

RED CLAY CONSOLIDATED
SCHOOL DISTRICT

SPECIFICATIONS
FOR

EXTERIOR & INTERIOR RENOVATIONS

AT

AI DUPONT MIDDLE SCHOOL

3130 KENNETT PIKE
WILMINGTON, DE 19807

CN 2508B (11-3-2023)

PREPARED
BY

STUDIOJAED ARCHITECTS & ENGINEERS
2500 WRANGLE HILL ROAD
BEAR, DE 19701
STUDIOJAED PROJECT #25014

ISSUED FOR BID
FEBRUARY 18, 2026

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

RED CLAY CONSOLIDATED
SCHOOL DISTRICT

SPECIFICATIONS
FOR

EXTERIOR & INTERIOR RENOVATIONS

AT

AI DUPONT MIDDLE SCHOOL

3130 KENNETT PIKE
WILMINGTON, DE 19807

CN 2508B (11-3-2023)

PREPARED
BY

STUDIOJAED ARCHITECTS & ENGINEERS
2500 WRANGLE HILL ROAD
BEAR, DE 19701
STUDIOJAED PROJECT #25014

ISSUED FOR BID
FEBRUARY 18, 2026

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 00 01 07
SEALS PAGE**

ARCHITECT – PROJECT MANAGER:

PAUL GUGGENBERGER, AIA, NCARB, LEED-AP
DE LICENSE NO. S5-0006548
PRINCIPAL
STUDIOJAED ARCHITECTS & ENGINEERS
2500 WRANGLE HILL ROAD, SUITE 110
BEAR, DE 19701
(302) 832-1652

MECHANICAL ENGINEER:

TREVOR CRIST, P.E.
DE LICENSE NO. 27293
STUDIOJAED ARCHITECTS & ENGINEERS
2500 WRANGLE HILL ROAD, SUITE 110
BEAR, DE 19701
(302) 832-1652

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER:

JOE DONOHOE, P.E.
DE LICENSE NO. 25876
ELECTRICAL ENGINEER
STUDIOJAED ARCHITECTS & ENGINEERS
2500 WRANGLE HILL ROAD, SUITE 110
BEAR, DE 19701
(302) 832-1652

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 00 01 10
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

A. Specifications for this project are arranged in accordance with the Construction Specification Institute numbering system and format. Section numbering is discontinuous and all numbers not appearing in the Table of Contents are not used for this Project.

B. DOCUMENTS BOUND HEREWITH

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

00 01 01 – PROJECT TITLE PAGE

00 01 07 – SEALS PAGE

00 01 10 – TABLE OF CONTENTS

00 01 15 – LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENTS

00 11 16 – INVITATION TO BID

00 21 13 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

00 41 13 – BID FORM

00 43 13 – BID BOND

CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 52 13 – STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR
SAMPLE DOCUMENT AIA A101-2017
SAMPLE DOCUMENT AIA A101-2017 – EXHIBIT A – INSURANCE & BONDS

00 54 13 – SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

00 54 14 – SUPPLEMENT TO A101-2017 – EXHIBIT A – INSURANCE & BONDS

00 61 13.13 – PERFORMANCE BOND

00 61 13.16 – PAYMENT BOND

00 62 76 – APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT
SAMPLE DOCUMENTS AIA G702-2017 & G703-2017

00 65 01 – CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS CHECKLIST

00 72 13 – GENERAL CONDITIONS TO THE CONTRACT
SAMPLE DOCUMENT AIA A201-2017

00 73 13 – SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS TO THE CONTRACT

00 73 46 – WAGE RATE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE

00 81 13 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

00 81 14 – DRUG TESTING FORMS

00 81 15 – AFFIDAVIT OF CRAFT TRAINING COMPLIANCE

00 81 16 – AIA CONTRACT FORMS

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00 – SUMMARY
01 20 00 – PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 21 00 – ALLOWANCES
01 21 16 – ALLOWANCE AUTHORIZATION FORM
01 23 00 – ALTERNATES
01 25 00 – SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
01 26 00 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
01 30 00 – ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 40 00 – QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 16 - DEFINITIONS
01 50 00 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 60 00 – PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
01 61 16 – VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS
01 70 00 – EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS
01 74 00 – WARRANTIES
01 74 19 – CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 76 10 – TEMPORARY PROTECTIVE COVERINGS
01 78 00 – CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 79 00 – DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
01 91 00 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

03 10 00 – CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES
03 20 00 – CONCRETE REINFORCING
03 30 00 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY

04 05 11 – MASONRY MORTARING AND GROUTING
04 20 00 – UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 5 – METALS

05 40 00 – COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05 50 00 – METAL FABRICATIONS
05 52 13 – PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00 – ROUGH CARPENTRY

06 20 00 – FINISH CARPENTRY

06 41 00 – ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 21 00 – THERMAL INSULATION

07 84 00 – FIRESTOPPING

07 92 00 – JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS

08 08 71 – DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

08 11 13 – HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

08 14 16 – FLUSH WOOD DOORS

08 16 13 – FIBERGLASS DOORS

08 31 00 – ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

08 71 00 – DOOR HARDWARE

08 80 00 – GLAZING

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

09 05 61 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION

09 21 16 – GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

09 30 00 – TILING

09 51 00 – ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

09 65 00 – RESILIENT FLOORING

09 68 13 – TILE CARPETING

09 91 23 – INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10 14 00 – SIGNAGE

10 21 13.19 – PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

10 28 00 – TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

10 44 00 – FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

12 36 00 – COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

14 42 00 - LIFTS

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 00 – FIRE SUPPRESSION SPRINKLERS

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 05 16 – EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

22 05 19 – METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

22 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

22 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

22 07 16 – PLUMBING EQUIPMENT INSULATION

22 07 19 – PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

22 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

22 10 05 – PLUMBING PIPING

22 10 06 – PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

22 30 00 – PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

22 40 00 – PLUMBING FIXTURES

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 05 13 – MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

23 05 16 – EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING

23 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL FOR EQUIPMENT

23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION

23 07 19 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

23 09 13 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

23 09 23 – DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

23 09 93 – SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

23 21 13 – HYDRONIC PIPING

23 21 14 – HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

23 23 00 – REFRIGERANT PIPING

23 31 00 – HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

23 33 00 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

23 34 23 – HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

23 37 00 – AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

23 81 01 – TERMINAL HEAT TRANSFER UNITS

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 05 01 – MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

26 05 19 – LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

26 05 26 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 05 34 – CONDUIT

26 05 37 – BOXES

26 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 05 73 – OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

26 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 09 23 – LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

26 24 13 – SWITCHBOARDS

26 24 16 – PANELBOARDS

26 27 17 – EQUIPMENT WIRING

26 27 26 – WIRING DEVICES

26 28 13 – FUSES

26 28 17 – ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

26 28 18 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES

26 29 13 – ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

26 29 23 – VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

26 32 13 – ENGINE GENERATORS

26 36 00 – TRANSFER SWITCHES

26 51 00 – INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 05 – STRUCTURE CABLING FOR VOICE AND DATA – INSIDE-PLANT

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 20 00 – EARTH MOVING

DIVISION 32 – BASES, BALLASTS, AND PAVING

32 13 13 – CONCRETE PAVING

A.I. DuPont Middle School - Renovations
Contract # 2-26-29
CN 2508B (11-3-2023)

Red Clay Consolidated School District
February 18, 2026

32 13 73 – CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

32 92 23 – SODDING

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

GENERAL

G-000	COVER SHEET
G-001	TYPICAL MOUNTING HEIGHTS, SYMBOLS, & GENERAL NOTES
G-002	LOWER LEVEL LIFE SAFETY PLAN
G-003	FIRST FLOOR LIFE SAFETY PLAN
G-004	SECOND FLOOR LIFE SAFETY PLAN

ARCHITECTURAL

AD100	LOWER LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN
AD101	FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
AD102	SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN & MECHANICAL ROOM FLOOR PLANS
A-100	LOWER LEVEL CONSTRUCTION PLAN
A-101	FIRST FLOOR CONSTRUCTION PLAN
A-102	SECOND FLOOR CONSTRUCTION PLAN
A-105	MAINTANENCE BUILDING PLAN, ELEVATIONS, & SECTIONS
A-110	LOWER LEVEL PARTIAL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A-201	BUILDING ELEVATIONS
A-202	BUILDING ELEVATIONS
A-401A	ENLARGED LOWER LEVEL TOILET ROOM PLANS
A-401B	ENLARGED LOWER LEVEL TOILET ROOM PLANS
A-402A	ENLARGED FIRST FLOOR TOILET ROOM PLANS
A-402B	ENLARGED SECOND FLOOR TOILET ROOM PLANS
A-403	ENLARGED PLANETARIUM ROOM PLAN
A-404	ENLARGED PLANS
A-405	ENLARGED RAMP PLAN, ELEVATIONS, & SECTIONS
A-406	ENLARGED 119V VESTIBULE FLOOR PLAN
A-407A	ENLARGED 115 INSTR. MUSIC ROOM PLAN
A-407B	ENLARGED 115 INSTR. MUSIC ROOM PLAN
A-408	ENLARGED 123 CLASSROOM FLOOR PLAN
A-409	ENLARGED 117 TECHNOLOGY ROOM PLAN
A-410	ENLARGED 109 CLASSROOM AND KITCHEN PLANS
A-411A	ENLARGED CASEWORK PLANS & ELEVATIONS
A-411B	ENLARGED CASEWORK PLANS & ELEVATIONS
A-412	ENLARGED MAIN ENTRANCE LOBBY FLOOR PLAN & ELEVATIONS

A-501	TYPICAL CASEWORK DETAILS
A-502	TYPICAL CASEWORK DETAILS
A-503	WALL TYPES
A-504	TYPICAL STAIR AND LIFT PLATFORM SECTIONS
A-601	EXTERIOR DOOR SCHEDULE AND DETAILS
A-602	LOWER LEVEL & FIRST FLOOR DOOR SCHEDULES
A-603	SECOND FLOOR DOOR SCHEDULE AND TYPES
A-604	DOOR DETAILS
A-701	FINISH FLOOR PLANS & SCHEDULE

MECHANICAL

M-000	MECHANICAL COVER SHEET
MD103	ROOF MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
M-100A	LOWER LEVEL MECHANICAL PLANS – AREA A
M-100B	LOWER LEVEL MECHANICAL PLANS – AREA B
M-101	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL PLANS
M-102	SECOND FLOOR MECHANICAL PLANS
M-103	ROOF MECHANICAL PLANS
M-500	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES & DETAILS

ELECTRICAL

E-000	ELECTRICAL COVER SHEET
ED100	LOWER LEVEL ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
ED101	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
ED102	SECOND FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
ED103	ROOF ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLANS
ED201	ENLARGED ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLANS
ED202	ENLARGED ELECTRICAL DEMOLITON PLANS
ED600	ELECTRICAL SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM – DEMOLITION
E-100	LOWER LEVEL ELECTRICAL PLAN
E-101	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN
E-102	SECOND FLOOR & ATTIC ELECTRICAL PLAN
E-103	ROOF ELECTICAL PLAN
E-201	ENLARGED ELECTRICAL PLANS
E-202	ENLARGED ELECTRICAL PLANS
E-500	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E-600	ELECTRICAL SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM
E-601	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES

PLUMBING

P-000	PLUMBING COVER SHEET
PD100A	LOWER LEVEL PUMBLING DEMOLITION PLAN – AREA A
PD100B	LOWER LEVEL PUMBLING DEMOLITION PLAN – AREA B
PD101B	FIRST FLOOR PUMBLING DEMOLITION PLAN – AREA B
PD102A	SECOND FLOOR PUMBLING DEMOLITION PLAN – AREA A
PD102B	SECOND FLOOR PUMBLING DEMOLITION PLAN – AREA B
PS100A	LOWER LEVEL SANITARY PIPING PLAN – AREA A
PS100B	LOWER LEVEL SANITARY PIPING PLAN – AREA B
PS101B	FIRST FLOOR SANITARY PIPING PLAN – AREA B
PS102A	SECOND FLOOR SANITARY PIPING PLAN – AREA A
PS102B	SECOND FLOOR SANITARY PIPING PLAN – AREA B
PW100A	LOWER LEVEL DOMESTIC WATER PIPPING PLAN – AREA A
PW100B	LOWER LEVEL DOMESTIC WATER & NATURAL GAS PIPPING PLAN – AREA B
PW101B	FIRST FLOOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPPING PLAN – AREA B
PW102A	SECOND FLOOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPPING PLAN – AREA A
PW102B	SECOND FLOOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPPING PLAN – AREA B

FIRE PROTECTION

FP000	FIRE PROTECTION COVER SHEET
FP100	LOWER LEVEL FIRE PROTECTION PLAN
FP101	FIRST FLOOR FIRE PROTECTION PLAN
FP102	SECOND FLOOR FIRE PROTECTION PLAN

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 00 11 16
INVITATION TO BID**

Sealed bids for **Red Clay Consolidated School District Contract No. 2-26-29 – AI Dupont Middle School – Renovations** will be received by the Red Clay Consolidated School District at the **Red Clay Consolidate School District Facilities Office, located at 1789 Limestone Road, Wilmington, DE 19804, until 11:00 AM local time on April 7, 2026**, at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud. Bidder bears the risk of late delivery. Any bids received after the stated time will be returned unopened.

The project involves replacement of doors / frames / hardware, and renovations of rest rooms, classrooms and other areas throughout the building.

A **MANDATORY** Pre-Bid Meeting will be held on **March 19, 2026, at 10:20 AM** at Stanton Middle School located at 1800 Limestone Road, Wilmington, DE 19804 for the purpose of establishing the listing of subcontractors and to answer questions. Representatives of each party to any Joint Venture must attend this meeting. **ATTENDANCE OF THIS MEETING IS A PREREQUISITE FOR BIDDING ON THIS CONTRACT.**

Sealed bids shall be addressed to Red Clay Consolidated School District, District Administration Building, 1502 Spruce Avenue, Wilmington, DE 19805. The outer envelope should clearly indicate: **"AI DUPONT MIDDLE SCHOOL - RENOVATIONS - SEALED BID - DO NOT OPEN."**

Contract documents may be obtained at Reprographics Center, Inc., 298 Churchmans Road, New Castle, DE 19720, phone (302) 328-5019 upon receipt of \$75.00 per electronic set non-refundable. Checks are to be made payable to "StudioJAED".

Bidders will not be subject to discrimination on the basis of race, creed, color, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin in consideration of this award, and Minority Business Enterprises, Disadvantaged Business Enterprises, Women-Owned Business Enterprises and Veteran-Owned Business Enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids on this contract. Each bid must be accompanied by a bid security equivalent to ten percent of the bid amount and all additive alternates. The successful bidder must post a performance bond and payment bond in a sum equal to 100 percent of the contract price upon execution of the contract. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities therein. The Owner may extend the time and place for the opening of the bids from that described in the advertisement, with not less than two calendar days' notice by certified delivery, facsimile machine or other electronic means to those bidders receiving plans.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 00 21 13
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL
2. BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION
3. BIDDING DOCUMENTS
4. BIDDING PROCEDURES
5. CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
6. POST-BID INFORMATION
7. PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
8. FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Whenever the following terms are used, their intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

1.2 STATE: The State of Delaware.

1.3 AGENCY: Contracting State Agency as noted on cover sheet.

1.4 DESIGNATED OFFICIAL: The agent authorized to act for the Agency.

1.5 BIDDING DOCUMENTS: Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement for Bid, Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the Bid Form (including the Non-collusion Statement), and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, as well as the Drawings, Specifications (Project Manual) and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

1.6 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: The Contract Documents consist of the, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the form of agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, Drawings (if any), Specifications (Project Manual), and all addenda.

1.7 AGREEMENT: The form of the Agreement shall be AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a STIPULATED SUM. In the case of conflict between the instructions contained therein and the General Requirements herein, these General Requirements shall prevail.

1.8 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (or CONDITIONS): General Requirements (or conditions) are instructions pertaining to the Bidding Documents and to contracts in general. They contain, in summary, requirements of laws of the State; policies of the Agency and instructions to bidders.

1.9 SPECIAL PROVISIONS: Special Provisions are specific conditions or requirements peculiar to the bidding documents and to the contract under consideration and are supplemental to the General Requirements. Should the Special Provisions conflict with the General Requirements, the Special Provisions shall prevail.

1.10 ADDENDA: Written or graphic instruments issued by the Owner/Architect prior to the execution of the contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

1.11 BIDDER OR VENDOR: A person or entity who formally submits a Bid for the material or Work contemplated, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

1.12 SUB-BIDDER: A person or entity who submits a Bid to a Bidder for materials or labor, or both for a portion of the Work.

- 1.13 BID: A complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.
- 1.14 BASE BID: The sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids (if any are required to be stated in the bid).
- 1.15 ALTERNATE BID (or ALTERNATE): An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents is accepted.
- 1.16 UNIT PRICE: An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.
- 1.17 SURETY: The corporate body which is bound with and for the Contract, or which is liable, and which engages to be responsible for the Contractor's payments of all debts pertaining to and for his acceptable performance of the Work for which he has contracted.
- 1.18 BIDDER'S DEPOSIT: The security designated in the Bid to be furnished by the Bidder as a guaranty of good faith to enter into a contract with the Agency if the Work to be performed or the material or equipment to be furnished is awarded to him.
- 1.19 CONTRACT: The written agreement covering the furnishing and delivery of material or work to be performed.
- 1.20 CONTRACTOR: Any individual, firm or corporation with whom a contract is made by the Agency.
- 1.21 SUBCONTRACTOR: An individual, partnership or corporation which has a direct contract with a contractor to furnish labor and materials at the job site, or to perform construction labor and furnish material in connection with such labor at the job site.
- 1.22 CONTRACT BOND: The approved form of security furnished by the contractor and his surety as a guaranty of good faith on the part of the contractor to execute the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.
- 1.23 CUSTOM FABRICATION: As defined in 29 Del. C. § 6902, the term "custom fabrication" means the offsite fabrication, assembly, or other production of non-standard goods or materials, including components, fixtures or parts thereof, specifically for a public works project. Such goods and materials shall include those used in the following trades or systems: (1) Plumbing or pipe fitting systems, including heating, ventilating, air-conditioning, refrigeration systems, sheet metal or other duct systems; (2) Electrical systems; (3) Mechanical insulation work; (4) Ornamental iron work; and (5) Commercial signage that does not attempt or appear to direct the movement of traffic on highways or roadways or interfere with, imitate, or resemble any official traffic sign, signal or device.

ARTICLE 2: BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION

2.1 PRE-BID MEETING

- 2.1.1 A pre-bid meeting for this project will be held at the time and place designated. Attendance at this meeting is a pre-requisite for submitting a Bid, unless this requirement is specifically waived elsewhere in the Bid Documents.

- 2.2 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:
- 2.2.1 The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that the Bid is made in accordance therewith.
- 2.2.2 The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with existing conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.
- 2.2.3 The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.
- 2.2.4 Bidder has accounted for the possibility of price increases due to the direct and indirect effect of tariffs, other international events, inflation, and supply chain interruptions. Change Orders will be denied if they are based upon any of these events. Bidder is expected to account for these possibilities and include them in the bid.
- 2.3 JOINT VENTURE REQUIREMENTS
- 2.3.1 For Public Works Contracts, each Joint Venturer shall be qualified and capable to complete the Work with their own forces.
- 2.3.2 Included with the Bid submission, and as a requirement to bid, a copy of the executed Joint Venture Agreement shall be submitted and signed by all Joint Venturers involved.
- 2.3.3 All required Bid Bonds, Performance Bonds, Material and Labor Payment Bonds must be executed by both Joint Venturers and be placed in both of their names.
- 2.3.4 All required insurance certificates shall name both Joint Venturers.
- 2.3.5 Both Joint Venturers shall sign the Bid Form.
- 2.3.6 Both Joint Venturers shall include their Federal E.I. Number with the Bid.
- 2.3.7 In the event of a mandatory Pre-bid Meeting, each Joint Venturer shall have a representative in attendance.
- 2.3.8 Due to exceptional circumstances and for good cause shown, one or more of these provisions may be waived at the discretion of the State.
- 2.4 ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST CLAIMS
- 2.4.1 As consideration for the award and execution by the Owner of this contract, the Contractor hereby grants, conveys, sells, assigns and transfers to the State of Delaware all of its right, title and interests in and to all known or unknown causes of action it presently has or may now or hereafter acquire under the antitrust laws of the United States and the State of Delaware, relating to the particular goods or services purchased or acquired by the Owner pursuant to this contract.

ARTICLE 3: BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- 3.1 COPIES OF BID DOCUMENTS

- 3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the Architectural/Engineering firm designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.
- 3.1.2 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents for preparation of Bids. The issuing Agency nor the Architect assumes no responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- 3.1.3 Any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Architect immediately.
- 3.1.4 The Agency and Architect may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.

3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall report any errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered to the Architect.
- 3.2.2 Bidders or Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request to the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Interpretations, corrections and changes to the Bidding Documents will be made by written Addendum. Interpretations, corrections, or changes to the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding.
- 3.2.3 The apparent silence of the specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from it of detailed description concerning any point, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best commercial practice is to prevail and only material and workmanship of the first quality are to be used. Proof of specification compliance will be the responsibility of the Bidder.
- 3.2.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all permits, labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.
- 3.2.5 The Owner will bear the costs for all impact and user fees associated with the project.

3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

- 3.3.1 The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of quality, required function, dimension, and appearance to be met by any proposed substitution. The specification of a particular manufacturer or model number is not intended to be proprietary in any way. Substitutions of products for those named will be considered, providing that the Vendor certifies that the function, quality, and performance characteristics of the material offered is equal or superior to that specified. It shall be the Bidder's responsibility to assure that the proposed substitution will not affect the intent of the design, and to make any installation modifications required to accommodate the substitution.
- 3.3.2 Requests for substitutions shall be made in writing to the Architect at least ten days prior to the date of the Bid Opening. Such requests shall include a complete description of the proposed substitution, drawings, performance and test data, explanation of required

installation modifications due the substitution, and any other information necessary for an evaluation. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval shall be final. The Architect is to notify Owner prior to any approvals.

3.3.3 If the Architect approves a substitution prior to the receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding.

3.3.4 The Architect shall have no obligation to consider any substitutions after the Contract award.

3.4 ADDENDA

3.4.1 Addenda will be mailed or delivered to all who are known by the Architect to have received a complete set of the Bidding Documents.

3.4.2 Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.

3.4.3 No Addenda will be issued later than 2 calendar days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which extends the time or changes the location for the opening of bids.

3.4.4 Each bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting his Bid that they have received all Addenda issued, and shall acknowledge their receipt in their Bid in the appropriate space. Not acknowledging an issued Addenda could be grounds for determining a bid to be non-responsive.

ARTICLE 4: BIDDING PROCEDURES

4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS

4.1.1 Submit the bids on the Bid Forms included with the Bidding Documents.

4.1.2 Submit the original Bid Form for each bid. Bid Forms may be removed from the project manual for this purpose.

4.1.3 Execute all blanks on the Bid Form.

4.1.4 Where so indicated by the makeup on the Bid Form, express sums in both words and figures, in case of discrepancy between the two, the written amount shall govern.

4.1.5 BID ALL REQUESTED ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICES, IF ANY. If there is no change in the Base Bid for an Alternate, enter "No Change". The Contractor is responsible for verifying that they have received all addenda issued during the bidding period. Work required by Addenda shall automatically become part of the Contract.

4.1.6 Make no additional stipulations on the Bid Form and do not qualify the Bid in any other manner.

4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall include the legal name of the Bidder and a statement whether the Bidder is a sole proprietor, a partnership, a corporation, or any legal entity, and each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate

seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current Power of Attorney attached, certifying agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

4.1.8 Bidder shall complete the Non-Collusion Statement form included with the Bid Forms and include it with their Bid.

4.1.9 In the construction of all Public Works projects for the State of Delaware or any agency thereof, preference in employment of laborers, workers or mechanics shall be given to bona fide legal citizens of the State who have established citizenship by residence of at least 90 days in the State.

4.1.10 Each bidder shall include a signed Affidavit for the Bidder certifying compliance with OMB Regulation 4104 - "Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on "Large Public Works Projects." "Large Public Works" is based upon the current threshold required for bidding Public Works as set by the Purchasing and Contracting Advisory Council.

4.2 BID SECURITY

4.2.1 All bids shall be accompanied by a deposit of either a good and sufficient bond to the agency for the benefit of the agency, with corporate surety authorized to do business in this State, the form of the bond and the surety to be approved by the agency, or a security of the bidder assigned to the agency, for a sum equal to at least 10% of the bid plus all add alternates, or in lieu of the bid bond a security deposit in the form of a certified check, bank treasurer's check, cashier's check, money order, or other prior approved secured deposit assigned to the State. The bid bond need not be for a specific sum, but may be stated to be for a sum equal to 10% of the bid plus all add alternates to which it relates and not to exceed a certain stated sum, if said sum is equal to at least 10% of the bid. The Bid Bond form used shall be the standard OMB form (attached). The bid bond may be an electronic bond and need not be transmitted as a paper document.

4.2.2 The Agency has the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either a formal contract has been executed and bonds have been furnished or the specified time has elapsed so the Bids may be withdrawn or all Bids have been rejected.

4.2.3 In the event of any successful Bidder refusing or neglecting to execute a formal contract and bond within 20 days of the awarding of the contract, the bid bond or security deposited by the successful bidder shall be forfeited.

4.3 SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

4.3.1 In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b of the Delaware Code, each Bidder shall submit with their Bid a completed List of Sub-Contractors included with the Bid Form. NAME ONLY ONE SUBCONTRACTOR FOR EACH TRADE. The bidder must list **in each category** the full name and address (City & State) of the sub-contractor that the Bidder will be using to perform the work and provide material for that subcontractor category. Should the Bidder's listed subcontractor intend to provide any of their subcontractor category of work through a third-tier contractor, the Bidder shall list that third-tier contractor's full name and address (City & State). **If the Bidder intends to perform any category of work itself, it must list its full name and address.** For clarification, if the Bidder intends to perform the work themselves, the Bidder **may not** insert "not applicable", "N/A", "self" or anything other than its own full name and address (City & State). To do so shall cause the bid to be rejected. In addition, the failure to produce a completed subcontractor list with the bid submittal shall cause the bid to be

rejected. If you have more than three (3) third-tier contractors to report in any subcontractor category, print out additional page(s) containing the appropriate category, complete the rest of your list of third-tier contractors for that category, notate the addition in parentheses as (CONTINUATION) next to the subcontractor category and an asterisk (*) next to any additional third-tier contractors, and submit it with your bid.

- 4.3.2 It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that their Subcontractors are in compliance with the provisions of this law. Also, if a Contractor elects to list themselves as a Subcontractor for any category, they must specifically name themselves on the Bid Form and be able to document their capability to act as Subcontractor in that category in accordance with this law.

4.4 AFFIDAVIT OF CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- 4.4.1 In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b.3 of the Delaware Code, each Bidder shall submit with their Bid the Affidavit of Contractor Qualifications certifying that the Bidder will abide by the contractor's qualifications outlined in the construction bid specifications for the duration of the contract term. After a contract has been awarded the successful bidder shall not substitute another subcontractor whose name was submitted on the Subcontractor Form except for the reasons in the statute and not without written consent from the awarding agency. Failure to utilize the subcontractors on the list will subject the successful bidder to penalties as outlined in the General Requirements Section 5.2 of the contract.

4.5 AFFIDAVIT OF CRAFT TRAINING COMPLIANCE

- 4.5.1 In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(c)(13) of the Delaware Code, contractors and subcontractors must provide craft training for journeyman and apprentice levels if all of the following apply:

- A. A project meets the prevailing wage requirement under Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960 of the Delaware Code.
- B. The contractor employs 10 or more total employees.
- C. The project is not a federal highway project

Failure to provide required craft training on the project may subject the successful contractor and/or subcontractor(s) to penalties as outlined in Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(c)(13) of the Delaware Code.

Bidders shall submit the Affidavit of Craft Training Compliance prior to contract execution.

4.6 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

- 4.6.1 During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

- A. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure the applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in

conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.

- B. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin."

4.7 PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENT

4.7.1 Wage Provisions: For renovation and new construction projects whose costs exceed the thresholds contained in Delaware Code, Title 29, Section 6960, the minimum wage rates for various classes of laborers and mechanics shall be as determined by the Department of Labor, Division of Industrial Affairs of the State of Delaware.

4.7.2 The employer shall pay all mechanics and labors employed directly upon the site of work, or engaged in custom fabrication work, as that term is defined in Article 1.23 herein and as also as defined in 29 Del. C. § 6902 and described in 29 Del. C. § 6960(b), regardless of where the work is performed, unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the specifications, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the employer and such laborers and mechanics.

4.7.3 As per 29 Del. C. § 6960(b), the scale of the wages to be paid must be posted by the employer in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work. There may be withheld from the employer so much of accrued payments as may be considered necessary by the Department of Labor to pay laborers and mechanics employed by the employer the difference between the rates of wages required by the contract to be paid laborers and mechanics on the work and rates of wages received by such laborers and mechanics to be remitted to the Department of Labor for distribution upon resolution of any claims.

4.7.4 Every contract based upon these specifications shall contain a stipulation that sworn payroll information, as required by the Department of Labor, be furnished weekly. The Department of Labor shall keep and maintain the sworn payroll information for a period of 6 months from the last day of the work week covered by the payroll.

4.8 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

4.8.1 Enclose the Bid, the Bid Security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid.

4.8.2 Deposit Bids at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of bids indicated in the Advertisement for Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of bids will be marked "LATE BID" and returned.

4.8.3 Bidder assumes full responsibility for timely delivery at location designated for receipt of bids.

4.8.4 Oral, telephonic, paper or telegraphic bids are invalid and will not receive consideration.

4.8.5 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids, provided that they are then fully in compliance with these Instructions to Bidders.

4.8.6 Compliance with Federal Bureau of Investigation rules mandates training for Contractors, Subcontractors, their employees, and custodial workers with access to locations that have access to Criminal Justice Information Services (CJIS). The contract awardee must have fingerprinting and background checks done for all Subcontractors and employees.

4.9 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAW OF BIDS

4.9.1 Prior to the closing date for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may withdraw a Bid by personal request and by showing proper identification to the Architect. A request for withdraw by letter or fax, if the Architect is notified in writing prior to receipt of fax, is acceptable. A fax directing a modification in the bid price will render the Bid informal, causing it to be ineligible for consideration of award. Telephone directives for modification of the bid price shall not be permitted and will have no bearing on the submitted proposal in any manner.

4.9.2 Bidders submitting Bids that are late shall be notified as soon as practicable and the bid shall be returned.

4.9.3 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during a thirty (30) day period following the time and date designated for the receipt and opening of Bids, and Bidder so agrees in submitting their Bid. Bids shall be binding for 30 days after the date of the Bid opening.

ARTICLE 5: CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

5.1 OPENING/REJECTION OF BIDS

5.1.1 Unless otherwise stated, Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. An abstract of the Bids will be made available to Bidders.

5.1.2 The Agency shall have the right to reject any and all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required Bid Security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.

5.1.3 If the Bids are rejected, it will be done within thirty (30) calendar days of the Bid opening.

5.2 COMPARISON OF BIDS

5.2.1 After the Bids have been opened and read, the bid prices will be compared and the result of such comparisons will be made available to the public. Comparisons of the Bids may be based on the Base Bid plus desired Alternates. The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination.

5.2.2 The Agency reserves the right to waive technicalities, to reject any or all Bids, or any portion thereof, to advertise for new Bids, to proceed to do the Work otherwise, or to abandon the Work, if in the judgment of the Agency or its agent(s), it is in the best interest of the State.

5.2.3 An increase or decrease in the quantity for any item is not sufficient grounds for an increase or decrease in the Unit Price.

5.2.4 The prices quoted are to be those for which the material will be furnished F.O.B. Job Site and include all charges that may be imposed during the period of the Contract.

5.2.5 No qualifying letter or statements in or attached to the Bid, or separate discounts will be considered in determining the low Bid except as may be otherwise herein noted. Cash or separate discounts should be computed and incorporated into Unit Bid Price(s).

- 5.2.6 Bidder must account for the possibility of price increases due to the direct and indirect effect of tariffs or other international events, inflation, and supply chain interruptions. Change Orders will be denied if they are based upon any of these events. Bidder is expected to account for these possibilities and include them in the bid.
- 5.3 DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS
- 5.3.1 An agency shall determine that each Bidder on any Public Works Contract is responsible before awarding the Contract. Factors to be considered in determining the responsibility of a Bidder include:
- A. The Bidder's financial, physical, personnel or other resources including Subcontracts;
 - B. The Bidder's record of performance on past public or private construction projects, including, but not limited to, defaults and/or final adjudication or admission of violations of the Prevailing Wage Laws in Delaware or any other state;
 - C. The Bidder's written safety plan;
 - D. Whether the Bidder is qualified legally to contract with the State;
 - E. Whether the Bidder supplied all necessary information concerning its responsibility; and,
 - F. Any other specific criteria for a particular procurement, which an agency may establish; provided however, that, the criteria be set forth in the Invitation to Bid and is otherwise in conformity with State and/or Federal law.
 - G. Any Bidder who is debarred in another State and/or by the United States Government is also debarred in Delaware.
- 5.3.2 If an agency determines that a Bidder is nonresponsive and/or nonresponsible, the determination shall be in writing and set forth the basis for the determination. A copy of the determination shall be sent to the affected Bidder within five (5) working days of said determination.
- 5.3.3 In addition, any one or more of the following causes may be considered as sufficient for the disqualification of a Bidder and the rejection of their Bid or Bids.
- 5.3.3.1 More than one Bid for the same Contract from an individual, firm or corporation under the same or different names.
 - 5.3.3.2 Evidence of collusion among Bidders.
 - 5.3.3.3 Unsatisfactory performance record as evidenced by past experience.
 - 5.3.3.4 If the Unit Prices are obviously unbalanced either in excess or below reasonable cost analysis values.
 - 5.3.3.5 If there are any unauthorized additions, interlineation, conditional or alternate bids or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the Bid incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.

- 5.3.3.6 If the Bid is not accompanied by the required Bid Security and other data required by the Bidding Documents.
- 5.3.3.7 If any exceptions or qualifications of the Bid are noted on the Bid Form.
- 5.4 ACCEPTANCE OF BID AND AWARD OF CONTRACT
- 5.4.1 A formal Contract shall be executed with the successful Bidder within twenty (20) calendar days after the award of the Contract.
- 5.4.2 Per Section 6962(d)(13)a., Title 29, Delaware Code, "The contracting agency shall award any public works contract within thirty (30) days of the bid opening to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, unless the Agency elects to award on the basis of best value, in which case the election to award on the basis of best value shall be stated in the Invitation To Bid. Any public school district and its board shall award public works contracts in accordance with this section's requirements except it shall award the contract within 60 days of the bid opening."
- 5.4.3 Each Bid on any Public Works Contract must be deemed responsive by the Agency to be considered for award. A responsive Bid shall conform in all material respects to the requirements and criteria set forth in the Contract Documents and specifications.
- 5.4.4 The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid, plus accepted Alternates.
- 5.4.5 The successful Bidder shall execute a formal contract, submit the required Insurance Certificate, and furnish good and sufficient bonds, unless specifically waived in the General Requirements, in accordance with the General Requirement, within twenty (20) days of official notice of contract award. The successful Bidder shall provide, at least two business days prior to contract execution, copies of the Employee Drug Testing Program for the Bidder and all listed Subcontractors. Bonds shall be for the benefit of the Agency with surety in the amount of 100% of the total contract award. Said Bonds shall be conditioned upon the faithful performance of the contract. Bonds shall remain in affect for period of two (2) years after the date of the Certificate of Final Payment.
- 5.4.6 If the successful Bidder fails to execute the required Contract, Bond and all required information, as aforesaid, within twenty (20) calendar days after the date of official Notice of the Award of the Contract, their Bid guaranty shall immediately be taken and become the property of the State for the benefit of the Agency as liquidated damages, and not as a forfeiture or as a penalty. Award will then be made to the next lowest qualified Bidder of the Work or readvertised, as the Agency may decide.
- 5.4.7 Each bidder shall supply with its bid its taxpayer identification number (i.e., federal employer identification number or social security number) and should the vendor be awarded a contract, such vendor shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract, copies of all Delaware Business licenses of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent contractor is hired or contracted more than 20 days after the Bidder entered the public works contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractor shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.

- 5.4.8 The Bid Security shall be returned to the successful Bidder upon the execution of the formal contract. The Bid Securities of unsuccessful bidders shall be returned within thirty (30) calendar days after the opening of the Bids.

ARTICLE 6: POST-BID INFORMATION

6.1 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

- 6.1.1 Bidders to whom an award of a Contract is under consideration shall, if requested by the Agency, submit a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a statement has been previously required and submitted.

- 6.2 Bidders to whom an award of a Contract has been made must produce their Delaware Business License before the Contract can be executed.

ARTICLE 7: PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

7.1 BOND REQUIREMENTS

- 7.1.1 The cost of furnishing the required Bonds, that are stipulated in the Bidding Documents, shall be included in the Bid.

- 7.1.2 If the Bidder is required by the Agency to secure a bond from other than the Bidder's usual sources, changes in cost will be adjusted as provide in the Contract Documents.

- 7.1.3 The Performance and Payment Bond forms used shall be the standard OMB forms (attached).

7.2 TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS

- 7.2.1 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

- 7.2.2 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

- 7.2.3 The Performance Bond and/or the Payment Bond may be electronic bonds and need not be transmitted as paper documents.

ARTICLE 8: FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

- 8.1 Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

BID FORM

To: Red Clay Consolidated School District
District Administration Building
1502 Spruce Avenue
Wilmington, Delaware 19805

Delaware Business License No.: _____ **Taxpayer ID No.:** _____

Phone No.: () _____ - _____ **Fax No.:** () _____ - _____

BASE BID

\$ _____
(\$ _____)

ALLOWANCE No. 1: General Owner's Allowance: in the amount of \$50,000.00. This allowance will be utilized by the owner for owner-elected changes to the work. Any or all unused allowance monies shall be returned to the owner via a credit change order at the end of the project. This allowance shall be carried as an individual line-item on the Application for Payment.

Acknowledge/ Initial: _____

ALTERNATE No. 1: Signage: Provide new sign at each door within facility

ADD: _____

(\$ _____)

None

**A.I. DuPont Middle School - Renovations
3130 Kennett Pike
Wilmington, DE 19807**

BID FORM

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for thirty (30) days from the date of opening of bids (60 days for School Districts and Department of Education), and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

Should I/We be awarded this contract, I/We pledge to achieve substantial completion of all the work within _____ calendar days of the Notice to Proceed.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

(State of Corporation)

Business Address: _____

Witness: _____ **By:** _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL)

(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Affidavit of Employee Drug Testing Program
Affidavit of Contractor Qualifications
Bid Security
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)

A.I. DuPont Middle School - Roof Replacement
3130 Kennett Pike
Wilmington, DE 19807

BID FORM

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b of the Delaware Code, the following subcontractor listing must accompany any bid submittal. The bidder must list **in each category** the full name and address (City & State) of the sub-contractor that the bidder will be using to perform the work and provide material for that subcontractor category. Should the bidder's listed subcontractor intend to provide any of their subcontractor category of work through a third-tier contractor, the bidder shall list that third-tier contractor's full name and address (City & State). **If the bidder intends to perform any category of work itself, it must list its full name and address.** For clarification, if the bidder intends to perform the work themselves, the bidder **may not** insert "not applicable", "N/A", "self" or anything other than its own full name and address (City & State). To do so shall cause the bid to be rejected. In addition, the failure to produce a completed subcontractor list with the bid submittal shall cause the bid to be rejected. If you have more than three (3) third-tier contractors to report in any subcontractor category, print out additional page(s) containing the appropriate category, complete the rest of your list of third-tier contractors for that category, notate the addition in parentheses as (CONTINUATION) next to the subcontractor category and an asterisk (*) next to any additional third-tier contractors, and submit it with your bid.

<u>Subcontractor Category</u>	<u>Subcontractor</u>	<u>Address (City & State)</u>	<u>Subcontractor's tax-payer ID # or Delaware Business license #</u>
1.			
A.			
B.			
C.			
2.			
A.			
B.			
C.			

A.I. DuPont Middle School - Renovations
3130 Kennett Pike
Wilmington, DE 19807

BID FORM (Continued)

3.			
A.			
B.			
C.			
4.			
A.			
B.			
C.			
5.			
A.			
B.			
C.			

**A.I. DuPont Middle School - Renovations
3130 Kennett Pike
Wilmington, DE 19807**

BID FORM

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date *(to the Red Clay Consolidated School District, District Administrative Building)*.

All the terms and conditions of AI DuPont Middle School - Roof Replacement have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

**AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
(TYPED):** _____

**AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
(SIGNATURE):** _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

E-MAIL: _____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

**AFFIDAVIT
OF
EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING PROGRAM**

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors implement a program of mandatory drug testing for Employees who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds.

We hereby certify that we have in place or will implement during the entire term of the contract a Mandatory Drug Testing Program for our employees on the jobsite, including subcontractors, that complies with this regulation:

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

Authorized Representative (typed or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature): _____

Title: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

**A.I. DuPont Middle School - Renovations
3130 Kennett Pike
Wilmington, DE 19807**

**AFFIDAVIT
OF
CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS**

We hereby certify that we will abide by the contractor's qualifications outlined in the construction bid specifications for the duration of the contract term.

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b.3 of the Delaware Code, after a contract has been awarded the successful bidder shall not substitute another subcontractor whose name was submitted on the Subcontractor Form except for the reasons in the statute and not without written consent from the awarding agency. Failure to utilize the subcontractors on the list will subject the successful bidder to penalties as outlined in the General Requirements Section 5.2 of the contract.

Contractor Name:

Contractor Address:

Authorized Representative (typed or printed):

Authorized Representative (signature):

Title:

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

STATE OF DELAWARE
RED CLAY CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL DISTRICT
DISTRICT ADMINISTRATIVE BUILDING

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____
_____ of _____ in the County of _____
and State of _____ as **Principal**, and _____
of _____ in the County of _____ and State of _____
as **Surety**, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ("**State**"), are held and firmly unto the **State**
in the sum of _____ Dollars (\$_____),
or _____ percent not to exceed _____ Dollars
(\$_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. 2-26-29, to be paid to the **State** for the use and
benefit of the Red Clay Consolidated School District for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind
ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally for and in the
whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bonded **Principal** who
has submitted to the Department of Management and Budget a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the
furnishing of certain material and/or services within the **State**, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said
Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this
Contract and approved by the Red Clay Consolidated School District this Contract to be entered into within
twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal,
then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____ seal and dated this _____ day of _____ in the year of our Lord
two thousand and _____ (20____).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE
Presence of

Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate
Seal

By:

Authorized Signature

Attest _____

Title

Name of Surety

Witness: _____

By:

Title

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 52 13
STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR
A101-2017

The contract to be utilized on this project shall be the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor" AIA Document A101-2017, including AIA Document A101 – 2017 Exhibit A, as well as Supplements to A101-2017 and Exhibit A and the State of Delaware's General Requirements.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

AIA® Document A101™ – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

Sample Project

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
2	THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
3	DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
4	CONTRACT SUM
5	PAYMENTS
6	DISPUTE RESOLUTION
7	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
8	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
9	ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:

(Check one of the following boxes.)

- ☐ The date of this Agreement.
- ☐ A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
- ☐ Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:

(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

[] Not later than () calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[] By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be Zero Dollars and Zero Cents (\$ 0.00), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement. *(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)*

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than () days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and
- .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:

(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:

(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner’s prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor’s responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner’s final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect’s final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.

(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

(Check the appropriate box.)

- ☐ Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017
- ☐ Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction
- ☐ Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner’s convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:

(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner’s convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner’s representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor’s representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™-2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™-2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201-2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203-2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™-2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
- .2 AIA Document A101™-2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
- .3 AIA Document A201™-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
- .4 AIA Document E203™-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

- .5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

- .6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

- .7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

- .8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

Init.

/

☐ AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

☐ The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

☐ Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER (Signature)

(Printed name and title)

CONTRACTOR (Signature)

(Printed name and title)

Init.

/

AIA® Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A

Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

for the following **PROJECT**:
(Name and location or address)

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

THE CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- A.1 GENERAL**
- A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE**
- A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS**
- A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

§ A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2 and, upon the Contractor's request, provide a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required by Section A.2.3. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

§ A.2.2 Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Article 11 of A201™–2017 contains additional insurance provisions.

§ A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

§ A.2.3.1 Unless this obligation is placed on the Contractor pursuant to Section A.3.3.2.1, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Owner's property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section A.2.3.1.3, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss payees.

§ A.2.3.1.1 Causes of Loss. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage, and shall not exclude the risks of fire, explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance shall also provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, design, specifications, workmanship, or materials. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:

(Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)

Causes of Loss	Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.2 Specific Required Coverages. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to falsework and other temporary structures, and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:

(Indicate below type of coverage and any applicable sub-limit for specific required coverages.)

Coverage	Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.3 Unless the parties agree otherwise, upon Substantial Completion, the Owner shall continue the insurance required by Section A.2.3.1 or, if necessary, replace the insurance policy required under Section A.2.3.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project that shall remain in effect until expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions.

§ A.2.3.1.4 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. If the insurance required by this Section A.2.3 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Owner shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

§ A.2.3.2 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.2.3.1 have consented in writing to the continuance of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

§ A.2.3.3 Insurance for Existing Structures

If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existing structure, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, "all-risks" property insurance, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existing structure against direct physical loss or damage from the causes of loss identified in Section A.2.3.1, notwithstanding the undertaking of the Work. The Owner shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

§ A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected and described below.

Init.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. For each type of insurance selected, indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below the selected item.)

- ☐ **§ A.2.4.1 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations due to a covered cause of loss.
- ☐ **§ A.2.4.2 Ordinance or Law Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs to satisfy the minimum requirements of the enforcement of any law or ordinance regulating the demolition, construction, repair, replacement or use of the Project.
- ☐ **§ A.2.4.3 Expediting Cost Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs for the temporary repair of damage to insured property, and to expedite the permanent repair or replacement of the damaged property.
- ☐ **§ A.2.4.4 Extra Expense Insurance**, to provide reimbursement of the reasonable and necessary excess costs incurred during the period of restoration or repair of the damaged property that are over and above the total costs that would normally have been incurred during the same period of time had no loss or damage occurred.
- ☐ **§ A.2.4.5 Civil Authority Insurance**, for losses or costs arising from an order of a civil authority prohibiting access to the Project, provided such order is the direct result of physical damage covered under the required property insurance.
- ☐ **§ A.2.4.6 Ingress/Egress Insurance**, for loss due to the necessary interruption of the insured's business due to physical prevention of ingress to, or egress from, the Project as a direct result of physical damage.
- ☐ **§ A.2.4.7 Soft Costs Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for costs due to the delay of completion of the Work, arising out of physical loss or damage covered by the required property insurance: including construction loan fees; leasing and marketing expenses; additional fees, including those of architects, engineers, consultants, attorneys and accountants, needed for the completion of the construction, repairs, or reconstruction; and carrying costs such as property taxes, building permits, additional interest on loans, realty taxes, and insurance premiums over and above normal expenses.

§ A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected below.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance.)

- ☐ **§ A.2.5.1 Cyber Security Insurance** for loss to the Owner due to data security and privacy breach,

Init.

including costs of investigating a potential or actual breach of confidential or private information.
(Indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below.)

[] **§ A.2.5.2 Other Insurance**

(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)

Coverage

Limits

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.1 Certificates of Insurance. The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy or policies.

§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or self-insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

§ A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

(If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than (\$) each occurrence, (\$) general aggregate, and (\$) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

- .1 damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;
- .2 personal injury and advertising injury;
- .3 damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;
- .4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .5 the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

Init.

§ A.3.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

- .1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.
- .2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.
- .3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.
- .4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured.
- .5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.
- .6 Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.
- .7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.
- .8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.
- .9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.
- .10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves such hazards.
- .11 Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

§ A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ A.3.2.4 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Section A.3.2.2 and A.3.2.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ A.3.2.5 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

§ A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than (\$) each accident, (\$) each employee, and (\$) policy limit.

§ A.3.2.7 Jones Act, and the Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as required, if the Work involves hazards arising from work on or near navigable waterways, including vessels and docks

§ A.3.2.8 If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.9 If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.10 Coverage under Sections A.3.2.8 and A.3.2.9 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insurance policy, with combined policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.11 Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.12 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.3.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.3 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.3.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.3.1.

(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)

☐ **§ A.3.3.2.1** Property insurance of the same type and scope satisfying the requirements identified in Section A.2.3, which, if selected in this section A.3.3.2.1, relieves the Owner of the responsibility to purchase and maintain such insurance except insurance required by Section A.2.3.1.3 and Section A.2.3.3. The Contractor shall comply with all obligations of the Owner under Section A.2.3 except to the extent provided below. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner the amount of any deductible, and the Owner shall be responsible for losses within the deductible. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required. The Owner shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurer and be the trustee of the proceeds of the property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions unless otherwise set forth below:
(Where the Contractor's obligation to provide property insurance differs from the Owner's obligations as described under Section A.2.3, indicate such differences in the space below. Additionally, if a party other than the Owner will be responsible for adjusting and settling a loss with the insurer and acting as the trustee of the proceeds of property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions, indicate the responsible party below.)

☐ **§ A.3.3.2.2 Railroad Protective Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate, for Work within fifty (50) feet of railroad property.

☐ **§ A.3.3.2.3 Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate, for liability arising from the encapsulation, removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials.

☐ **§ A.3.3.2.4** Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.

☐ **§ A.3.3.2.5** Property insurance on an "all-risks" completed value form, covering property owned by the Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.

☐ **§ A.3.3.2.6 Other Insurance**
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

Coverage

Limits

§ A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, as follows:

(Specify type and penal sum of bonds.)

Type	Penal Sum (\$0.00)
Payment Bond	
Performance Bond	

Payment and Performance Bonds shall be AIA Document A312™, Payment Bond and Performance Bond, or contain provisions identical to AIA Document A312™, current as of the date of this Agreement.

ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 54 13
SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR A101-2017

The following supplements modify the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor," AIA Document A101-2017. Where a portion of the Standard Form of Agreement is modified or deleted by the following, the unaltered portions of the Standard Form of Agreement shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 3: DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

3.1 Delete paragraph 3.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The date of Commencement of the Work shall be a date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner."

ARTICLE 5: PAYMENTS

5.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

5.1.3 Delete paragraph 5.1.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"Provided that a valid Application for Payment is received by the Architect that meets all requirements of the Contract, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than 30 days after the Owner receives the valid Application for Payment."

5.3 Insert the interest rate of "1% per month not to exceed 12% per annum."

ARTICLE 6: DISPUTE RESOLUTION

6.2 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Check the box "Other" – and add the following sentence:

"Any remedies available in law or in equity."

ARTICLE 7: TERMINATION or SUSPENSION

7.1.1.1 Delete paragraph 7.1.1.1 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 8: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

8.4 Delete paragraph 8.4 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contractor's representative shall not be changed without ten days written notice to the Owner."

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 54 14
SUPPLEMENT TO A101-2017 – EXHIBIT A – INSURANCE AND BONDS

The following supplements modify the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor," AIA Document A101-2017 Exhibit A Insurance and Bonds. Where a portion of the Standard Form of Agreement is modified or deleted by the following, the unaltered portions of the Standard Form of Agreement shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

A.2.1 General

Delete paragraph A.2.1 in its entirety.

A.2.2 Liability Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.2 in its entirety, except in the case of school projects this paragraph shall remain.

A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.3 in its entirety.

A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.4 in its entirety.

A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.5 in its entirety.

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTORS INSURANCE AND BONDS

A.3.1.1 Strike the last sentence of the paragraph.

A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations

In the first sentence after "coverage to include (1)" delete "(1) the Owner,".

Strike the remainder of the first sentence beginning at the semicolon "; and (2) the Owner" through the end of the sentence.

Delete the second sentence in its entirety.

A.3.2.2.1 Insert "\$1,000,000.00" in the blank for each occurrence.
Insert "\$3,000,000.00" in the blank for general aggregate.
Insert "\$3,000,000.00" in the blank for aggregate for products-completed operations hazard.

A.3.2.3 Insert "\$1,000,000.00" in the blank for per accident.

A.3.2.6 Insert "\$500,000.00" in the blank for each accident.
Insert "\$500,000.00" in the blank for each employee.
Insert "\$500,000.00" in the blank for policy limit.

A.3.2.8 Insert "\$1,000,000.00" in the blank for per claim.
Insert "\$3,000,000.00" in the blank for in the aggregate.

A.3.2.9 Insert "\$1,000,000.00" in the blank for per claim.
Insert "\$3,000,000.00" in the blank for in the aggregate.

A.3.2.10 Insert "\$2,000,000.00" in the blank for per claim.
Insert "\$4,000,000.00" in the blank for in the aggregate.

A.3.2.11 Strike in its entirety.

A.3.2.12 Strike in its entirety.

A.3.3.2.1 Delete paragraph 3.3.2.1 in its entirety

A.3.3.2.2 Strike in its entirety.

A.3.3.2.3 Insert "\$1,000,000.00" in the blanks for per claim.
Insert "\$3,000,000.00" in the blanks for in the aggregate.

A.3.4 Insert the actual contract price in both the Payment Bond and the Performance Bond Penal Sum blanks. It must be 100% of the contract price.

Strike the last sentence in this section and replace with "Payment and Performance Bonds shall be in the standard form issued by the Delaware Office of Management and Budget."

END OF SECTION

STATE OF DELAWARE
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

PERFORMANCE BOND

Bond Number: _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____, as principal (“**Principal**”), and _____, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety (“**Surety**”), are held and firmly bound unto the Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management (“**Owner**”), in the amount of _____ (\$_____), to be paid to **Owner**, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole, firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of _____, 20__.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if **Principal**, who has been awarded by **Owner** that certain contract known as Contract No. 2-26-29 dated the _____ day of _____, 20__ (the “Contract”), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly provide and furnish all materials, appliances and tools and perform all the work required under and pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Contract and the Contract Documents (as defined in the Contract) or any changes or modifications thereto made as therein provided, shall make good and reimburse **Owner** sufficient funds to pay the costs of completing the Contract that **Owner** may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of **Principal**, and shall also indemnify and save harmless **Owner** from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, if requested to do so by **Owner**, to fully perform and complete the work to be performed under the Contract pursuant to the terms, conditions and covenants thereof, if for any cause **Principal** fails or neglects to so fully perform and complete such work.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of **Surety** and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and **Surety** hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other

transferees shall have the same effect as to **Surety** as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to **Principal**.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omissions or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of **Surety** and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to **Surety** or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **Principal** and **Surety** have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

_____	By: _____ (SEAL)
Name:	Name:
(Corporate Seal)	Title:

SURETY

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

_____	By: _____ (SEAL)
Name:	Name:
(Corporate Seal)	Title:

STATE OF DELAWARE
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

PAYMENT BOND

Bond Number: _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____, as principal (“**Principal**”), and _____, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety (“**Surety**”), are held and firmly bound unto the Department of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management (“**Owner**”), in the amount of _____ (\$_____), to be paid to **Owner**, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of _____, 20__.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if **Principal**, who has been awarded by **Owner** that certain contract known as Contract No. 2-26-29 dated the _____ day of _____, 20__ (the “Contract”), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly pay all and every person furnishing materials or performing labor or service in and about the performance of the work under the Contract, all and every sums of money due him, her, them or any of them, for all such materials, labor and service for which **Principal** is liable, shall make good and reimburse **Owner** sufficient funds to pay such costs in the completion of the Contract as **Owner** may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of **Principal**, and shall also indemnify and save harmless **Owner** from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of **Surety** and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and **Surety** hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to **Surety** as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to **Principal**.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omission or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of **Surety** and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to **Surety** or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **Principal** and **Surety** have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

Name:

(Corporate Seal)

By: _____(SEAL)
Name:
Title:

SURETY

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

Name:

(Corporate Seal)

By: _____(SEAL)
Name:
Title:

APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT FORMS

The Application and Certificate for Payment are as stated in the American Institute of Architects Document AIA G702 & AIA G703 (1992 version) entitled Application and Certificate for Payment and is part of this project manual as if herein written in full. A draft sample has been included for reference.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER: PROJECT: sample APPLICATION NO: 001 Distribution to: OWNER: ☐ ARCHITECT: ☐ CONTRACTOR: ☐ FIELD: ☐ OTHER: ☐

FROM CONTRACTOR: VIA ARCHITECT: CONTRACT FOR: General Construction CONTRACT DATE: / / PROJECT NOS: / /

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM..... \$ 0.00
2. Net change by Change Orders \$ 0.00
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2)..... \$ 0.00
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703) \$ 0.00
5. RETAINAGE:
 - a. 0 % of Completed Work (Column D + E on G703) \$ 0.00
 - b. 0 % of Stored Material (Column F on G703) \$ 0.00Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703) \$ 0.00
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE \$ 0.00
(Line 4 Less Line 5 Total)
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT \$ 0.00
(Line 6 from prior Certificate)
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE \$ 0.00
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE (Line 3 less Line 6) \$ 0.00

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
Total approved this Month	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
TOTALS	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
NET CHANGES by Change Order	\$	0.00

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR: By: _____ Date: _____
State of: _____
County of: _____
Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____
Notary Public: _____
My Commission expires: _____

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED \$ 0.00
(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT: By: _____ Date: _____
This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

AIA[®] Document G703[™] – 1992

Continuation Sheet

AIA Document G702, APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT, containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.
In tabulations below, amounts are stated to the nearest dollar.
Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

APPLICATION NO: 001

APPLICATION DATE:

PERIOD TO:

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:

A ITEM NO.	B DESCRIPTION OF WORK	C SCHEDULED VALUE	D WORK COMPLETED		E THIS PERIOD	F MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED (NOT IN D OR E)	G TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (D+E+F)	H BALANCE TO FINISH (C - G)	I RETAINAGE (IF VARIABLE RATE)
			FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D + E)	THIS PERIOD					
		\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00 %	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
	GRAND TOTAL								

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 00 65 01
CLOSEOUT DOCUMENT CHECKLIST**

Project: A.I. DuPont Middle School – Exterior and Interior Renovations

Date: February 18, 2026

1. 2 original Form G704 Substantial Completion
2. 2 original Form G706 Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims
3. 2 original Form 706A Release of Liens Contractor / Subcontractor
4. 2 original Form 707 Consent of Surety Company
5. 3 original Final Payment App
6. Meeting Minutes
7. General Correspondence
8. Certificate of Occupancy
9. Environmental Certificates
10. 2 original of Warranties (Letter of Guarantee and Warranty Info)
11. 2 O&M Manuals
12. 2 Hard Copy of As-Built Drawings
13. 2 sets of drawing discs. Updated CAD files
14. Occupancy Permits
15. Test & Balancing Reports
16. Field Reports/Inspection Reports
17. Pest Control Final Inspection Report & Warranty (Slabs over 400SF)
18. 2 original Substantial Completion Form
19. 2 sets of Record Shop Drawings and submittals
20. Affidavit of Discharge of State Tax Liability
21. Copy of completed final punch list signed off on by Owner's Rep
22. Punch list Closeout Letter.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 72 13
GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION
A201-2017

The General Conditions of this Contract are as stated in the American Institute of Architects Document AIA A201 (2017 Edition) entitled General Conditions of the Contract for Construction as revised by the Supplementary General Conditions and is part of this project manual as if herein written in full.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



AIA[®] Document A201[™] – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

Sample

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	GENERAL PROVISIONS
2	OWNER
3	CONTRACTOR
4	ARCHITECT
5	SUBCONTRACTORS
6	CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7	CHANGES IN THE WORK
8	TIME
9	PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10	PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11	INSURANCE AND BONDS
12	UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
15	CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503[™], Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

Init.

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, **12.3**

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, **12.1**

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,

10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9,

3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

Arbitration

8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2,
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3,
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2,
9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,
7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
13.4.2, 15.2

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,
3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16,
3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5,
15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**

Building Information Models Use and Reliance

1.8

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Certificates for Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4

Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2

Change Orders

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2

Change Orders, Definition of

7.2.1

CHANGES IN THE WORK

2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5

Claims, Definition of

15.1.1

Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3

CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1

Claims for Additional Cost

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**

Claims for Additional Time

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**

Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for

3.7.4

Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1

Cleaning Up

3.15, 6.3

Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**

Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2

Communications

3.9.1, **4.2.4**

Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2

COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND

9

Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2

Compliance with Laws

2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract

1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written

3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2

Consolidation or Joinder

15.4.4

CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

1.1.4, **6**

Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1

Construction Change Directives

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1

Construction Schedules, Contractor's

3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

5.4, 14.2.2.2

Continuing Contract Performance

15.1.4

Contract, Definition of

1.1.2

CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE

5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**

Contract Administration

3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to

3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1

Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3

Contract Documents, Definition of

1.1.1

Contract Sum

2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5**, **15.2.5**

Contract Sum, Definition of

9.1

Contract Time

1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5

Contract Time, Definition of

8.1.1

CONTRACTOR

3

Contractor, Definition of

3.1, **6.1.2**

Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**

Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1

Governing Law

13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)

Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, **10.3**

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1

Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3

Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Initial Decision
15.2

Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4

Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4

Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2

Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7

Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**

Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3

Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2

Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2

Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2

INSURANCE AND BONDS
11

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1

Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5

Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13

Interest
13.5

Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12

Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2

Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes
8.3.1

Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1

Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5

Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**

Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1

Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13

Modifications, Definition of

1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2

Mutual Responsibility

6.2

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2

Notice

1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2, 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance

11.1.4, 11.2.3

Notice of Claims

1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Notice of Testing and Inspections

13.4.1, 13.4.2

Observations, Contractor's

3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy

2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8

Orders, Written

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

OWNER

2

Owner, Definition of

2.1.1

Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements

2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

Owner, Information and Services Required of the

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Owner's Authority

1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7

Owner's Insurance

11.2

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

2.5, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Clean Up

6.3

Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

6.1

Owner's Right to Stop the Work

2.4

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work

14.3

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.2, 14.4

Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3

Partial Occupancy or Use

9.6.6, **9.9**

Patching, Cutting and

3.14, 6.2.5

Patents

3.17

Payment, Applications for

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment, Certificates for

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

Payment, Failure of

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final

4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment Bond, Performance Bond and

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

Payments, Progress

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9

Payments to Subcontractors

5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

PCB

10.3.1

Performance Bond and Payment Bond

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2

PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF

10

Polychlorinated Biphenyl

10.3.1

Product Data, Definition of

3.12.2

Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Progress and Completion

4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Progress Payments

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

Project, Definition of
1.1.4
 Project Representatives
 4.2.10
Property Insurance
 10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
 1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
 Regulations and Laws
 1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,
 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
 Rejection of Work
 4.2.6, 12.2.1
 Releases and Waivers of Liens
 9.3.1, 9.10.2
 Representations
 3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
 Representatives
 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
 Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
 3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
 Retainage
 9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field
Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
 Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and
 Architect
 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
 Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
 by Contractor
 3.12
Rights and Remedies
 1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1,
 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2,
 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
 Rules and Notices for Arbitration
 15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
 3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
 3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
 Schedules, Construction
 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Separate Contracts and Contractors
 1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
 3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
 Site Inspections
 3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
 Site Visits, Architect's
 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
 Special Inspections and Testing
 4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
 1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
 Statute of Limitations
 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
 Stopping the Work
 2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
 Stored Materials
 6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
 Subcontractors, Work by
 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2,
 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
 Submittals
 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8,
 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
 Submittal Schedule
 3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
 6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2,
 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
 Substitution of Subcontractors
 5.2.3, 5.2.4
 Substitution of Architect
 2.3.3
 Substitutions of Materials
 3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2

Subsurface Conditions

3.7.4

Successors and Assigns

13.2

Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Supervision and Construction Procedures

1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Suppliers

1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1

Surety

5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7

Surety, Consent of

9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Surveys

1.1.7, 2.3.4

Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

14.3

Suspension of the Work

3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3

Suspension or Termination of the Contract

5.4.1.1, 14

Taxes

3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4

Termination by the Contractor

14.1, 15.1.7

Termination by the Owner for Cause

5.4.1.1, **14.2**, 15.1.7

Termination by the Owner for Convenience

14.4

Termination of the Architect

2.3.3

Termination of the Contractor Employment

14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14

Tests and Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**

TIME

8

Time, Delays and Extensions of

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4

Time Limits on Claims

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3

Title to Work

9.3.2, 9.3.3

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12

Uncovering of Work

12.1

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown

3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices

7.3.3.2, 9.1.2

Use of Documents

1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3

Use of Site

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Values, Schedule of

9.2, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect

13.3.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor

9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Claims by the Owner

9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Consequential Damages

14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Liens

9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4

Waivers of Subrogation

6.1.1, **11.3**

Warranty

3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2

Weather Delays

8.3, 15.1.6.2

Work, Definition of

1.1.3

Written Consent

1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document

G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and

delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely

upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;

- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will

promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or

expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during

that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 73 13
SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS A201-2017

The following supplements modify the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," AIA Document A201-2017. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by the Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
2. OWNER
3. CONTRACTOR
4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
5. SUBCONTRACTORS
6. CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7. CHANGES IN THE WORK
8. TIME
9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11. INSURANCE AND BONDS
12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
15. CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Strike the last sentence of Section 1.1.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“The Contract Documents also include Advertisement for Bid, Instructions to Bidder, sample forms, the Bid Form, the Contractor’s completed Bid and the Award Letter.”

Add the following Section:

“1.1.1.1 In the event of conflict or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, the Documents prepared by the State of Delaware, Division of Facilities Management shall take precedence over all other documents.

Before the Vendor commences performance under the Contract, the Vendor shall check the Specifications and should any errors, discrepancies, ambiguities or omissions be found in the Specifications the Vendor shall notify the Architect/Engineer of Record, in writing, immediately. The Architect/Engineer of Record shall direct the Vendor as to how to proceed. Any Products furnished after such discovery, but prior to receipt of written direction from the Architect/Engineer of Record, shall be at the sole risk of the Vendor. The Vendor shall not take advantage of any error, omission, or discrepancy in the Specifications or the Contract Documents.

Products, material, equipment, supplies, components, other products, and workmanship specified by reference to the number, symbol, or title of a published standard must comply with the latest edition or revision thereof and all amendments and supplements thereto in effect on the date of Invitation for Bids for the Contract, except where a specific issue is specified. In case of a conflict between the Specifications and the standard referred to, the Specifications shall govern. The Owner will not give consideration to any claimed ignorance of a cited standard. Vendor is responsible to be knowledgeable and familiar with its own trade’s generally accepted, published standards of quality and workmanship.

The words “as shown,” “as indicated,” “as detailed,” and all words of similar import must be understood to refer to the Specifications and Bidding Documents, unless otherwise expressly provided.”

1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

Strike the last sentence of Section 1.1.8 in its entirety and add the following to the end of the remaining sentence:

“ and certify termination of the Agreement under Section14.2.2.”

1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.1.1 Insert “if possible” at the end of the second sentence.

Add the following Sections:

“1.2.4 In the case of an inconsistency between the Drawings and the Specifications, or within either document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect’s interpretation.”

“1.2.5 The word “PROVIDE” as used in the Contract Documents shall mean “FURNISH AND INSTALL” and shall include, without limitation, all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, services and other items required to complete the Work.”

“1.2.6 The word “PRODUCT” as used in the Contract Documents means all materials, systems and equipment.”

1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Strike Section 1.5.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“All pre-design studies, drawings, specifications and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect under this Agreement are, and shall remain, the property of the Owner whether the Project for which they are made is executed or not. Such documents may be used by the Owner to construct one or more like Projects without the approval of, or additional compensation to, the Architect. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and Material or Equipment Suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect’s consultants appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or Material and Equipment Supplier on other Projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and Architect’s consultants.

The Architect shall not be liable for injury or damage resulting from the re-use of drawings and specifications if the Architect is not involved in the re-use Project. Prior to re-use of construction documents for a Project in which the Architect is not also involved, the Owner will remove from such documents all identification of the original Architect, including name, address and professional seal or stamp.”

Strike Section 1.5.2 in its entirety.

1.7 DIGITAL DATA USE AND TRANSMISSION

Strike Section 1.7 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“The parties shall agree upon protocols governing transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form.”

1.8 BUILDING INFORMATION MODELS USE AND RELIANCE

Strike Section 1.8 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

2.2 EVIDENCE OF THE OWNERS FINANCIAL ARRANGEMENTS

Strike Section 2.2 in its entirety.

2.3 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

2.3.3 Strike 2.3.3 in its entirety.

2.3.4 Add the following sentence at the end of the paragraph:

"The Contractor, at their expense shall bear the costs to accurately identify the location of all underground utilities in the area of their excavation and shall bear all cost for any repairs required, out of failure to accurately identify said utilities."

Strike Section 2.3.6 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"2.3.6 The Contractor shall be furnished free of charge (1) electronic set of the Drawings and Project Manuals. Additional sets will be furnished at the cost of reproduction, postage and handling."

2.5 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

Add ", except as outlined in Section 3.15" after the reference to "Article 15" at the end of the last sentence of the Section.

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR

3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

3.2.2 Add "and Owner" after "report to the Architect" in the second sentence.

3.2.4 Strike "subject to Section 15.1.7" in the second sentence.

3.2.4 Strike the third sentence.

3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

Add the following Sections:

"3.3.2.1 The Contractor shall immediately remove from the Work, whenever requested to do so by the Owner, any person who is considered by the Owner or Architect to be incompetent or disposed to be so disorderly, or who for any reason is not satisfactory to the Owner, and that person shall not again be employed on the Work without the consent of the Owner or the Architect."

"3.3.4 The Contractor must provide suitable storage facilities at the Site for the proper protection and safe storage of their materials, or as otherwise identified by the specifications. Consult the Owner and the Architect before storing any materials."

"3.3.5 When any room is used as a shop, storeroom, office, etc., by the Contractor or Subcontractor(s) during the construction of the Work, the Contractor making use of these areas will be held responsible for any repairs, patching or cleaning arising from such use."

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

Add the Following Sections:

"3.4.4 Before starting the Work, each Contractor shall carefully examine all preparatory Work that has been executed to receive their Work. Check carefully, by whatever means are required, to insure that its Work and adjacent, related Work, will finish to proper contours, planes and levels. Promptly notify the Architect & Owner of any defects or imperfections in preparatory Work which will in any way affect satisfactory completion of its Work. Absence of such notification will be construed as an acceptance of preparatory Work and later claims of defects will not be recognized."

"3.4.5 Under no circumstances shall the Contractor's Work proceed prior to preparatory Work having been completely cured, dried and/or otherwise made satisfactory to receive this Work. Responsibility for timely installation of all materials rests solely with the Contractor responsible for that Work, who shall maintain coordination at all times."

3.5 WARRANTY

Add the following Sections:

"3.5.3 The Contractor will guarantee all materials and workmanship against original defects, except injury from proper and usual wear when used for the purpose intended, for two years after Acceptance by the Owner, and will maintain all items in perfect condition during the period of warranty."

"3.5.4 Defects appearing during the period of warranty will be made good by the Contractor at his expense upon demand of the Owner, it being required that all work will be in perfect condition when the period of warranty will have elapsed."

"3.5.5 Upon notification by the Owner of a defect covered by the Contractor's warranty, the Contractor shall respond within 4 hours of the notification."

"3.5.6 In addition to the General Warranty there are other warranties required for certain items for different periods of time than the two years as above, and are particularly so stated in that part of the specifications referring to same. The said warranties will commence at the same time as the General Warranty."

"3.5.7 If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Owner will have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect or damage at the Contractor's expense."

3.8 ALLOWANCES

Add the following Section:

"3.8.1.1 For costs to be covered under a project allowance, (included in the schedule of values) the Contractor shall submit a summary of those costs anticipated and an Allowance Access Authorization Form to the Architect and Owner, reflecting the projected costs. The Allowance Access Authorization Form must be signed by the Owner prior to initiating any work associated with the allowance."

3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION AND SUBMITTAL SCHEDULES

3.10.1 Add "estimated" after "and the" and before "date of" in the second sentence.

3.10.2 Strike "and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule" in the first sentence.

3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

Add the following Sections:

“3.11.1 During the course of the Work, the Contractor shall maintain a record set of drawings on which the Contractor shall mark the actual physical location of all piping, valves, equipment, conduit, outlets, access panels, controls, actuators, including all appurtenances that will be concealed once construction is complete, etc., including all invert elevations.”

“3.11.2 At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall obtain a set of the conformed contract drawings from the Architect, and neatly transfer all information outlined in 3.11.1 to provide a complete record of the as-built conditions.”

“3.11.3 Upon completion of the work noted in 3.11.2 the contractor shall schedule a meeting with the Architect/Engineer and Owner to review the final record drawings and closeout documents prior to submission. After this meeting the Contractor shall make adjustments per the review, and submit one (1) original markup and (2) copies of the red line drawings (as-built conditions, to the Owner and one (1) print to the Architect. In addition, attach one complete set of the as-built documents to each of the Operating and Maintenance Instructions/Manuals. The Contractor will include (2) USB drives, each containing all “red line drawings (as-built) and Closeout Documents properly tabbed in accordance with closeout requirements as defined elsewhere in the contract documents.”

3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

3.12.10.2 Strike “If the Contract Documents require” from the beginning of the sentence.

3.12.10.2 Strike “to” between “professional” and certify” and replace with “shall”.

3.17 Insert “indemnify and” between “shall” and “hold” in the second sentence.

ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.2.7 Strike the first sentence and replace with the following:

“The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor’s submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples for the purpose of checking for conformance with the Contract Documents.”

4.2.7 Strike the second sentence and replace with the following:

“The Architect’s action will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate Contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Owner’s professional judgment to permit adequate review.”

Add the following Section:

“4.2.10.1 There will be no full-time Project Representative provided by the Owner or Architect on this project.”

“4.2.13 Add “and in compliance with all local requirements.” to the end of the sentence.”

ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

5.2.3 Strike Section 5.2.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection, subject to the statutory requirements of 29 Delaware Code § 6962(d)(10)b.3 and 4."

5.2.4 Strike Section 5.2.4 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contractor may not substitute any Subcontractor listed in its Bid unless the Contractor complies with the requirements of 29 Delaware Code § 6962(d)(10)b.3 and 4. Failure to comply with this requirement shall subject the Contractor to a penalty as outlined in Section 5.2 of the Owner's General Requirements."

Add the following Section:

"5.2.5 The Contractor shall comply and shall ensure all Subcontractors comply with all requirements for drug testing as set forth in TITLE 19 LABOR DELAWARE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 4000 Office of Management and Budget 4100 Division of Facilities Management **4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects.**"

ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

6.1.1 Strike "and waiver of subrogation" from the end of the second sentence.

6.1.4 Strike Section 6.1.4 in its entirety.

6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

6.2.3 Strike "shall" and replace with "may" in the second sentence.

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

(SEE ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN WORK IN THE STATE OF DELAWARE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT GENERAL REQUIREMENTS)

7.3.4.1 Strike "and other employee costs approved by the Architect" after "worker's compensation insurance,"

7.3.4.4 Add "work attributable to the" before "change" at the end of the sentence.

7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN WORK

Add "unless such changes are approved" at the end of the third sentence.

ARTICLE 8: TIME

8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

8.2.1 Add the following Section:

“8.2.1.1 Refer to Project Specifications Section SUMMARY OF WORK for Contract time requirements.”

8.2.2 After “by the Contractor” strike “and” and insert “to”.

8.2.4 Add the following Section:

“8.2.4 If the Work falls behind the Progress Schedule as submitted by the Contractor, the Contractor shall employ additional labor and/or equipment necessary to bring the Work into compliance with the Progress Schedule at no additional cost to the Owner.”

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSION OF TIME

8.3.1 Strike “binding dispute resolution” and insert “any and all remedies at law or in equity”.

Add the following Section:

“8.3.2.1 The Contractor shall update the status of the suspension, delay, or interruption of the Work with each Application for Payment. (The Contractor shall report the termination of such cause immediately upon the termination thereof.) Failure to comply with this procedure shall constitute a waiver for any claim for adjustment of time or price based upon said cause.”

Strike Section 8.3.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

8.3.3 “Except in the case of a suspension of the Work directed by the Owner, an extension of time under the provisions of Section 8.3.1 shall be the Contractor’s sole remedy in the progress of the Work and there shall be no payment or compensation to the Contractor for any expense or damage resulting from the delay.”

Add the following Section:

“8.3.4 By permitting the Contractor to work after the expired time for completion of the project, the Owner does not waive their rights under the Contract.”

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Add the following Sections:

“9.2.1 The Schedule of Values shall be submitted using AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet to G702.”

“9.2.2 The Schedule of Values is to include a line item for Project Closeout Document Submittal. The value of this item is to be no less than 1.5% of the initial contract amount.”

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

9.3.1 Strike Section 9.3.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage."

Add the following Sections:

"9.3.1.3 Application for Payment shall be submitted on AIA Document G702 "Application and Certificate for Payment", supported by AIA Document G703 "Continuation Sheet". Said Applications shall be fully executed and notarized."

"9.3.4 Until Closeout Documents have been received and outstanding items completed the Owner will pay 95% (ninety-five percent) of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments."

"9.3.5 The Contractor shall provide a current and updated Progress Schedule to the Architect with each Application for Payment. Failure to provide Schedule will be just cause for rejection of Application for Payment."

9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

Add the following Subsections to 9.5.1:

- .8 failure to provide a current Progress Schedule;
- .9 a lien or attachment is filed;
- .10 failure to comply with mandatory requirements for maintaining Record Documents.

9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

9.6.1 Strike Section 9.6.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"9.6.1 After the Architect has approved and issued a Certificate for Payment, payment shall be made by the Owner within 30 days after Owner's receipt of the Certificate for Payment."

9.6.8 Strike "Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents," in the first sentence.

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

Strike Section 9.7 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within fourteen days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within thirty days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect, then the Contractor may, upon thirty additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall

be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents."

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.8.3 At the end of Section 9.8.3, add the following sentence:

"If the Architect is required to make more than 2 inspections of the same portion of work, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with subsequent inspections including but not limited to any Architect's fees."

9.8.5 Strike "shall" and insert "may" in the second sentence.

9.8.5 Insert "1/2 of the" after "make payment of" in the second sentence.

9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

9.9.1 Strike the the first sentence and replace with the following (the remainder of the Section remains as written):

"The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project."

9.10.2 Strike "to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect" after "required by the Contract Documents" and replace with "shall remain in force until final payment is completed" in the first sentence.

9.10.4.4 Strike "if permitted by the Contract Documents,"

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

Add the following Sections:

10.1.1 Each Contractor shall develop a safety program in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. A copy of said plan shall be furnished to the Owner and Architect prior to the commencement of that Contractor's Work.

10.1.2 Each Contractor shall appoint a Safety Representative. Safety Representatives shall be someone who is on site on a full time basis. If deemed necessary by the Owner or Architect, Contractor Safety meetings will be scheduled. The attendance of all Safety Representatives will be required. Minutes will be recorded of said meetings by the Contractor and will be distributed to all parties as well as posted in all job offices/trailers etc.

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

Add the following Section:

10.2.4.1 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any material that may be defined as hazardous must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a caution warning on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in foreseeable emergency situations.

- Material Safety Data Sheets shall be provided directly to the Owner, along with the shipping slips that include those products.
- 10.2.5 Strike the second sentence in its entirety.
- 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AND SUBSTANCES
- 10.3.3 Strike Section 10.3.3 in its entirety.
- 10.3.4 Insert "hazardous" in the last sentence after "handling of such" .
- 10.3.6 Strike Section 10.3.6 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

- 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 11.1.1 Strike "Owner" from the third sentence.
- 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE
- Strike 11.2 in its entirety, except that in the case of school projects in which case Section 11.2 shall remain.
- 11.3 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION
- Delete Section 11.3 in its entirety
- 11.4 LOSS OF USE, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, AND DELAY IN COMPLETION INSURANCE
- Delete Section 11.4 in its entirety

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Add the following Section:

- "12.2.2.1.1 At any time during the progress of the Work, or in any case where the nature of the defects will be such that it is not expedient to have corrected, the Owner, at its option, will have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the Contract as it considers justified to adjust the difference in value between the non-conforming work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure."
- 12.2.2.1 Strike all references to "one year" or "one-year" and replace with "two years".
- 12.2.2.2 Strike "one-year" and replace with "two years".
- 12.2.2.3 Strike "one-year" and replace with "two years".
- 12.2.5 Strike "one-year" and replaced with "two years".

ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 GOVERNING LAW

Strike the last sentence.

13.4 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

13.4.1 Strike the last sentence and replace with the following:

"The Owner shall pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor."

13.5 INTEREST

Strike "the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located" and replace with "30 days of presentment of the authorized Certificate of Payment at the annual rate of 12% or 1% per month."

Insert the following Section:

"13.6 CONFLICTS WITH FEDERAL STATUTES OR REGULATIONS

13.6.1 If any provision, specifications or requirement of the Contract Documents conflict or is inconsistent with any statute, law or regulation of the government of the United State of America, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and Owner immediately upon discovery."

13.7 PACKING AND SHIPPING

13.7.1 The Vendor shall pack all Products to prevent damage or deterioration.

13.7.2 No charge for packing, boxing, crating, or storage by Vendor will be allowed unless stated herein. Owner is not responsible for containers or other packing materials for which charge is made by Vendor if not returned unless such returnable articles are shown on packing lists and invoices.

13.7.3 Notwithstanding anything contained in any of the Contract Documents to the contrary, (a) all Products must be shipped F.O.B. destination to the Project Contractor at the project site location, and (b) all risk of loss or damage to the Products procured under the Contract, or any part thereof, prior both (i) delivery of such Products to the Project Contractor at the Project Site Location and (ii) inspection and written acceptance of such Products by the Project Contractor after delivery to the Project Site location shall be borne by the Vendor . Prior to shipment, the vendor shall contact the Project Contractor to confirm shipping information. Any loss or damage to any such Product incurred at any time prior to both (a) delivery of such Products to the Project Contractor at the Project Site Location and (b) inspection and written acceptance of such Products by the Project Contractor after delivery to the Project Site location shall not alleviate the Vendor from the conformance with the terms and conditions of the Contract. Unless the Contract specifies otherwise the Vendor shall ship all Products in accordance with the following instructions:

13.7.3.1 Shipments by the Vendor or its subcontractors must include packing sheets containing the Owner's Contract No., Project Purchase Order No. description and quantity of Products shipped, part number or size, if applicable, and appropriate evidence of inspections. The Vendor shall not include vermiculite or other hazardous substance in any packing included with the Products

shipped. Products shipped on the same day must be consolidated on one bill-of-lading or airbill unless Owner authorizes otherwise. The total number of shipping containers must be referenced on all shipping documents.

- 13.7.3.2. The Vendor shall label each shipping container with the Contract No., the Project Purchase Order No., and the number that each container represents of the total number being shipped (e.g., Box 1 of 2, Box 2 of 2).
- 13.7.3.3 The Vendor shall include copies of documentation supporting prepaid freight charges (e.g., carrier invoices or UPS shipping log/manifest), if any, with its invoices.
- 13.7.3.4 If the Vendor is unable to comply with the shipping instructions in the Contract, the Vendor shall promptly notify the Owner and the Architect/Engineer.
- 13.7.3.5 All products shall be delivered in good condition, complete and ready for operation or use, and in conformity with all of the requirements of the Contract. The Vendor shall coordinate with the Project Contractor at the Project Site Location at least 14 days in advance to arrange for receipt, inspection, and acceptance of the Product as set forth in Section 13.7.3 above.
- 13.8 TIME
 - 13.8.1 Delivery Schedule.
 - 13.8.1.2 It is understood and agreed that TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE OF THE CONTRACT AND EACH PROJECT PURCHASE ORDER ISSUED PURSUANT TO THE CONTRACT, and the Vendor agrees to perform its obligations under the Contract in a timely manner and to prosecute the same with all due diligence, so as to deliver the Products and complete any related work or services in strict accordance with the Delivery Schedule specified in the Project Purchase Order.
 - 13.8.2 Delays; Force Majeure.
 - 13.8.2.1 Vendor shall in the event of a delay or threat of delay, due to any cause in the production or delivery of Products hereunder, immediately notify Owner and shall include with such notice all relevant information with respect to such delay or threatened delay. Vendor shall be liable for any damages resulting from failure to make delivery within the time called for by the Project Purchase Order or by any written instructions of Owner, except where: (i) such delay in delivery shall be due to causes beyond the reasonable control of Vendor, and (ii) Vendor notifies Owner as aforesaid. If Vendor for any reason cannot comply with the Delivery Schedule, Owner, in addition to any other rights or remedies available to it by law or under these terms and conditions, may terminate the corresponding Project Purchase Order or cancel any shipments thereunder without further liability to Vendor. The phrase "cause which is beyond the Vendor's control" is hereby limited to causes that satisfy all of the following four elements:
 - (a) It must be a cause not reasonably expected to occur in connection with or during the performance of the Contract;
 - (b) It must in no way directly or substantially be caused by an act or omission of the Vendor, a subcontractor or any of their agents;
 - (c) It must cause a significant delay in the anticipated Delivery Date, and
 - (d) It must be a cause that could not have been adequately guarded against by the Vendor by contractual or legal means.
 - 13.8.2.2 Any delay or failure of either party to perform its obligations hereunder shall be excused if, and to the extent that it is caused by an event or occurrence beyond the reasonable control of the party and without its fault or negligence, such as, by way of example and not by way of limitation, acts of God, action by any governmental authority (whether valid or invalid), fires, floods, windstorms, explosions, riots, natural disasters, wars or sabotage, provided that written notice of such delay (including the anticipated duration of the delay) shall be given by the affected party to the other party within fourteen (14) days. During the period of such delay or failure to perform by Vendor, Owner at its option, may purchase Products from other sources and reduce its schedules and/or

- releases to Vendor by such quantities, without any liability to Vendor , or have Vendor provide the Products from other sources in quantities and at times requested by Owner and at the price set forth in the Contract or any agreed-upon amendment hereto. If requested by the Owner, Vendor shall, within ten (10) days of such request, provide adequate assurances that the delay shall not exceed thirty (30) days. If the delay lasts more than thirty (30) days or Vendor does not provide adequate assurance that the delay will cease within thirty (30) days, Owner may immediately cancel the corresponding Project Purchase Order, without any further liability to Vendor.
- 13.8.3. Notice of Delay.
- 13.8.3.1 A request for extending the time in the Delivery Schedule due to an unavoidable delay must be made in writing and submitted to the Managing Architect and the Architect/Engineer of Record within seven days after the delay commences. No time extension will be granted for the period between the time when notice was required and the time when notice was given. Within 14 days after such delay, the Vendor shall furnish detailed information concerning the circumstances of the delay, the number of days actually delayed, the measures taken to prevent or minimize the delay, and a proposed revised Delivery Schedule. Failure to submit such information will be sufficient cause for denying the request for an extension of time in the Delivery Schedule. The Vendor agrees to supply any other reasonable proofs as are requested by the Architect/Engineer of Record or the Managing Architect to make a decision on the request. The Architect/Engineer of Record will examine the request and any documents supplied by the Vendor and will determine if the Vendor is entitled to an extension of the Delivery Schedule. The Architect/Engineer of Record will notify the Vendor of the decision in writing and that decision will be final and binding, subject only to the claims and disputes provision Article 13.
- 13.8.3.2 The Vendor expressly consents to both the time requirements and notice content requirements for requesting an extension of the Delivery Schedule set forth in the preceding paragraph. The Vendor acknowledges that the notice requirements set forth in the preceding paragraph will be strictly enforced and agrees that any failure on the part of the Vendor to provide notice strictly in accordance with those requirements constitutes a waiver of the Vendor's right to seek an extension of the Delivery Schedule or to submit a dispute to the Owner, under Article 13 hereof. The Vendor further understands and agrees that, regardless of any case law decision to the contrary, the notice requirements of the preceding paragraph shall not be diminished or avoided by any claim on the part of the Vendor that the Architect/Engineer of Record or any other person acting on behalf of the Owner had actual or constructive knowledge of any request for extension of time, entitlements to an extension of the time in the Delivery Schedule, or any facts or circumstances supporting an extension of the time in the Delivery Schedule. The Vendor further acknowledges that the time requirements and content requirements of the preceding paragraph have the purpose, among others, of allowing the Architect/Engineer of Record to evaluate the requests for an extension of time in the Delivery Schedule contemporaneously with the event that has been alleged to cause the delay.
- 13.8.3.3 The Vendor shall agree or disagree, in writing, with the Architect/Engineer of Record's decision within seven days receipt of the decision. If the Vendor and Architect/Engineer of Record agree on the extension of the Delivery Schedule to be granted, the Architect/Engineer of Record will request approval of a Change Order from the Owner. If the Owner approves the time extension request, such approval will be in the form of a signed Change Order. If the Vendor and Managing Architect do not agree on the time extension to be granted, the Vendor may forward any time extension request to the Owner for a decision, in accordance with Article 13.
- 13.8.4 No Damages for Delay.
- 13.8.4.1 Except for increases or decreases for escalation as specified in the Contract Documents, the Vendor will not be entitled to any damages, compensation or adjustment from the Owner, resulting from any delays.
- 13.8.5. Acceleration.

- 13.8.5.1 Acceleration claims will be considered on a Project by Project basis, only under the following two circumstances:
- (a) The Owner may direct the Vendor in writing to furnish the Products ahead of the schedule defined in the Delivery Schedule for the Project. The Vendor shall take all reasonable action to comply with the Owner's direction. Any request for additional compensation due to acceleration must be made by a change request submitted to the Architect/Engineer of Record in accordance with Section 10.2. The Owner will pay the Vendor only for the Vendor's extra labor costs, including fringe benefits, insurance, taxes, and subcontractor costs that directly result from the direction to accelerate. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall be construed as direction by the Owner to accelerate.
 - (b) If the Vendor has requested an extension of the time in the Delivery Schedule, and the Managing Architect has denied the request, a claim for acceleration will be considered only if it is later determined that the request was mistakenly denied. The Owner will pay the Vendor only for the Vendor's extra labor and material costs, including fringe benefits, insurance and taxes, that directly result from the denial. The Vendor shall submit a claim for such acceleration within 14 days after the Owner refuses to grant the requested extension.
 - (c) In no event will the adjustment of the Delivery Schedule for one Project be construed to give rise to an acceleration claim or a delay claim on any other Project. In addition, the change in sequencing of the Projects prior to issuance of Notice to Proceed for each Project, shall not give rise to an acceleration claim or a delay claim on any other Project.
- 13.8.6 Time for Changed Work.
- 13.8.6.1 If the Owner directs changes to the Vendor's Scope of Supply, and if the Vendor requests a time extension, then the allotted time in the Delivery Schedule may be extended for such reasonable time as determined by the Managing Architect.

ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

- 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR
- 14.1.1.4 Insert “, upon the Contractors’ request,” after “furnish to the Contractor”.
- 14.1.3 Strike “and profit on Work not executed, and” after “as well as reasonable overhead” and replace with “, profit, and reasonable”
- 14.3 SUSPENSION BY OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE
- 14.3.2 Strike “Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit”.
- 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE
- 14.4.3 Strike Section 14.4.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:
- “In case of such termination for the Owner’s convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and reasonable costs incurred by reason of such termination along with reasonable overhead.”

ARTICLE 15: CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

- 15.1 CLAIMS
- 15.1.2 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS
- Strike the last sentence.

15.1.3 NOTICE OF CLAIM

Strike all references to "21" and replace with "45".

15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COSTS

Strike the first sentence and replace with the following:

"Contractor shall not proceed to execute any portion of the Work that is subject to the Claim without prior approval of the costs or method of payment for the costs associated with the Claim as determined by the Architect and approved by the Owner."

15.1.7 WAIVER OF CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

Strike Section 15.1.7 in its entirety.

15.2 INITIAL DECISION

15.2.1 Strike "and binding dispute resolution" in the fourth sentence and replace with "or any and all remedies at law or in equity".

15.2.5 Strike Section 15.2.5 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Architect will approve or reject Claims by written decision, which shall state the reasons therefore and shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Architect shall be subject to mediation and any or all remedies at law or in equity."

15.2.6 Strike Section 15.2.6 and its sub-Sections in their entirety.

15.3 MEDIATION

15.3.1 Strike "binding dispute resolution" and replace with "any or all remedies at law or in equity".

15.3.2 Strike ", shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedure in effect on the date of the Agreement," in the first sentence.

15.3.2 Strike all references to "binding dispute resolution" and replace with "any or all remedies at law and in equity".

15.3.3 Strike Section 15.3.3 in its entirety.

15.4 ARBITRATION

Strike Section 15.4 and its Subsections in their entirety.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 73 46
WAGE RATE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE

The Delaware Department of Labor Division of Industrial Affairs has established the category and associated prevailing wage rate for this project. The project approved prevailing wage rate determination schedule follows.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

STATE OF DELAWARE
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
DIVISION OF INDUSTRIAL AFFAIRS
OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT
PHONE: (302) 318-2769

Mailing Address:
252 Chapman Road
Suite 210
Newark, DE 19702

Located at:
252 Chapman Road
Suite 210
Newark, DE 19702

PREVAILING WAGES FOR **BUILDING CONSTRUCTION** EFFECTIVE MARCH 14, 2025

CLASSIFICATION	NEW CASTLE	KENT	SUSSEX
ASBESTOS WORKERS	29.89	36.79	53.56
BOILERMAKERS	89.46	45.39	66.72
BRICKLAYERS	66.79	66.79	66.79
CARPENTERS	62.56	62.56	50.80
CEMENT FINISHERS	94.36	67.11	52.04
ELECTRICAL LINE WORKERS	59.42	50.96	38.85
ELECTRICIANS	83.92	83.92	83.92
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS	117.63	84.30	100.06
GLAZIERS	85.50	85.50	74.04
INSULATORS	69.12	69.12	69.12
IRON WORKERS	77.73	77.73	77.73
LABORERS	57.65	57.65	57.65
MILLWRIGHTS	88.35	88.35	70.97
PAINTERS	59.63	59.63	59.63
PILEDRIVERS	91.12	51.44	41.60
PLASTERERS	39.01	39.01	28.91
PLUMBERS/PIPEFITTERS/STEAMFITTERS	79.55	82.95	73.71
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS	83.29	83.29	83.29
ROOFERS-COMPOSITION	32.40	30.53	32.76
ROOFERS-SHINGLE/SLATE/TILE	24.03	28.59	22.47
SHEET METAL WORKERS	86.84	86.84	86.84
SOFT FLOOR LAYERS	61.68	61.68	47.74
SPRINKLER FITTERS	73.13	73.13	73.13
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE FNRS	70.79	70.79	81.89
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE STRS	78.73	78.73	90.82
TRUCK DRIVERS	56.88	35.86	27.91

CERTIFIED: 7/1/2025

BY: [Signature]

ADMINISTRATOR, OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT

NOTE: THESE RATES ARE PROMULGATED AND ENFORCED PURSUANT TO THE PREVAILING WAGE REGULATIONS ADOPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR ON APRIL 3, 1992.

CLASSIFICATIONS OF WORKERS ARE DETERMINED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR. FOR ASSISTANCE IN CLASSIFYING WORKERS, OR FOR A COPY OF THE REGULATIONS ON CLASSIFICATIONS, PHONE (302) 318-2769.

NON-REGISTERED APPRENTICES MUST BE PAID THE MECHANIC'S RATE.

PROJECT: AI DUPONT MS PARTIAL ROOF REPLACEMENT, New Castle County



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 00 81 13
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL
2. OWNER
3. CONTRACTOR
4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
5. SUBCONTRACTORS
6. CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7. CHANGES IN THE WORK
8. TIME
9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11. INSURANCE AND BONDS
12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

Term	Definition
Addendum:	Written change to the Bid Documents issued by the District prior to award of the Contract. Multiple such changes are referred to as "Addenda."
Architect/Engineer of Record	The architect or engineer preparing final Construction Documents for each Project. The Architect/Engineer of Record shall, among its other duties, make a final determination of the types and quantities of Products to be used on each Project.
District	The Red Clay Consolidated School District. The District is also referred to in the Contract Documents as the "Owner" and includes the District and its authorized agents and representatives.
Beneficial Occupancy	The taking possession by the District of a portion of any particular Project for its use and/or occupancy on other than a temporary or emergency basis.
Bid	A complete and properly signed written proposal of the Bidder, submitted on the Bid Proposal Form included in the Bid Documents, to furnish the necessary materials and to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and for the sum stipulated, verified for mathematical correctness in accordance with the terms set forth in the Instructions to Bidders, supported by the data called for by the bidding requirements for such Work.
Bid Bond	The Bid Bond furnished by the Bidder as Bid Security.
Bidder	An individual, firm, partnership, corporation or combination thereof, submitting a Bid for the Contract work.
Bidding Documents	The documents listed on the Table of Contents, Section A on which the Bid is based.
Bid Security	The cashier's check, certified check or U.S. currency, or Bid Bond, accompanying the Bid submitted by the Bidder, as a guarantee that the Bidder will enter into the Contract with the District for the performance of the Work and will furnish all other Bonds and insurance if the Contract is awarded to it.
Bonds	The Bid Bond given as Bid Security, if any, and the Performance Bond and Payment Bond, and any other Bonds required to be furnished by the Contract Documents.
Change Order	A written order to the Vendor signed by the District and the Vendor (except in the case of a Directive Order), issued after execution of a Contract and pursuant to a Change Order Request, authorizing a change in the Products to be furnished by the Vendor, or an adjustment in the Purchase Order Price or the Delivery Schedule, or other changes in, or a written interpretation of the Contract Documents. A Change Order may be agreed to by all parties in all respects or may be a Directive Order.

Change Order Request	A document submitted by the Vendor by the Architect/Engineer of Record requesting that a Change Order be issued to the Vendor and describing the events and circumstances giving rise to the request, the effect that the requested change will have on the Purchase Order Price and/or the Delivery Schedule.
Contract	The Contract Documents Contract Documents Invitation to Bid Instructions to Bidders Bid Proposal Contract Project Purchase Order(s) Performance Bond Payment Bond General Conditions Supplemental General Conditions General Requirements Incorporated Forms Therein
Contractor	The entity providing the pre-purchased material for this contract. For the purposes of this contract, Contractor and Vendor shall be interchangeable and synonymous, and shall not be confused with "Project Contractor" or "General Contractor".
Days	Unless otherwise designated, days mean calendar days.
Delivery Date	The date or dates measured in weeks after the effective date of the Notice to Proceed issued by the District by which the Vendor shall deliver the Products under each Project Purchase Order for the corresponding Project.
Delivery Schedule	The schedule of all Delivery Dates for Products for each separate Project.
Directive Order	A kind of Change Order resulting where the District wishes to direct the Vendor to proceed with the performance of changed work prior to the Project Contractor's submittal of a Change Order Request or where the District and the Vendor do not agree that there is a change being made and which requires the Vendor to perform the work and maintain records from which to determine whether any additional costs are incurred or extensions of time are required.
Final Completion	The date upon which the Architect of Record certifies to the District that the Work of each Project, including Punch List items, has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the District has received all required documents, manuals, certificates and submittals provided for under the Contract. for each Project.
Hazardous Materials	Hazardous Materials means any and all materials identified as hazardous by any federal, state, county or municipal law, statute, ordinance, order or regulation related to the protection of the environment or worker safety and health. The term "Hazardous

	Materials” is sometimes used interchangeably with the term “Hazardous Substances”.
Indicated or As Indicated	A term meaning, “as shown on the Drawings, as specified in the Technical Specifications and/or as required by or reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents.”
Inspector	An authorized representative of the District, or if authorized by the District, a representative of the Project Contractor assigned to make inspections and/or tests of the work performed or being furnished by the Project Contractor.
Invitation to Bid	The invitation to make a Bid issued by the District to Bidders.
Notice of Award	Written notice to the successful Bidder that the District is awarding the Contract to that Bidder.
Notice to Proceed	Written notice from the District to the Vendor to proceed with the Work. Separate Notice to Proceed shall be issued for each separate Project Purchase Order.
Owner	The District.
Product or Products	The equipment furnished and delivered by the Vendor pursuant to the Contract and the separate Project Purchase Orders issued by the District pursuant to the Contract.
Product Data	Illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Vendor to illustrate a material, product or system for some portion of the Work.
Program	The Owner’s Major Capital Program for the renovation and improvement of up to 24 existing schools and construction of one new school. The Program is comprised of multiple separate Projects.
Project	All design, construction and other work necessary to construct the construction, improvements and or renovations at each location.
Project Contractor	The individual, firm, partnership or corporation, or combination thereof, including joint ventures, which, as an independent contractor, has entered into a contract with the District for the performance of the work of a particular Project. Vendor shall deliver the Products to the Project Contractor at the Project Site
Project Site	The area enclosed within the project limits indicated in the Drawings and boundaries of local streets and public easements in which the Project Contractor is to perform the Work under the Contract, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the Project. Products furnished by the Vendor under each Project Purchase Order shall be delivered to the respective Project Site.

Project Purchase Order	The purchase order or purchase orders issued by the District for each separate Project, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.
Project Purchase Order Modification	A written order to the Vendor signed by the District and the Vendor (except in the case of a Directive Order), issued after execution of a Project Purchase Order, authorizing a change in the Products to be furnished by the Vendor, or an adjustment in the Purchase Order Price or the Delivery Schedule, or other changes in, or a written interpretation of the Contract Documents.
Project Purchase Order Price	The price set forth in each of the respective Project Purchase Orders issued by the District to the Vendor pursuant to the terms of the Contract. Purchase Order Price can be adjusted only by written Change Order accompanies by a written Project Purchase Order Modification.
Project Schedule	The schedule for each Project prepared and maintained by the Project Contractor. The Vendor's Delivery Schedule shall comply with the delivery requirements of the Bid Documents and shall be coordinated with the Project Schedule.
Samples	Physical examples which illustrate materials, equipment, fixtures and workmanship and which establish standards by which the Work may be judged, provided that the Work is otherwise in conformity with the Contract Documents.
Shop Drawings	Drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts and other data specifically prepared for the Project by the Vendor or any subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor, which are representative of the quality of materials to be used in the Products, and which illustrate (a) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements; and (b) the installation (form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment and submitted to the District by the Vendor. Shop Drawings shall be deemed to include Product Data, literature, and performance and test data.
Specifications	The portion of the Contract Documents consisting of written descriptions of materials, equipment, construction systems, design standards and quality of the Project, and other written directions and requirements for completing the Work. Specifications are sometimes referred to as Technical Specifications.
Substantial Completion of the Work	Substantial Completion of the Work for each Project means the date certified by the Architect of Record and approved by the District as the date upon which (a) construction is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Construction Documents and functionally suitable for its intended purpose; and (b) a certificate of occupancy has been issued.
Technical Specifications	The term "Specifications" and "Technical Specifications" are used interchangeably.
Vendor	The entity providing the pre-purchased material for this contract. For the purposes of this contract, Contractor and Vendor shall be

interchangeable and synonymous, and shall not be confused with "Project Contractor" or "General Contractor".

1.2 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. Performance by the Contractor shall be required to an extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the intended results.

1.2.2 Work including material purchases shall not begin until the Contractor is in receipt of a bonafide State of Delaware Purchase Order. Any work performed or material purchases prior to the issuance of the Purchase Order is done at the Contractor's own risk and cost.

1.3 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

1.3.1 For Public Works Projects financed in whole or in part by state appropriation the Contractor agrees that during the performance of this contract:

1. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. The Contractor will take positive steps to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.
2. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin."

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

(NO ADDITIONAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – SEE SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS)

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR / VENDOR

3.1 Subcontracts: Upon approval of Subcontractors, the Contractor/Vendor shall award their Subcontracts as soon as possible after the signing of their own contract and see that all material, their own and those of their Subcontractors, are promptly ordered so that the work will not be delayed by failure of materials to arrive on time.

3.2 The Contractor warrants to the Owner that materials and equipment furnished will be new and of good quality, unless otherwise permitted, and that the work will be free from defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved, may be considered defective. If

required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment provided.

- 3.3 Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes, and shall secure and pay for required permits, fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution of the Work.
- 3.4 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on performance of the Work. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner if the Drawings and Specifications are observed to be at variance therewith.
- 3.5 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor.

3.5 STATE LICENSE AND TAX REQUIREMENTS

- 3.5.1 Each Contractor and Subcontractor shall be licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall pay all fees and taxes due under State laws. In conformance with Section 2503, Chapter 25, Title 30, Delaware Code, "the Contractor shall furnish the Delaware Department of Finance within ten (10) days after entering into any contract with a contractor or subcontractor not a resident of this State, a statement of total value of such contract or contracts together with the names and addresses of the contracting parties."
- 3.6 The Contractor shall comply with all requirements set forth in Section 6962, Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code.
- 3.7 During the contract Work, the Contractor and each Subcontractor, shall implement an Employee Drug Testing Program in accordance with OMB Regulation 4104 - "Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on "Large Public Works Projects". "Large Public Works" is based upon the current threshold required for bidding Public Works as set by the Purchasing and Contracting Advisory Council.

ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.1 CONTRACT SURETY

4.1.1 PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

- 4.1.2 All bonds will be required as follows unless specifically waived elsewhere in the Bidding Documents.

- 4.1.3 Contents of Performance Bonds – The bond shall be in the form approved by the Office of Management and Budget. The bond shall be conditioned upon the faithful compliance and performance by the successful bidder of each and every term and condition of the contract and the proposal, plans, specifications, and bid documents thereof. Each term and condition shall be met at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Contract, Bid documents and the specifications, including the payment in full to every person furnishing material or performing labor in the performance of the Contract, of all sums of money due the person for such labor and material. (The bond shall also contain the successful bidder's guarantee to indemnify and save harmless the State and the agency from all

costs, damages and expenses growing out of or by reason of the Contract in accordance with the Contract.)

4.1.4 Invoking a Performance Bond – The agency may, when it considers that the interest of the State so requires, cause judgement to be confessed upon the bond.

4.1.5 Within twenty (20) days after the date of notice of award of contract, the Bidder to whom the award is made shall furnish a Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond, each equal to the full amount of the Contract price to guarantee the faithful performance of all terms, covenants and conditions of the same. The bonds are to be issued by an acceptable Bonding Company licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall be issued in duplicate.

4.1.6 Performance and Payment Bonds shall be maintained in full force (warranty bond) for a period of two (2) years after the date of the Certificate for Final Payment. The Performance Bond shall guarantee the satisfactory completion of the Project and that the Contractor will make good any faults or defects in his work which may develop during the period of said guarantees as a result of improper or defective workmanship, material or apparatus, whether furnished by themselves or their Sub-Contractors. The Payment Bond shall guarantee that the Contractor shall pay in full all persons, firms or corporations who furnish labor or material or both labor and material for, or on account of, the work included herein. The bonds shall be paid for by this Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to demand that the proof parties signing the bonds are duly authorized to do so.

4.2 FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH CONTRACT

4.2.1 If any firm entering into a contract with the State, or Agency that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with the terms thereof, the Agency which signed the Contract may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new contract in accordance with this Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond. Nothing herein shall preclude the Agency from pursuing additional remedies as otherwise provided by law.

4.2.2 In the event of any successful Bidder refusing or neglecting to execute a Contract and Bonds within twenty (20) days of the awarding of the Contract, the Bid Bond or security deposited by the successful Bidder shall become the absolute property of the Owner as liquidated damages, and not as a forfeiture or as a penalty, and shall be deposited with the Owner and the Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest responsible Bidder or re-advertise for new bids.

4.3 PROJECT PURCHASE ORDERS

4.3.1 Project Purchase Orders will be issued separately by the Owner (on a Project-by-Project basis). The Project Purchase Orders will include associated escalation costs as specified in Section F, Page 2, of the Bidding Documents. A Notice to Proceed will not be issued until the Project Purchase Order has been issued by the Owner and executed by the Vendor. The Owner reserves all rights to terminate the Contract for the convenience of the Owner as set forth in the General Conditions.

4.3.2 Each Project Purchase Order shall be based on the final quantity of Products required for the Project as determined by the Architect/Engineer of Record in consultation with the Project Contractor. To the extent that the final quantities of Products vary from those included in the Bidding Documents, the Project Purchase Order Price shall be determined

on the basis of the unit prices as bid, extended by the final quantities of Products, all subject to escalation as more fully set forth in the Bid Form.

- 4.3.3 To the extent that the final types of Products required for the Project differ from that for which a unit price was provided at the time of bidding, upon the request of the Owner, the Vendor shall price such additional Products, and the Purchase Order Price shall include such Products at a price mutually acceptable to the Owner and the Vendor.

4.4 CONTRACT INSURANCE AND CONTRACT LIABILITY

- 4.4.1 In addition to the bond requirements stated in the Bid Documents, each successful Bidder shall purchase adequate insurance for the performance of the Contract and, by submission of a Bid, agrees to indemnify and save harmless and to defend all legal or equitable actions brought against the State, any Agency, officer and/or employee of the State, for and from all claims of liability which is or may be the result of the successful Bidder's actions during the performance of the Contract.

- 4.4.2 The purchase or nonpurchase of such insurance or the involvement of the successful Bidder in any legal or equitable defense of any action brought against the successful Bidder based upon work performed pursuant to the Contract will not waive any defense which the State, its agencies and their respective officers, employees and agents might otherwise have against such claims, specifically including the defense of sovereign immunity, where applicable, and by the terms of this section, the State and all agencies, officers and employees thereof shall not be financially responsible for the consequences of work performed, pursuant to said contract.

4.5 RIGHT TO AUDIT RECORDS

- 4.5.1 The Owner shall have the right to audit the books and records of a Contractor or any Subcontractor under any Contract or Subcontract to the extent that the books and records relate to the performance of the Contract or Subcontract.

- 4.5.2 Said books and records shall be maintained by the Contractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Prime Contract and by the Subcontractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Subcontract.

4.6 CONTRACT INTERPRETATION

- 4.6.1 Any headings of the Contract are for convenience of reference only and do not define or limit the provisions. Words importing persons will include firms, associations, partnerships, trusts, corporations, joint ventures, and other legal entities, including public bodies, as well as natural persons. Words of gender will be deemed and construed to include correlative words of other genders. Words importing the singular number will include the plural and vice versa, unless the context otherwise indicates. All references to any exhibit or document will be deemed to include all supplements and amendments to any such exhibits or documents entered into in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract. All references to any person or entity will be deemed to include any person or entity succeeding to the rights, duties, and obligations of such persons or entities in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract.

- 4.6.2 Products, material, equipment, supplies, components, other products, and workmanship specified by reference to the number, symbol, or title of a published standard must comply with the latest edition or revision thereof and all amendments and supplements thereto in effect on the date of Invitation for Bids for the Contract, except where a specific issue is specified. In case of a conflict between the Specifications and the standard

referred to, the Specifications shall govern. The Owner will not give consideration to any claimed ignorance of a cited standard. Vendor is responsible to be knowledgeable and familiar with its own trade's generally accepted, published standards of quality and workmanship.

- 4.6.3 The words "as shown," "as indicated," "as detailed," and all words of similar import must be understood to refer to the Specifications and Bidding Documents, unless otherwise expressly contradicted.

4.7 SEVERABILITY

- 4.7.1 If any provision of the Contract is held or deemed inoperative or unenforceable because it conflicts with any other provision or provisions hereof, or any constitution, statute, ordinance, rule of law, public policy, or any other reason, the circumstances will not render the provision in question inoperative or unenforceable in any other case or circumstances, or render any other provision herein contained invalid, inoperative, or unenforceable to any extent. The invalidity of any one or more phrases, sentences, clauses, or sections contained in the Contract will not affect the remaining portions of the Contract or any part thereof.

4.8 INTERPRETATION / RULES

- 4.8.1 The intent of the Specifications is to describe the Products and related work and services that the Vendor shall provide to fulfill the requirements of the Contract. The Vendor shall furnish all additional, collateral, and incidental work or services as required and necessary to deliver the Products in accordance with the Contract. The Vendor shall furnish all required materials, equipment, tools, labor, and submittals including Shop Drawings, working drawings, and all incidentals.

- 4.8.2 Wherever the imperative form of address is used, such as "deliver Products," "provide equipment required" and "furnish reinforcing steel bars," it is understood and agreed that such direction is addressed to the Vendor.

- 4.8.3 Except as otherwise specified, the definitions applicable to the Contract are provided in Section 1.1 above.

4.9 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE

- 4.9.1 In case of any conflict or inconsistency that cannot otherwise be resolved, the governing order of precedence of the Contract Documents shall be as follows:

- (a) Executed Change Orders, accompanied by executed Project Purchase Order Modifications
- (b) Project Purchase Orders
- (c) Contract
- (d) General Conditions
- (e) Submittals as approved by the Owner, but only to the extent that a deviation from the Specifications have been called to the attention of the Architect/Engineer of Record and expressly approved
- (f) Specifications
- (g) Payment and Performance Bonds
- (h) Insurance

- 4.9.2 A Change Order more recently executed will take precedence over any prior Change Order wherever it conflicts therewith.

4.10 AUTHORITY TO EXECUTE CONTRACT

4.10.1 Execution of the Contract by the Vendor is authorized and signature(s) of each person signing on behalf of the Vendor have been made with complete and full authority to commit the Vendor to all terms and conditions of the Contract, including each and every representation, certification, and warranty contained herein, attached hereto, and collectively incorporated by reference herein, or as may be required by the terms and conditions hereof. If other than a sole proprietorship, the Vendor shall provide satisfactory evidence that the execution of the Contract is authorized in accordance with the business entity's rules and procedures.

4.10.2 Execution of the Contract by the Owner is authorized by the laws of the State of Delaware and accounting procedures approved by the State Division of Accounting.

4.11. SETOFF

4.11.1 The Owner shall have the right of setoff of any claim of the Owner against any payments due or to become due to the Vendor or the retention under the Contract, or any Project Purchase Order, or any other contract or obligation of the Vendor to the Owner.

4.12 INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR

4.12.1 The Vendor shall perform its obligations under the Contract as a non-exclusive independent contractor, and nothing herein is intended or shall be construed to create any partnership, agency, or joint venture relationship between the Owner and Vendor. Neither Vendor nor its subcontractors, or the employees of any of them, shall be deemed for any purpose to be employees of the Owner. Vendor shall be solely responsible for the withholding or payment of all applicable federal, state, and local personal income taxes, social security taxes, unemployment and sickness disability insurance, and other payroll taxes with respect to Vendor's employees.

ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 SUBCONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

5.1.1 All contracts for the construction, reconstruction, alteration or repair of any public building (not a road, street or highway) shall be subject to the following provisions:

1. A contract shall be awarded only to a Bidder whose Bid is accompanied by a statement containing, for each Subcontractor category, the name and address (city or town and State only – street number and P.O. Box addresses not required) of the subcontractor whose services the Bidder intends to use in performing the Work and providing the material for such Subcontractor category.
2. A Bid will not be accepted nor will an award of any Contract be made to any Bidder which, as the Prime Contractor, has listed itself as the Subcontractor for any Subcontractor unless:
 - A. It has been established to the satisfaction of the awarding Agency that the Bidder has customarily performed the specialty work of such Subcontractor category by artisans regularly employed by the Bidder's firm;
 - B. That the Bidder is duly licensed by the State to engage in such specialty work, if the State requires licenses; and

- C. That the Bidder is recognized in the industry as a bona fide Subcontractor or Contractor in such specialty work and Subcontractor category.
- 5.1.2 The decision of the awarding Agency as to whether a Bidder who list itself as the Subcontractor for a Subcontractor category shall be final and binding upon all Bidders, and no action of any nature shall lie against any awarding agency or its employees or officers because of its decision in this regard.
- 5.1.3 After such a Contract has been awarded, the successful Bidder shall not substitute another Subcontractor for any Subcontractor whose name was set forth in the statement which accompanied the Bid without the written consent of the awarding Agency.
- 5.1.4 No Agency shall consent to any substitution of Subcontractors unless the Agency is satisfied that the Subcontractor whose name is on the Bidders accompanying statement:
- A. Is unqualified to perform the work required;
 - B. Has failed to execute a timely reasonable Subcontract;
 - C. Has defaulted in the performance on the portion of the work covered by the Subcontract; or
 - D. Is no longer engaged in such business.
- 5.1.5 Should a Bidder be awarded a contract, such successful Bidder shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract, copies of all Delaware Business licenses of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent contractor is hired or contracted more than 20 days after the Bidder entered the public works contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractor shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.
- 5.1.6 The Contractor may employ additional Subcontractors on the jobsite only after submitting a copy of the Subcontractor's Employee Drug Testing Program to the Owner for approval. A Contractor or Subcontractor shall not commence work until the Owner has concluded its review and determined that the submitted Employee Drug Testing Program complies with OMB Regulation 4104.
- 5.2 PENALTY FOR SUBSTITUTION OF SUBCONTRACTORS
- 5.2.1 Should the Contractor fail to utilize any or all of the Subcontractors in the Contractor's Bid statement in the performance of the Work on the public bidding, the Contractor shall be penalized in the amount of (project specific amount*). The Agency may determine to deduct payments of the penalty from the Contractor or have the amount paid directly to the Agency. Any penalty amount assessed against the Contractor may be remitted or refunded, in whole or in part, by the Agency awarding the Contract, only if it is established to the satisfaction of the Agency that the Subcontractor in question has defaulted or is no longer engaged in such business. No claim for the remission or refund of any penalty shall be granted unless an application is filed within one year after the liability of the successful Bidder accrues. All

penalty amounts assessed and not refunded or remitted to the contractor shall be reverted to the State.

*one (1) percent of contract amount not to exceed \$10,000

5.3 CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

5.3.1 Any firm entering into a Public Works Contract that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with its terms, the Agency may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new Contract or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond.

5.4 NO THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARIES

5.4.1 The parties agree that the Contract is solely for the benefit of the parties and nothing herein is intended to create any third party beneficiary rights for subcontractors or other third parties, except that the parties further agree that all warranties given by the Vendor to the Owner, shall also run in favor of the respective Project Contractor for each Project, who shall have the authority to enforce such warranties for the benefit of the Owner until Final Completion of each Project.

ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 The Owner reserves the right to simultaneously perform other construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other Projects at the same site.

6.2 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and other Contractors reasonable opportunity for access and storage of materials and equipment, and for the performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate their activities with other forces as required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work consisting of Additions, Deletions, Modifications or Substitutions, with the Contract Sum and Contract completion date being adjusted accordingly. Such changes in the Work shall be authorized by written Change Order signed by the Professional, as the duly authorized agent, the Contractor and the Owner.

7.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Completion Date shall be adjusted only by a fully executed Change Order.

7.3 The additional cost, or credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be by mutual agreement of the Owner, Contractor and the Architect. In all cases, this cost or credit shall be based on the "invoice price" of the materials/equipment needed or prices determined on equipment and material during the bidding process.

7.3.1 "Invoice price" of materials/equipment shall be defined to mean the actual cost of materials and/or equipment that is paid by the Contractor, (or subcontractor), to a material distributor, direct factory vendor, store, material provider, or equipment leasing entity. Rates for equipment that is leased and/or owned by the Contractor or subcontractor(s) shall not exceed those listed in the latest version of the "Means Building Construction Cost Data" publication.

7.4 CHANGES INITIATED BY OWNER.

7.4.1 The Owner, acting through the Architect/Engineer of Record may at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions to the Vendor's Scope of Supply. ("Changed Work"). With respect to Changed Work initiated by the Owner, the Architect/Engineer of Record shall request the Vendor to submit a proposal for Changed Work by issuing a written request. The request will describe the scope of the Changed Work. The Vendor shall submit a written change proposal within fourteen (14) days after receipt of the request or such shorter time as the Architect/Engineer of Record may set forth in the request. The proposal must set forth any changes to the Purchase Order Price or the Delivery Schedule required to perform the Change Order. The Owner may or may not choose to authorize the Vendor to perform the Changed Work as identified in the request.

7.5 CHANGES INITIATED BY THE VENDOR

7.5.1 Except for changes initiated by the Owner by request, the Vendor shall provide prompt written notification to the Architect/Engineer or Record upon discovering any conditions or circumstances that the Vendor believes entitles the Vendor to an adjustment to the Purchase Order Price and/or the Delivery Schedule. The Vendor shall submit a written change proposal within fourteen (14) days after giving notice to the Architect/Engineer of Record. The proposal must set forth any changes to the Purchase Order Price Price or the Delivery Schedule required to perform the Change Order.

7.6 PRICING CHANGED WORK

7.6.1 The Vendor and the Owner agree that approved Change Orders may be priced on any of the following three bases, subject to the approval of the Owner:

- (a) on the basis of unit prices included in the Vendor's Bid, as adjusted to account for escalation increases or decreases, or
- (b) on the basis of other unit prices agreed to by the Owner and the Vendor ; or
- (c) on the basis of allowable time and material cost actually and properly incurred, subject to an agreed maximum not-to-exceed price.

7.6.2 After the Vendor and the Owner have agreed to the pricing of a Change Order, and a Change Order has been issued by the Owner and executed by the Vendor , the Vendor shall be paid on account of such Change Order work. The Owner and the Vendor acknowledge and agree that a Change Order includes payment for all costs associated with the change both with respect to changed Work and unchanged Work, whether direct, indirect, impact, or consequential in nature and any and all claims that the Vendor may have relating to the change, including but not limited to, delay, acceleration, interference, hindrance and/or impact claims.

7.7 VENDOR 'S CHANGE PROPOSAL.

7.7.1 The Vendor 's Change Proposal shall include the following information:

- (a) Documents to substantiate costs for Changed Work in the form specified in Section 10.3, Pricing of Changed Work .
- (b) Documents to substantiate impacts to the Delivery Schedule prepared in accordance with Section 8.3 if time or delays are relevant to the Change Proposal.

7.8 AGREED CHANGE ORDERS.

7.8.1 If the Vendor and the Owner agree on an adjustment, if any, to the Purchase Order Price and/or the Delivery Schedule, arising from Changed Work, whether initiated by the Owner or the Vendor, the Owner will issue a Change Order. The Owner's agreement as to price or time is subject to final approval as required by the Owner's ordinances, regulations, and rules. The Owner may issue a Change Order as authorization for the Changed Work and/or for payment, or time extension, or both. The Owner may also issue a Change Order to modify the terms of the Contract.

7.9. DIRECTIVE ORDER.

7.9.1 If the Vendor and the Owner cannot agree as to whether there has been a change or if the parties agree that there has been a change, but cannot agree on an adjustment, if any, to the Purchase Order Price and/or the Delivery Schedule, arising from Changed Work, whether initiated by the Owner or the Vendor, the Owner shall issue a Directive Order. The Owner shall determine an adjustment to the Purchase Order Price and/or Delivery Schedule for the Changed Work, if any. The Vendor shall proceed in accordance with a Directive Order, which shall be final and binding, subject only to Article 13, Claims and Disputes. The Vendor's refusal or failure to proceed promptly in accordance with a Directive Order constitutes an event of default.

ARTICLE 8: TIME

8.1 Time limits, if any, are as stated in the Project Manual. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the stipulated limits are reasonable, and that the Work will be completed within the anticipated time frame.

8.2 If progress of the Work is delayed at any time by changes ordered by the Owner, by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, abnormal adverse weather conditions, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Owner may determine.

8.3 Any extension of time beyond the date fixed for completion of the construction and acceptance of any part of the Work called for by the Contract, or the occupancy of the building by the Owner, in whole or in part, previous to the completion shall not be deemed a waiver by the Owner of his right to annul or terminate the Contract for abandonment or delay in the matter provided for, nor relieve the Contractor of full responsibility

8.4 SUSPENSION AND DEBARMENT

8.4.1 Per Section 6962(d)(14), Title 29, Delaware Code, "Any Contractor who fails to perform a public works contract or complete a public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency in the Invitation To Bid, may be subject to Suspension or Debarment for one or more of the following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the Project."

8.4.2 "Upon such failure for any of the above stated reasons, the Agency that contracted for the public works project may petition the Director of the Office of Management and Budget for Suspension or Debarment of the Contractor. The Agency shall send a copy of the petition to the Contractor within three (3) working days of filing with the Director. If the Director concludes that the petition has merit, the Director shall schedule and hold a hearing to determine whether to suspend the Contractor, debar the Contractor or deny the petition. The Agency shall have the burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor failed to perform or complete the public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency and failed to do so for one or more of the

following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the project. Upon a finding in favor of the Agency, the Director may suspend a Contractor from Bidding on any project funded, in whole or in part, with public funds for up to 1 year for a first offense, up to 3 years for a second offense and permanently debar the Contractor for a third offense. The Director shall issue a written decision and shall send a copy to the Contractor and the Agency. Such decision may be appealed to the Superior Court within thirty (30) days for a review on the record."

8.5 RETAINAGE

8.5.1 Per Section 6962(d)(5) a.3, Title 29, Delaware Code: The Agency may at the beginning of each public works project establish a time schedule for the completion of the project. If the project is delayed beyond the completion date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may forfeit, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.

8.5.2 This forfeiture of retainage also applies to the timely completion of the punchlist. A punchlist will only be prepared upon the mutual agreement of the Owner, Architect and Contractor. Once the punchlist is prepared, all three parties will by mutual agreement, establish a schedule for its completion. Should completion of the punchlist be delayed beyond the established date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may hold permanently, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

9.1.1 Applications for payment shall be made upon AIA Document G702. There will be a five percent (5%) retainage on all Contractor's monthly invoices until completion of the project. This retainage may become payable upon receipt of all required closeout documentation, provided all other requirements of the Contract Documents have been met.

9.1.2 A date will be fixed for the taking of the monthly account of work done. Upon receipt of Contractor's itemized application for payment, such application will be audited, modified, if found necessary, and approved for the amount. Statement shall be submitted to the Owner.

9.1.3 Section 6516, Title 29 of the Delaware Code annualized interest is not to exceed 12% per annum beginning thirty (30) days after the "presentment" (as opposed to the date) of the invoice.

9.2 PARTIAL PAYMENTS

9.2.1 Any public works Contract executed by any Agency may provide for partial payments at the option of the Owner with respect to materials placed along or upon the sites or stored at secured locations, which are suitable for use in the performance of the contract.

9.2.2 When approved by the agency, partial payment may include the values of tested and acceptable materials of a nonperishable or noncontaminative nature which have been produced or furnished for incorporation as a permanent part of the work yet to be completed, provided acceptable provisions have been made for storage.

- 9.2.2.1 Any allowance made for materials on hand will not exceed the delivered cost of the materials as verified by invoices furnished by the Contractor, nor will it exceed the contract bid price for the material complete in place.
- 9.2.3 If requested by the Agency, receipted bills from all Contractors, Subcontractors, and material, men, etc., for the previous payment must accompany each application for payment. Following such a request, no payment will be made until these receipted bills have been received by the Owner.
- 9.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 9.3.1 When the building has been made suitable for occupancy, but still requires small items of miscellaneous work, the Owner will determine the date when the project has been substantially completed.
- 9.3.2 If, after the Work has been substantially completed, full completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, and without terminating the Contract, the Owner may make payment of the balance due for the portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.
- 9.3.3 On projects where commissioning is included, the commissioning work as defined in the specifications must be complete prior to the issuance of substantial completion.
- 9.4 FINAL PAYMENT
- 9.4.1 Final payment, including the five percent (5%) retainage if determined appropriate, shall be made within thirty (30) days after the Work is fully completed and the Contract fully performed and provided that the Contractor has submitted the following closeout documentation (in addition to any other documentation required elsewhere in the Contract Documents):
- 9.4.1.1 Evidence satisfactory to the Owner that all payrolls, material bills, and other indebtedness connected with the work have been paid,
- 9.4.1.2 An acceptable RELEASE OF LIENS,
- 9.4.1.3 Copies of all applicable warranties,
- 9.4.1.4 As-built drawings,
- 9.4.1.5 Operations and Maintenance Manuals,
- 9.4.1.6 Instruction Manuals,
- 9.4.1.7 Consent of Surety to final payment.
- 9.4.1.8 The Owner reserves the right to retain payments, or parts thereof, for its protection until the foregoing conditions have been complied with, defective work corrected and all unsatisfactory conditions remedied.

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- 10.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The

Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions to prevent damage, injury or loss to: workers, persons nearby who may be affected, the Work, materials and equipment to be incorporated, and existing property at the site or adjacent thereto. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws ordinances, rules regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on the safety of persons and property and their protection from injury, damage, or loss. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property at the site caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable.

- 10.2 The Contractor shall notify the Owner in the event any existing hazardous material such as lead, PCBs, asbestos, etc. is encountered on the project. The Owner will arrange with a qualified specialist for the identification, testing, removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution, to comply with applicable regulation laws and ordinances. The Contractor and Architect will not be required to participate in or to perform this operation. Upon completion of this work, the Owner will notify the Contractor and Architect in writing the area has been cleared and approved by the authorities in order for the work to proceed. The Contractor shall attach documentation from the authorities of said approval.
- 10.3 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Information Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any materials that may be defined as hazardous, must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a warning caution on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in any foreseeable emergency situation. Material Safety Data Sheets must be provided directly to the Owner along with the shipping slips that include those products.
- 10.4 The Contractor shall certify to the Owner that materials incorporated into the Work are free of all asbestos. This certification may be in the form of Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) provided by the product manufacturer for the materials used in construction, as specified or as provided by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

- 11.1 The Contractor shall carry all insurance required by law, such as Unemployment Insurance, etc. The Contractor shall carry such insurance coverage as they desire on their own property such as a field office, storage sheds or other structures erected upon the project site that belong to them and for their own use. The Subcontractors involved with this project shall carry whatever insurance protection they consider necessary to cover the loss of any of their personal property, etc.
- 11.2 Upon being awarded the Contract, the Contractor shall obtain a minimum of two (2) copies of all required insurance certificates called for herein, and submit one (1) copy of each certificate, to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.
- 11.3 Bodily Injury Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage included herein, include coverage for injury to or destruction of any property arising out of the collapse of or structural injury to any building or structure due to demolition work and evidence of these coverages shall be filed with and approved by the Owner.
- 11.4 The Contractor's Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage noted herein, include coverage on all real and personal property in their care, custody and control damaged in any way by the Contractor or their Subcontractors during the entire construction period on this project.

- 11.5 Builders Risk (including Standard Extended Coverage Insurance) on the existing building during the entire construction period, may be provided by the Contractor under this contract. The Owner shall insure the existing building and all of its contents and all this new alteration work under this contract during entire construction period for the full insurable value of the entire work at the site. Note, however, that the Contractor and their Subcontractors shall be responsible for insuring building materials (installed and stored) and their tools and equipment whenever in use on the project, against fire damage, theft, vandalism, etc.
- 11.6 Certificates of the insurance company or companies stating the amount and type of coverage, terms of policies, etc., shall be furnished to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.
- 11.7 The Contractor shall, at their own expense, (in addition to the above) carry the following forms of insurance:
- 11.7.1 Contractor's Contractual Liability Insurance
- Minimum coverage to be:
- | | | |
|-----------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Bodily Injury | \$1,000,000
\$3,000,000 | for each occurrence
aggregate |
| Property Damage | \$1,000,000
\$3,000,000 | for each occurrence
aggregate |
- 11.7.2 Contractor's Protective Liability Insurance
- Minimum coverage to be:
- | | | |
|-----------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Bodily Injury | \$1,000,000
\$3,000,000 | for each occurrence
aggregate |
| Property Damage | \$1,000,000
\$3,000,000 | for each occurrence
aggregate |
- 11.7.3 Automobile Liability Insurance
- Minimum coverage to be:
- | | | |
|-----------------|----------------------------|--|
| Bodily Injury | \$1,000,000
\$1,000,000 | for each person
for each occurrence |
| Property Damage | \$500,000 | per accident |
- 11.7.4 Prime Contractor's and Subcontractors' policies shall include contingent and contractual liability coverage in the same minimum amounts as 11.7.1 above.
- 11.7.5 Workmen's Compensation (including Employer's Liability):
- 11.7.5.1 Minimum Limit on employer's liability to be as required by law.
- 11.7.5.2 Minimum Limit for all employees working at one site.

- 11.7.6 Certificates of Insurance must be filed with the Owner guaranteeing fifteen (15) days prior notice of cancellation, non-renewal, or any change in coverages and limits of liability shown as included on certificates.
- 11.7.7 Social Security Liability
- 11.7.7.1 With respect to all persons at any time employed by or on the payroll of the Contractor or performing any work for or on their behalf, or in connection with or arising out of the Contractor's business, the Contractor shall accept full and exclusive liability for the payment of any and all contributions or taxes or unemployment insurance, or old age retirement benefits, pensions or annuities now or hereafter imposed by the Government of the United States and the State or political subdivision thereof, whether the same be measured by wages, salaries or other remuneration paid to such persons or otherwise.
- 11.7.7.2 Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish Owner such information on payrolls or employment records as may be necessary to enable it to fully comply with the law imposing the aforesaid contributions or taxes.
- 11.7.7.3 If the Owner is required by law to and does pay any and/or all of the aforesaid contributions or taxes, the Contractor shall forthwith reimburse the Owner for the entire amount so paid by the Owner.

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

- 12.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Owner or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, and shall correct any Work found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents within a period of two years from the date of Substantial Completion, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Article apply to work done by Subcontractors as well as to Work done by direct employees of the Contractor.
- 12.2 At any time during the progress of the work, or in any case where the nature of the defects shall be such that it is not expedient to have them corrected, the Owner, at their option, shall have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the contract as they consider justified to adjust the difference in value between the defective work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure.

ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 ~~CUTTING AND PATCHING~~

- ~~13.1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting and patching. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of the various trades involved.~~

13.2 DIMENSIONS

- 13.2.1 All dimensions shown shall be verified by the Contractor by actual measurements at the project site. Any discrepancies between the drawings and specifications and the existing conditions shall be referred to the Owner for adjustment before any work affected thereby has been performed.

13.3 LABORATORY TESTS

13.3.1 Any specified laboratory tests of material and finished articles to be incorporated in the work shall be made by bureaus, laboratories or agencies approved by the Owner and reports of such tests shall be submitted to the Owner. The cost of the testing shall be paid for by the Contractor.

13.3.2 The Contractor shall furnish all sample materials required for these tests and shall deliver same without charge to the testing laboratory or other designated agency when and where directed by the Owner.

~~13.4 ARCHAEOLOGICAL EVIDENCE~~

~~13.4.1 Whenever, in the course of construction, any archaeological evidence is encountered on the surface or below the surface of the ground, the Contractor shall notify the authorities of the State Historic Preservation Office and suspend work in the immediate area for a reasonable time to permit those authorities, or persons designated by them, to examine the area and ensure the proper removal of the archaeological evidence for suitable preservation by the Division of Historical and Cultural Affairs.~~

~~13.5 GLASS REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING~~

~~13.5.1 The General Contractor shall replace without expense to the Owner all glass broken during the construction of the project. If job conditions warrant, at completion of the job the General Contractor shall have all glass cleaned and polished.~~

13.6 WARRANTY

13.6.1 For a period of two (2) years from the date of substantial completion, as evidenced by the date of final acceptance of the work, the contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect of equipment, material or workmanship performed by the contractor or any of his subcontractors or suppliers. However, manufacturer's warranties and guarantees, if for a period longer than two (2) years, shall take precedence over the above warranties. The contractor shall remedy, at his own expense, any such failure to conform or any such defect. The protection of this warranty shall be included in the Contractor's Performance Bond.

13.6.2 ALL GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES MUST BE FURNISHED BY THE VENDOR IN STRICT ACCORDANCE WITH THE SPECIFICATIONS. GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES MUST BE DELIVERED TO THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER OF RECORD OR HIS DESIGNEE BEFORE FINAL PAYMENT ON EACH PROJECT PURCHASE ORDER IS ISSUED.

13.6.3 IN ADDITION, FOR ANY EQUIPMENT OR PRODUCTS SOLD OR SUPPLIED BY VENDOR, VENDOR EXPRESSLY WARRANTS TO OWNER THAT AT THE TIME START-UP (A) THE PRODUCTS WILL CONFORM TO THE APPLICABLE SPECIFICATIONS, CONTRACT DRAWINGS, SAMPLES AND/OR DESCRIPTIONS FURNISHED TO OR BY OWNER, AS APPROVED BY THE OWNER, (B) THE PRODUCTS WILL BE MERCHANTABLE, FREE FROM DEFECTS IN DESIGN (TO THE EXTENT THE DESIGN IS NOT DEVELOPED AND FURNISHED BY OWNER), MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP, AND (C) WILL BE SUITABLE FOR THE PURPOSES INTENDED, WHETHER EXPRESSED OR REASONABLY IMPLIED.

13.6.4 FOR ANY RELATED INCIDENTAL WORK OR SERVICES PERFORMED BY VENDOR , VENDOR WARRANTS (1) THAT IT WILL DELIVER AND PERFORM THE WORK OR SERVICES AS SPECIFIED IN THE CONTRACT, IN A THOROUGH, EFFICIENT, WORKMANLIKE AND PROFESSIONAL MANNER, PROMPTLY WITH DUE DILIGENCE

AND CARE, (2) THAT IT WILL PERFORM THE WORK OR SERVICES WITHIN THE TIME SPECIFIED, AND (3) THE WORK OR SERVICES WILL BE PERFORMED IN COMPLIANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE PROVISIONS OF LAW AND INDUSTRY STANDARDS.

- 13.6.5 VENDOR SHALL HANDLE AND BE RESPONSIBLE FOR EVERY CLAIM OR DAMAGE OR INJURY THAT IS BASED UPON A BREACH OF ANY OF THE FOREGOING WARRANTIES OR, AT OWNER'S OPTION, VENDOR SHALL PROVIDE ALL REASONABLE ASSISTANCE TO OWNER IN OWNER'S HANDLING OF ANY SUCH CLAIMS BUT VENDOR SHALL REMAIN RESPONSIBLE FOR, INDEMNIFY ,AND HOLD HARMLESS OWNER WITH RESPECT TO ALL SUCH CLAIMS, DAMAGE, AND INJURES WHETHER OR NOT CLAIMS ARE HANDLED OR MANAGED BY OWNER. THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION 4.5 SHALL SURVIVE ACCEPTANCE AND PAYMENT PURSUANT TO THE TERMS OF THE CONTRACT.

PACKING AND SHIPPING

- 13.7.1 The Vendor shall pack all Products to prevent damage or deterioration.
- 13.7.2 No charge for packing, boxing, crating, or storage by Vendor will be allowed unless stated herein. Owner is not responsible for containers or other packing materials for which charge is made by Vendor if not returned unless such returnable articles are shown on packing lists and invoices.
- 13.7.3 All Products must be shipped F.O.B. designation Project Site location to the Project Contractor. Prior to shipment, the Vendor shall contact the Project Contractor to confirm shipping information. All risk of loss or damage to the Products procured under the Contract, or any part thereof, prior to delivery to the Project Contractor shall be borne by the Vendor . Any loss or damage incurred during shipment shall not alleviate the Vendor from the conformance with the terms and conditions of the Contract. Unless the Contract specifies otherwise the Vendor shall ship all Products in accordance with the following instructions:
- 13.7.3.1 Shipments by the Vendor or its subcontractors must include packing sheets containing the Owner's Contract No., Project Purchase Order No. description and quantity of Products shipped, part number or size, if applicable, and appropriate evidence of inspections. The Vendor shall not include vermiculite or other hazardous substance in any packing included with the Products shipped. Products shipped on the same day must be consolidated on one bill-of-lading or airbill unless Owner authorizes otherwise. The total number of shipping containers must be referenced on all shipping documents.
- 13.7.3.2. The Vendor shall label each shipping container with the Contract No., the Project Purchase Order No., and the number that each container represents of the total number being shipped (e.g., Box 1 of 2, Box 2 of 2).
- 13.7.3.3 The Vendor shall include copies of documentation supporting prepaid freight charges (e.g., carrier invoices or UPS shipping log/manifest), if any, with its invoices.
- 13.7.3.4 If the Vendor is unable to comply with the shipping instructions in the Contract, the Vendor shall promptly notify the Owner and the Architect/Engineer.
- 13.8 PRODUCTS; SUBSTITUTION.
- 13.8.1 Products are generally specified by ASTM, ANSI, ARA, ASME, ASHREA, or other reference standard, or by manufacturer's names and model numbers or trade names. When specified

only by reference standard, the Vendor may select any product meeting the standard, by any manufacturer. If several products or manufacturers are specified as being equally acceptable, the Vendor may exercise the option of using any product or manufacturer combination listed.

13.8.2 The Vendor shall ensure that all Products furnished under the Contract is new, unless otherwise specifically stated, and that the Products is subject at all times during the manufacture, fabrication, and delivery to inspection by the Owner and the Owner's authorized representative, to assure the Owner that the terms of the Specifications are complied with in all respects.

13.8.3. The Products specified forms the basis of the Contract. Substitutions after the execution of the Contract will only be considered under the following limited circumstances:

(a) They are required for compliance with subsequent interpretation of code requirements.

(b) The Products specified in the Contract have become unavailable through no fault of the Vendor.

(c) Subsequent information discloses the inability of the Products specified in the Contract to perform properly or to fit in the designated space.

(d) The manufacturer or fabricator refuses to certify or guarantee performance of the Products specified in the Contract.

(e) If it is determined by the Owner that a substitution is in the Owner's best interests in terms of cost, time, or other considerations.

13.8.4 When one or more of the above reference conditions exist, the Vendor may submit a request for substitution to the Architect/Engineer of Record for review, and acceptance or rejection, subject to compliance with all requirements in this Article and the Contract. The request must include complete data on the proposed substitution that substantiates compliance with the Contract, such as product identification and description, performance and test data, references and samples where applicable, and an itemized comparison of the proposed substitution with the Products specified. The request for substitution must also include data relating to the Delivery Schedule, design, and artistic effect where applicable. The Owner's decision on acceptance or rejection of a requested substitution shall be final. The Vendor shall submit a request for substitution in writing, with all pertinent technical and cost data.

13.8.5 By submitting a request for substitution, the Vendor represents to the Architect/Engineer of Record that:

(a) The proposed substitution has been completely investigated by the Vendor;

(b) The proposed substitute item carries the same or better guarantee as the specified item, and

(c) The proposed substitute item does not increase the price of the Products to the Owner.

13.9 VENDOR 'S QUALITY PROGRAM

13.9.1 The Vendor shall be responsible for quality assurance and for assuring that the Products conform to Specifications and the requirements of the Contract. The Vendor shall maintain an effective and economical quality control program planned and developed in conjunction with other Vendor functions necessary to satisfy the Contract requirements. The quality control program must establish and implement procedures to ensure that only acceptable Products are presented to the Architect/Engineer of Record and the Owner, and must demonstrate both recognition of the quality requirements of the Contract and an organized approach to satisfy these requirements. The program must ensure that quality requirements are determined and satisfied throughout all phases of Contract performance, including, as

applicable, design development, purchasing, fabrication, processing, assembly, inspection, testing, packaging, delivery, storage and systems check and must provide for the early and prompt detection of actual or potential deficiencies, errors, trends, or conditions that could result in unsatisfactory quality. The Vendor shall promptly notify the Architect/Engineer of Record and the Owner of any violation of or deviation from the Vendor's quality control system and advise the Owner of the quantity and specific identity of any Products delivered to the Owner during the period of any such violation or deviation. The Vendor shall be prepared to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer of Record and the Owner that the program is effective and in operation.

13.10 GENERAL INSPECTION.

- 13.10.1 The Architect/Engineer of Record and the Owner's representatives will at all times have the right, but not the obligation, to inspect and test the Products procured under the Contract, to assure the Owner that the terms of the specifications are complied with in all respects. Accordingly, the Vendor shall provide reasonable facilities and safe access to its premises to allow proper inspection of the Products, at no additional charge to the Owner. Owner's inspection of the Products, no matter when occurring, shall not be construed to be acceptance of any work in progress or finished Products. All Products are subject to final inspection by the Owner, notwithstanding the results of preliminary inspections or inspections of unfinished Products.
- 13.10.2 If the Specifications, Owner's instructions, laws, ordinances or any public authority require certain Products to be tested or approved, the Vendor shall give the Owner and the Architect/Engineer of Record timely notice of its readiness for inspection and notify them of the inspection date.
- 13.10.3 The Owner and the Architect/Engineer of Record will have free access to the part of any manufacturer's plant where the Products required under the Contract are being manufactured, assembled, or prepared.
- 13.10.4 The Vendor or its authorized testing and inspection agency, approved by the Owner, must perform inspection and testing of the Products furnished under the Contract, except as otherwise expressly stated in the Contract.
- 13.10.5 The Vendor shall perform inspections and tests at the point of manufacture, or as otherwise designated by the Owner. When making inspections or tests at the point of manufacture, the Vendor shall notify the Owner and the Architect/Engineer of Record, in writing, at least five days prior, to allow performance of inspection and tests before shipment. The Vendor shall furnish to the Owner and the Architect/Engineer of Record three copies of all notices for inspection, and all shop orders to facilitate identifying the Products to be inspected.
- 13.10.6 The Vendor shall take samples for analysis and tests in a manner that is truly representative of the entire lot under test. The Vendor shall not work on samples in any way that alters the quality before testing. Where allowed in writing by the Owner, for Products taken from stock for use in minor parts, the Vendor shall supply certified analysis and tests of the manufacturer. If the records of physical and chemical tests of stock Products are not available, the Vendor shall furnish a reasonable number of tests to the Architect/Engineer of Record free of charge, at the Architect/Engineer of Record's request, to satisfy the Owner as to their qualities.
- 13.10.7 The Vendor shall make inspection and tests of fabricated parts and manufactured articles by methods and at times as will ensure compliance with the Specifications in all respects.

ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1. TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT.

14.1.1. If the Vendor fails to perform any of its obligations under the Contract, the Owner may notify the Vendor and its surety, if applicable, in writing that the Vendor is in default. The giving of such notice shall start the running of a cure period of up to 14 days. Unless the Vendor cures such default within the cure period, the Owner may terminate the Contract for default. If the default cannot be cured within the cure period, and the Vendor requests additional time to cure, the Owner may extend the cure period in writing. If the Vendor fails to cure within the extended cure period, the Owner may terminate the Contract by sending a notice of termination for default. Termination for default will be effective upon receipt of the written notice of termination by the Vendor. Upon termination for default, the Vendor will only be paid the Purchase Order Price for Products delivered and accepted in accordance with the manner of performance set forth in the Contract.

14.1.2. In the event that the Vendor is terminated for default, the Owner may procure, upon such terms and in such manner as the Owner may deem appropriate, supplies or services similar to those terminated, and the Vendor shall be liable to the Owner for any excess costs for such similar supplies or services.

14.2. NON-EXCLUSIVITY

14.2.1. The remedies under the terms of the Contract are not exclusive of any other remedy. Each and every remedy is cumulative and in addition to any other remedy, existing now or hereafter, at law, or in equity.

14.3. COURT DETERMINATION.

14.3.1. If the Contract is terminated by the Owner for default, and it is subsequently determined by a court that such termination was not justified, such termination will be deemed a termination for convenience, effective as of the date the Vendor received the original notice of termination for default, and the provisions applicable to termination for convenience will apply.

14.4. TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE.

14.4.1. The Owner may terminate the Contract, in whole or in part, at any time by written notice to the Vendor when Owner decides to do so, for any reason, or no reason at all, in Owner's sole and absolute discretion. Upon receipt of written notice of termination, all services and any performance hereunder by the Vendor shall cease to the extent specified in the notice of termination. In the event of termination in whole, the Vendor shall submit a final invoice, within 30 days of such termination, reflecting the Products material and services actually furnished pursuant to the Contract and any Project Purchase Orders issued by the Owner. This final invoice shall be to the satisfaction of the Owner and for which no previous invoice was submitted.

14.4.2. The Vendor will be paid its costs, including Contract close-out costs, and profit on Work performed up to the time of termination. The Vendor shall promptly submit its termination Claim to the Owner. The parties must negotiate a settlement of the termination claim. If the Vendor has property in its possession belonging to the Owner, the Vendor shall account for all of that property, and dispose of it in the manner the Owner directs.

- 14.4.3. If the Contract is terminated in part, the Vendor shall continue the performance of the Contract to the extent not terminated under the provisions of this Section.

END OF SECTION

EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING REPORT FORM

Period Ending: _____

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds maintain testing data that includes but is not limited to the data elements below.

Project Number: _____

Project Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

Number of employees who worked on the jobsite during the report period: _____

Number of employees subject to random testing during the report period: _____

Number of Negative Results _____ Number of Positive Results _____

Action taken on employee(s) in response to a failed or positive random test:

Date: _____

This form is not required to be submitted to the Owner. Included as a reference to show information required to be maintained by the Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to periodically audit all Contractor and Subcontractor test results at the Contractor's or Subcontractor's offices (or by other means to make the data available for inspection by the Owner).

**EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING
REPORT OF POSITIVE RESULTS**

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds to notify the Owner in writing of a positive random drug test.

Project Number: _____

Project Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

Name of employee with positive test result: _____

Last 4 digits of employee SSN: _____

Date test results received: _____

Action taken on employee in response to a positive test result:

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(typed or printed)

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(signature)

Date: _____

This form shall be sent by mail to the Owner within 24 hours of receipt of test results.

Enclose this test results form in a sealed envelope with the notation "Drug Testing Form – DO NOT OPEN" on the face thereof and place in a separate mailing envelope.

**A.I. DuPont Middle School Renovations
3130 Kennett Pike
Wilmington, DE 19807**

**AFFIDAVIT OF
CRAFT TRAINING COMPLIANCE**

We, the contractor, hereby certify that we and all applicable subcontractors will abide by the contractor and subcontractor craft training requirements outlined below for the duration of the contract. Craft training must be provided by a contractor and/or subcontractor for each craft on a project for which there are Delaware Department of Labor approved and registered training programs or, if the contractor and/or subcontractor meets the requirements under Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(b)(1)c.1.-3., payment may be made in accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(b)(1)d. A list of crafts for which there are approved and registered training programs is maintained by the Delaware Department of Labor and can be found at:

<https://laborfiles.delaware.gov/main/det/apprenticeship/DE%20Craft%20Training%20Occupation%20List%20Effective%20March%201%202022.pdf>. If you have questions regarding craft training programs, please submit all questions in writing to the Delaware Department of Labor at: apprenticeship@delaware.gov. ***This Affidavit of Craft Training Compliance must be submitted prior to contract execution.***

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(a)(1), a contract relating to a public works project under § 6962 of Title 29 must include a craft training program for each craft in the project if at the time the contractor executes a public works contract, all of the following apply:

- a. A project meets the prevailing wage requirement under Section 6960 of Title 29.
- b. The contractor employs 10 or more total employees.
- c. The project is not a federal highway project, except for the project under Section 6962(c)(11) of Title 29.
- d. There is an apprenticeship program for a craft in the project on the list of crafts under Section 204(b)(2) of Title 19.

Pursuant to Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(a)(2), ***a contractor must commit that all subcontractors provide craft training*** if paragraph (a)(1) of this section applies to the subcontractor. Failure to provide required craft training or payment on the project may subject the successful contractor and/or subcontractor(s) to penalties as outlined in Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(d)(1)-(3).

Craft(s): _____

Contractor Name: _____

Contractor Address: _____

Contractor Program

Registration Number(s)

On this line also indicate whether DE, Other State (identify) or US Registration Number

Or

☐ A payment has been made in the amount established under Section 204(b)(2)b.2. of Title 19, for the craft into the Delaware Department of Labor's Apprenticeship and Training Fund.

Or

☐ Craft Training requirements are not applicable because:

Authorized Representative (typed or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature): _____

Title: _____

State of Delaware)
County of _____) ss:

Before me, a notary public, in and for said county and state, personally appeared, _____, who acknowledged to me that she/he did execute the foregoing instrument on behalf of _____.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have subscribed my name and affixed my official seal this ____ day of _____ 20__.

Notary Public

Commission Expires _____

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED TO BE CONSIDERED.

SECTION 00 81 16
CHANGE ORDER AIA G701-2017

AIA Document G701 is for implementing changes in the work agreed by the Owner, Contractor, Construction Manager (if applicable), and Architect. Execution of a completed AIA Document G701 indicated agreement upon all the tenants of the change, including any changes in the Contract Sum (or Guaranteed Maximum Price) and Contract Time. It provides space for the signatures of the Owner, Contractor, Construction Manager (if applicable) and Architect for a complete change.

A draft copy of this document is included herein as follows:

 AIA® Document G701™ – 2017

Change Order

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*

CONTRACT INFORMATION:

Contract For:

Date:

CHANGE ORDER INFORMATION:

Change Order Number:

Date:

OWNER: *(Name and address)*

ARCHITECT: *(Name and address)*

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

THE CONTRACT IS CHANGED AS FOLLOWS:

(Insert a detailed description of the change and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits. Also include agreed upon adjustments attributable to executed Construction Change Directives.)

The original Contract Sum was

\$ 0.00

The net change by previously authorized Change Orders

\$ 0.00

The Contract Sum prior to this Change Order was

\$ 0.00

The Contract Sum will be increased by this Change Order in the amount of

\$ 0.00

The new Contract Sum including this Change Order will be

\$ 0.00

The Contract Time will be increased by Zero (0) days.

The new date of Substantial Completion will be

NOTE: This Change Order does not include adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or the Contract Time, that have been authorized by Construction Change Directive until the cost and time have been agreed upon by both the Owner and Contractor, in which case a Change Order is executed to supersede the Construction Change Directive.

NOT VALID UNTIL SIGNED BY THE ARCHITECT, CONTRACTOR AND OWNER.

ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*

CONTRACTOR *(Firm name)*

OWNER *(Firm name)*

SIGNATURE

SIGNATURE

SIGNATURE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DATE

DATE

DATE

AIA Document G701™ – 2017. Copyright © 1979, 1987, 2000, 2001 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING:** This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:30:23 ET on 10/21/2019 under Order No. 7922281719 which expires on 08/14/2020, and is not for resale. (3B9ADA4B)

1

SECTION 00 81 16
CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AIA G704-2017

AIA Document G704 is a standard form for recording the date of substantial completion of the work or a designated portion thereof. The Contractor prepares a list of items to be completed or corrected, and the Architect verifies and amends the list. If the Architect finds that the work is substantially complete, the form is prepared for acceptance by the Contractor and the Owner, and the list of items to be completed or corrected is attached. In AIA Document G704 the parties agree on the time allowed for completion or correction of the items, the date when the Owner will occupy, the work or designated portion thereof, and a description of responsibilities of maintenance, heat, utilities, and insurance.

A draft copy of this document is included herein as follows:

 AIA® Document G704™ – 2017

Certificate of Substantial Completion

PROJECT: *(name and address)*

CONTRACT INFORMATION:
Contract For: General Construction
Date:

CERTIFICATE INFORMATION:
Certificate Number: 001
Date:

OWNER: *(name and address)*

ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*

CONTRACTOR: *(name and address)*

The Work identified below has been reviewed and found, to the Architect's best knowledge, information, and belief, to be substantially complete. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated below is the date established by this Certificate.
(Identify the Work, or portion thereof, that is substantially complete.)

ARCHITECT *(Firm Name)*

SIGNATURE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

WARRANTIES

The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated above is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below:
(Identify warranties that do not commence on the date of Substantial Completion, if any, and indicate their date of commencement.)

WORK TO BE COMPLETED OR CORRECTED

A list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto, or transmitted as agreed upon by the parties, and identified as follows:
(Identify the list of Work to be completed or corrected.)

The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the date of commencement of warranties for items on the attached list will be the date of issuance of the final Certificate of Payment or the date of final payment, whichever occurs first. The Contractor will complete or correct the Work on the list of items attached hereto within () days from the above date of Substantial Completion.

Cost estimate of Work to be completed or corrected: \$

The responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, insurance, and other items identified below shall be as follows:
(Note: Owner's and Contractor's legal and insurance counsel should review insurance requirements and coverage.)

The Owner and Contractor hereby accept the responsibilities assigned to them in this Certificate of Substantial Completion:

CONTRACTOR *(Firm Name)*

SIGNATURE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DATE

OWNER *(Firm Name)*

SIGNATURE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DATE

AIA Document G704™ – 2017. Copyright © 1963, 1978, 1992, 2000 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING:** This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:33:28 ET on 10/21/2019 under Order No. 7922281719 which expires on 08/14/2020, and is not for resale. User Notes: (3B9ADA56)

1

SECTION 00 81 16
CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT OF PAYMENT OF DEBTS AND CLAIMS AIA G706-1994

The Contractor submits this affidavit with the final request for payment, stating that all payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the work for which the Owner might be responsible has been paid or otherwise satisfied. AIA Document G706-1994 requires the Contractor to list any indebtedness or known claims in connection with the construction contract that have not been paid or otherwise satisfied. The Contractor may also be required to finish a lien bond or indemnity bond to protect the Owner with respect to each exception.

A draft copy of this document is included herein as follows:

 AIA® Document G706™ – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

PROJECT: <i>(Name and address)</i>	ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:	OWNER: ☒
		ARCHITECT: ☒
	CONTRACT FOR: General Construction	CONTRACTOR: ☒
TO OWNER: <i>(Name and address)</i>	CONTRACT DATED:	SURETY: ☐
		OTHER: ☐

STATE OF:
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor, and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety, may be used for this purpose
- Indicate Attachment ☐ Yes ☒ No

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY:

(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

The following supporting documents should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.
3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A).

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

AIA Document G706™ – 1994. Copyright © 1970 and 1994 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 12:58:45 ET on 10/21/2019 under Order No. 7922281719 which expires on 08/14/2020, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

(3B9ADA6C)

SECTION 00 81 16
CONTRACTOR'S AFFIAVIT OF RELEASE OF LIENS AIA G706A-1994

AIA Document G706A-1994 supports AIA Document G706-1994 in the event that the Owner requires a sworn statement of the Contractor stating that all releases or waivers of liens have been received. In such event, it is normal for the Contractor to submit AIA Documents G706-1994 and G706A-1994 along with attached releases or waivers of liens for the Contractor, all Subcontractors, and others who may have lien rights against the Owner's property. The Contractor is required to list any exceptions to the sworn statement provided in G706A-1994, and may be required to furnish to the Owner a lien bond or indemnity bond to protect the Owner with respect to such exceptions.

A draft copy of this document is included herein as follows:

 AIA® Document G706A™ – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

PROJECT: <i>(Name and address)</i>	ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:	OWNER: ☐
	CONTRACT FOR: General Construction	ARCHITECT: ☐
TO OWNER: <i>(Name and address)</i>	CONTRACT DATED:	CONTRACTOR: ☐
		SURETY: ☐
		OTHER: ☐

STATE OF:
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY:

(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

SECTION 00 81 16
CONSENT OF SURETY TO FINAL PAYMENT AIA G707-1994

AIA Document G707-1994 is intended for use as a companion to AIA Document G706-1994, Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims, on construction projects where the Contractor is required to furnish a bond. By obtaining the surety's approval of final payment to the Contractor and its agreement that final payment will no relieve the surety of any of its obligations, the owner may preserve its rights under the bond.

A draft copy of this document is included herein as follows:

 AIA Document G707™ – 1994

Consent Of Surety to Final Payment

PROJECT: <i>(Name and address)</i>	ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:	OWNER: ☐
	CONTRACT FOR: General Construction	ARCHITECT: ☐
TO OWNER: <i>(Name and address)</i>	CONTRACT DATED:	CONTRACTOR: ☐
		SURETY: ☐
		OTHER: ☐

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the
(Insert name and address of Surety)

on bond of
(Insert name and address of Contractor)

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall
not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to
(Insert name and address of Owner)

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereunto set its hand on this date:
(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)

(Surety)

(Signature of authorized representative)

Attest:
(Seal):

(Printed name and title)

AIA Document G707™ – 1994. Copyright © 1982 and 1994 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:52:09 ET on 10/22/2019 under Order No. 7922261719 which expires on 08/14/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA69)

SECTION 00 81 16
ARCHITECT'S SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS AIA G710-2017

AIA Document G710-2017 is used by the Architect to issue additional instructions or interpretations or to order minor changes in the work. It is intended to assist the Architect in performing its obligations as interpreter of the contract documents in accordance with the Owner/Architect agreement and the general conditions of the contract for construction. AIA Document G710-2017 should not be used to change the contract sum or contract time. It is intended to help the Architect perform its services with respect to minor changes not involving adjustment in the contract sum or contract time. Such minor changes are authorized under Section 7.4 of AIA Document A201-2017.

A draft copy of this document is included herein as follows:

 AIA® Document G710™ – 2017

Architect's Supplemental Instructions

PROJECT: <i>(name and address)</i> Sample Project	CONTRACT INFORMATION: Contract For: General Construction Date:	ASI INFORMATION: ASI Number: 002 Date:
OWNER: <i>(name and address)</i>	ARCHITECT: <i>(name and address)</i>	CONTRACTOR: <i>(name and address)</i>

The Contractor shall carry out the Work in accordance with the following supplemental instructions without change in Contract Sum or Contract Time. Proceeding with the Work in accordance with these instructions indicates your acknowledgment that there will be no change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
(Insert a detailed description of the Architect's supplemental instructions and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

ISSUED BY THE ARCHITECT:

ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*

SIGNATURE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DATE

SECTION 00 81 16
CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE AIA G714-2017

AIA Document G714-2017 is a directive for changes in the work for use where the Owner and Contractor have not reached an agreement on proposed changes in the contract sum or contract time. AIA Document G714-2017 was developed as a directive for changes in the work which, if not expeditiously implemented, might delay the project. Upon receipt of a completed G714-2017, the Contractor must promptly proceed with the change in the work described therein.

A draft copy of this document is included herein as follows:

 AIA® Document G714™ – 2017

Construction Change Directive

PROJECT: <i>(name and address)</i>	CONTRACT INFORMATION: Contract For: General Construction Date:	CCD INFORMATION: Directive Number: 002 Date:
OWNER: <i>(name and address)</i>	ARCHITECT: <i>(name and address)</i>	CONTRACTOR: <i>(name and address)</i>

The Contractor is hereby directed to make the following change(s) in this Contract:
(Insert a detailed description of the change and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

PROPOSED ADJUSTMENTS

1. The proposed basis of adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price is:
- ☒ Lump Sum decrease of \$0.00
 - ☐ Unit Price of \$ per
 - ☐ Cost, as defined below, plus the following fee:
(Insert a definition of, or method for determining, cost)
 - ☐ As follows:

2. The Contract Time is proposed to remain unchanged. The proposed adjustment, if any, is (0 days).

NOTE: The Owner, Architect and Contractor should execute a Change Order to supersede this Construction Change Directive to the extent they agree upon adjustments to the Contract Sum, Contract Time, or Guaranteed Maximum price for the change(s) described herein.

When signed by the Owner and Architect and received by the Contractor, this document becomes effective IMMEDIATELY as a Construction Change Directive (CCD), and the Contractor shall proceed with the change(s) described above.

Contractor signature indicates agreement with the proposed adjustments in Contract Sum and Contract Time set forth in this CCD.

ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*

OWNER *(Firm name)*

CONTRACTOR *(Firm name)*

SIGNATURE

SIGNATURE

SIGNATURE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DATE

DATE

DATE

AIA Document G714™ – 2017. Copyright © 2001, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING:** This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:00:26 ET on 10/22/2019 under Order No. 7922261719 which expires on 08/14/2020, and is not for resale. (3B9ADA53)

1

SECTION 00 81 16
ACORD CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE AIA G715-2017

AIA Document G715-2017 is intended for use in adopting Form 25-S to certify the coverage required of Contractors under AIA Document A201-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Since the ACORD certificate does not have space to show all the coverages required in AIA Document A201-2017, the Supplemental Attachment form should be completed, signed by the Contractor's insurance representative, and attached to the ACORD certificate.

A draft copy of this document is included herein as follows:

 AIA® Document G715™ – 2017

Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25

PROJECT: (name and address)	CONTRACT INFORMATION: Contract For: General Construction Date:	CERTIFICATE INFORMATION: Producer: Insured: Date:
OWNER: (name and address)	ARCHITECT: (name and address)	CONTRACTOR: (name and address)

A. General Liability	Yes	No	N/A
1. Does this policy include coverage for:			
a Damages because of bodily injury, sickness, or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person?	☐	☐	☐
b Personal injury and advertising injury?	☐	☐	☐
c Damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property?	☐	☐	☐
d Bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations?	☐	☐	☐
e The Contractor's indemnity obligations included in the Contract Documents?	☐	☐	☐
2. Does this policy contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for:			
a Claims by one insured against another insured, where the exclusion or restrictions is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim?	☐	☐	☐
b Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor?	☐	☐	☐
c Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured?	☐	☐	☐
d Claims for the Contractor's indemnity obligations included in the Contract Documents arising out of injury to employees of the insured?	☐	☐	☐
e Claims for loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language?	☐	☐	☐
f Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language?	☐	☐	☐
g Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects?	☐	☐	☐
h Claims related to roofing?	☐	☐	☐
i Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems, synthetic stucco, or similar exterior coatings or surfaces?	☐	☐	☐
j Claims related to earth subsistence or movement?	☐	☐	☐
k Claims related to explosion, collapse, and underground hazards?	☐	☐	☐
B. Other Insurance Coverage	Yes	No	N/A
1. Indicate whether the Contractor has the following insurance coverages and, if so, indicate the coverage limits for each.			
a Professional liability insurance	☐	☐	☐
Coverage limits:			
b Pollution liability insurance	☐	☐	☐
Coverage limits:			
c Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel	☐	☐	☐
Coverage limits:			

AIA Document G715™ – 2017. Copyright © 1991 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING:** This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:04:18 ET on 10/22/2019 under Order No. 7922281719 which expires on 08/14/2020, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

(3B9ADA59)

d	Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft	☐	☐	☐
	Coverage limits:			
e	Property insurance	☐	☐	☐
	Coverage limits:			
f	Railroad protective liability insurance	☐	☐	☐
	Coverage limits:			
g	Asbestos abatement liability insurance	☐	☐	☐
	Coverage limits:			
h	Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site	☐	☐	☐
	Coverage limits:			
i	Other:	☐	☐	☐

(Authorized Representative)

(Date of Issue)

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 10 00
SUMMARY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: A.I. DuPont Middle School - Exterior and Interior Renovations.
- B. Owner's Name: Red Clay Consolidated School District.
- C. Architect / Engineer's Name: StudioJAED
- D. The Project consists of:
 - 1. Replacement of existing EPDM roof system with new TPO roof system and select roof areas.
 - 2. Associated work.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

- A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price as described in Division 00.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK

- A. Scope of renovation work is shown on drawings and and specifications and includes architectural, mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, electrical, communications, and electronic safety and security work throughout the facility.

1.04 PERMITTING

- A. Contractor is responsible for all permitting, licenses and fees.
- B. Architect will provide pdf files of sealed drawings and specification for use in permit submissions. Contractor shall print hard copies of drawings and specifications where required by the Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

1.05 WORK BY OWNER

- A. Owner will award separate contract for partial roof replacement.
- B. Owner reserves the right to complete other work during the period of this contract.

1.06 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner intends to continue to occupy portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.
- B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- C. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner's occupancy.

1.07 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to the building premises and designated portions of the site.
- B. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
 - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
 - 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
 - 3. Adhere to owner's guidelines regarding entrance and egress to the site as identified during the pre-bid meeting.
- C. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
 - 1. Coordinate any interruption and/or shutdown of utilities with the owner at least 7 days in advance of the anticipated interruption and/or shutdown. Limit any interruptions/shutdowns to the absolute minimum amount of time.

2. The owner reserves the right to reschedule construction shutdowns with minimal warning to the contractor as required to respond to emergencies.

1.08 GENERAL STANDARDS

A. General Work Requirements:

1. Notify the owner in the event any existing hazardous materials, such as asbestos, pcb's, lead, etc., are encountered on the project. The owner will arrange with a qualified specialist for the identification, testing, removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution, to comply with applicable regulations, laws and ordinances.
2. Prior to submitting bid, the contractor shall visit the site and be thoroughly familiar with the existing conditions and proposed construction. Contractor shall include in their bid all material, labor, and all incidentals for a complete installation whether specifically indicated or not. All errors, discrepancies and missed items shall be brought to the attention of the engineer during the bidding process by the contractor. These items shall be included in the bid price. No extra cost will be allowed for any discrepancy which could have been noticed at the site visit by the contractor.
3. Perform work as required by applicable codes, regulations, and laws of local, state, and federal governments and other authorities with lawful jurisdiction.
4. The Contract Documents indicate design intent. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment, coordination, delegated design, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work of the project as indicated on the Contract Documents to the satisfaction of the Owner.
5. The contractor shall be responsible for all additional costs incurred as a result of substitutions or deviations from the basis of design shown on these drawings.
6. Give notices, file plans, obtain permits, and licenses, pay fees and back charges, and obtain necessary approvals from authorities that have jurisdiction.
7. Maintain record drawings on site. Record set must be complete and current and available for inspection when requisitions for payment are submitted.
8. Guarantee work in writing per specifications, repair or replace defective materials or installation at no cost to owner during the guarantee period. Correct damage caused in making necessary repairs and replacements under guarantee at no cost to owner. Submit guarantee to owner before final payment.
9. Coordinate all installation of new components and system with existing field conditions.
10. The locations on these plans are approximate and require coordination with all other trades and verification of existing conditions. The contractor is responsible for field verification of all existing associated conditions. Contractor is responsible for obtaining all other trade's drawings and specifications and coordinating with all other trades during bidding and construction.
11. Damage to existing facilities and equipment shall be repaired or replaced immediately by the contractor at no additional expense to the owner.
12. Repair and patch any disturbed areas to match adjacent construction.
13. Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining continuity of all HVAC, plumbing, fire protection, power, controls, fire alarm, security systems, and communications functions to all areas affected by demolition and/or new construction.
14. Prior to the start of demolition, Contractor shall field verify all branch circuits and maintain those circuits that extend outside the scope of work.
15. After renovating existing electrical work, the contractor shall ensure that all remaining and new equipment will operate properly, including but not limited to backfeeding of existing power and lighting circuits. Refer to single line diagram.
16. Contractor shall submit for review, shop drawings for all equipment and materials used on the project. Submittals shall be reviewed by the architect before purchase of materials.
17. Refer to specifications for additional information that is not shown on the drawings.

Red Clay Consolidated School District
February 18, 2026

A.I. DuPont Middle School - Renovations
Contract # 2-26-29
CN 2508B (11-3-2023)

1.09 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 20 00
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Change procedures.

1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Use Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

1.03 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Use Form AIA G702 and Form AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- E. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.
- F. Submit one electronic copie of each Application for Payment.
- G. Include the following with the application:
 - 1. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 01 30 00.
 - 2. Current construction photographs specified in Section 01 30 00.
 - 3. Partial release of liens from major subcontractors and vendors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 21 00
ALLOWANCES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Contingency allowance.
- B. Payment and modification procedures relating to allowances.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

1.03 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE

- A. Contractor's costs for products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, payroll, taxes, bonding, equipment rental, overhead and profit will be included in Change Orders authorizing expenditure of funds from this Contingency Allowance.
- B. Funds will be drawn from the Contingency Allowance only by Change Order.
- C. At closeout of Contract, funds remaining in Contingency Allowance will be credited to Owner by Change Order.

1.04 ALLOWANCES SCHEDULE

- A. Allowance 1: Owner's Contingency Allowance: Include the stipulated sum/price of \$50,000 (Fifty Thousand Dollars) for use upon Owner's instructions, the remaining balance of which is to be returned to the Owner by credit change order at project conclusion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 21 16
ALLOWANCE AUTHORIZATION**

Project: A.I. DuPont Middle School - Renovations

Architect: StudioJAED Architects & Engineers

Project No. 25014

Contractor:

AAA No.:

Initiation Date:

The Allowance is allocated as follows:

Total original Contract Allowance was: \$ _____
Amount of Contract Allowance Access previously authorized: \$ _____
Adjusted Contract Allowance prior to this authorization is: \$ _____
The amount of available Allowance will Decrease by this Access Authorization: \$ _____
The remaining Contract Allowance, after this Access Authorization will be: \$ _____

**Recommended by:
Architect**

By (Signature): _____

Date: _____

**Accepted by:
Contractor**

By (Signature): _____

Date: _____

**Approved by:
Owner**

By (Signature): _____

Date: _____

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 23 00
ALTERNATES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Description of Alternates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00 21 13 - Instructions to Bidders: Instructions for preparation of pricing for Alternates.

1.03 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

1.04 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. 1 - Signage:
 - 1. Base Bid Signage Scope:
 - a. Retain all existing signage except as noted below.
 - b. Where signs are mounted on partitions to be demolished, salvage signs, clean and reinstall at new partition.
 - c. Provide new Restroom Signs at all restrooms, including renovated restrooms and existing restrooms that are not renovated under this project.
 - 1) Remove existing wall mounted restroom signs, clean wall and repair finish, mount new restroom signs in compliance with ADA requirements.
 - d. Provide new Suite Sign at door 122 (former Planetarium).
 - e. Provide new Room Sign at each door within former Planetarium: 5 signs.
 - 2. Alternate No. 1 Scope:
 - a. Remove existing wall mounted signs, clean wall and repair finish, mount new signs in compliance with ADA requirements.
 - b. Provide sign at each door and doorway opening.
 - c. Alternate price shall not include Base Bid Signage Scope.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 25 00
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Requests for substitution must be made ten days prior to bid. This specification section applies to extra-ordinary conditions that could not be requested during the bidding period.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract, but no later than 60 days after commencement of the Work.
- B. Related Sections: The following Divisions contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 01 specifies that applicability of industry standards to products specified.
 - 2. Division 01 specifies requirements for submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittal Schedule.
 - 3. Division 01 specifies requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products and product options.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in this Article do not change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by the Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract are considered to be requests for substitutions. The following are not considered to be requests for substitutions:
 - 1. Substitutions requested during the bidding period, and accepted by Addendum prior to awarded of the Contract, are included in the Contract Documents and are not subject to requires specified in this Section for substitutions.
 - 2. Revisions to the Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Architect.
 - 3. Specified options of products and construction methods included in the Contract Documents.
 - 4. The Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Request Submittal: Substitution requests will only be considered during the bidding period. Substitutions will not be considered after the bids are accepted.
 - 1. Submit three copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and according to procedures required for change order proposals and utilizing the CSI Substitution Request Form 13.1A (sample attached to Project Manual). The contractor is solely responsible for obtaining the required forms to submit before the stated time period expires.
 - 2. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers.
 - 3. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:
 - a. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.

- b. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements, such as performance, weight, size, durability, and visual effect.
 - c. Product Data, including Drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - d. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - e. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Contractor's Construction Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
 - f. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.
 - g. The Contractor's certification that the proposed substitution conforms to requirements in the Contract Documents in every respect and is appropriate for the applications indicated.
 - h. The Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
4. Architect's Action: If necessary, the Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a request for substitution. The Architect will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the substitution within two weeks of receipt of the request, or one week of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Use the product specified if the Architect cannot make a decision on the use of a proposed substitute within the time allocated.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Conditions: The Architect will receive and consider the Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Architect. If the following conditions are not satisfied, the Architect will return the requests without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.
 1. Revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents.
 3. The request is timely, fully documented, and properly submitted.
 4. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The Architect will not consider the request if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.
 5. The requested substitution offers the Owner a substantial advantage, in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities the Owner must assume. The Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to the Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner, and similar considerations.
 6. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
 7. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
 8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.

- B. The Contractor's submittal and the Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples for construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents do not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor do they constitute approval.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
 5. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.
- C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
1. Utilize CSI Form 1.5C - Substitution Request. Contractor's Substitution Request documentation must include the following:
 - a. Project Information:
 - 1) Official project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
 - 2) Owner's, Architect's/Engineer's, and Contractor's names.
 - b. Substitution Request Information:
 - 1) Discrete and consecutive Substitution Request number, and descriptive subject/title.
 - 2) Indication of whether the substitution is for cause or convenience.
 - 3) Issue date.
 - 4) Reference to particular Contract Document(s) specification section number, title, and article/paragraph(s).
 - 5) Description of Substitution.
 - 6) Reason why the specified item cannot be provided.
 - 7) Differences between proposed substitution and specified item.
 - 8) Description of how proposed substitution affects other parts of work.
 - c. Attached Comparative Data: Provide point-by-point, side-by-side comparison addressing essential attributes specified, as appropriate and relevant for the item:
 - 1) Physical characteristics.
 - 2) In-service performance.
 - 3) Expected durability.
 - 4) Visual effect.
 - 5) sustainable design features.
 - 6) Warranties.
 - 7) Other salient features and requirements.
 - 8) Include, as appropriate or requested, the following types of documentation:
 - (a) Product Data:

- (b) Samples.
 - (c) Certificates, test, reports or similar qualification data.
 - (d) Drawings, when required to show impact on adjacent construction elements.
 - d. Impact of Substitution:
 - 1) Savings to Owner for accepting substitution.
 - 2) Change to Contract Time due to accepting substitution.
- D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
 - 1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Owner may consider Substitution Requests during construction only under extreme circumstances. If the Owner elects to consider a Substitution Request during construction, the Contractor shall make submission as indicated in paragraph 3.01.

3.03 RESOLUTION

- A. Architect/Engineer may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.
- B. Architect/Engineer will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

3.04 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Include accepted Substitution Request Forms as part of the Project record.
- C. Include accepted Substitutions on Contractor's as-built drawings and specification.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 26 00
CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

PART I - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing allowances.

1.03 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. The Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions".

1.04 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: The Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by the Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change. Refer to procedures outlined in the Supplementary Conditions of the Contract.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractors construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Architect. Refer to procedures outlined in the Supplementary Conditions of the Contract.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.05 ALLOWANCES

- A. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the Purchase Order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 14 days of receipt of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. Owner will reject claims submitted later than 21 days after such authorization.
 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of high or lower priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

1.06 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.07 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Work Change Directive: The Architect may issue a Work Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.
 1. After Completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 30 00
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General administrative requirements.
- B. Preconstruction meeting.
- C. Site mobilization meeting.
- D. Progress meetings.
- E. Construction progress schedule.
- F. Progress photographs.
- G. Coordination drawings.
- H. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- I. Number of copies of submittals.
- J. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.
- K. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 65 01 - Closeout Document Checklist: Additional closeout submission requirements.
- B. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.
- C. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- D. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.

1.03 DEFINITIONS - GENERAL

- A. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.
- B. RFI: Request for Information from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information from each other during construction.

1.04 DEFINITIONS - PROJECT SCHEDULE

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor activity is an activity that must be completed before a given activity can be started.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest continuous chain of activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the following activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- F. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- G. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- H. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.
- I. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.05 DEFINITIONS - SUBMITTAL

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's and responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article and in-house scheduling personnel to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- B. Submittals Schedule: Submit PDF file Submittal Schedule.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit PDF copy of initial schedule, one a reproducible print and one a blue- or black-line print, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit one PDF file in page size large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 2. Submit one PDF file in 8-1/2" x 11" or 11" x 17" format at scale such that text of each task and duration is at 10 point font size.
- D. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log bi-weekly.
- E. Photographic Documentation:
 - 1. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of on-site activities, submit pre-construction photographs.
 - 2. Periodic Construction Progress Photographs: With each application for payment, submit construction progress photographs.
- F. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
 - 1. Indicate relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Indicate required installation sequences.

3. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" and Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" for specific Coordination Drawing requirements for mechanical and electrical installations.
- G. Staff Names: Within 15 days of contract execution, submit a list of principal staff assignments, including project manager, superintendent and other key personnel. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to the Project.
 1. Post copies of list in the Project meeting room and in temporary field office.
- H. Required Technical Submittals:
 1. Requests for Interpretation (RFI).
 2. Requests for substitution.
 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 4. Test and inspection reports.
 5. Design data.
 6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
 7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
 8. Progress schedules.
 9. Coordination drawings.
 10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
 11. Closeout submittals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED_

2.01

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. If necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Preparation of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Pre-installation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Owner will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
1. Owner.
 2. Architect.
 3. Contractor.
- C. Agenda:
1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
 5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and Architect.
 6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
 7. Scheduling.
- D. Architect will record minutes and distribute copies within seven days after meeting to participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING

- A. Owner will schedule meeting at the Project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
- B. Attendance Required:
1. Contractor.
 2. Owner.
 3. Architect.
 4. Contractor's superintendent.
 5. Contractor's Project Manager.
 6. Major subcontractors.
- C. Agenda:
1. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
 2. Owner's requirements.
 3. Construction facilities and controls provided by Contractor and Owner.
 4. Security and housekeeping procedures.
 5. Schedules.
 6. Application for payment procedures.
 7. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
 8. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
- D. Architect will record minutes and distribute copies within seven days after meeting to participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, major Subcontractors and suppliers, Owner, and Architect, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- B. Agenda:
 - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 - 2. Review of work progress.
 - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 - 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
 - 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 - 6. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 - 7. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 - 8. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 - 9. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 - 10. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 - 11. Other business relating to work.
- C. Architect will record minutes and distribute copies within seven days after meeting to participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.05 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a CPM network analysis diagram.
 - 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 15 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed..
 - 2. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
 - 3. Use "one workday" as the unit of time.
- B. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the preliminary network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths. Using the preliminary network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
 - 1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals
 - b. Mobilization and demobilization
 - c. Purchase of materials
 - d. Delivery
 - e. Fabrication
 - f. Utility interruptions
 - g. Installation
 - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities
 - i. Testing
 - 2. Processing: Process data to produce output data or a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
 - 3. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
 - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.

- C. Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting. Include the following:
1. Identification of activities that have changed.
 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
 5. Changes in the critical path.
 6. Changes in total float or slack time.
 7. Changes in the Contract Time
 - a. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.

3.06 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 2. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 3. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
 4. Accidents.
 5. Meetings and significant decisions.
 6. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
 7. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 8. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 9. Emergency procedures.
 10. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 11. Change Orders received and implemented.
 12. Construction Change Directives received.
 13. Services connected and disconnected.
 14. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 15. Partial Completions and occupancies.
 16. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare a detailed report. Submit with a request for information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.07 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION:

- A. Preconstruction Photographs: Digital photographs of Project site, work areas, and surrounding conditions, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as required to document existing conditions.
- B. Periodic Construction Photographs: Digital photographs, taken monthly with timing each month adjust to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
1. Submit a complete set of digital image electronic files by electronic transmission or on CD-ROM. Identify electronic media with date photographs were taken.

3.08 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Submit photographs with each application for payment, taken not more than 3 days prior to submission of application for payment.
- B. Photography Type: Digital; electronic files.
- C. Provide photographs of site and construction throughout progress of work produced by an experienced photographer, acceptable to Architect.
- D. In addition to periodic, recurring views, take photographs of each of the following events:
- E. Views:
 - 1. Provide non-aerial photographs from four cardinal views at each specified time, until date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Consult with Architect for instructions on views required.
 - 3. Provide factual presentation.
 - 4. Provide correct exposure and focus, high resolution and sharpness, maximum depth of field, and minimum distortion.
- F. Digital Photographs: 24 bit color, minimum resolution of 1024 by 768, in JPG format; provide files unaltered by photo editing software.
 - 1. Delivery Medium: Via email.
 - 2. File Naming: Include project identification, date and time of view, and view identification.
 - 3. PDF File: Assemble all photos into printable pages in PDF format, with 2 to 3 photos per page, each photo labeled with file name; one PDF file per submittal.

3.09 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

3.10 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
- B. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
 - 1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
 - a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
 - b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
 - 2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Owner.
 - a. Use AIA G716 - Request for Information, or comparable form.
 - 3. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic PDF file.
- C. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
 - 1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
 - 2. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
 - 3. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
- D. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.

1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
 2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
 3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
 4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
 5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information or interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
 6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
 7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- E. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.
- F. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
 2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
 3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.
- G. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within fifteen calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
- H. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
 2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
 3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
 4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.11 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 2. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- B. Schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order, indicating scheduled date for each submission. Factor time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing submission dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or

revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
3. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Specification Section number and title.
 - b. Submittal Number: Identify each submittal with a unique submittal number in the following format:
 - 1) Specification section number, followed by unique two-digit identifier, followed by short written description, for example, 075400-01 TPO Membrane Product Data.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informal.
 - d. Submittal type: Product Data, Shop Drawings, Samples, etc.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for first submittal.

3.12 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Where indicated, submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently.
 3. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- B. Processing Time: Allow sufficient time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
- C. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
 1. Include a cover sheet on each submittal item for identification. Do not combine different submittals under same cover sheet; only one submittal is to be provided per email.
 - a. Cover Sheet: Use PDF version of sample form included in Project Manual. Complete each item on form, sign and date. Architect will furnish PDF version of sample form.
 2. Name submittal file as directed by Architect.
 3. Transmit each submittal via email using subject line as directed by Architect.
 4. Send submittal to designated Project-specific email address:
 - a. Use the following email address: zigmondb@studiojaed.com.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and, for non-electronic submittals, in the same number of copies as initial submittal.
 1. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 2. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect.
 3. Refer to Supplementary Conditions for provisions allowing Owner to obtain reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for evaluation of certain resubmittals.

- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect.

3.13 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
 - 1. Product data.
 - 2. Shop drawings.
 - 3. Samples for selection.
 - 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

3.14 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
 - 1. Design data.
 - 2. Certificates.
 - 3. Test reports.
 - 4. Inspection reports.
 - 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
 - 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
 - 7. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.15 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Project record documents.
 - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Bonds.
 - 5. Other types as indicated.
- D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.16 ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Use the designated email system for submittals in this Article.
 - 1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. Mark submittal to show which products and options are applicable.

2. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - c. Testing by recognized testing agency.
3. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Printed performance curves.
 - b. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - e. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - f. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Certificates:
 1. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
 4. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- F. Test Reports:
 1. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 2. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 3. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

4. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
5. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- G. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.
- H. Warranty: Submit sample warranties as required in individual Specification Sections.
- I. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- J. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- K. Delegated-Design Services Certification: Submit certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.
 2. In addition, for a project in New Jersey, provide three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed (with raised seal) by the responsible design professional.

3.17 NON-ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
Number of Samples: Submit three full sets of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return one submittal with options selected.
 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing

color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will return one set.
 - 1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- B. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products
 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 3. Submit subcontract list in the following format:
 - a. Number of Copies: Four paper copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return one copy.
- C. Key Personnel Names: No later than 15 days after date of Notice of Award, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site.
 1. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including emergency, office, and cellular telephone numbers and email addresses.
 - a. Number of Copies: Four paper copies of key personnel list, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- E. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

3.18 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
- B. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

3.19 CADD RELEASE FORM (SAMPLE)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 40 00
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittals.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. Control of installation.
- D. Tolerances.
- E. Testing and inspection services.
- F. Contractor's construction-related professional design services.
- G. Contractor's design-related professional design services.
- H. Mock-ups.
- I. Manufacturers' field services.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Contractor's Quality Control Plan: Contractor's management plan for executing the Contract for Construction.
- B. Contractor's Professional Design Services: Design of some aspect or portion of the project by party other than the design professional of record. Provide these services as part of the Contract for Construction.
 - 1. Design Services Types Required:
 - a. Construction-Related: Services Contractor needs to provide in order to carry out the Contractor's sole responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures.
 - b. Design-Related: Design services explicitly required to be performed by another design professional due to highly-technical and/or specialized nature of a portion of the project. Services primarily involve engineering analysis, calculations, and design, and are not intended to alter the aesthetic aspects of the design.
- C. Design Data: Design-related, signed and sealed drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, shop drawings and other submittals provided by Contractor, and prepared directly by, or under direct supervision of, appropriately licensed design professional.

1.03 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
- B. Provide such engineering design services as may be necessary to plan and safely conduct certain construction operations, pertaining to, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Temporary sheeting, shoring, or supports.
 - 2. Temporary scaffolding.
 - 3. Temporary bracing.

1.04 CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
- B. Base design on performance and/or design criteria indicated in individual specification sections.
- C. Scope of Contractor's Professional Design Services: Provide for the following items of work:

1. Structural Design of Reinforcement Splices: As described in Section 03 01 00 - Maintenance of Concrete.
2. Concrete Mix Design: As described in Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
3. Structural Design of Steel Connections: As described in Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing.
4. Structural Design of Metal Framing Including Interior Partitions: As described in Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing.
5. Structural Design of Stairs: As described in Section 05 51 00 - Metal Stairs.
6. Structural Design of Ladders: As described in Section 05 51 33 - Metal Ladders.
7. Structural Design of Railings: As described in Section 05 52 13 - Pipe and Tube Railings.
8. Structural Design/Calculations of Metal Roof Uplift Resistance: As described in Section 07 41 13 - Metal Roof Panels.
9. Structural Design/Calculations of Membrane Roof Uplift Resistance: As described in Section 07 53 00 - Elastomeric Membrane Roofing.
10. Structural Design: Include physical characteristics, engineering calculations, and resulting dimensional limitations as described in Section 08 42 29 - Automatic Entrances.
11. Structural Design: Include physical characteristics, engineering calculations, and resulting dimensional limitations as described in Section 08 43 13 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts.
12. Structural Design of Canopy: As described in Section 10 73 16.13 - Metal Canopies.
13. Structural Design and Component Systems Design of Turn-Key Greenhouse: As described in Section 13 34 13 - Glazed Structures.
14. Sprinkler Layout: Coordinate with ceiling installation, detailed pipe layout, and hydraulic calculations as described in Section 21 13 00 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems.
15. System Design: Include calculations, detailed layout, component locations, control diagrams, wiring diagrams, and sequences of operation as described in Section 21 13 00 - Fire Suppression Sprinklers.
16. Design of Asphalt Paving Mix: As described in Section 31 12 16 - Asphalt Paving.
17. Design of Concrete Paving Mix: As described in Section 31 13 13 - Concrete Paving.
18. Design Calculations for Chain Link Fencing: As described in Section 32 31 13 - Chain Link Fencing and Gates.
19. Design Calculations for Decorative Metal Fencing: As described in Section 32 31 19 - Decorative Metal Fences and Gates.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Designer's Qualification Statement: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator, or for Owner's information.
- C. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
- D. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit one electronic copy of report to Architect and to Contractor.
 1. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
- E. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
 1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.

- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- G. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
 - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Where professional engineering design services and design data submittals are specifically required of Contractor by Contract Documents, provide services of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

2.02 MOCK-UPS

- A. Before installing portions of the Work where mock-ups are required, construct mock-ups in location and size indicated for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work. The purpose of mock-up is to demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
- B. Accepted mock-ups establish the standard of quality the Architect will use to judge the Work.
- C. Integrated Exterior Mock-ups: Construct integrated exterior mock-up as indicated on drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products as required in individual Specification Sections. Provide adequate supporting structure for mock-up materials as necessary.
- D. Architect will use accepted mock-ups as a comparison standard for the remaining Work.
- E. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.
- F. Where possible salvage and recycle the demolished mock-up materials.

2.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

2.04 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

2.05 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION

Section 01 42 00
REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other term including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled", and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.
- D. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web site addresses are subject to change.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov	800-872-2253 202-272-0050
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Print Office www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index/html	888-293-6498 202-512-1530
CRD	Handbook for Concrete and Cement Available from Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station www.wes.army.mil	601-634-2355
DOD	Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point www.dodssp.daps.mil	215-697-6257
DSCC	Defense Supply Center Columbus (See FS)	
FED-STD	Federal Standard (See FS)	
FS	Federal Specification Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point www.dodssp.daps.mil Available from General Services Administration www.fss.gsa.gov Available from National Institute of Building Services www.nibs.org	215-697-6257 202-501-1021 202-289-7800
FTMS	Federal Test Method Standard (See FS)	
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Services, Inc. www.icc-es.org	800-423-6587
MIL-STD	(See MILSPEC)	
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point www.dodssp.daps.mil	215-697-6257
NES	(Formerly: National Evaluation Service) (See ICC-ES)	
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov	800-872-2253 202-272-0080

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale Research's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The) www.aluminum.org	202-862-5100
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	202-737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association Transportation Officials www.transportation.org	202-624-5800
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials www.transportation.org	202-624-5800
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (The) www.aatcc.org	919-549-8141
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.abma-dc.org	202-367-1155
ACI	ACI International (American Concrete Institute) www.aci-int.org	248-848-3700
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association www.concrete-pipe.org	972-506-7216
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The) www.aeic.org	205-257-2530
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association www.afandpa.org	800-878-8878 202-463-2700
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	202-824-7000
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The) www.agc.org	703-548-3118
AHA	American Hardboard Association (Now part of CPA)	
AI	Asphalt Institute www.asphaltinstitute.org	859-288-4960

AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	800-242-3837 202-626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction www.aisc.org	800-644-2400 312-670-2400
ISI	American Iron and Steel Institute www.steel.org	202-452-7100
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction www.aitc-glulam.org	303-792-9559
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America www.alca.org	800-395-2522 703-136-9666
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Inc. www.alsc.org	301-972-1700
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. www.amca.org	847-394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	202-293-8020
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts www.aosaseed.com	505-522-1437
APA	The Engineered Wood Association www.apawood.org	253-565-6600
APA	Architectural Precast Association www.archprecast.org	239-454-6989
API	American Petroleum Institute www.api.org	202-682-8000
ARI	Air Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute www.ari.org	703-524-8800
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association www.asphaltroofing.org	202-207-0917
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	800-548-2723 703-295-6300

ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	800-527-4723 404-636-8400
ASME	The American Society of Mechanical Engineers International www.asme.org	800-843-2763 212-591-7722
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering www.asse-plumbing.org	440-835-3040
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials International www.astm.org	610-832-9585
AWCI	Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industries International www.awci.org	703-534-8300
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)	
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute www.awinet.org	800-449-8811 703-733-0600
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association www.awpa.com	334-874-9800
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	800-443-9353 305-443-9353
AWWA	American Water Works Association www.awwa.org	800-926-7337 303-794-7711
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association www.buildershardware.com	212-297-2122
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The) www.bia.org	703-620-0010
BIFMA	Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International www.bifma.com	616-285-3963
	Cast Stone Institute www.caststone.org	770-972-3011
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council www.carpetcushion.org	203-637-1312

CDA	Copper Development Association Inc. www.copper.org	800-232-3282 212-251-7200
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc. www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com	216-241-7333
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	703-788-2700
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association www.cellulose.org	888-881-2462 937-222-2462
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association www.cisca.org	630-584-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute www.cispi.org	423-892-0137
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute www.chailinkinfo.org	301-596-2583
CPA	Composite Panel Association www.pbmdf.com	301-670-0604
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association www.cppa-info.org	800-510-2772 202-462-9607
CRI	Carpet & Rug Institute (The) www.carpet-rug.com	800-882-8846 706-278-3176
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute www.crsi.org	847-517-1200
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS – International Approval Service) www.csa.international.org	800-463-6727 416-747-4000
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	800-689-2900 703-684-0300
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute) www.cti.org	281-583-4087
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute www.dhi.org	703-222-2010

EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance www.eia.org	703-907-7500
EIMA	EIFS Industry members Association www.eima.com	800-294-3462 770-968-7945
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee www.asce.org	800-548-2723 703-295-6300
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	914-332-0040
FCI	Fluid Controls Institute www.fluidcontrolsintitute.org	216-241-7333
FM	Factory Mutual System (Now FMG)	
FMG	FM Global (Formerly: FM-Factory Mutual System) www.fmglobal.com	401-275-3000
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association www.fluidsealing.com	610-971-4850
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council www.fsc.org	52 951 5146905
GA	Gypsum Association www.gypsum.org	202-289-5440
GANA	Glass Association of North America www.glasswebsite.com	785-271-0208
GS	Green Seal www.greenseal.org	202-872-6400
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute www.geosynthetic-institute.org	610-522-8440
HI	Hydraulic Institute www.pumps.org	888-786-7744 973-267-9700
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	908-464-8200

HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (Part of NAAMM)	
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association www.hpva.org	703-435-2900
HPW	H.P. White Laboratory, Inc. www.hpwhite.com	410-838-6550
IAS	International Approval Services (Now CSA International)	
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. www.icea.net	770-830-0369
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc. www.icri.org	847-827-0830
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission www.iec.ch	41 22 919 02 11
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. www.ieee.org	212-419-7900
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America www.iesna.org	212-248-5000
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council www.igcc.org	315-646-2234
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	613-233-1510
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc. www.iliai.com	812-275-4426
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association www.issfa.net	702-567-8150
ITU	International Telecommunication Union www.itu.int/home	41 22 730 51 11

KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association www.kcma.org	703-264-1690
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)	
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute www.lightning.org	800-488-6864 847-577-7200
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association www.mbma.com	216-241-7333
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association www.maplefloor.org	847-480-9138
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association www.metalframingmfg.org	312-644-6610
MH	Material Handling (Now MHIA)	
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America www.mhia.org	800-345-1815 704-676-1190
MIA	Marble Institute of America www.marble-institute.com	440-250-9222
MPI	Master Painters Institute www.paintinfo.com	888-674-8937
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hp.com	703-281-6613
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers www.naamm.org	312-332-0405
NACE	National Association of Corrosion Engineers International www.nace.org	281-228-6200
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association www.nadca.com	202-737-2926
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association www.naima.org	703-684-0084

NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc. www.nbgqa.com	800-557-2848
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association www.ncaa.org	317-917-6222
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association www.ncma.org	703-713-1900
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute www.ncpi.org	262-248-9094
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association www.ncta.com	202-775-3550
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	301-977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association www.necanet.org	301-657-3110
NELMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association www.nelma.org	207-829-6901
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	703-847-3200
NETA	International Electrical Testing Association www.netaworld.org	303-697-8441
NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations www.nfhs.org	317-972-6900
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association www.nfpa.org	800-344-3555 617-770-3000
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council www.nfrc.org	301-589-1776
NGA	National Glass Association www.glass.org	703-442-4890
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association www.natlhardwood.org	800-933-0318 901-377-1818

NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority www.nlga.org	604-524-2393
NOFMA	National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association www.nofma.org	901-526-5016
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association www.nrca.net	800-323-9545 847-299-9070
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association www.nrmca.org	888-846-7622 301-587-1400
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation International www.nsf.org	800-673-6275 734-769-8010
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association www.nssga.org	800-342-1415 703-525-8788
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. www.ntma.com	800-323-9736 540-751-0930
NTRMA	National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association (Now TRI)	
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Now WDMA)	
OPL	Omega Point Laboratories, Inc. www.opl.com	800-966-5253 210-635-8100
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute www.pci.org	312-786-0300
PDCA	Painting & Decorating Contractors of America www.pdca.com	800-332-7322 314-514-7322
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute www.pdionline.org	800-589-8956 978-557-0720
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute http://pgi-to.ce.uiuc.edu	217-333-3929
PTI	Post Tensioning Institute www.post-tensioning.org	602-870-7540

RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections www.boltcouncil.org	800-644-2400 312-670-2400
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute www.rfci.com	301-340-8580
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service www.calredwood.org	888-225-7339 415-382-0662
SAE	SAE International www.sae.org	724-776-4841
SDI	Steel Deck Institute www.sdi.org	847-462-1930
SDI	Steel Door Institute www.steeldoor.org	440-899-0010
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association www.sefalabs.com	516-294-5424
SEI	Structural Engineering Institute www.seinstitute.com	800-548-2723 703-295-6195
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council www.sgcc.org	315-646-2234
SIA	Security Industry Association www.siaonline.org	703-683-2075
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association (Now IGMA)	
SJI	Steel Joist Institute www.steeljoist.org	843-626-1995
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association www.smacentral.org	561-533-0991
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	703-803-2980
SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers www.smpte.org	914-761-1100

SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPIB/SPFD – The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division) www.sprayfoam.org	800-523-6154
SPID	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau www.spib.org	850-434-2611
SPI/SPFD	Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc. Spray Polyurethane Foam Division (Now SPFA)	
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Institute www.spri.org	781-647-7026
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America www.ssina.com	800-982-0355 202-342-8630
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings www.sspc.org	877-281-7772 412-281-2331
STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	847-438-8265
SWI	Steel Window Institute www.steelwindows.com	216-241-7333
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing & Restoration Institute www.swrionline.org	816-472-7974
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. www.tileusa.com	864-646-8453
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance www.tiaonline.org	703-907-7700
TMS	The Masonry Society www.masonrysociety.org	303-939-9700
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. www.tpinst.org	608-833-5900
TRI	Tile Roofing Institute (Formerly: RTI – Roof Tile Institute) www.tilerroofing.org	312-670-4177

UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	800-285-4476 847-272-8800
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association www.uni-bell.org	972-243-3902
USGBC	US Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	202-828-7422
USITT	US Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc. www.usitt.org	800-938-7488 315-463-6463
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association www.wastec.org	800-424-2869 202-244-4700
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau www.wclib.org	800-283-1486 503-639-0651
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)	
WCSC	Window Covering Safety Council (Formerly: WCMA – Window Covering Manufacturers Association) www.windowcoverings.org	800-506-4636 212-661-4261
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA – National Wood Window and Door Association) www.wdma.com	800-223-2301 847-299-5200
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC – Woodwork Institute of California) www.wicnet.org	916-372-9943
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California (Now WI)	
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association www.wmmpa.com	800-550-7889 530-661-9591
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association www.wsrca.com	800-725-0333 650-548-0112
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association www.wwpa.org	503-224-3930

- C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, Telephone numbers, and Web-site address are subject to change.

BOCA	BOCA International, Inc. (See ICC)	
CABO	Council of American Building Officials (See ICC)	
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials www.iapmo.org	909-472-4100
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials (See ICC)	
ICBO ES	ICBO Evaluation Service, Inc. (See ICC-ES)	
ICC	International Code Council (Formerly: CABO – Council of American Building Officials) www.iccsafe.org	703-931-4533
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. www.icc-es.org	800-423-6587 562-699-0543
NES	National Evaluation Service (See ICC-ES)	
SBCCI	Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc. (See ICC)	

- D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, Telephone numbers, and Web-site address are subject to change.

CE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil	
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission www.cpsc.gov	800-638-2772 301-504-6816
DOC	Department of Defense www.dodssp.daps.mil	215-697-6257
DOD	Department of Defense www.dodssp.daps.mil	215-697-6257

DOE	Department of Energy www.eren.doe.gov	202-586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	202-272-0167
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov	202-366-4000
FCC	Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov	888.225-5322
FDA	Food and Drug Administration www.fda.gov	888-463-6332
GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	800-488-3111 202-501-1888
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development www.hud.gov	202-708-1112
LBL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory www.lbl.gov	510-486-4000
NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program (See TRB)	
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	301-975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	800-321-6742 202-693-1999
PBS	Public Building Service (See GSA)	
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science http://phs.os.dhhs.gov	202-690-7694
RUS	Rural Utilities Service (See USDA)	202-720-9540
SD	State Department www.state.gov	202-647-4000

TRB	Transportation Research Board www.nas.edu.trb	202-334-2934
USDA	Department of Agriculture www.usda.gov	202-720-2791
USPS	Postal Service www.usps.com	202-268-2000

- E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Website addresses are subject to change.

OMB/DFM	Office of Management and Budget, Department of Facilities Management, Thomas Collins Building, 540 S DuPont Highway Suite 1 Dover, DE 19901 www.dfm.delaware.gov	302-739-5644
TFS	Texas Forest Service Forest Products Laboratory http://txforests-service.tamu.edu	936-639-8180

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 42 16
DEFINITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Other definitions are included in individual specification sections.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Furnish: To supply, deliver, unload, and inspect for damage.
- B. Install: To unpack, assemble, erect, apply, place, finish, cure, protect, clean, start up, and make ready for use.
- C. Product: Material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the work result. Not materials or equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying, or erection and not incorporated into the work result. Products may be new, never before used, or re-used materials or equipment.
- D. Project Manual: The book-sized volume that includes the procurement requirements (if any), the contracting requirements, and the specifications.
- E. Provide: To furnish and install.
- F. Supply: Same as Furnish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 50 00
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Dewatering
- B. Temporary utilities.
- C. Temporary telecommunications services.
- D. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- E. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
- F. Security requirements.
- G. Vehicular access and parking.
- H. Waste removal facilities and services.
- I. Field offices.

1.02 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. Owner will provide the following:
 - 1. Electrical power and metering, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
 - 2. Water supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
 - 3. Contractor shall be responsible to tie to existing utility services and make distribution to the construction site.

1.03 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

- A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.
- B. Telecommunications services shall include:
 - 1. Windows-based personal computer dedicated to project telecommunications, with internet connection, necessary software and appropriate printer.
 - 2. Telephone: Dedicated phone and service connection, or cell phones dedicated to project related use for staff members stationed on site.

1.04 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- B. Sanitary facilities shall be lockable or located within a lockable enclosure.
- C. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

1.05 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations .

1.06 FENCING

- A. Provide minimum 6 foot high fence around construction site and storage areas; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

1.07 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary insulated weather tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for Products, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification sections,

and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.

1.08 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary partitions as required to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.
- B. Construction: Framing and reinforced polyethylene with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces. Provide with plywood sheathing at outside face of wall.

1.09 SECURITY

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work from unauthorized entry, vandalism, and theft.

1.10 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

- A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.
- B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.
- E. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel.
- F. See Civil drawings for additional requirements.

1.11 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- C. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site daily.
- D. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.12 FIELD OFFICES

- A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.

1.13 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 60 00
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- B. Product option requirements.
- C. Substitution limitations and procedures.
- D. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
 - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.
- B. Motors: Refer to Section 22 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment, NEMA MG 00001 Type. Specific motor type is specified in individual specification sections.

2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weather tight, climate controlled, enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- G. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- H. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- I. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- K. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 61 16
VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements for Indoor-Emissions-Restricted products.
- B. Requirements for VOC-Content-Restricted products.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
- B. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
 - 1. Interior paints and coatings applied on site.
 - 2. Interior adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.
- C. Interior of Building: Anywhere inside the exterior weather barrier.
- D. Adhesives: All gunnable, trowelable, liquid-applied, and aerosol adhesives, whether specified or not; including flooring adhesives, resilient base adhesives, and pipe jointing adhesives.
- E. Sealants: All gunnable, trowelable, and liquid-applied joint sealants and sealant primers, whether specified or not; including firestopping sealants and duct joint sealers.
- F. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials: Products composed wholly of minerals or metals, unless they include organic-based surface coatings, binders, or sealants; and specifically the following:
 - 1. Concrete.
 - 2. Clay brick.
 - 3. Metals that are plated, anodized, or powder-coated.
 - 4. Glass.
 - 5. Ceramics.
 - 6. Solid wood flooring that is unfinished and untreated.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: For each VOC-restricted product used in the project, submit evidence of compliance.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. VOC Content Test Method: 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), or ASTM D3960, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
 - a. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: VOC content not greater than required by the following:
 - 1. Adhesives, Including Flooring Adhesives: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
 - 2. Joint Sealants: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
 - 3. Paints and Coatings: Each color; most stringent of the following:
 - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.

- b. SCAQMD 1113 Rule.
- c. CARB (SCM).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner reserves the right to reject non-compliant products, whether installed or not, and require their removal and replacement with compliant products at no extra cost to Owner.
- B. Additional costs to restore indoor air quality due to installation of non-compliant products will be borne by Contractor.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 70 00
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- C. Pre-installation meetings.
- D. Cutting and patching.
- E. Surveying for laying out the work.
- F. Cleaning and protection.
- G. Starting of systems and equipment.
- H. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- I. Closeout procedures, except payment procedures.
- J. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 65 01 - Closeout Document Checklist: Additional closeout requirements.
- B. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- C. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.
- D. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- E. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures, and temporary heating, cooling, and ventilating facilities.
- F. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.
- G. Section 01 76 10 - Temporary Protective Coverings: Materials for protection of installed work.
- H. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.
- I. Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
 - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
 - 2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
 - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.

2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
 5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
- D. Project Record Documents: Maintain and update as-built drawings and specifications as work progresses.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,
- B. For field engineering, employ a professional engineer of the discipline required for specific service on Project, licensed in the State in which the Project is located. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in establishing and maintaining horizontal and vertical control points necessary for laying out construction work on project of similar size, scope and/or complexity.
- C. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- B. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.
- C. Perform dewatering activities, as required, for the duration of the project.
- D. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- E. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
- F. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
- G. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
- H. Pest Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
- I. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.
- J. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.

- C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 60 00.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect 14 days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:

1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- D. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- E. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.
- F. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- G. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
 2. Grid or axis for structures.
 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
 4. Controlling lines and levels required for mechanical and electrical trades.
- H. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- I. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.
- J. On completion of foundation walls and major site improvements, prepare a certified survey illustrating dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and site work.

3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with NFPA 241, including applicable recommendations in Appendix A.
- B. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- C. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.06 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as shown.
 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- C. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
 - 1. Complete the work.
 - 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
 - 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
 - 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
 - 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
 - 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
 - 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
 - 8. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming work.
- D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- E. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- F. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- G. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- H. Patching:
 - 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
 - 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
 - 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. See Section 01 76 10 for temporary protective covering materials.
- B. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- C. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- D. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- E. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- F. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

- G. Protect work from spilled liquids. If work is exposed to spilled liquids, immediately remove protective coverings, dry out work, and replace protective coverings.
- H. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- I. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle plastic coverings if possible.

3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Notify Architect and Owner seven days prior to start-up of each item.
- C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- F. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- G. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- H. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.
- B. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- C. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

3.12 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.
- B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems: See Section 23 05 93.

3.13 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
- B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- C. Use cleaning materials that are recommended by material/equipment manufacturers.
- D. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- E. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- F. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- G. Replace filters of operating equipment.
- H. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems.

- I. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- J. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.14 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
- B. Prepare Contractor's Correction Punch List in advance of Notice of Substantial Completion.
- C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Substantial Completion.
- D. Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's review.
- E. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.
- F. Correct items of work listed in executed Certificates of Substantial Completion and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- G. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete.
- H. Complete items of work determined by Architect's final inspection.
- I. Provided completed documentation as follows:
 - 1. Consent to Surety of Final Payment
 - 2. Certificate of Substantial Completion
 - 3. Contractor Satisfaction of Debt and Claims
 - 4. Release of Liens for the Contractor, his Subcontractors, and his Suppliers
 - 5. All items indicated in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals

3.15 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.
- C. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 74 00
WARRANTIES**

PART I -GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for warranties required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturer's standard warranties on products and special warranties.
 - 1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's period for correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" specifies procedures for submitting warranties.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" specifies contract closeout procedures.
 - 3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.
 - 4. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- C. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard product warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.
- B. Special warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.

1.04 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.
- B. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- D. Owner's Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.

1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment on the Work or part of the Work, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work, until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect.
 1. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Architect within 15 days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.
- B. When the Contract Documents require the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer to execute a special warranty, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner, through the Architect, for approval prior to final execution.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SCHEDULE OF WARRANTIES

- A. The General Contractor shall provide a two (2) year warranty for all work performed under this Contract to conform to the specifications, applicable codes, and industry standards in addition to specific warranties for individual products.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for construction waste management activities.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction, Demolition, and Land clearing (CDL) Waste: Includes all non-hazardous solid wastes resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair, demolition and land clearing. Includes material that is recycled, reused, salvaged or disposed as garbage.
- B. Salvage: Recovery of materials for on-site reuse, sale or donation to a third party.
- C. Reuse: Making use of a material without altering its form. Materials can be reused on-site or reused on other projects off-site. Examples include, but are not limited to the following: Crushing or grinding of concrete for use as sub-base material. Chipping of land clearing debris for use as mulch.
- D. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleaning, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the material in the manufacture of a new product.
- E. Source-Separated CDL Recycling: The process of separating recyclable materials in separate containers as they are generated on the job-site. The separated materials are hauled directly to a recycling facility or transfer station.
- F. Co-mingled CDL Recycling: The process of collecting mixed recyclable materials in one container on-site. The container is taken to a material recovery facility where materials are separated for recycling.
- G. Approved Recycling Facility: Any of the following:
 - 1. A facility that can legally accept CDL waste materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of a new product.
 - 2. Material Recovery Facility: A general term used to describe a waste-sorting facility. Mechanical, hand-separation, or a combination of both procedures, are used to recover recyclable materials.
- H. Universal waste components (UWC) are as follows: electric motors, PCB ballasts, non PCB ballasts, capacitors, contactors, circuit breakers, elemental and liquid mercury containing articles, transformers, lead acid batteries, fluorescent light bulbs, and all HID light bulbs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall develop a Waste Management Plan: Submit 3 copies of plan within 14 days of date established for the **Notice to Proceed**.
- B. Contractor shall provide Waste Management Report: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit **3** copies of report.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Divert a minimum of **75%** CDL waste, by weight, from the landfill by one, or a combination of the following activities:
 - 1. Salvage
 - 2. Reuse
 - 3. Source-Separated CDL Recycling
 - 4. Co-mingled CDL Recycling
- B. CDL waste materials that can be salvaged, reused or recycled include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Acoustical ceiling tiles
 - 2. Asphalt
 - 3. Asphalt shingles
 - 4. Cardboard packaging
 - 5. Carpet and carpet pad
 - 6. Concrete
 - 7. Drywall
 - 8. Fluorescent lights and ballasts
 - 9. Land clearing debris (vegetation, stumpage, dirt)
 - 10. Metals
 - 11. Paint (through hazardous waste outlets)
 - 12. Wood
 - 13. Plastic film (sheeting, shrink wrap, packaging)
 - 14. Window glass
 - 15. Wood
 - 16. Field office waste, including office paper, aluminum cans, glass, plastic, and office cardboard.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements, that employs a LEED Accredited Professional, certified by the USGBC as waste management coordinator.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Conduct construction waste management activities in accordance with hauling and disposal regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction and all other applicable laws and ordinances.
- D. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct meeting at Project site prior to construction activities.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform the following individuals, whose presence is required, of date and time of meeting.
 - a. Owner
 - b. Architect
 - c. Contractor's superintendent
 - d. Major subcontractors

- e. Waste Management Coordinator
 - f. Other concerned parties.
2. Agenda Items: Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
- a. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator.
 - b. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 - c. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 - d. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 - e. Review waste management requirements for each trade.
3. Minutes: Record discussion. Distribute meeting minutes to all participants.
Note: If there is a Project Architect, they will perform this role.
- 1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN – Contactor shall develop and document the following:
- A. Develop a plan to meet the requirements listed in this section at a minimum. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction plan and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight throughout the plan.
 - B. Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site-cleaning and construction waste generated by the project. List all assumptions made for the quantities estimates.
 - C. List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in an landfill. The plan should included the following information:
 - 1. Types and estimated quantities, by weight, of CDL waste expected to be generated during demolition and construction.
 - 2. Proposed methods for CDL waste salvage, reuse, recycling and disposal during demolition including, but not limited to, one or more of the following:
 - a. Contracting with a deconstruction specialist to salvage materials generated,
 - b. Selective salvage as part of demolition contractor's work,
 - c. Reuse of materials on-site or sale or donation to a third party.
 - 3. Proposed methods for salvage, reuse, recycling and disposal during construction including, but not limited to, one or more of the following:
 - a. Requiring subcontractors to take their CDL waste to a recycling facility;
 - b. Contracting with a recycling hauler to haul recyclable CDL waste to an approved recycling or material recovery facility;
 - c. Processing and reusing materials on-site;
 - d. Self-hauling to a recycling or material recovery facility.
 - 4. Name of recycling or material recovery facility receiving the CDL wastes.

5. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on project site where materials separation will be located.
- D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Include the following:
 1. Total quantity of waste.
 2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
 4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
 5. Revenue from recycled materials.
 6. Savings in hauling and tipping fees by donating materials.
 7. Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.
 8. Handling and transportation costs. Including cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, GENERAL

- A. Provide containers for CDL waste that is to be recycled clearly labeled as such with a list of acceptable and unacceptable materials. The list of acceptable materials must be the same as the materials recycled at the receiving material recovery facility or recycling processor.
- B. The collection containers for recyclable CDL waste must contain no more than 10% non-recyclable material, by volume.
- C. Provide containers for CDL waste that is disposed in a landfill clearly labeled as such.
- D. Use detailed material estimates to reduce risk of unplanned and potentially wasteful cuts.
- E. To the greatest extent possible, include in material purchasing agreements a waste reduction provision requesting that materials and equipment be delivered in packaging made of recyclable material, that they reduce the amount of packaging, that packaging be taken back for reuse or recycling, and to take back all unused product. Insure that subcontractors require the same provisions in their purchase agreements.
- F. Conduct regular visual inspections of dumpsters and recycling bins to remove contaminants.

3.2 SOURCE SEPARATION

- A. General: Contractor shall separate recyclable materials from CDL waste to the maximum extent possible.

Separate recyclable materials by type.

1. Provide containers, clearly labeled, by type of separated materials or provide other storage method for managing recyclable materials until they are removed from Project site.

2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water and to minimize pest attraction. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from demolition area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from weather.

3.3 CO-MINGLED RECYCLING

- A. General: Do not put CDL waste that will be disposed in a landfill into a co-mingled CDL waste recycling container.

3.4 REMOVAL OF CONSTRUCTION WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove CDL waste materials from project site on a regular basis. Do not allow CDL waste to accumulate on-site.
- B. Transport CDL waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.
- C. Burning of CDL waste is not permitted.

3.5 UNIVERSAL WASTE DIVERSION

- A. Remove all universal waste from fixtures, panels, and related devices for proper diversion and reclamation.
- B. Store all universal waste in containers provided by contact person within facilities operations.
- C. Store all universal waste in a secured location and request periodic removal from assigned contact person.
- D. Exemption: electric motors, circuit breakers, transformers and lighting contactors are exempt from this provision provided the contractor chooses to salvage or reuse the components.
- E. No identified universal waste will be discarded into the waste stream.

END OF SECTION

WASTE MANAGEMENT PROGRESS REPORT				
MATERIAL CATEGORY	DISPOSED IN MUNICIPAL SOLID WASTE LANDFILL	DIVERTED FROM LANDFILL BY RECYCLING, SALVAGE OR REUSE		
		Recycled	Salvaged	Reused
1. Acoustical Ceiling Tiles				
2. Asphalt				
3. Asphalt Shingles				
4. Cardboard Packaging				
5. Carpet and Carpet Pad				
6. Concrete				
7. Drywall				
8. Fluorescent Lights and Ballasts				
9. Land Clearing Debris (vegetation, stumpage, dirt)				
10. Metals				
11. Paint (through hazardous waste outlets)				
12. Wood				
13. Plastic Film (sheeting, shrink wrap, packaging)				
14. Window Glass				
15. Field Office Waste (office paper, aluminum cans, glass, plastic, and coffee cardboard)				
16. Other (insert description)				
17. Other (insert description)				
Total (In Weight)		(TOTAL OF ALL ABOVE VALUES – IN WEIGHT)		
		Percentage of Waste Diverted	(TOTAL WASTE DIVIDED BY TOTAL DIVERTED)	

SECTION 01 76 10
TEMPORARY PROTECTIVE COVERINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary protective coverings for installed floors, walls, and other surfaces.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A135.4 - Basic Hardboard.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes available; and installation instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Provide materials that are easily removed without damage to the surfaces covered and with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Water resistant.
 - 2. Impact resistant.
 - 3. Slip resistant.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Materials:
 - 1. Corrugated polypropylene sheet.
 - 2. Recycled paperboard sheet: 48 x 96 inches, 7.33 lbs/sheet, 60 mil.
 - 3. Wood Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, tempered, minimum 1/4 inch thick nominal.
 - 4. Plywood, Minimum 1/2 inch thick nominal.
- B. Corner and Door Jamb Protection Materials:
 - 1. Cardboard, shaped specifically for application.
- C. Tape: Type recommended by protective covering material manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt and debris from surfaces to be protected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Trim or overlap sheet materials to fit area to be covered.
- C. Tape seams. Avoid taping directly to finished surfaces.

3.03 MAINTENANCE

- A. Replace and replace protective coverings when coverings exhibit damage or extensive wear.

3.04 REMOVAL

- A. Remove protective coverings prior to Date of Substantial Completion. Reuse or recycle materials if possible.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 78 00
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 72 13 - General Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.
- B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- C. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- E. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
 - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
 - 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
 - 4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
 - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
 - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
 - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 - 1. Drawings.
 - 2. Specifications.
 - 3. Addenda.
 - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
 - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.

6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
 3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
 2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
 4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 5. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
 1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
 2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- D. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.
- C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- E. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance.
- F. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- G. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- H. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- I. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- J. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.
- I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- J. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
 - 1. Project Directory.
 - 2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
 - 3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
 - a. Source data.
 - b. Product data, shop drawings, and other submittals.
 - c. Operation and maintenance data.
 - d. Field quality control data.

- e. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until the Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- E. Include originals of each in operation and maintenance manuals, indexed separately on Table of Contents.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 79 00
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Demonstration of products and systems where indicated in specific specification sections.
- B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
 - 1. All software-operated systems.
 - 2. HVAC systems and equipment.
 - 3. Plumbing equipment.
 - 4. Electrical systems and equipment.
 - 5. Intrusion detection and video surveillance systems.
 - 6. Food service equipment.
 - 7. Pool equipment.
 - 8. Items specified in individual product Sections.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Training Plan: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
 - 1. Submit to Architect for transmittal to Owner.
 - 2. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
 - 3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
 - 4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
 - 5. Include at least the following for each training session:
 - a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
 - b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
 - c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
 - d. Intended audience, such as job description.
 - e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
 - f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
 - g. Media to be used, such as slides, hand-outs, etc.
 - h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.
- C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
 - 1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
 - 2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
 - 3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.
- D. Training Reports:
 - 1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.
 - 2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.
 - 3. List of attendee questions and written answers given, including copies of and references to supporting documentation required for clarification; include answers to questions that could not be answered in original training session.

- E. Video Recordings: Submit digital video recording of each demonstration and training session for Owner's subsequent use.
 - 1. Format: DVD Disc.
 - 2. Label each disc and container with session identification and date.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
 - 1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
 - 2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

- A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.
- B. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.
- C. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
 - 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- D. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
 - 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
- E. Provide minimum 8 hours equipment demonstration to Owner's staff. Demonstration is to be provided by a competent technician or mechanic working under the installing Contractor or the BAS vendor.

3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL

- A. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.
- C. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.
- D. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
 - 1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
 - 2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
 - 3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.
- E. Product- and System-Specific Training:
 - 1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
 - 2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.

3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
 4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
 5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
 6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
 7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
 8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
 9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
 10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
 11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.
- F. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.
- G. Provide minimum 8 hours of training to Owner's staff in operation of all systems installed under this contract. Training is to be provided by a competent technician or mechanic working under the installing Contractor or the BAS vendor.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 91 00
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Commissioning of Plumbing" for specific requirements for commissioning Plumbing systems.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Commissioning of HVAC" for specific requirements for commissioning HVAC systems.
 - 3. Division 26 Section "Commissioning of Electrical" for specific requirements for commissioning electrical systems.

1.03 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. Commissioning. Commissioning is a systematic process of ensuring that all building systems perform interactively according to the design intent and the Owner's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the traditionally separate functions of system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing, adjusting and balancing, performance testing, and training.
- B. Commissioning during the design phase is intended to achieve the following specific objectives:
 - 1. Incorporate commissioning requirements into the contract documents.
 - 2. Provide design review comments with a focus on compliance with the Owner's Project Requirements, design clarity, accessibility and maintainability, O&M training and documentation requirements, and the ability to test and verify system operation.
- C. Commissioning during the construction phase is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the Contract Documents:
 - 1. Verify applicable equipment and systems are installed according to the Owner's project requirements, manufacturer's recommendations, and industry accepted minimum standards.
 - 2. Verify applicable equipment and systems receive adequate operational checkout by installing contractors.
 - 3. Observe and document proper performance of equipment and systems.
- D. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the system designers or installing contractors to provide a finished and fully functioning product.
- E. Abbreviations. The following are common abbreviations that may be used in the specifications and the Commissioning Plan.
 - 1. A/E: Architects and Engineers
 - 2. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council
 - 3. ACG: AABC Commissioning Group
 - 4. AHJ: Authority Having Jurisdiction
 - 5. ASHRAE: American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Engineers
 - 6. BAS: Building Automation System
 - 7. BOD: Basis of Design
 - 8. Cx: Commissioning

- 9. CIL: Construction Issues Log
- 10. CxA: Commissioning Authority
- 11. CM: Construction Manager
- 12. TCC: Temperature Controls Contractor
- 13. DB/C: Design Build Contractor
- 14. EC: Electrical Contractor
- 15. FO: Field Observation Report
- 16. FPT: Functional Performance Test:
- 17. GC: General Contractor
- 18. IST: Integrated Systems Test
- 19. LEED: Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design{LEED}
- 20. MFR: Manufacturer
- 21. MC: Mechanical Contractor
- 22. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau
- 23. O&M: Operation and Maintenance
- 24. OPR: Owner's Project Requirements
- 25. PC: Plumbing Contractor
- 26. PFC: Pre-Functional Checklist
- 27. PM: Project Manager
- 28. Subs: Subcontractors to General
- 29. TAB: Test, Adjust & Balance Contractor

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Acceptance: A formal action, taken by a person with appropriate provider (which may or may not be contractually defined) to declare that some aspect of the project meets defined requirements, thus permitting subsequent activities to proceed.
- B. Approval: Acceptance that a piece of equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning in the tested modes according to the contract documents.
- C. BoD: Basis of Design. A document that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the OPR and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.
- D. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
- E. Commissioning Authority: An entity identified by the Owner who leads, plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the Commissioning Process.
- F. Cx Team: The individuals who through coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.
- G. Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of flows, currents, status, pressures, etc., of equipment using stand-alone data recorders separate from the control system or the trending capabilities of control systems.
- H. Deficiency: A condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment, or system that is not in compliance with the contract documents.
- I. Field Report: A written document that details activities completed as part of the commissioning process and significant findings from those activities.
- J. Functional Performance Test (FPT): A test designed to exercise the equipment or system's controllability or functionality. These tests are designed using the approved engineered sequence of operations for a given system. The test procedure is most often unique and specific for a system with a given project. Generally speaking a functional test is required if a system has moving parts, environmental controls or input and output functions.

- K. Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns - and their resolution - that have been raised by members of the commissioning team during the course of the commissioning process.
- L. OPR: Owner's Project Requirements. A document that details the functional requirements of a project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated. These include Project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.
- M. Seasonal Performance Tests: Performance tests that are deferred until the system(s) will experience conditions closer to their design conditions based on weather conditions.
- N. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.
- O. Trending: The monitoring, by a building management system or other electronic data gathering equipment, and analyzing of the data gathered over a period of time.

1.05 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. Members Appointed by Contractor(s): Individuals, each having the authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated action. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.
- B. Members Appointed by Owner:
 - 1. CxA: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process.
 - a. The CxA for this project will be: IMEG Consultants Corp. The project manager is Donny Jagoda (Donald.P.Jagoda@imegcorp.com).
 - 2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
 - 3. Architectural and Engineering design professionals.

1.06 RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Owner's Responsibilities:
 - 1. Provide direction to Design Team and Contractors based on CxA recommendations.
 - 2. Attend commissioning team meetings held on an as scheduled basis.
- B. Design Team Responsibilities:
 - 1. Conduct design review meetings.
 - 2. Respond to CxA design review comments.
 - 3. Incorporate Cx Specifications within the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Address and provide direction to Contractors to resolve design related issues that transpire during the commissioning process.
- C. Contractor's Responsibilities:
 - 1. Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on its behalf and shall schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning process activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with construction schedule.
 - b. Provide commissioning team access to project documentation including but not limited to approved submittals, startup reports, RFI, shop drawings, and operating and maintenance criteria.
 - c. Attend commissioning team meetings held on an as scheduled basis.
 - d. Review and accept commissioning process test procedures provided by the Commissioning Authority.

- e. Demonstrate system operation to assist with completing Functional Performance Test procedures, and seasonal testing as required.
 - f. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in site observation and functional test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 - g. Cooperate with the CxA for resolution of issues recorded in the Issues Log.
 - h. Provide requested information to the CxA for updating the commissioning plan throughout the project.
 - i. Pre-test all systems/equipment prior to engaging CxA for functional performance testing.
 - j. Provide necessary documentation for inclusion in the systems manual including, but not limited to O&Ms, warranty information, as-built drawings, and final TAB report.
 - k. Participate in training sessions for Owner's operation and maintenance personnel.
 - 1) Provide sign in sheet and agenda for Owners' building staff training.
- D. CxA's Responsibilities:
- 1. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
 - 2. Provide commissioning specifications for inclusion in the overall project specification.
 - 3. Provide commissioning plan.
 - 4. Review design documents and provide necessary comments to design team
 - 5. Review approved submittals from the Contractor.
 - 6. Conduct commissioning team meetings including a Cx kickoff meeting.
 - 7. Prepare and provide functional performance testing procedures
 - 8. Perform site observation visits during the construction phase and provide site observation reports to project team.
 - 9. Prepare and maintain the Commissioning Issues Log.
 - 10. Witness systems, assemblies, equipment, and component startup as necessary.
 - 11. Lead functional testing efforts. Document test results and maintain Cx issues log.
 - 12. Prepare and provide preliminary and final commissioning reports.

1.07 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTS{COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTS}

- A. Commissioning Specifications: The contract document(s) that detail the objective, scope, and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.
- B. Commissioning Plan. The Commissioning Plan (Cx Plan) provides definition for the execution of the commissioning process. The CxA will issue the Cx Plan at or before the Commissioning Kickoff meeting. The Commissioning Authority (CxA) shall update the Cx Plan when appropriate during the Cx process.
- C. Functional Performance Tests (FPTs): A set of documents created by the CxA to verify the systems are functioning as intended. FPTs include test procedures, expected results, and actual results for point checks and sequence testing.
- D. Commissioning Issues Log: A tool used to document commissioning issues observed during the commissioning process and track the issues to resolution. Contractors provide updates and CxA verifies issue resolution before issues are closed.
- E. Commissioning Report: A document that the CxA submits to the Owner towards the end of the project, which includes the commissioning plan, completed pre-functional checklists, functional performance test results, cx issues log, as well as supporting documentation provided by the Contractors (e.g. TAB Report, Training Plan, etc.) that were referenced during the commissioning process.

1.08 EQUIPMENT/SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. The following equipment/systems will be commissioned, subject to change depending on the final Construction Documents):

EQUIPMENT/SYSTEM	QUANTITY	SAMPLING STRATEGY
BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM INTEGRATION	-	100%
ROOFTOP PACKAGED AIR HANDLING UNIT	1	100%
GRAVITY VENTS	4	100%
HYDRONIC VALVES	32	50%
GENERATOR	1	100%
AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH	1	100%
TAB VERIFICATION	-	15%

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. All standard testing equipment required to perform startup, initial checkout, and functional performance testing shall be provided by the Division Contractor. If required, two-way radios, ladders and/or man-lifts shall be provided by the General Contractor or applicable subcontractor.
- B. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the related specifications. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged shall be replaced. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXECUTION

- A. The Commissioning Process requires efficient and effective communication among all trades, the design team, the contractors, the vendors, the Owner, and the Commissioning Authority. To facilitate the transition from one activity to the next and to prove system readiness for functional testing; the Commissioning Authority requires documentation showing compliance with the project requirements as well as providing evidence of conformance with manufacturer's recommendations. The following shall be documented by the Contractors and submitted for review and acceptance by the Commissioning Authority in a timely manner for each commissioned piece of equipment or system:
 - 1. Startup reports filled out by a factory authorized representative as required by the project technical specifications.
 - 2. Field quality control test reports as required by the project technical specifications.
 - 3. Building automation system "point to point" reports.
 - 4. Testing, adjusting, and balancing reports as required by the project technical specifications.
 - 5. Contractor completed Functional Performance Test documenting that, at a minimum "one of", for each functional test has been completed without deficiency.
- B. These documents will be reviewed and accepted by the Commissioning Authority, with concerns and deficiencies tracked in the Construction Issues Log. Commissioning Authority review of these documents is independent of any Architect/Engineer of Record review and approval as required elsewhere in the project technical specifications.
- C. Functional Performance Test procedures document conformance with the Owner's project requirements, establish a baseline for equipment and system performance, and are critical tools for troubleshooting by O&M staff during occupancy.

1. The Commissioning Authority will develop the Functional Performance Tests based on the Owner's project requirements, the design construction documents, and approved submittals.
 2. The Commissioning Authority will develop DRAFT copies for the Commissioning Team to review and provide comments.
 3. The Commissioning Authority will incorporate comments from the team as required and issue FINAL copies that the contractors will implement as required in this section, Paragraph 3.2A.7.
 4. The Commissioning Authority will witness the Contractors demonstrate operation of each system and will document final Functional Performance Testing.
 5. If Functional Performance Tests fail or deficiencies are found that do not allow the Commissioning Authority to complete the testing, the deficiency will be documented in the Commissioning Actions Issues Log.
 6. Seasonal testing shall be scheduled for the CxA to witness the Contractors demonstrate operation of any system that is not able to be artificially loaded or tested during opposite seasons to verify full load operation.
- D. In the event Functional Performance Testing cannot be completed due to Contractor negligence in completing and submitting documentation listed in Paragraph 3.2A or due to Contractor misrepresenting a system is ready for testing, a retesting charge will be submitted by the Commissioning Authority. Retesting charges to satisfactorily complete the Functional Performance Testing shall include labor and reimbursable expenses. These will be assessed to the Owner, wholly transferrable to the General Contractor at the discretion of the Owner.

3.02 OWNER TRAINING

- A. The Contractor shall conduct Owner Training according to the project specifications

3.03 COMMISSIONING REPORT

- A. The CxA will develop and submit a final commissioning report in electronic format. The final commissioning report shall include the final commissioning plan, an executive summary, list of commissioning team members, overview of the commissioning scope, brief description of building systems, completed Pre-Functional Test forms and Functional Performance Test forms for the commissioned equipment and systems, field reports, and the complete issue log. The report will also include a list of all outstanding non-compliance issues (if applicable).

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- C. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.
- D. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Demolition: Dismantle, raze, destroy or wreck any building or structure or any part thereof.
- B. Remove: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction and dispose of them off site, unless items are indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- C. Remove and Salvage: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean, package, label and deliver salvaged items to Owner in ready-for-reuse condition.
- D. Remove and Reinstall: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean and prepare for reuse and reinstall where indicated.
- E. Existing to Remain: Designation for existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
- B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.
 - 1. Minimum of ten years of documented experience.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 SCOPE

- A. Remove portions of existing building as indicated on the drawings, as indicated below and as further required to complete the work of the project:
 - 1. Selective demolition of built elements including, but not limited to, partitions, doors, windows, ceilings, finishes, etc.
 - 2. Selective demolition of building plumbing, fire protection, mechanical, electrical, tele/data, fire detection and alarm, and security systems and devices.

3. Associated demolition.

2.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Obtain required permits, including payment of all required permit fees.
 - 2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 - 3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 - 4. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
 - 5. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 - 6. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
 - 7. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
- B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- C. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.
- D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
 - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- E. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.

2.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- B. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- C. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- D. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- E. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone; identify and mark utilities to be subsequently reconnected, in same manner as other utilities to remain.

2.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as shown.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.

- C. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
 - 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- D. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
 - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
 - 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - 3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
 - 4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- E. Protect existing work to remain.
 - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
 - 4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

2.05 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Remove from site all materials not to be reused on site; .
- C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 03 10 00
CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Formwork for cast-in place concrete, with shoring, bracing and anchorage.
- B. Openings for other work.
- C. Form accessories.
- D. Form stripping.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.
- B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 117 - Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
- B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction.
- C. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete.
- D. PS 1 - Structural Plywood.

1.04 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and construct formwork, shoring and bracing to conform to code requirements; resultant concrete to conform to required shape, line and dimension.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 347, ACI 301, and ACI 318.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver prefabricated forms and installation instructions in manufacturer's packaging.
- B. Store prefabricated forms off ground in ventilated and protected manner to prevent deterioration from moisture.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. See Structural Drawings for additional product requirements.

2.02 FORMWORK - GENERAL

- A. Provide concrete forms, accessories, shoring, and bracing as required to accomplish cast-in-place concrete work.
- B. Design and construct to provide resultant concrete that conforms to design with respect to shape, lines, and dimensions.
- C. Comply with applicable state and local codes with respect to design, fabrication, erection, and removal of formwork.

2.03 WOOD FORM MATERIALS

- A. Softwood Plywood: PS 1, B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay, Class I.
- B. Lumber: HEM-FIR species; #2 grade; with grade stamp clearly visible.

2.04 REMOVABLE PREFABRICATED FORMS

- A. Preformed Steel Forms: Minimum 16 gage matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearance of finished surfaces.

2.05 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

- A. Form Release Agent: Capable of releasing forms from hardened concrete without staining or discoloring concrete or forming bugholes and other surface defects, compatible with concrete and form materials, and not requiring removal for satisfactory bonding of coatings to be applied.
- B. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Through Bolts, Anchorages: Sized as required, of sufficient strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. See Structural Drawings for additional execution requirements.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels and centers before proceeding with formwork. Ensure that dimensions agree with drawings.

3.03 ERECTION - FORMWORK

- A. Erect formwork, shoring and bracing to achieve design requirements, in accordance with requirements of ACI 301.
- B. Provide bracing to ensure stability of formwork. Shore or strengthen formwork subject to overstressing by construction loads.
- C. Arrange and assemble formwork to permit dismantling and stripping. Do not damage concrete during stripping. Permit removal of remaining principal shores.
- D. Align joints and make watertight. Keep form joints to a minimum.
- E. Obtain approval before framing openings in structural members that are not indicated on drawings.
- F. Provide fillet strips on external corners of beams, joists, and columns.
- G. Install void forms in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Protect forms from moisture or crushing.
- H. Coordinate this section with other sections of work that require attachment of components to formwork.
- I. If formwork is placed after reinforcement, resulting in insufficient concrete cover over reinforcement, request instructions from Architect before proceeding.

3.04 APPLICATION - FORM RELEASE AGENT

- A. Apply form release agent on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Apply prior to placement of reinforcing steel, anchoring devices, and embedded items.

3.05 INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS

- A. Provide formed openings where required for items to be embedded in passing through concrete work.
- B. Locate and set in place items that will be cast directly into concrete.
- C. Coordinate with work of other sections in forming and placing openings, slots, reglets, recesses, sleeves, bolts, anchors, other inserts, and components of other work.
- D. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, so they are straight, level, and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.

- E. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection. Locate openings at bottom of forms to allow flushing water to drain.
- F. Close temporary openings with tight fitting panels, flush with inside face of forms, and neatly fitted so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Do not reuse wood formwork more than 2 times for concrete surfaces to be exposed to view. Do not patch formwork.

3.07 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads.
- B. Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against finish concrete surfaces scheduled for exposure to view.
- C. Store removed forms to prevent damage to form materials or to fresh concrete. Discard damaged forms.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 03 20 00
CONCRETE REINFORCING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Reinforcing steel for cast-in-place concrete.
- B. Supports and accessories for steel reinforcement.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.
- B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction.
- B. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- C. ASTM A185/A185M - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete; 2007.
- D. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- E. ASTM A706/A706M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- F. ASTM A767/A767M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- G. ASTM A775/A775M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars.
- H. CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

- A. Shop Drawings: Comply with requirements of ACI SP-66. Include bar schedules, shapes of bent bars, spacing of bars, and location of splices.
 - 1. Prepare shop drawings under supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of work of this type and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that reinforcing steel and accessories, products supplied for this project meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301.
 - 1. Maintain one copy of each document on project site.
- B. Provide Architect with access to fabrication plant to facilitate inspection of reinforcement. Provide notification of commencement and duration of shop fabrication in sufficient time to allow inspection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. See Structural Drawings for additional product requirements.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).

1. Plain billet-steel bars.
 2. Unfinished.
 3. Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A767/A767M, Class I.
 4. Epoxy coated in accordance with ASTM A775/A775M.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A706/A706M, deformed low-alloy steel bars.
1. Unfinished.
 2. Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A767/A767M, Class I.
 3. Epoxy coated in accordance with ASTM A775/A775M.
- C. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: Galvanized ASTM A 185/A 185M plain type.
1. Flat Sheets.
 2. Mesh Size and Wire Gage: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Reinforcement Accessories:
1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage.
 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
 3. Provide galvanized components for placement within 1-1/2 inches of weathering surfaces.

2.03 RE-BAR SPLICING:

- A. Coupler Systems: Mechanical devices for splicing reinforcing bars; capable of developing full steel reinforcing design strength in tension and compression.
- B. Dowel Bar Splicer with Dowel-Ins: Mechanical devices for connecting dowels; capable of developing full steel reinforcing design strength in tension and compression.
- C. Grout: Cementitious, non-metallic, non-shrink grout for use with manufacturer's grout sleeve reinforcing bar coupler system.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice.
- B. Locate reinforcing splices not indicated on drawings at point of minimum stress.
1. Review locations of splices with Architect.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. See Structural Drawings for additional execution requirements.

3.02 PLACEMENT

- A. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Do not deviate from required position.
- B. Do not displace or damage vapor barrier.
- C. Accommodate placement of formed openings.
- D. Conform to applicable code for concrete cover over reinforcement.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, will inspect installed reinforcement for compliance with contract documents before concrete placement.
- B. Inspect installed reinforcement for conformance to contract documents before concrete placement.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Slabs on grade.
- B. Concrete foundation walls and footings.
- C. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
- D. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads, light pole bases, and flagpole bases.
- E. Concrete curing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories: Forms and accessories for formwork.
- B. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 117 - Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
- B. ACI 211.1 - Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete - Guide.
- C. ACI PRC-213 - Guide for Structural Lightweight-Aggregate Concrete.
- D. ACI 301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction.
- E. ACI 302.1R - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
- F. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete.
- G. ACI 308R - Guide to External Curing of Concrete.
- H. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
- I. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete.
- J. ACI PRC-302.1 - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
- K. ACI PRC-305 - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting.
- L. ACI PRC-306 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting.
- M. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
- N. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
- O. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- P. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.
- Q. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
- R. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
- S. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
- T. ASTM C330/C330M - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete.
- U. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
- V. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.

- W. ASTM C1059/C1059M - Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete.
- X. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).
- Y. ASTM C1116/C1116M - Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete.
- Z. ASTM C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete.
- AA. ASTM D994/D994M - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type).
- BB. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Asphalt Types).
- CC. ASTM E1155/E1155M - Standard Test Method for Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers.
- DD. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.
- EE. COE CRD-C 572 - Handbook for Concrete and Cement Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop.
- FF. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
- GG. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
- C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
 - 1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.
 - 2. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 318, Chapter 5 - Concrete Quality, Mixing and Placing.
- D. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.
- E. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: For concrete accessories, indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction.
- G. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturers, and testing agency.
- H. Placement and Curing Plan. For all concrete slabs, provide a written plan indicating the proposed method of placement, size of maximum placement (including location of all proposed cold joints), proposed method of curing, and proposed finishing of slab. Floor slab finishes and curing procedures shall be coordinated with the requirements of architect and floor finish subcontractors. Coordinate curing schedule with other trades to achieve required curing times to meet contractor's schedule of floor placement.
- I. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.
- J. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.

3. Form materials and form-release agents.
 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 5. Waterstops.
 6. Curing compounds.
 7. Floor and slab treatments.
 8. Bonding agents.
 9. Adhesives.
 10. Vapor retarders.
 11. Semirigid joint filler.
 12. Repair materials.
- K. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements to determine compliance with specified tolerances.
- L. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.
- M. Minutes of preinstallation conference.
- N. Submittal for approval in addition to the requirements of ACI 301:
1. Schedule for concrete placement
 2. Written description of hot and cold weather concreting procedures
 3. Written description of method for curing concrete.
- O. North East Collaborative for High Performance Schools (NECHPS) Submittal: Submit percentage, by weight, of recycled content including fly ash, ground granulated blast furnace slag, silica fume, rice hull ash, or other waste material is used in mix designs to replace Portland cement. Submit the total weight of concrete cast in place, mix design(s) used showing the quantity of portland cement replaced.
- P. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that will be concealed from view upon completion of concrete work.
- Q. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-306 when concreting during cold weather.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- E. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency

laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

- G. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.
- H. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete, "Sections 1 through 5 and Section 7, "Lightweight Concrete."
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- I. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- J. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
 - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - 2. Contractor's superintendent.
 - 3. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - 4. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - 5. Concrete subcontractor.
- K. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semi-rigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Slabs with Moisture Vapor Reducing Admixture (MVRA): Provide warranty to cover the cost of flooring failures due to moisture migration from slabs for life of the concrete.
 - 1. Include cost of repair or removal of failed flooring, placement of topical moisture remediation system, and replacement of flooring with comparable flooring system.
 - 2. Provide warranty by manufacturer of MVRA matching terms of flooring adhesive or primer manufacturer's material defect warranty.
- C. Moisture Emission Reducing Curing and Sealing Compound: Provide warranty to cost of flooring delamination failures for 10 years.
 - 1. Include cost of repair or removal of failed flooring, remediation with a moisture vapor impermeable surface coating, and replacement of flooring with comparable flooring system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 03 10 00.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 03 20 00.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150, Type I - Normal Portland type.

1. Acquire all cement for entire project from same source.
- B. Supplement with the following (up to 25%):
 1. Fly Ash, Slag, & Similar Pozzolans: Cement replacement by fly ash, slag, & similar pozzolans shall not exceed 25% by weight total. Where restricted by local building code, use the maximum permissible amount. Use of fly ash, slag, & similar pozzolans shall be in compliance with ASTM C 618 and ACI 318-05 Sections 4.1-4.2. Evaluate and classify fly ash, slag, & similar pozzolans in accordance with ASTM D 5759 & ASTM C 618, Class C.
- C. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C 33.
 1. Acquire all aggregates for entire project from same source.
- D. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330/C330M.
- E. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

- A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.
- B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- C. High Range Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type G.
- D. Moisture Vapor Reduction Admixture (MVRA): Liquid, inorganic admixture free of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and formulated to close capillary systems formed during curing to reduce moisture vapor emission and transmission, with no adverse effect on concrete properties.
 1. Provide admixture in all slabs to receive adhesively applied flooring .
 2. Products:
 - a. Barrier One, Inc; Barrier One Moisture Vapor Reduction Admixture: www.barrierone.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Waterproofing Admixture: Admixture formulated to reduce permeability to liquid water, with no adverse effect on concrete properties.
 1. Admixture Composition: Crystalline, functioning by growth of crystals in capillary pores.
 2. Potable Water Contact Approval: NSF certification for use on structures holding potable water, based on testing in accordance with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
 3. Products:
 - a. PENETRON International, Ltd, distributed by GCP Applied Technologies; PENETRON Admix: www.penetron.com; www.gcpat.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Multi-layer, fabric-, cord-, grid-, or aluminum-reinforced polyethylene or equivalent, complying with ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. The use of single ply polyethylene is prohibited.
 1. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations in vapor retarder.
 2. Products:
 - a. ISI Building Products; Viper VaporCheck II 15-mil (Class A): www.isibp.com/#sle.
 - b. W. R. Meadows, Inc; PERMINATOR Class A - 15 mils (0.38 mm): www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.

- c. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier 15-mil (Class A):
www.stegoindustries.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Non-Shrink Cementitious Grout: Premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
 - 1. ASTM C1107/C1107M; Grade A, B, or C.
 - 2. Flowable Products:
 - a. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure-Grip High Performance Grout:
www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

- A. Latex Bonding Agent: Non-redispersable acrylic latex, complying with ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Kaufman Products Inc.; SureBond: www.kaufmanproducts.net/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Epoxy Bonding System:
- C. Waterproofing Admixture Slurry: Slurry coat of Portland cement, sand, and crystalline waterproofing additive, mixed with water in proportions recommended by manufacturer to achieve waterproofing at cold joints in concrete.
- D. Waterstops: PVC, complying with COE CRD-C 572 or Bentonite and butyl rubber, complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- E. Reglets: Formed steel sheet, galvanized, with temporary filler to prevent concrete intrusion during placement.
- F. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch deep sealant pocket after removal.
 - 1. Material: ASTM D1751, cellulose fiber.
- G. Slab Contraction Joint Device: Preformed linear strip intended for pressing into wet concrete to provide straight route for shrinkage cracking.
- H. Slab Construction Joint Devices: Combination keyed joint form and screed, galvanized steel, with minimum 1 inch diameter holes for conduit or rebars to pass through at 6 inches on center; ribbed steel stakes for setting.

2.07 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Reducer: Liquid thin-film-forming compound that reduces rapid moisture loss caused by high temperature, low humidity, and high winds; intended for application immediately after concrete placement.
- B. Curing Compound, Naturally Dissipating: Clear, water-based, liquid membrane-forming compound; complying with ASTM C309.
- C. Curing and Anti-Spalling Compound: Boiled linseed oil compound.
 - 1. Application: Use on ramps.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Dayton Superior Corporation; Anti Spall J33: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Resin Curing Compound: Solvent-based liquid, white pigmented, membrane-forming.
 - 1. For use on exterior slabs. When slab will be painted, sealed, topped, or receive other applied finish, completely remove curing compound after curing is complete and before finish coatings are applied.

2. Products:
 - a. Dayton Superior Corporation; White Resin Cure J10W:
www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Curing and Sealing Compound, Moisture Emission Reducing: Liquid, membrane-forming, clear sealer, for application to newly placed concrete; capable of providing adequate bond for flooring adhesives, initially and over the long term; with sufficient moisture vapor impermeability to prevent deterioration of flooring adhesives due to moisture emission.
 1. Use this product to cure and seal all slabs to receive adhesively applied flooring or roofing.
 2. Comply with ASTM C309 and ASTM C1315 Type I Class A.
 3. VOC Content: Less than 100 g/L.
 4. Solids Content: 25 percent, minimum.
 5. Products:
 - a. Floor Seal Technology, Inc; VaporSeal 309 System: www.floorseal.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Curing and Sealing Compound: Liquid, membrane-forming, clear, non-yellowing acrylic; complying with ASTM C309.
 1. Products:
 - a. BRICKFORM; BRICKFORM Gem Cure and Seal 309 - 100 VOC:
www.brickform.com/#sle.

2.08 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Use water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 2. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.450.

2.09 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Proportioning Structural Lightweight Concrete: Comply with ACI PRC-213 recommendations.
- B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
 1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.
- D. Normal Weight Concrete:
 1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: As indicated on drawings or minimally herein.
- E. Foundation Walls, Footings, and Structural Slabs on Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.

3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size (applies to footings and foundation walls, and all other concrete exposed to freeze/thaw action).
- F. Suspended Slabs & Topping Slabs: Proportion structural lightweight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 2. Calculated Equilibrium Unit Weight: 115 lb/cu. ft., plus or minus 3 lb/cu. ft. as determined by ASTM C 567.
 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 2 percent at point of delivery for nominal maximum aggregate size greater than 3/8 inch.
 5. Air Content: 7 percent, plus or minus 2 percent at point of delivery for nominal maximum aggregate size 3/8 inch or less.
 6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.10 MIXING

- A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
- B. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning with steel brush and applying bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
1. Use epoxy bonding system for bonding to damp surfaces, for structural load-bearing applications, and where curing under humid conditions is required.
 2. Use latex bonding agent only for non-load-bearing applications.
- B. Where new concrete with integral waterproofing is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare surfaces to be treated in accordance with waterproofing manufacturer's instructions. Saturate cold joint surface with clean water, and remove excess water before application of coat of waterproofing admixture slurry. Apply slurry coat uniformly with semi-stiff bristle brush at rate recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
- C. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout.
- D. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.
1. Vapor Retarder Over Granular Fill: Install compactible granular fill before placing vapor retarder as shown on the drawings. Do not use sand.
 2. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Install vapor retarder per architect's specifications and manufacturer's requirements to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer.

4. Additional general requirements are as follows:
 - a. Ensure all surfaces are clean, dry, and free of contaminants. Concrete foundations must be without voids, honeycombing or protrusions. Gaps, voids and cracks larger than ½-inch must be filled with grout or caulk.
 - b. Ensure all seams and terminations are smooth, tight and without wrinkles to ensure a vapor and water tight bond.
 - c. Overlap the vapor retardant seams a minimum of 6-inches and secure and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended tape and/or sealant.
 - d. Terminate the vapor retarders at foundation walls by extending the vapor retarder up the concrete a minimum of 6-inches. Secure and seal the vapor retarder to the foundation walls with the manufacturer's recommended tape and/or sealant.
 - e. Terminate the vapor retarders around all slab penetrations (plumbing risers, electrical conduit, columns, etc.) by extending the vapor retarder up and around the slab penetration a minimum of 6 inches. Secure and seal the vapor retarder to the penetration with the manufacturer's recommended tape and/or sealant.

3.03 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.
- B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.
- C. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.
- D. Place concrete continuously without construction (cold) joints wherever possible; where construction joints are necessary, before next placement prepare joint surface by removing laitance and exposing the sand and sound surface mortar, by sandblasting or high-pressure water jetting.
- E. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.
- F. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- G. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- H. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- I. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.

4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- J. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- K. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.
- L. Concrete placing shall be continuous and in compliance with ACI except where more restrictive requirements are specified.
 1. All concrete interfaces are to be bonded by preparing the surface of first placement per Sections 6.1.1, 6.1.2, and 6.1.3 ACI 301 followed by wetting and applying a 1/16 in. thick layer of neat cement grout immediately prior to concrete placement.
 2. Finishes are to be "smooth trowel" except where otherwise noted. Float surface once it has sufficiently stiffened. Check planeness of surface with a straightedge in all directions. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Immediately refloat to a uniform non-directional sandy texture.
- M. Use only moist curing as specified in paragraphs 12.2.1.1, 12.2.1.2, 12.2.1.3, 12.2.1.4, and 12.2.1.5 of ACI 301.
 1. Protect concrete against rapid drying and damage by rain and frost.
 2. Keep concrete moist for at least 7 days. Protect with liquid curing compound or a covering that will not stain or discolor finished concrete surfaces.
 3. Spraying: Spray concrete during the curing period as frequently as drying conditions may require.
 4. During curing period, maintain concrete above 70F for at least 3 days or above 50F for at least 5 days.

3.04 SLAB JOINTING

- A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.
- B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.
 1. Install wherever necessary to separate slab from other building members, including columns, walls, equipment foundations, footings, stairs, manholes, sumps, and drains.
- D. Load Transfer Construction and Contraction Joints: Install load transfer devices as indicated; saw cut joint at surface as indicated for contraction joints.

- E. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch thick blade and cut at least 1 inch deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.
- F. Contraction Joint Devices: Use preformed joint device, with top set flush with top of slab.
- G. Construction Joints: Where not otherwise indicated, use metal combination screed and key form, with removable top section for joint sealant.
- H. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- I. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 - 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 - 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 - 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 - 7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- J. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

3.05 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness:
 - 1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.
 - 2. Under Seamless Resilient Flooring: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.
 - 3. Under Carpeting: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.
- B. Correct the slab surface if tolerances are less than specified.
- C. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.06 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
 - 1. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI PRC-302.1; thin floor coverings include carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, thin set quarry tile, thin set ceramic tile, and epoxy resinous.

3.07 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
- C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
 - 1. Slabs and Floors To Receive Adhesive-Applied Flooring: Curing compounds and other surface coatings are usually considered unacceptable by flooring and adhesive manufacturers. If such materials must be used, either obtain the approval of the flooring and adhesive manufacturers prior to use or remove the surface coating after curing to flooring manufacturer's satisfaction.
 - 2. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
 - 3. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
- B. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
- C. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure conformance with specified requirements.
- D. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M. For each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cu yd or less of each class of concrete placed.
- E. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
- F. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.
- G. Slab Testing: Cooperate with manufacturer of specified moisture vapor reduction admixture (MVRA) to allow access for sampling and testing concrete for compliance with warranty requirements.

3.09 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.
- B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.
- D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 04 05 11
MASONRY MORTARING AND GROUTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Mortar for unit masonry.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Installation of mortar and grout.
- B. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Products and execution for grouting steel door frames installed in masonry.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures.
- B. ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 - Specification for Masonry Structures; American Concrete Institute International; 2008.
- C. ASTM C5 - Standard Specification for Quicklime for Structural Purposes.
- D. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- E. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
- F. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
- G. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
- H. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.
- I. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout.
- J. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry.
- K. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Methods for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
- L. ASTM C1019 - Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout for Masonry.
- M. ASTM C1072 - Standard Test Methods for Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength.
- N. ASTM C1314 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms.
- O. ASTM E514/E514M - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry.
- P. ASTM E518/E518M - Standard Test Methods for Flexural Bond Strength of Masonry.
- Q. IMIABC (CW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; 1993.
- R. IMIABC (HW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Hot Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include design mix based on the Proportion specification of ASTM C 270 is to be used.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of the contract documents.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Maintain packaged materials clean, dry, and protected against dampness, freezing, and foreign matter.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.
- B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MORTAR AND GROUT APPLICATIONS

- A. At Contractor's option, mortar and grout may be field-mixed from packaged dry materials, made from factory premixed dry materials with addition of water only, or ready-mixed.
- B. Mortar Mix Designs: ASTM C270, Property Specification.
- C. Grout Mix Designs:
 - 1. Bond Beams and Lintels: 3,000 psi strength at 28 days; 8-10 inches slump; provide premixed type in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
 - 2. Engineered Masonry: 3,000 psi strength at 28 days; 8-10 inches slump; provide premixed type in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Packaged Dry Material for Mortar for Unit Masonry: Premixed Portland cement, hydrated lime, and sand; complying with ASTM C387/C387M and capable of producing mortar of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C270 with the addition of water only.
 - 1. Color: Mineral pigments added as required to produce approved color sample.
 - 2. Water repellent mortar for use with water repellent masonry units.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Amerimix, and Oldcastle brand: AMX 400: www.amerimix.com.
 - b. A/E Approved Equivalent.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Packaged Dry Material for Mortar for Repointing: Premixed Portland cement, hydrated lime, and graded sand; capable of producing Type O mortar in accordance with ASTM C270 with the addition of water only.
 - 1. Color: Mineral pigments added as required to produce approved color sample.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Amerimix, and Oldcastle brand: AMX 420: www.amerimix.com.
 - b. A/E Approved Equivalent.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Packaged Dry Material for Grout for Masonry: Premixed cementitious materials and dried aggregates; capable of producing grout of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C476 with the addition of water only.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91.
 - 1. Type: Type N.
 - 2. Colored Mortar: Premixed cement as required to match Architect's color sample.
 - 3. Manufacturers:

- a. Solomon Colors; Solomon Colors Concentrated A, H, and X Series: www.solomoncolors.com/#sle.
 - b. A/E Approved Equivalent.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150 , Type I - Normal; color as required to produce approved color sample. Color must match existing building mortar color.
- F. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- G. Quicklime: ASTM C5, non-hydraulic type.
- H. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.
- I. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.
- J. Pigments for Colored Mortar: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into mortar and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
 - 1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, to match existing mortar.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Davis Colors
 - b. Lambert Corporation
 - c. Solomon Colors: www.solomoncolors.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- K. Water: Clean and potable.
- L. Accelerating Admixture: Nonchloride type for use in cold weather.
- M. Integral Water Repellent Admixture: Polymeric liquid admixture added to mortar at the time of manufacture.
 - 1. Performance of Mortar with Integral Water Repellent:
 - a. Water Permeance: When tested per ASTM E514/E514M and for a minimum of 72 hours:
 - 1) No water visible on back of wall above flashing at the end of 24 hours.
 - 2) No flow of water from flashing equal to or greater than 0.032 gallons per hour at the end of 24 hours.
 - 3) No more than 25 percent of wall area above flashing visibly damp at end of test.
 - b. Flexural Bond Strength: ASTM C1072; minimum 10 percent increase.
 - c. Compressive Strength: ASTM C1314; maximum 5 percent decrease.
 - 2. Use only in combination with masonry units produced with integral water repellent admixture.

2.03 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, Property Specification.
 - 1. Engineered masonry: Type S.
 - 2. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth: Type S.
 - 3. Exterior, loadbearing masonry: Type S.
 - 4. Exterior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type S.
 - 5. Interior, loadbearing masonry: Type S.
 - 6. Interior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type N.

2.04 MORTAR MIXING

- A. Thoroughly mix mortar ingredients using mechanical batch mixer, in accordance with ASTM C270 and in quantities needed for immediate use.
- B. Maintain sand uniformly damp immediately before the mixing process.

- C. Add admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.
- D. If water is lost by evaporation, re-temper only within two hours of mixing.
- E. Use mortar within two hours after mixing at temperatures of 90 degrees F, or two-and-one-half hours at temperatures under 40 degrees F.

2.05 GROUT MIXES

- A. Bond Beams, Lintels, and Grouted Cores: 3,000 psi strength at 28 days; 8-10 inches slump; provide premixed type in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
 - 1. Fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less.
 - 2. Coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.
- B. Engineered Masonry: 3,000 psi strength at 28 days; 8-10 inches slump; provide premixed type in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
 - 1. Fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less.
 - 2. Coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.

2.06 GROUT MIXING

- A. Mix grout in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.
- B. Thoroughly mix grout ingredients in quantities needed for immediate use in accordance with ASTM C476 for fine and coarse grout.
- C. Add admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.
- D. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of grout.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Apply bonding agent to existing Masonry surfaces.
- B. Plug clean-out holes for grouted masonry with block masonry units. Brace masonry to resist wet grout pressure.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install mortar and grout to requirements of section(s) in which masonry is specified.
- B. Work grout into masonry cores and cavities to eliminate voids.
- C. Do not install grout in lifts greater than 16 inches without consolidating grout by rodding.
- D. Do not displace reinforcement while placing grout.
- E. Remove excess mortar from grout spaces.

3.03 GROUTING

- A. Perform all grouting by means of low-lift technique. Do not employ high-lift grouting.
- B. Low-Lift Grouting:
 - 1. Limit height of pours to 16 inches.
 - 2. Limit height of masonry to 16 inches above each pour.
 - 3. Pour grout only after vertical reinforcing is in place; place horizontal reinforcing as grout is poured. Prevent displacement of bars as grout is poured.
 - 4. Place grout for each pour continuously and consolidate immediately; do not interrupt pours for more than 1-1/2 hours.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete Block.
- B. Reinforcement and Anchorage.
- C. Installing Flashings.
- D. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 01 78 39 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
- C. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Reinforcing steel.
- D. Section 04 05 11 - Masonry Mortaring and Grouting.
- E. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Loose steel lintels and fabricated steel items.
- F. Section 07 27 27 - Fluid Applied Air and Vapor Barrier System.
- G. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation: Insulation for cavity spaces.
- H. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated masonry and at top of fire-rated walls.
- I. Section 07 90 05 - : Backing rod and sealant at control and expansion joints.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. See Structural Drawings for additional Reference Standards.
- B. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures.
- C. ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 - Specification For Masonry Structures; American Concrete Institute International; 2008.
- D. ASTM A82/A82M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement; 2007.
- E. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- F. ASTM A580/A580M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire.
- G. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- H. ASTM A641/A641M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
- I. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- J. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- K. ASTM B370 - Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction.
- L. ASTM C62 - Standard Specification for Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
- M. ASTM C67 - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.

- N. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units.
- O. ASTM C129 - Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units.
- P. ASTM C140/C140M - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.
- Q. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
- R. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
- S. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
- T. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
- U. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.
- V. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout.
- W. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry.
- X. ASTM C652 - Standard Specification for Hollow Brick (Hollow Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
- Y. ASTM C744 - Standard Specification for Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.
- Z. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Methods for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
- AA. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures.
- BB. IMIABC (CW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; 1993.
- CC. IMIABC (HW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Hot Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; current edition.
- DD. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.
- C. Samples: Submit four samples of facing brick, concrete block, and concrete block units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that brick and brick meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Certify that concrete masonry units used in firewall assemblies are of minimum equivalent thickness of 4" and that there is no calcareous or siliceous gravel aggregate used.
- F. See Structural Drawings for additional Submittal Requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of the contract documents.
 - 1. Maintain one copy of each document on project site.
- B. Fire Rated Assemblies: Conform to applicable code for UL Assembly No.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section with minimum ten years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.
- B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. See Structural Drawings for additional product requirements.

2.02 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards fire rated, non fire rated and as follows:
 - 1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 x 8 inches and nominal depth of 4, 6, 8 inches, inches and/or as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Special Shapes: Bull nose corner units with nominal face dimensions of 16 x 8 inches and nominal depth of 4, 6, 8 inches, and/or as indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, normal weight.
 - a. Both hollow and solid block, as indicated.
 - 1) Supply grade N for all C.M.U construction.
 - b. Exposed faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture. Corridor walls to have ground face block where indicated.
 - c. Exposed corners to be bull nose.
 - d. First course is square to accommodate cove base.
 - 4. Non-Loadbearing Units: ASTM C129.
 - a. Both hollow and solid block, as indicated.
 - b. Normal weight.
 - c. Exposed corners to be bull nose.
 - d. First course is square to accommodate cove base.

2.03 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Mortar and grout: As specified in Section 04 05 11.

2.04 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. Mortar and Grout mixes as specified in Section 04 05 11.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.
- B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.
- C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Direct and coordinate placement of items supplied for installation under other sections.
- B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.03 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

3.04 COURSING

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
- C. Concrete Masonry Units:
 - 1. Bond: Running.
 - 2. Coursing: One units and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches.
 - 3. Common CMU Mortar Joints: Concave struck.
 - 4. Ground Face CMU Mortar Joints: Grooved struck on interior at ground face only.
 - 5. Use flush joint on cavity side face of CMU where fluid applied air and vapor barrier is applied.

3.05 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.
- B. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.
- C. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.
- D. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- E. Interlock intersections and external corners.
- F. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.
- G. Set reglets as shown on plans.
- H. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.
- I. Cut mortar joints flush where wall tile is scheduled, cement parging is required, or resilient base is scheduled. Block exposed cavity space with raiseable steel guard of correct width.
- J. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with a control joint as indicated.
- K. Isolate top joint of masonry partitions from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler.

3.06 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified under specific wall type, install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.
- B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.
- C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.
- D. Embed longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement in mortar joint with at least 5/8 inch mortar cover on each side.
- E. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 8 inches.

3.07 LINTELS

- A. Install loose steel lintels over openings, where shown on drawings.
- B. Maintain minimum 8 inch bearing on each side of opening.

3.08 GROUTED COMPONENTS

- A. Reinforce bond beams as shown on plans.
- B. Lap splices minimum 40 bar diameters.
- C. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of dimensioned position.
- D. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.
- E. At bearing locations, fill masonry cores with grout for a minimum 12 inches either side of opening.

3.09 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control and expansion joints.
- B. Form control joint with a sheet building paper bond breaker fitted to one side of the hollow contour end of the block unit. Fill the resultant core with grout fill. Rake joint at exposed unit faces for placement of backer rod and sealant.
- C. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Form expansion joint as detailed.
- E. Locate per drawings.

3.10 BUILT-IN WORK

- A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames, glazed frames, fabricated metal frames, window frames, anchor bolts, plates, and boxes and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.
- B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.
- C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.
 - 1. Fill adjacent masonry cores with grout minimum 12 inches from framed openings.
- D. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

3.11 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.
- C. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.
- D. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 20ft.
- E. Maximum Variation of Joint Thickness: 1/8 inch in 3 ft.
- F. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch.

3.12 CUTTING AND FITTING

- A. Cut and fit for chases, pipes, conduit, sleeves, and grounds. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.
- B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.13 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.
- B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.

- C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.
- D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.14 PROTECTION

- A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 05 40 00
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Formed steel stud interior wall framing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
- B. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: See AISI S240 for definitions of terms used in this section.
- B. Connection: A combination of structural elements and joints used to transmit forces between two or more members.
- C. Connector: A device used to transmit forces between cold-formed steel structural members or between a cold-formed steel structural member and another structural element.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
- B. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing.
- C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.
- D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- E. ASTM A780/A780M - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.
- F. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members.
- G. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories.
- H. AWS D1.3/D1.3M - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
- I. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code.
- J. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer.
- K. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic).

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate with work of other sections that is to be installed in or adjacent to metal framing systems, including but not limited to structural anchors, cladding anchors, utilities, insulation, and firestopping.
- B. Coordinate cold-formed metal wall and soffit framing with masonry veneer, EIFS system, metal panel system, cementitious wall panel system, and composite soffit panel system, as specified in Divisions 04 and 07 sections
- C. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by affected installers.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide data on cold-formed steel structural members; include material descriptions and base steel thickness.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on factory-made connectors and mechanical fasteners, showing compliance with requirements.
- D. Product Data: For lateral-force resisting systems, provide product data sheets on hold-down, showing compliance with requirements.
- E. Shop Drawings: Indicate component details, framed openings, bearing, anchorage, loading, welds, and type and location of fasteners, and accessories or items required of related work.
 - 1. Indicate stud and ceiling joist layout.
 - 2. Describe method for securing studs to tracks and for bolted framing connections.
- F. Design Data:
 - 1. Shop drawings signed and sealed by a professional structural engineer.
 - 2. Design calculations sufficient to demonstrate compliance with design criteria; signed and sealed by a professional structural engineer.
- G. Inspection Reports: Provide material verification Inspection Reports in accordance with requirements of AISI S240.
- H. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide installation instructions for connectors.
- I. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: For lateral-force resisting systems, indicate welding procedure specifications.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Design framing system under direct supervision of a professional structural engineer experienced in designing this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Professional Structural Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in Project Location State and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of cold-formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated for this project in material, design, and extent.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, and with minimum twenty years of documented experience.
- D. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- E. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum ten years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.08 MOCK-UPS

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Provide mock-up of exterior framed wall, including corner conditions, openings, top and bottom track, and deflection accommodation.
- C. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Metal Framing:
 - 1. CEMCO: www.cemcosteel.com/#sle.
 - 2. ClarkDietrich: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 - 3. Jaimes Industries: www.jaimesind.com/#sle.

4. MarinoWARE: www.marinoware.com/#sle.
 5. The Steel Network, Inc: www.SteelNetwork.com/#sle.
 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Connectors:
1. Same manufacturer as metal framing.

2.02 FRAMING SYSTEM

- A. Provide primary and secondary framing members, bridging, bracing, plates, gussets, clips, fittings, reinforcement, and fastenings as required to provide a complete framing system.
- B. Design Requirements: Provide completed framing system having the following characteristics:
 1. Design: Calculate structural characteristics of cold-formed steel framing members according to AISI S100-12.
 2. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing shall comply with AISI S100-12, AISI S200-12, and the following:
 - a. Wall Studs: AISI S211-07.
 - b. Headers: AISI S212-07.
 - c. Lateral Design: AISI S213-07 w/ S1-09.
 3. Structural Performance: Design, engineer, fabricate, and erect to withstand specified design loads for project conditions within required limits.
 4. Live load deflection meeting the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 5. Exterior Walls and Parapets: Maximum horizontal deflection under wind load 1/600 of span, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Able to tolerate movement of components without damage, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners, or other detrimental effects when subject to seasonal or cyclic day/night temperature ranges.
 7. Able to accommodate construction tolerances, deflection of building structural members, and clearances of intended openings.
- C. Shop fabricate framing system to the greatest extent possible.
- D. Deliver to project site in largest practical sections.
- E. Design Requirements: Design cold-formed framing systems, components and connectors to withstand specified design loads in compliance with ICC (IBC), ASCE 7, AISI S100, and AISI S240.

2.03 FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Studs and Track: ASTM C955; studs formed to channel, "C", or "Sigma" shape with punched web; U-shaped track in matching nominal width and compatible height.
 1. Gage and Depth: As required to meet specified performance levels.
 2. Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, and coating indicated.
- B. Non-Load Bearing Wall and Parapet Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths as indicated on the Drawings, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 1. Minimum Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As required to comply with structural performance requirements, but not less than thickness indicated.
 - a. Exterior Applications: 0.0538 inch.
 - b. Interior Applications Using Abuse-Resistant/Impact Resistant Gypsum Board 0.0312 inch.
 2. Flange Width: 2 inches minimum.
 3. Punched openings shall not be located within 12 inches from the ends of in-place wall framing.
 4. Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, and coating indicated.

- a. Coating for Exterior Framing: G90/Z275.
 - b. Coating for Interior Framing: G60/Z180.5.
5. Grade: As required by structural performance.
- C. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flange, and as follows:
 1. Minimum Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As required to comply with structural performance requirements, but not less than thickness of steel studs.
 2. Flange Width: As required to comply with structural performance requirements, but not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
- D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads, and as follows:
 1. Minimum Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As required to comply with structural performance requirements, but not less than 0.0538 inch.
 2. Flange Width: A minimum of 3 inches, and as required to comply with structural performance requirements, and to accommodate upward and downward deflection of 3/4 inch.
- E. Exterior Soffit Framing: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths as indicated on Drawings, unpunched, with stiffened flanges; U-shaped steel track, in matching nominal width, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
 1. Minimum Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As required to comply with structural performance requirements, but not less than 0.0538 inch.
 2. Stud Flange Width: 2 inches minimum.
 3. Track Flange Width: As required to comply with structural performance requirements, but not less than 1-1/4 inches.

2.04 CONNECTIONS

- A. Performance Requirements: Provide connections in compliance with requirements of AISI S240.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S240.
 1. Corrosion Protection Coating Designation: CP 60 in accordance with AISI S240.
- C. Movement Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate movement using slotted holes, shouldered screws or screws and anti-friction or stepped bushings, while maintaining structural performance of framing. Provide movement connections where indicated on drawings.
 1. Where top of stud wall terminates below structural floor or roof, connect studs to structure in manner allowing vertical and horizontal movement of slab without affecting studs; allow for minimum movement of 1/2 inch.
 2. Provide top track preassembled with connection devices spaced to fit stud spacing indicated on drawings; minimum track length of 10 feet.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS CONNECTIONS

- A. Self-Drilling, Self-Tapping Screws, Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Self-drilling, self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts and washers per ASTM C1513 corrosion-resistant-coated.
 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing and gypsum board, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- C. Products:
 1. ITW Commercial Construction North America; ITW CCNA-Buildex Tek's Select Series: www.ITWBuildex.com/#sle.

2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Anchorage Devices: Powder actuated.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bracing, Furring, Bridging: Formed sheet steel, thickness determined for conditions encountered; finish to match framing components.
- B. Plates, Gussets, Clips: Formed Sheet Steel, thickness determined for conditions encountered; finish to match framing components.
- C. Galvanizing Repair: Touch up bare steel with zinc-rich paint in compliance with ASTM A780/A780M.
- D. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20 Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify field measurements and adjust installation as required.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Structural Wall Foundations: For gaps between wall bottom track and top of foundation 1/4 inch or greater, level substrate with loadbearing shims or grout between track and foundation.
- B. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install structural members and connections in compliance with ASTM C1007.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF STUDS

- A. Install wall studs plumb and level.
- B. Construct corners using minimum of three studs. Install double studs at wall openings, door and window jambs.
- C. Install load-bearing studs full length in one piece. Splicing of studs is not permitted.
- D. Install load-bearing studs; brace, and reinforce to develop full strength and achieve design requirements.
- E. Coordinate placement of insulation in multiple stud spaces made inaccessible after erection.
- F. Install intermediate studs above and below openings to align with wall stud spacing.
- G. Provide deflection allowance in stud track, directly below horizontal building framing at non-loadbearing framing.
- H. Attach cross studs to studs for attachment of fixtures anchored to walls.
- I. Install framing between studs for attachment of mechanical and electrical items, and to prevent stud rotation.

- J. Touch-up field welds and damaged corrosion-protected surfaces zinc-rich paint in compliance with ASTM A780/A780M.
- K. Touch-up field welds and damaged corrosion protected surfaces with primer.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide material verification inspections in accordance with requirements of AISI S240.
- C. Provide inspections for welding, mechanical fastening, and cold-formed steel light-frame construction in accordance with requirements of AISI S240.

3.06 TOLERANCES

- A. Studs - Vertical Alignment (Plumbness): 1/960 of span or 1/8 inch in 10 ft, in accordance with ASTM C1007.
- B. Studs - Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/8 inch in accordance with ASTM C1007.
- C. Stud Spacing: 1/8 inch from the designated spacing, provided that the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing materials in accordance with ASTM C1007.

3.07 LINTEL SCHEDULE

- A. Unless otherwise noted, provide the following lintels for each 4 inch thickness of masonry wall with e inches of bearing at each end. for unequal leg angles, orient the long legs vertically. Galvanize all lintels exposed to the weather
- B. Lintel Schedule:

<u>Opening Width</u>	<u>Angle Size</u>
Up to 4'-0"	3 1/2" x 3 1/2" x 5/16"
4'-0" to 6'-0"	4" x 3 1/2" x 5/16"
6'-0" to 8'-0"	4" x 3 1/2" x 5/16"
8'-0" - 10'-0"	6" x 3 1/2" x 3/8"

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Shop fabricated steel and aluminum items.
 - 1. Ledge angles, shelf angles, channels and plates.
 - 2. Loose lintels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 78 39 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
- B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of metal fabrications in concrete.
- C. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Placement of metal fabrications in masonry.
- D. Section 09 90 00 - Paints and Coatings

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 611 - Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.
- B. ASTM A276/A276M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
- C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
- D. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- E. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- F. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- G. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
- H. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength.
- I. ASTM A325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength; 2010.
- J. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.
- K. ASTM A554 - Standard Specification for Welded Stainless Steel Mechanical Tubing.
- L. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- M. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- N. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- O. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- P. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination.
- Q. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- R. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.

- S. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer.
- T. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic).
- U. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
 - 1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
 - 2. Design data: Submit drawings and supporting calculations, signed and sealed by a qualified professional structural engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M; or ASTM A 572 / A 572M Grade 50.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.
- C. Plates: ASTM A283; or A 36.
- D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black and hot-dip galvanized finish, as indicated. All exterior fabrications to be hot-dip galvanized.
- E. Stainless Steel, General: ASTM A666/A666M, Type 304.
- F. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A554, Type 304, 16 gauge, 0.0625 inch minimum metal thickness, 1-1/2 inch diameter.
- G. Stainless Steel Bars, Shapes and Moldings: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 304.
- H. Slotted Channel Framing: ASTM A653/A653M, Grade 33.
- I. Stainless Steel Finish: No. 4 Bright Polished finish.
- J. Mechanical Fasteners: Same material as or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.
- K. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, Grade A, plain.
- L. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A325 (ASTM A325M) Type 1galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M where connecting galvanized components.
- M. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- N. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- O. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 MATERIALS - ALUMINUM

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.
- B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), 5052 alloy, H32 or H22 temper.
- C. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel.
- D. Welding Materials: AWS D1.2/D1.2M; type required for materials being welded.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

- C. Continuously seal joined members by intermittent welds and plastic filler at interior; or continuous welds at exterior.
- D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- E. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.
- F. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.04 FABRICATED ITEMS

- A. Ledge Angles, Shelf Angles, Channels, and Plates not attached to Structural Framing: For support of metal decking, joists, and masonry; prime paint or galvanized finish. Galvanized at all exterior locations.
- B. Lintels: As detailed; galvanized finish.
 - 1. Where steel lintels will be exposed in finished work, prime with zinc-rich primer and finish with two coats paint.
- C. Structural supports for miscellaneous attachments: As detailed; prime paint; galvanized finish.

2.05 FINISHES - STEEL

- A. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A 123/A 123M requirements. Provide minimum 2.0 oz./sq. ft. galvanized coating.

2.06 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal and aluminum, where site welding is required.
- B. Supply setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Field weld components indicated on drawings and on shop drawings.
- D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed or galvanized.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 05 52 13
PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall mounted handrails.
- B. Stair and ramp railings and guardrails.
- C. Free-standing railings at steps.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of anchors in concrete.
- B. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Placement of anchors in masonry.
- C. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- C. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
- D. ASTM E935 - Standard Test Methods for Performance of Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings.
- E. ASTM E985 - Standard Specification for Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings.
- F. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RAILINGS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design, fabricate, and test railing assemblies in accordance with the most stringent requirements of ASTM E985 and applicable local code.
- B. Distributed Loads: Design railing assembly, wall rails, and attachments to resist distributed force of 75 pounds per linear foot applied to the top of the assembly and in any direction, without damage or permanent set. Test in accordance with ASTM E935.
- C. Concentrated Loads: Design railing assembly, wall rails, and attachments to resist a concentrated force of 200 pounds applied at any point on the top of the assembly and in any direction, without damage or permanent set. Test in accordance with ASTM E935.
- D. Allow for expansion and contraction of members and building movement without damage to connections or members.
- E. Dimensions: See drawings for configurations and heights.
 - 1. Top Rails and Wall Rails: 1-1/2 inches nominal diameter, round.
 - 2. Intermediate Rails: 1-1/2 inches nominal diameter, round.

3. Posts: 1-1/2 inches nominal diameter, round.
4. Balusters: 1/2 inch square solid bar.
- F. Provide anchors and other components as required to attach to structure, made of same materials as railing components unless otherwise indicated; where exposed fasteners are unavoidable provide flush countersunk fasteners.
 1. For anchorage to concrete, provide inserts to be cast into concrete, for bolting anchors.
 2. For anchorage to masonry, provide brackets to be embedded in masonry, for bolting anchors.
 3. For anchorage to stud walls, provide backing plates, for bolting anchors.
 4. Posts: Provide adjustable flanged brackets.

2.02 STEEL RAILING SYSTEM

- A. Steel Tube: ASTM A500, Grade B cold-formed structural tubing.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Grade B Schedule 80, black finish.
- C. Welding Fittings: Factory- or shop-welded from matching pipe or tube; seams continuously welded; joints and seams ground smooth.
- D. Exposed Fasteners: No exposed bolts or screws.
- E. Straight Splice Connectors: Steel concealed spigots.
- F. Galvanizing at exterior railings: In accordance with requirements of ASTM A123/A123M.
 1. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20 Type I - Inorganic.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Accurately form components to suit specific project conditions and for proper connection to building structure.
- B. Fit and shop assemble components in largest practical sizes for delivery to site.
- C. Fabricate components with joints tightly fitted and secured. Provide spigots and sleeves to accommodate site assembly and installation.
- D. Welded Joints:
 1. Exterior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler. Drill condensate drainage holes at bottom of members at locations that will not encourage water intrusion.
 2. Interior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler.
 3. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. See Structural Drawings for additional execution requirements.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.
- B. Supply items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry with setting templates, for installation as work of other sections.

3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects, with tight joints.
- C. Anchor railings securely to structure.
- D. Conceal anchor bolts and screws whenever possible. Where not concealed, use flush countersunk fastenings.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per floor level, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.
- B. Preservative treated wood materials.
- C. Fire retardant treated wood materials.
- D. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.
- E. Wood nailers and curbs for roofing and items installed on roof.
- F. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
- G. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
- B. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AFPA (WFCM) - Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings; American Forest and Paper Association; 2012.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- C. ASTM D2898 - Standard Practice for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- E. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood.
- F. PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood Structural Panels.
- G. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard.
- H. SPIB (GR) - Standard Grading Rules.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide technical data on insulated sheathing, wood preservative materials, and application instructions.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and approved grading rules and inspection agencies.
 - 1. Lumber of other species or grades, or graded by other agencies, is acceptable provided structural and appearance characteristics are equivalent to or better than products specified.
- B. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.

- C. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWWA standards.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.
- B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, or installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 3. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.
- C. Provide sustainably harvested wood.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc. (SPIB).
- B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S No. 2 or Standard Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.
- E. Miscellaneous Blocking, Furring, Nailers, and Curbs:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 1 or Construction Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Subflooring: PS 2 type, rated Sheathing.
 - 1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
 - 2. Span Rating: 48.
 - 3. Performance Category: 3/4 PERF CAT.
 - 4. Fire Resistance: Fire retardant treated.
- B. Underlayment: Particleboard, ANSI A208.1, Grade PBU.
- C. Wall Sheathing: PS 2 type.
 - 1. Bond Classification: Exposure 1.
 - 2. Grade: Sheathing.
 - 3. Span Rating: 16.
 - 4. Performance Category: 5/8 PERF CAT.
 - 5. Edge Profile: Square edge.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:

1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel per ASTM A 153/A 153M; or Stainless Steel for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.
3. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWWA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
 1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
 2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWWA standards.
- B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Arch Wood Protection, Inc: www.wolmanizedwood.com/#sle.
 - b. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc: www.frtw.com/#sle.
 - c. Osmose, Inc: www.osmose.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: Not permitted.
 2. Exterior Type: AWWA U1, Category UCFB, Commodity Specification H, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread rating of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes both before and after accelerated weathering test performed in accordance with ASTM D2898.
 - a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
 - b. Do not use treated wood in direct contact with the ground.
 3. Interior Type A: AWWA U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread rating of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
 - a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
 - b. Treat rough carpentry items as scheduled; or as indicated.
 - c. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.
- C. Preservative Treatment:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Arch Wood Protection, Inc.: www.wolmanizedwood.com.
 - b. Viance, LLC: www.treatedwood.com.
 - c. Osmose, Inc: www.osmose.com.
 - d. Substitutions: Not permitted.
- D. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWWA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative to 0.25 lb/cu ft retention.
 1. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 2. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
 3. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.

4. Treat lumber less than 18 inches above grade.
 - a. Treat lumber in other locations as indicated.
5. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Plywood Above Grade: AWP A U1, Use Category UC2 and UC3B, Commodity Specification F using waterborne preservative to 0.25 lb/cu ft retention.
 - a. Kiln dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
 - b. Treat plywood in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - c. Treat plywood in other locations as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Set structural members level, plumb, and true to line. Discard pieces with defects that would lower required strength or result in unacceptable appearance of exposed members.
- D. Make provisions for temporary construction loads, and provide temporary bracing sufficient to maintain structure in true alignment and safe condition until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- E. Install structural members full length without splices unless otherwise specifically detailed.
- F. Comply with member sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated, and fastener size and spacing indicated, but not less than required by applicable codes and AFPA Wood Frame Construction Manual.

3.03 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.
- C. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- D. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- E. Specifically, provide the following non-structural framing and blocking:
 1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
 2. Wall brackets.
 3. Handrails.
 4. Grab bars.
 5. Bath accessories and toilet partitions.
 6. Wall-mounted door stops.
 7. Visual display, video monitors and marker boards.

8. Wall paneling and trim.
9. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.
10. Corner guards and wall paneling edges.
11. Any additional wall mounted items not listed above.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Subflooring: Glue and screw to framing; staples are not permitted.
- B. Underlayment: Secure to subflooring with glue and screws.
- C. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using screws.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.
- B. Surface Flatness of Floor: 1/8 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.
- C. Variation from Plane (Other than Floors): 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal: See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
- B. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wood casings and moldings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition.
- B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
 - 1. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum ten years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installation of the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store finish carpentry items under cover, elevated above grade, and in a dry, well-ventilated area not exposed to heat or sunlight.
- B. Protect from moisture damage.
- C. Handle materials and products to prevent damage to edges, ends, or surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Interior Woodwork Items:
 - 1. Moldings, Bases, Casings, and Miscellaneous Trim: Oak, rift sawn; prepare for stained finish.
 - a. Profiles to match existing. Assume custom knives will be required.

2.02 FASTENINGS

- A. Adhesive: Suitable for the purpose; not containing formaldehyde or other volatile organic compounds.
- B. Fasteners: Of size and type to suit application.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Wood Filler: Solvent base, tinted to match surface finish color.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.

- B. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting.
Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

2.05 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Apply wood filler in exposed nail and screw indentations.
- B. On items to receive transparent finishes, use wood filler that matches surrounding surfaces and is of type recommended for the applicable finish.
- C. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
 - 1. Transparent:
 - a. System - 1, Lacquer, Nitrocellulose.
 - b. Stain: As selected by Architect.
 - c. Sheen: Flat.
 - 2. Finish of wood trim shall match wood slat sound-absorbing panels of Section 09 84 30.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install custom fabrications in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.
- B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.
- C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

3.03 PREPARATION FOR SITE FINISHING

- A. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth.
- B. Site Finishing: See Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch.
- B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 41 00
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.
- B. Hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.
- B. Section 12 36 00 - Countertops.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
- C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.
- D. Samples: Submit actual samples of architectural cabinet construction, minimum 12 inches square, illustrating proposed cabinet, countertop, and shelf unit substrate and finish.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum twenty years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installation of the products specified in this section with minimum ten years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets: Custom grade.
- C. Cabinets:
 - 1. Adjustable Shelf Loading: 50 lbs. per sq. ft.
 - 2. Cabinet Style: Flush overlay.
 - 3. Cabinet Doors and Drawer Fronts: Flush style.
 - 4. Drawer Side Construction: Manufacturer's option.
 - 5. Drawer Construction Technique: As recommended by fabricator.

2.02 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

- A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.
- B. Core Materials:
 - 1. Plywood up to 3/4 inch thickness, CC/CD/CDC grades, of western softwood veneers, with NAUF exterior fully water resistant phenolic glues.
 - 2. Particleboard up to 7/8 inch thick: Industrial Grade average 45-pound density particleboard, ANSI A 208.1-2009, M-2 requirements.
 - 3. Particleboard 1 inch thick and thicker: Industrial Grade average 45-pound density particleboard, ANSI A 208.1-2009, M-2 requirements.
 - 4. Medium Density Fiberboard 1/4 inch thick: Minimum average density 45-50 lbs., ANSI A208.2-2009 requirements.
 - 5. MR Moisture Resistant Particleboard: Average 45-pound density particleboard, ANSI A208.1 1-2009, M-2 requirements.
 - 6. Toe Base Plywood: 3/4 inch thickness, CC/CD/CDC grades, of western softwood veneers, with NAUF exterior fully water resistant phenolic glues.

2.03 LAMINATE MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Arborite: www.arborite.com/#sle.
 - 2. Panolam Industries International, Inc: www.panolam.com/#sle.
 - 3. Wilsonart LLC: www.wilsonart.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Decorative Laminates: GREENGUARD Indoor Air Quality Certified
 - 1. High-pressure decorative laminate VGS (.028), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.
 - 2. High-pressure decorative laminate HGS (.048), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.
 - 3. High-pressure decorative laminate HGP (.039), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.
 - 4. High-pressure cabinet liner CLS (.020), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.
 - 5. High-pressure backer BKH (.048), (.039), (.028), NEMA Test LD3-2005.
 - 6. Thermally fused melamine TFL laminate, NEMA Test LD 3-2005. (TFL allowed on casework interiors only, as specified below. Utilization of TFL on any exterior casework surfaces, including door and drawer faces and finished ends, will not be permitted.)
- C. Laminate Color Selection: As indicated on drawings.

2.04 EDGING MATERIALS:

- A. 1mm PVC banding, machine applied.
- B. 3mm PVC banding, machine applied and machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.

2.05 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Countertops are specified in Section 12 36 00.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.
- B. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.
- C. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.
- D. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.
- E. Adjustable Drawer Organization Systems: Drawer trays, dividers, and connectors.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Blum, Inc; AMBIA-LINE; www.blum.com/#sle.

- b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.07 SPECIALTY ITEMS

- A. Support Members:
1. Countertop support brackets: Epoxy powder coated, 11 gauge steel with integral cleat mount opening and wire management opening.
 2. Undercounter support frames: Epoxy powder coated.
 3. Legs: Epoxy powder coated.

2.08 HARDWARE

- A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as recommended by fabricator for quality grade specified.
- B. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using recessed metal shelf standards or multiple holes for pin supports and coordinated self rests, polished chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.
1. Structural load to 1200 pounds (300 pounds per support) without failure.
- C. Drawer and Door Pulls: Extruded aluminum pull, full width of drawer, satin finish.
- D. Cabinet Locks: Keyed cylinder, two keys per lock, master keyed, steel with chrome finish.
- E. Drawer Slides:
1. Type: Full extension.
 2. Static Load Capacity: Heavy Duty grade.
 3. Mounting: Side mounted.
 4. Stops: Integral type.
 5. Features: Provide self closing/stay closed type.
 6. Regular, kneespace and pencil: 100-pound load rated epoxy coated steel, bottom corner mounted with smooth and quiet nylon rollers. Positive stop both directions with self-closing feature. Paper storage, 150-pound load rated epoxy coated steel slides.
 7. File: Full extension, 150-pound load rated epoxy coated steel, bottom corner mounted with smooth and quiet nylon rollers. Positive stop both directions with self-closing feature.
- F. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, steel with nickel-plated finish.
1. Doors 48 inches and over in height have 3 hinges per door.
- G. Soft Close Adapter: Concealed, frame-mounted, screw-adjustable damper; steel with polished finish.

2.09 FABRICATION

- A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
- B. Fabricate casework, countertops and related products to dimensions, profiles, and details shown.
- C. All casework panel components must go through a supplemental sizing process after cutting, producing a panel precisely finished in size and square to within 0.010 inches, ensuring strict dimensional quality and structural integrity in the final fabricated product.
- D. Cabinet Body Construction:
1. Tops and bottoms are glued and doweled to cabinet sides and internal cabinet components such as fixed horizontals, rails and verticals. Minimum 6 dowels each joint for 24 inch deep cabinets and a minimum of 4 dowels each joint for 12 inch deep cabinets. (Mechanical or metal hardware fasteners joining cabinet top and bottom panels to the sides will not be accepted.)
 - a. Tops of all cabinets are plywood.
 - b. Bottoms and sides of all cabinets are particleboard core.

2. Cabinet backs: 1/4 inch thick medium density fiberboard panel fully captured by the cabinet top, bottom and side panels. Finish to match cabinet interior. 3/4 inch x 4 inch particleboard rails will be placed behind the back panel at the top and bottom, and doweled to the sides utilizing 10mm hardwood fluted dowels. A third intermediate rail will be included on all cabinets taller than 56 inches. Utilize hot melt glue to further secure back and increase overall strength.
 - a. Exposed back on fixed or movable cabinets: 3/4 inch thick particleboard with the exterior surface finished in VGS laminate as selected.
 3. Fixed base and tall units have an individual factory-applied base, constructed of 3/4 inch thick plywood. Base is 102mm (nominal 4 inch) high unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
 4. Base units, except sink base units: Full sub-top glued and doweled to cabinet sides. (Mechanical or metal hardware fasteners joining cabinet sub-top panel to the sides will not be accepted.)
 - a. Sink base units are provided with open top and a stretcher at the front, attached to the sides. Back to be split removable access panel.
 5. Side panels and vertical dividers shall receive adjustable shelf hardware at 32mm line boring centers. Mount door hinges, drawer slides and pull-out shelves in the line boring for consistent alignment.
 6. Exposed and semi exposed edges.
 - a. Edging: 1mm PVC machine applied.
 7. Adjustable Shelves in Cabinets
 - a. Core: Particleboard.
 - b. Core Thickness: 3/4 inch up to 30 inches wide, 1 inch over 30 inches wide.
 - c. Edge: 1mm PVC on Front Edge Only.
 8. Interior finish, units with open Interiors:
 - a. Top, bottom, back, sides, horizontal and vertical members, and adjustable shelving faces with TFL Thermally Fused Melamine laminate.
 9. Interior finish, units with closed Interiors:
 - a. Top, bottom, back, sides, horizontal and vertical members, and adjustable shelving faces with TFL Thermally Fused Melamine laminate.
 10. Exposed ends:
 - a. Faced with high-pressure decorative VGS laminate. Use of TFL on exposed ends will not be permitted.
 11. Wall unit bottom:
 - a. Faced with thermally fused melamine laminate.
 12. Balanced construction of all laminated panels is mandatory. Unfinished core stock surfaces, even on concealed surfaces (excluding edges), are not permitted.
- E. Drawers:
1. Sides, back and sub front: Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard, laminated with TFL Thermally Fused Melamine doweled and glued into sides. Top edge banded with 1mm PVC.
 2. Drawer bottom: Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard laminated with TFL Thermally Fused Melamine, screwed directly to the bottom edges of drawer box.
 3. Paper storage drawers: Minimum 3/4 inch thick particleboard sides, back, and sub front laminated with TFL Thermally Fused Melamine. Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard drawer bottoms screwed directly to the bottom edges of the drawer box. Provide PVC angle retaining bar at the rear of the drawer.
- F. Door/Drawer Fronts:
1. Core: 3/4 inch thick particleboard.

2. High-pressure decorative VGS laminate exterior, balanced with high-pressure cabinet liner CLS. Use of TFL on exterior or interior surfaces of door/drawer fronts will not be permitted.
 3. Edges: 3mm PVC, machine applied, external edges and outside corners machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.
 4. Provide double doors in opening in excess of 24 inches wide.
- G. Miscellaneous Shelving (not in Cabinets):
1. Core material: 3/4 inch plywood.
 2. High-pressure decorative VGS laminate on both faces.
 3. Edges: 3mm PVC, external edges and outside corners machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.
- H. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.
- I. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.
- J. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.

2.10 COLOR SELECTION:

- A. Laminate Color Selection:
1. Select from manufacturer's full range of color charts.
 2. Thermally fused melamine laminate matched to White color.
- B. PVC Edge Banding Color Selection:
1. 3mm PVC: Select from manufacturer's full range of patterns, woodgrains and solid colors.
 2. 1mm PVC: Select from manufacturer's full range of patterns, woodgrains and solid colors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the job site and the conditions under which the work under this section is to be performed, and notify the building owner in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with work under this Section until satisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.
- B. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.
- C. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION:

- A. Condition casework to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas prior to installing.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.
- B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.
- C. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.
- D. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.
- E. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

- F. Countersink anchorage devices at exposed locations. Conceal with solid wood plugs of species to match surrounding wood; finish flush with surrounding surfaces.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust installed work.
- B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07 21 00
THERMAL INSULATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sound Attenuation Batt Insulation.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Mineral Fiber Material Composition: Insulation referred to as mineral fiber block, board, and blanket insulation is composed of fibers from mineral based substances such as rock, slag, or glass and processed from the molten state into fibrous form.
 - 1. Based on type of insulation substance, the material will be referred to as a mineral fiber when having a rock or slag base, and glass fiber with a glass or silica sand base, also considered a mineral.
 - 2. Insulation blankets are flexible units consisting of felted, bonded, or unbonded fibers formed into rolls or flat cut pieces referred to as batts; rolls are simply longer versions of batts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C240 - Standard Test Methods for Testing Cellular Glass Insulation Block.
- B. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
- C. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
- D. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
- E. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
- F. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.
- G. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2006.
- H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- I. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials.
- J. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C.
- K. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.
- L. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of products required.
 - 1. Minimum of twenty years of experience.
- B. Insulating Firm's Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.
 - 1. Minimum of ten years of experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with no vapor retarder.
- B. Insulation in Metal Framed Floors: Batt insulation with no vapor retarder.

2.02 MINERAL FIBER INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Sound Attenuation Batts: Mineral wool blanket or board insulation complying with ASTM C612 or ASTM C553.
 - 1. Smoke Developed Index: 0 (zero), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Board Size: 16 by 48 inches and 24 by 48 inches.
 - 3. Board Thickness: Equal to framing dimension.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. Johns Manville; MinWool Sound Attenuation Fire Batts: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - b. Owens Corning: Thermafiber Fire & Sound Guard Plus: www.owenscorning.com/#sle.
 - c. ROCKWOOL; CAVITYROCK: www.rockwool.com/#sle.
 - d. Specialty Products & Insulation (SPI); PG Board TAF: www.spi-co.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation Fasteners: Lengths of unfinished, 13-gauge, 0.072-inch high carbon spring steel with chisel or mitered tips, held in place by tension, length to suit insulation thickness and substrate, capable of securely and rigidly fastening insulation in place.
- B. Insulation Fasteners: Lengths of unfinished, 13-gauge, 0.072-inch high carbon steel straps, held in place by screws, length to suit insulation thickness and substrate, capable of securely and rigidly fastening insulation in place.
- C. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application and in compliance with Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation and adhesive.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of irregularities or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BATT INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
- C. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

- D. Retain insulation batts in place with steel straps.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Firestopping systems.
- B. Firestopping of all joints and penetrations in fire-resistance rated and smoke-resistant assemblies , whether indicated on drawings or not , and other openings indicated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Cutting and patching.
- B. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum wallboard fireproofing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems.
- C. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.
- D. ASTM E2837 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Resistance of Continuity Head-of-Wall Joint Systems Installed between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies.
- E. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.
- F. FM 4991 - Approval Standard of Firestop Contractors.
- G. FM P7825 - Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Research Corporation; current edition.
- H. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications.
- I. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.
- J. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Certificate from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of materials used.
- G. Qualification statements for installing mechanics.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
 - 1. Listing in the current-year classification or certification books of UL, FM, or ITS (Warnock Hersey) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
 - 2. Valid evaluation report published by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) at www.icc-es.org will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
 - 3. Submission of actual test reports is required for assemblies for which none of the above substantiation exists.

- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
 - 1. Approved by Factory Mutual Research under FM Standard 4991, Approval of Firestop Contractors , or meeting any two of the following requirements:.
 - 2. With minimum 5 years documented experience installing work of this type.
 - 3. Able to show at least 3 satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size and type.
 - 4. Licensed by authority having jurisdiction.
 - 5. Approved by firestopping manufacturer.
- D. Installing Mechanic's Qualifications: Trained by firestopping manufacturer and able to provide evidence thereof.

1.06 MOCK-UP

- A. Install one firestopping assembly representative of each fire rating design required on project.
 - 1. Where one design may be used for different penetrating items or in different wall constructions, install one assembly for each different combination.
 - 2. Where firestopping is intended to fill a linear opening, install minimum of 2 linear ft.
- B. Obtain approval of authority having jurisdiction before proceeding.
- C. If accepted, mock-up will represent minimum standard for the Work.
- D. If accepted, mock-up may remain as part of the Work. Remove and replace mock-ups not accepted.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation. Maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for 3 days after installation of materials.
- B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRESTOPPING - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc: www.adfire.com.
 - 2. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop.
 - 3. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com.
 - 4. Nelson FireStop Products: www.nelsonfirestop.com.
- B. Firestopping Materials with Volatile Content: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.
- C. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Type required for tested assembly design.

2.02 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Head-of-Wall Firestopping at Joints Between Non-Rated Floor and Fire-Rated Wall: Use any system that has been tested according to ASTM E2837 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of floor or wall, whichever is greater.
 - 1. Movement: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.
- B. Floor-to-Floor, Wall-to-Wall, and Wall-to-Floor Joints, Except Perimeter, Where Both Are Fire-Rated: Use any system that has been tested according to ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the assembly in which the joint occurs.

1. Movement: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.
 2. Air Leakage: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
 3. Watertightness: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show W Rating as indicated.
 4. Listing by UL, FM, or Intertek in their certification directory will be considered evidence of successful testing.
- C. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use any system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.
1. Temperature Rise: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show T Rating as indicated.
 2. Air Leakage: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
 3. Listing by UL, FM, or Intertek in their certification directory will be considered evidence of successful testing.

2.03 FIRESTOPPING FOR FLOOR-TO-FLOOR, WALL-TO-FLOOR, AND WALL-TO-WALL JOINTS

- A. Concrete and Concrete Masonry Walls and Floors:
1. Top of Wall Joints at Concrete/Concrete Masonry Wall to Concrete Over Metal Deck Floor:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-0181; Hilti CFS-SP WB Firestop Joint Spray and CP 672.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-1037; Hilti CFS-SP WB Firestop Joint Spray and CP 672.
 2. Concrete/Concrete Masonry Wall to Wall Joints:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System WW-D-0017; Hilti CFS-SP WB Firestop Joint Spray and CP 672.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System WW-D-0032; Hilti CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.
- B. Gypsum Board Walls:
1. Wall to Wall Joints:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System WW-D-0067; Hilti CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.
 - b. 1 Hour Construction: UL System WW-D-0067; Hilti CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.

2.04 FIRESTOPPING PENETRATIONS THROUGH CONCRETE AND CONCRETE MASONRY CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blank Openings:
1. In Walls:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-0090; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
- B. Penetrations Through Walls By:
1. Multiple Penetrations in Large Openings:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-8143; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 2. Uninsulated Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-1421; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant or CP 604 Self-Leveling Firestop Sealant.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-1498; Hilti CP 680-P/M Cast-In Device.
 3. Uninsulated Non-Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-2109; Hilti CP 643N/644 Firestop Collar.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-BJ-2021; Hilti CP 643N Firestop Collar.

4. Electrical Cables Not In Conduit:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-3216; Hilti CP 658 Firestop Plug.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-3198; Hilti CFS-SL RK Retrofit Sleeve Kit for existing cables.
 - c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-3199; Hilti CFS-SL SK Firestop Sleeve Kit.
 5. Cable Trays with Electrical Cables:
 - a. 3 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-4035; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 6. Insulated Pipes:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-5048; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, or CP 604 Self-Leveling Firestop Sealant.
 7. HVAC Ducts, Uninsulated:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-7111; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-7084; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, or CP 604 Self-Leveling Firestop Sealant.
- C. Penetrations Through Walls By:
1. Uninsulated Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-1067; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 2. Electrical Cables Not In Conduit:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-3060; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, CD 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, or CP 618 Firestop Putty Stick.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-3143; Hilti CP 658T Firestop Plug.
 3. Insulated Pipes:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-5041; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-5042; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 - c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-5028; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 4. HVAC Ducts, Uninsulated:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-7109; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant or CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.
 5. HVAC Ducts, Insulated:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-7112; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.

2.05 FIRESTOPPING PENETRATIONS THROUGH GYPSUM BOARD WALLS

- A. Blank Openings:
1. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3334; Hilti CP 653 Speed Sleeve.
- B. Penetrations By:
1. Multiple Penetrations in Large Openings:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1389; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1408; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 - c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8071; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.

- d. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8079; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
- e. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8087; Hilti FS 657 Fire Block.
- 2. Uninsulated Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1054; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1164; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 - c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1206; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
- 3. Uninsulated Non-Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2078; Hilti CP 643N/644 Firestop Collar.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2411; Hilti CP 648-E Firestop Wrap Strip.
 - c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2128; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
- 4. Electrical Cables Not In Conduit:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3065; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, CD 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, or CP 618 Firestop Putty Stick.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3334; Hilti CP 653 Speed Sleeve.
 - c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3393; Hilti CFS-SL RK Retrofit Sleeve Kit for existing cables.
 - d. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3394; Hilti CFS-SL SK Firestop Sleeve Kit.
 - e. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3395; Hilti CP653 Speed Sleeve.
- 5. Cable Trays with Electrical Cables:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-4011; Hilti FS 657 Fire Block.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-4060; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
- 6. Insulated Pipes:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5028; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5029; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 - c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5096; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 - d. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5257; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, or CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant.
 - e. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5244; Hilti CP 648-E Firestop Wrap Strip.
- 7. HVAC Ducts, Insulated:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-7156; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.

2.06 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements. Foam, caulk, putty or manufactured device.
 - 1. Fire Ratings: Use any system listed by UL, FM, or ITS (Warnock Hersey) or that has F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating of 0 and that meets all other specified requirements.
 - 2. Fire Ratings: See Drawings for required systems and ratings.
- B. Firestopping at Uninsulated Metallic Pipe and Conduit Penetrations, of diameter 4 inches or less: Any material meeting requirements. Foam, caulk, putty or manufactured device.

- C. Firestopping at Cable Tray Penetrations: Any material meeting requirements. Foam, caulk, putty or manufactured device.
- D. Firestopping at Cable Penetrations, not in Conduit or Cable Tray: Any material meeting requirements. Foam, caulk, putty or manufactured device.
- E. Firestopping at Control and Expansion Joints (without Penetrations): Any material meeting requirements and caulk.

2.07 MATERIALS

- A. Firestopping Sealants: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.
- B. Elastomeric Silicone Firestopping: Single component silicone elastomeric compound and compatible silicone sealant.
- C. Foam Firestopping: Single component silicone foam compound.
- D. Fibered Compound Firestopping: Formulated compound mixed with incombustible non-asbestos fibers.
- E. Fiber Firestopping: Mineral fiber insulation used in conjunction with elastomeric surface sealer forming airtight bond to opening.
- F. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Type required for tested assembly design.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other matter that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.
- B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.
- C. Install backing materials to arrest liquid material leakage.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.
- B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Install labeling required by code.

CLEANING

4.01 CLEAN ADJACENT SURFACES OF FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS.

4.02 PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.
- B. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
- B. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer.
- B. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- D. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- E. ASTM C1330 - Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical datasheets for each product to be used; include the following:
 - 1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
 - 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
 - 3. Backing material recommended by sealant manufacturer.
 - 4. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
 - 5. Substrates the product should not be used on.
 - 6. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
 - 7. Substrates for which laboratory adhesion and/or compatibility testing is required.
 - 8. Installation instructions, including precautions, limitations, and recommended backing materials and tools.
- C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.
- D. Color Cards for Initial Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.
- E. Samples for Verification: Where custom sealant color is specified, obtain directions from Architect and submit at least two physical samples for verification of color of each required sealant.
- F. Executed warranty.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least five years of documented experience.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve a watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Nonsag Sealants:
1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com/#sle.
 2. Dow: www.dow.com/#sle.
 3. Henry Company: www.henry.com/#sle.
 4. Hilti, Inc: www.hilti.com/#sle.
 5. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 6. Sika Corporation: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 7. Specified Technologies Inc: www.stifirestop.com/#sle.
 8. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 9. W.R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 10. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

- A. Scope:
1. Interior Joints:
 - a. Seal the following joints:
 - 1) Joints between dissimilar materials.
- B. Type INT-1 - Interior Joints: Use nonsag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Type INT-2A - Joints between Tile in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; white.
- D. Type INT-2B - Joints between Porcelain Fixtures and Floors and Walls: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; Clear.

2.03 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Type INT-2A - Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Color: White.
 2. Basis-of-Design: Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 NST (Non-Staining Technology): www.pecora.com/#sle.
 3. Available Products: Subject to requirements of drawings and specifications, products from manufacturers listed in paragraph 2.01 may be provided.
- B. Type INT-2B - Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Color: Clear.
 2. Basis-of-Design: Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 NST (Non-Staining Technology): www.pecora.com/#sle.
 3. Available Products: Subject to requirements of drawings and specifications, products from manufacturers listed in paragraph 2.01 may be provided.
- C. Type INT-1 - Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M, A, G and O; multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C719.
 2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.

3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range and confirmed by mock-up.
4. Basis-of-Design: Pecora Corporation; DynaTrol II: www.pecora.com/#sle.
5. Available Products: Subject to requirements of drawings and specifications, products from manufacturers listed in paragraph 2.01 may be provided.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealant Backing Materials, General: Materials placed in joint before applying sealants; assists sealant performance and service life by developing optimum sealant profile and preventing three-sided adhesion; type and size recommended by sealant manufacturer for compatibility with sealant, substrate, and application.
- B. Sealant Backing Rod, Closed-Cell Type:
 1. Cylindrical flexible sealant backings complying with ASTM C1330 Type C.
 2. Size: 25 to 50 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
- C. Preformed Joint Filler: Closed-cell polyethylene foam expansion and isolation joint filler for use in concrete construction with integrated tear-off strip at top edge to create void for installation of cold-applied sealant. ASTM D7174, Type-1. ASTM D5249, Type-2.
 1. Density: <2.0 lb.cu.ft., when tested in accordance with ASTM D545.
 2. Compression Recovery from 50% Compression: > 95% when tested in accordance with ASTM D7174 and ASTM D545.
 3. Water Absorption: <0.5% when tested in accordance with ASTM D545.
 4. Basis-of-Design: Momaco, Fastflex: www.nomaco.com/#sle.
- D. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- E. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, nonstaining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.
- F. Joint Cleaner: Noncorrosive and nonstaining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- G. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
- C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.
- E. Concrete Floor Joints That Will Be Exposed in Completed Work: Test joint filler in an inconspicuous area to verify that it does not stain or discolor slab.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

- B. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.
- C. Install acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- H. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 06 71
DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section references specification sections relating to commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Sliding Doors.
 - 3. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Commercial door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Electromechanical and access control door hardware.
 - 3. Electromechanical and access control door hardware power supplies, back-ups and surge protection.
 - 4. Automatic operators.
 - 5. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Interior Sliding Wood Sound Control Door Assemblies".
 - 2. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
 - 3. Division 28 Section "Access Control Hardware Devices".
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: Reference Related Sections for requirements regarding compliance with applicable industry standards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Keying Schedule: Prepared under the supervision of the Owner, separate schedule detailing final keying instructions for locksets and cylinders in writing. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner to approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders.
- D. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual to include the name, address, and contact information of the manufacturers providing the hardware and their nearest service representatives. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include "as built" modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.
- F. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in the Related Sections.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Refer to "PART 3 – EXECUTION".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The door hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
 - 1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
 - 2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
 - 3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
 - 4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.
- B. Products listed in the hardware sets shall be supplied by and in accordance with the requirements described in the specification section as noted for each item.
 - 1. Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware.
- C. Hardware sets are included on the following pages:

HARDWARE SETS

SET 01A – Classroom Entry – Single Door

Doors: 102, 103, 105, 106.1, 107.1, 107.2, 108, 109, 110, 111C.1, 111C.2, 111.3, 115, 117, 119, 121, 122, 123, 124, 126, 128, 201.2, 205, 206.1, 206.2, 207, 208, 209V.1, S-6, 212.1, 216, 218.2, 222, 300.1, 301, 302.1, 303, 303A.1, 303A.2, 304, 304A, 305, 306, 307.1, 308.1, 309V.1, S-6.2, 310.1, 310A, 312.1, 312.5, 312B.1, 312B.2, 316, 318

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	McKinney
1	Classroom Intruder Lock	64-10XG38-G-L	US26D	Sargent
1	Core	6300 (Removable LFIC)	SU15	Sargent
1	Surface Closer	4040XP (brackets & drop plats as required)	689	LCN
1	Mop Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Adjustable Wall Stop/Hold	WS45 x WS45X	US26D	Ives
1	Gasketing	S88BL (Head & Jambs)	Blk	Pemko

Operation:

Free passage from inside at all times.

Passage from outside when outside lever is unlocked by key on either side.

SET 01B – Classroom Entry – Double Door

Doors: 217, 218.1

6	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	McKinney
2	Flush Bolt	585-24 with Strike Plate, Top & bottom	US32D	Rockwood
1	Classroom Intruder Lock	64-10XG38-G-L	US26D	Sargent
1	Core	6300 (Removable LFIC)	SU15	Sargent
1	Surface Closer	4040XP (brackets & drop plats as required)	689	LCN
1	Latch Protector	321	US32D	Rockwood
2	Mop Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
2	Adjustable Wall Stop/Hold	WS45 x WS45X	US26D	Ives
1	Gasketing	S88BL (Head & Jambs)	Blk	Pemko

Operation:

Free passage from inside through active leaf at all times.

Passage from inside through inactive leaf only when flush bolts are manually retracted.

Passage from outside through active leaf when outside lever is unlocked by key on either side.

Passage from outside through inactive leaf only when flush bolts are manually retracted.

SET 01C – Classroom Communicating – Single Door

Doors: 300.2, 302.2

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	McKinney
1	Communicating Lock	64-10XG30-G-L	US26D	Sargent
2	Core	6300 (Removable LFIC)	SU15	Sargent
1	Surface Closer	4040XP (brackets & drop plats as required)	689	LCN
1	Mop Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Adjustable Wall Stop/Hold	WS45 x WS45X	US26D	Ives
1	Gasketing	S88BL (Head & Jambs)	Blk	Pemko

Operation:

Key on either side unlocks lever on that side only.

Passage only when both levers are unlocked.

SET 02A –Closet – single Door (in room or suite)

Doors: 100S, 105A, 106.2, 106.3, 106S, 111A.1, 111A.2, 111A.3, 111A.4, 111S, 115A.2, 115C, 117A, 117D, 117S, 119A, 119B, 119C, 122A, 123A, 201C, 203A.3, 205S, 206S.1, 206S.2, 209A.1, 212.2, 212.3, 306S, 307.2, 307S, 308.2, 308S, 309A.2, 310B, 310.4, 312.2, 312.6, 312A

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	McKinney
1	Classroom Lock	64-10XG37-G-L	US26D	Sargent
1	Core	6300 (Removable LFIC)	SU15	Sargent
1	Mop Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
3	Silencers	608	Grey	Rockwood

Operation:

Free passage from inside at all times.

Passage from outside by key or when outside lever is unlocked by key on outside.

SET 02B –Closet – single Door (on corridor)

Doors: 202D.1, 202D.2, 202F, 314, 320

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	McKinney
1	Classroom Lock	64-10XG37-G-L	US26D	Sargent
1	Core	6300 (Removable LFIC)	SU15	Sargent
1	Surface Closer	4040XP (brackets & drop plats as required)	689	LCN
1	Mop Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Gasketing	S88BL (Head & Jambs)	Blk	Pemko

Operation:

Free passage from inside at all times.

Passage from outside by key or when outside lever is unlocked by key on outside.

SET 02C –Closet – double door (in room or suite)

Doors: 102S, 210F, 213S

6	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	McKinney
2	Flush Bolt	585-24 with Strike Plate, Top & bottom	US32D	Rockwood
1	Classroom Lock	64-10XG37-G-L	US26D	Sargent
1	Core	6300 (Removable LFIC)	SU15	Sargent
1	Latch Protector	321	US32D	Rockwood
2	Mop Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
6	Silencers	608	Grey	Rockwood

Operation:

Free passage from inside through active leaf at all times.

Passage from inside through inactive leaf only when flush bolts are manually retracted.

Passage from outside through active leaf by key or when outside lever is unlocked by key on outside.

Passage from outside through inactive leaf only when flush bolts are manually retracted.

SET 03A – Office (in suite)

Doors: 112, 122B, 122C, 122D, 122E, 201A.2, 202A, 202B, 202C, 202E, 203, 205S, 206S.1, 206S.2, 209A, 210B, 210C, 210D, 210E.2, 214C, 220, 309A.1, 316A, 318A

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	McKinney
1	Entrance / Office Lock	64-10XG05-G-L	US26D	Sargent
1	Core	6300 (Removable LFIC)	SU15	Sargent
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	Rockwood
3	Silencers	608	Grey	Rockwood

Operation:

Free passage from inside at all times.

Outside lever locked by push/turn button inside. Push button released by key outside or lever inside.

Turn button must be released manually. Key retracts latch when outside lever is locked.

SET 3B – Office, Access Controlled (on corridor)

Doors: 201V.3, 201A.1

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	McKinney
1	Storeroom Lock	64-10XG04-G-L	US26D	Sargent
1	Core	6300 (Removable LFIC)	SU15	Sargent
1	Surface Closer	4040XP (brackets & drop plates as required)	689	LCN
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	Rockwood
1	Gasketing	S88BL (Head & Jambs)	Blk	Pemko
1	Electric Strike	4500C	SS	Hess
1	Card Reader	Existing to remain. Tie to new electric strike.		
1	Power Supply	Existing to remain. Refeed devices.		

Operation:

Free passage from inside at all times.

Outside lever locked by push/turn button inside. Push button released by key outside or lever inside.

Turn button must be released manually. Key retracts latch when outside lever is locked.

SET 04A – Passage

Doors: 112V.1, 115D, 115E, 115F, 115G, 203B, 209V.2, 210A, 309V.2

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	McKinney
1	Passage	23-64 10XU15-G-L	US26D	Sargent
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	Rockwood
3	Silencers	608	Grey	Rockwood

Operation:

Free passage both directions at all times.

SET 05A – Faculty Restroom (on corridor)

Doors: 114T, 116T

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	McKinney
1	Keypad Privacy Lock	CO-100-CY-70-KP-RHO, Lighted Occupancy Indicator	US26D	Schlage
1	Core	6300 (Removable LFIC)	SU15	Sargent
1	Surface Closer	4040XP (brackets & drop plates as required)	689	LCN
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	Rockwood
3	Gasketing	S88BL (Head & Jambs)	Blk	Pemko

Operation:

Free passage from inside at all times.

Outside lever fixed at all times. Entry by key or keypad.

Lockset includes LED lock status indicator on inside.

SET 05B – Single User Restroom

Doors: 218BT, 218GT

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	McKinney
1	Privacy Lock with Indicator	64-10U65-VSLL	US26D	Sargent
1	Surface Closer	4040XP (brackets & drop plates as required)	689	LCN
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	Rockwood
3	Silencers	608	Grey	Rockwood

Operation:

Free passage from inside at all times.

Outside lever locked by push button inside.

Turning inside lever or closing door releases push button. Use of screwdriver at outside lever releases push button.

SET 05C – Single User Restroom

Doors: 111T, 112T, 201B, 201D, 203T, 209T, 210T, 210TT, 304B, 304C, 309T

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	McKinney
1	Privacy Lock with Indicator	64-10U65-VSLL	US26D	Sargent
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	Rockwood
3	Silencers	608	Grey	Rockwood

Operation:

Free passage from inside at all times.

Outside lever locked by push button inside.

Turning inside lever or closing door releases push button. Use of screwdriver at outside lever releases push button.

SET 05D – Gang Restroom

Doors: 132BT, 132GT, 214BT, 214GT, 312BT, 312GT

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	McKinney
1	Classroom Lock	64-10XG37-G-L	US26D	Sargent
1	Core	6300 (Removable LFIC)	SU15	Sargent
1	Surface Closer	4040XP (brackets & drop plates as required)	689	LCN
1	Mop Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Adjustable Wall Stop/Hold	WS45 x WS45X	US26D	Ives
1	Gasketing	S88BL (Head & Jamb)	Blk	Pemko

Operation:

Free passage from inside at all times.

Passage from outside when outside lever is unlocked by key on outside side.

SET 06A – Janitor, Storage, LAN (in room or suite)

Doors: 100S, 106B, 116A, 117B, 204A, 214A, 218.3, 309J

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	McKinney
1	Storeroom Lock	64-10XG04-G-L	US26D	Sargent
1	Core	6300 (Removable LFIC)	SU15	Sargent
1	Mop Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
3	Silencers	608	Grey	Rockwood

Operation:

Free passage from inside at all times.

Passage from outside by key only. Outside lever is rigid at all times.

SET 06B – Janitor, Storage (on corridor)

Doors: 100, 101, 101S, 107S, 112E, 112J, 116, 130, 131, 132J.1, 203D, 211, 212A, 311B, 313.2, 315, S-1, S-8, S-8.1

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	McKinney
1	Storeroom Lock	64-10XG04-G-L	US26D	Sargent
1	Core	6300 (Removable LFIC)	SU15	Sargent
1	Surface Closer	4040XP (brackets & drop plates as required)	689	LCN
1	Mop Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Adjustable Wall Stop/Hold	WS45 x WS45X	US26D	Ives
1	Gasketing	S88BL (Head & Jambs)	Blk	Pemko

Operation:

Free passage from inside at all times.

Passage from outside by key only. Outside lever is rigid at all times.

SET 07 – Bi-fold, Bi-Pass

Doors: 210G

1	Door Track System	SLAL-125-BF2DR with top and bottom tracks	US26D	NGP
2	Lock Set	Twin Bolt Lock	SU26D	ASSA Abloy
1	Core	6300 (Removable LFIC)	SU15	Sargent

Operation:

Entry by key or when unlocked by key.

SET 08A – Gym, Auditorium, Cafeteria Egress (double door)

Doors: 111.1, 111.2, 113, 209.1, 209.2, 213.1, 213.2, 214, 313.1

2	Continuous Hinge	MCK-12HD	US26D	McKinney
1	Keyed Removable Mullion	L980	Primed	Sargent
2	Rim Exit Device	64-WD8816-ETL	US32D	Sargent
	Classroom Function with key inside			
5	Core	6300 (Removable LFIC)	SU15	Sargent
2	Surface Closer	4040XP (brackets & drop plats as required)	689	LCN
2	Mop Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Gasketing	S88BL (Head & Jambs)	Blk	Pemko

Operation:

Free passage from inside through both leaves at all times. Push bar retracts latch.

Passage from outside through both leaves when outside lever is unlocked by key on either side.

Key on either side unlocks outside trim.

SET 08B – Vestibule Interior Egress (double door - access controlled)

Doors: 201V

2	Continuous Hinge	MCK-12HD	US26D	McKinney
1	Keyed Removable Mullion	L980	Primed	Sargent
1	Rim Exit Device - ELR	64-56-16-WD8816-ETL	US32D	Sargent
	Classroom Function with key inside			
1	Rim Exit Device	64-16-WD8816-ETL	US32D	Sargent
	Classroom Function with key inside			
5	Core	6300 (Removable LFIC)	SU15	Sargent
2	Surface Closer	4040XP (brackets & drop plats as required)	689	LCN
2	Mop Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Gasketing	S88BL (Head & Jambs)	Blk	Pemko
1	Card Reader	Existing to remain. Tie to new exit device.		
1	Power Supply	Existing to remain. Maintain proper connections.		

Operation:

Free passage from inside through both leaves at all times. Push bar retracts latch.

Passage from outside through both leaves when outside lever is unlocked by key on either side.

Passage from outside through access-controlled leaf by card reader

Key on either side unlocks outside trim.

SET 8C – Auditorium (single door)

Doors: 219.1

1	Continuous Hinge	MCK-12HD	US26D	McKinney
1	Rim Exit Device	64-8816-ETL	US32D	Sargent
1	Surface Closer	4040XP (brackets & drop plates as required)	689	LCN
1	Mop Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Gasketing	S88BL (Head & Jambs)	Blk	Pemko

Operation:

Free passage from inside at all times. Push bar retracts latch.

Passage from outside when outside lever is unlocked by key on either side.

Key on either side unlocks outside trim.

SET 09 – Cross Corridor (double door)

Doors: C-4, C-1.1, C-1.2, 214V.1, 214V.2, C-6, C-8

6	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	McKinney
2	Push / Pull	111 x 73C / 73CL	US26D	Rockwood
2	Mop Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
2	Adjustable Wall Stop/Hold	WS45 x WS45X	US26D	Ives
1	Gasketing	S88BL (Head & Jambs)	Blk	Pemko

Operation:

Free passage from both sides at all times.

SET 10A – Interior Stair, Electronic (single door)

Doors: S4.2

1	Continuous Hinge	MCK-12HD	US26D	McKinney
1	Rim Exit Device	64-8875-ETL	US32D	Sargent
1	Surface Closer	4040XP (brackets & drop plates as required)	689	LCN
1	Mop Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
3	Silencers	608	Grey	Rockwood

Operation:

Free passage from inside at all times.

Electronic lock releases upon activation of fire alarm, allowing free passage from outside.

SET 10B – Interior Stair (single door)

Doors: S-5.1, 219.2, S-4.3, S-5.2

2	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	McKinney
1	Electrified Hinge	QC8	US26D	McKinney
2	Magnetic Hold / Release	994	US32D	Rixon
1	Rim Exit Device	64-8815-ETL	US32D	Sargent
1	Surface Closer	4040XP (brackets & drop plates as required)	689	LCN
1	Mop Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
3	Silencers	608	Grey	Rockwood

Operation:

Free passage from both sides at all times.

Entry by key. Key retracts latch.

Fire alarm unlocks latch allowing free passage from outside.

Fail safe. Lever is unlocked upon power failure.

SET 10C – Interior Stair (double door)

Doors: S-2, S-3, S-4, S-5, S-2.1, S-3.1, S-4.1, S-2.2, S-7

2	Continuous Hinge	MCK-12HD	US26D	McKinney
1	Keyed Removable Mullion	L980	Primed	Sargent
2	Magnetic Hold / Release	994	SU32D	Rixon
2	Rim Exit Device	64-8815-ETL	US32D	Sargent
2	Surface Closer	4040XP (brackets & drop plates as required)	689	LCN
2	Mop Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
6	Silencers	608	Grey	Rockwood
1	Power Supply	3540	Grey	Sargent

Operation:

Free passage from both sides at all times.

Door holder releases upon activation of fire alarm and upon power failure.

SET EX1.1 – Exterior (single door - night latch)

Doors: 4A

1	Continuous Hinge	MCK-12HD	US26D	McKinney
1	Rim Exit Device	64-8804-vandal resistant trim to match existing	US32D	Sargent
1	Core	6300 (Removable LFIC)	SU15	Sargent
1	Surface Closer	4040XP (brackets & drop plates as required)	689	LCN
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Wall Stop	409	US26D	Ives
1	Threshold	274X224-FGT	Al-Clr	Pemko
1	Rain Drip	346	Al-Blk	Pemko
1	Sweep	3452-PK	Al-Blk	Pemko
1	Gasketing	S88BL (Head & Jambs)	Blk	Pemko
1	Door Contactor	By Security Vendor		

Operation:

Free passage from inside at all times.

Entry by key only.

SET EX2.1 - Exterior (double door - night latch)

Doors: 4B

2	Continuous Hinge	MCK-12HD	US26D	McKinney
1	Keyed Removable Mullion	L980, retainers, cylinder	Primed	Sargent
1	Rim Exit Device	64-8804- vandal resistant trim to match existing	US32D	Sargent
1	Rim Exit Device	64-8810- vandal resistant trim to match existing	US32D	Sargent
2	Core	6300 (Removable LFIC)	SU15	Sargent
2	Surface Closer	4040XP (brackets & drop plates as required)	689	LCN
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
1	Threshold	274X224-FGT	Al-Clr	Pemko
1	Rain Drip	346	Al-Blk	Pemko
2	Sweep	3452-PK	Al-Blk	Pemko
2	Gasketing	S88BL	Blk	Pemko
2	Door Contactor	By Security Vendor		

Operation:

Free passage from inside at all times.

Entry from outside through active leaf by key only.

SET EX2.2 - Exterior (double door – access control)

Doors: 2B

2	Continuous Hinge	MCK-12HD	US26D	McKinney
1	Keyed Removable Mullion	980S, retainers, cylinder	Primed	Sargent
1	Rim Exit Device	64-8804- vandal resistant trim to match existing	US32D	Sargent
1	Rim Exit Device	64-56-8810- vandal resistant trim to match existing	US32D	Sargent
1	Power Transfer	EPT	US26D	Securitron
2	Core	6300 (Removable LFIC)	SU15	Sargent
2	Surface Closer	4040XP (brackets & drop plates as required)	689	LCN
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
2	Wall Stop	409	US26D	Ives
1	Threshold	274X224-FGT	Al-Clr	Pemko
1	Rain Drip	346	Al-Blk	Pemko
2	Sweep	3452-PK	Al-Blk	Pemko
2	Gasketing	S88BL	Blk	Pemko
1	Card Reader	Existing to remain. Tie to new devices.		
1	Power Supply	Existing to remain. Maintain proper connections.		
2	Door Contactor	By Security Vendor		

Operation:

Free passage through both leaves from inside at all times.

Entry from outside through active leaf by key or by card reader.

SET EX2.3 - Exterior (double door – access control)

Doors: 2B

2	Continuous Hinge	MCK-12HD	US26D	McKinney
1	Keyed Removable Mullion	980S, retainers, cylinder	Primed	Sargent
1	Rim Exit Device	64-16-8804- vandal resistant trim to match existing	US32D	Sargent
1	Rim Exit Device	64-56-16-8810- vandal resistant trim to match existing	US32D	Sargent
1	Power Transfer	EPT	US26D	Securitron
4	Core	6300 (Removable LFIC)	SU15	Sargent
2	Surface Closer	4040XP (brackets & drop plates as required)	689	LCN
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEC CSK	US32D	Rockwood
2	Wall Stop	409	US26D	Ives
1	Threshold	274X224-FGT	Al-Clr	Pemko
1	Rain Drip	346	Al-Blk	Pemko
2	Sweep	3452-PK	Al-Blk	Pemko
2	Gasketing	S88BL	Blk	Pemko
1	Card Reader	Existing to remain. Tie to new devices.		
1	Power Supply	Existing to remain. Maintain proper connections.		
2	Door Contactor	By Security Vendor		

Operation:

Free passage through both leaves from inside at all times.

Entry from outside through active leaf by key or by card reader.

SET EX3.1 - Exterior (single door - roof)

Doors: R1, R2, R3

1	Continuous Hinge	MCK-12HD	US26D	McKinney
1	Communicating Lock	64-10XG26-G-L	US26D	Sargent
2	Core	6300 (Removable LFIC)	SU15	Sargent
1	Surface Closer	4040XP (brackets & drop plats as required)	689	LCN
1	Threshold	274X224-FGT	Al-Clr	Pemko
1	Rain Drip	346	Al-Blk	Pemko
2	Sweep	3452-PK	Al-Blk	Pemko
2	Gasketing	S88BL (Head & Jambs)	Blk	Pemko
2	Door Contactor	By Security Vendor		

Operation:

Passage from either side when unlocked by key on either side.

Key unlocks latch on both sides.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors with frames.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- B. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors.
- C. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100).
- D. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
- E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- F. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
- G. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
- H. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
- I. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
- J. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- K. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- L. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than twenty years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five years of documented experience.

- C. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 - 1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 3. Mesker, dormakaba Group: www.meskeropeningsgroup.com/#sle.
 - 4. Republic Doors, an Allegion brand: www.republicdoor.com/#sle.
 - 5. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/#sle.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 - 1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvanized steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
 - 2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
 - 3. Exterior Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
 - 4. Door Edge Profile: Manufacturers standard for application indicated.
 - 5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
 - 6. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings. Style: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 7. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
 - 8. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvanized) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.
 - a. Based on SDI Standards: Provide at least A40/ZF120 (galvanized) when necessary, coating not required for typical interior door applications, and at least A60/ZF180 (galvanized) for corrosive locations.
- B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Interior and Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated.
 - 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level A 1 000 000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.

- c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
- d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
- e. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvanized coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
- 2. Door Core Material: Polyurethane, 1.8 lbs/cu ft minimum density.
- 3. Door Thermal Resistance: R-Value of 8.7, minimum, for installed thickness of polyurethane, test method ASTM C518.
- 4. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
- 5. Weatherstripping: Refer to Section 08 71 00.
- 6. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.
- B. Exterior Door Frames: Full profile/continuously welded type.
 - 1. Galvanizing: Components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvanized) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A40/ZF120 coating.
 - 2. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
 - 3. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
 - 4. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 08 71 00.
- C. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
 - 1. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
 - 2. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.
- B. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- C. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00.
- D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 08 14 16
FLUSH WOOD DOORS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flush wood doors; flush configuration; non-rated and smoke rated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.
- B. ANSI A135.4 - Basic Hardboard.
- C. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code.
- D. UBC Std 7-2, Part II - Test Standard for Smoke- and Draft-control Assemblies; International Conference of Building Officials; 1997.
- E. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.
- F. WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: Illustrate door opening criteria, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts required, special beveling, special blocking for hardware, factory machining criteria, factory finishing criteria, identify cutouts for glazing.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, 6 x 6 inch in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.
- F. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum twenty years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than five years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.
- B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic. Do not store in damp or wet areas; or in areas where sunlight might bleach veneer. Seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week. Break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate the work with door opening construction, door frame and door hardware installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

- B. Interior Doors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for the life of the installation.
- C. Provide warranty for the following term:
 - 1. Interior Doors: Warranty - Provide for replacing, including cost of rehanging and refinishing, at no cost to Owner, wood doors exhibiting defects in materials or workmanship including warp and delaminating for the life of installation.
- D. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
 - 1. Graham Wood Doors: www.grahamdoors.com.
 - 2. Eggers Industries: www.eggersindustries.com/#sle.
 - 3. VT Industries www.VTindustries.com
 - 4. Marshfield DoorSystems, Inc: www.marshfeldddoors.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DOORS

- A. All Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.
 - 1. Quality Level: Custom Grade, Extra Heavy Duty performance, in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.
 - 2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches; thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
 - 1. Provide solid composite lumber core doors at all locations , except acoustical door.
 - 2. Smoke and Draft Control Doors : In addition to required fire rating, provide door assemblies tested in accordance with UBC Standard 7-2, Part II; with "S" label; if necessary, provide additional gasketing or edge sealing.
 - 3. Wood veneer facing with factory transparent finish or wood veneer facing for field opaque finish]

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

- A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type structural composite lumber core (SCLC), plies and faces as indicated above.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

- A. Wood Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Red oak "A", veneer grade as specified by quality standard.
 - 1. Cut: Plain Sliced.
 - 2. Veneer match: Book match and balanced.
 - 3. Vertical Edges: Same species as face veneer.
- B. Facing Adhesive: Type II - water resistant.

2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

- A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.
- B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
 - 1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
 - 2. Provide solid blocking for other through bolted hardware.
- C. Fit door edge trim to edge of stiles after applying veneer facing.
- D. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.

- E. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.
- F. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.06 FACTORY FINISHING - WOOD VENEER DOORS

- A. Factory finish doors in accordance with specified quality standard:
 - 1. Transparent Finish: Transparent catalyzed polyurethane, Custom quality, semi-gloss sheen.
- B. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.
- C. Seal door top edge with color sealer to match door facing.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Glazed Openings:
 - 1. Laminated Safety Glass: Comply with 16 CFR 1201 test requirements for Category II.
 - 2. Tint: Clear.
- B. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, mitered corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
- B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.
- C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.
- D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.
- E. Coordinate installation of glazing.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Conform to specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.
- B. Conform to specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.
- C. Maximum Diagonal Distortion (Warp): 1/8 inch measured with straight edge or taut string, corner to corner, over an imaginary 36 by 84 inches surface area.
- D. Maximum Vertical Distortion (Bow): 1/8 inch measured with straight edge or taut string, top to bottom, over an imaginary 36 by 84 inches surface area.
- E. Maximum Width Distortion (Cup): 1/8 inch measured with straight edge or taut string, edge to edge, over an imaginary 36 by 84 inches surface area.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.
- B. Adjust closers for full closure.

3.05 SCHEDULE - SEE DRAWINGS

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 08 16 13
FIBERGLASS DOORS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fiberglass doors.
- B. Fiberglass door frames.
- C. Fiberglass borrowed lite frames.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.
- B. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Obtain hardware templates from hardware manufacturer prior to starting fabrication.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard details, installation instructions, hardware and anchor recommendations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout and profiles; include assembly methods.
 - 1. Indicate product components, including hardware reinforcement locations and preparations, accessories, finish colors, patterns, and textures.
 - 2. Indicate wall conditions, door and frame elevations, sections, materials, gauges, finishes, location of door hardware by dimension, and details of openings; use same reference numbers indicated on drawings to identify details and openings.
- D. Selection Samples: Submit two complete sets of full line color chips, illustrating manufacturer's available finishes, colors, and textures.
- E. Verification Samples: Submit door surface samples for each finish specified, 10 inches by 10 inches in size, illustrating finishes, colors, and textures.
- F. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports from qualified independent testing agency indicating doors comply with specified performance requirements.
- G. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- H. Installer's qualification statement.
- I. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for repair of minor scratches and damage.
- J. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer; include detailed terms of warranty.
- K. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with not less than ten years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five years of documented experience.

- C. **Source limitations: Hardware and accessories for all FRP doors as specified in Section 08710 shall be provided and installed by the fiberglass door and frame manufacturer.**
- D. **Source Limitations: Glass for windows in doors shall be furnished and installed by door and frame manufacturer in accordance with related section, Division 8, Glazing.**

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Mark doors with location of installation, door type, color, and weight.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- C. Deliver pre-assembled doors and frames with braces, spreaders, and packaging as required to prevent damage.
- D. Store materials in original packaging, under cover, protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and from direct contact with water.
 - 1. Store at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Do not use non-vented plastic or canvas shelters.
 - 3. Immediately remove wet wrappers.
- E. Store in position recommended by manufacturer, elevated minimum 4 inches above grade, with minimum 1/4 inch space between doors.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install doors until structure is enclosed.
- B. Maintain temperature and humidity at manufacturer's recommended levels during and after installation of doors.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide lifetime year manufacturer warranty covering materials and workmanship, including degradation or failure due to chemical contact.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Molded Fiberglass Doors:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design: Chem-Pruf Door Co., Ltd., Model CP1.
 - 2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with drawings and specifications, products from the following manufacturers may be provided.
 - a. ChemPruf Door Company, Ltd: www.chem-pruf.com/#sle.
 - b. Tiger Door, LLC: www.tigerdoor.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DOOR AND FRAME ASSEMBLIES

- A. Door and Frame Assemblies: Factory-fabricated, prepared and machined for hardware.
 - 1. Operation: Manual.
 - 2. Physical Endurance: Extra Heavy-Duty.
 - 3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index (FSI) of 0 to 25, Class A, and smoke developed index (SDI) of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 4. Flammability: Self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
 - 5. Chemical Resistance: Resist degradation due to exposure to tap water and distilled water.
 - a. Chlorine-treated moisture in air.
 - 6. Sizes: As indicated on drawings.
 - 7. Clearance Between Door and Frame: 1/8 inch, maximum.

8. Clearance Between Meeting Stiles of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch, maximum.
 9. Clearance Between Bottom of Door and Finished Floor: 3/4 inch, maximum; not less than 1/4 inch clearance to threshold.
 10. Provide frame anchors that allow for variation in rough opening size; field cutting of doors or frames to fit is not permitted.
- B. Fire-Rated Doors and Frames: Comply with fire-ratings as indicated on drawings.
1. Tested in accordance with ICC (IBC) for positive pressure or UL 10C.
 2. ITS (DIR) or UL (DIR) listed and labeled.
 3. Visible seals when doors are closed is not permitted.

2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Doors:
1. Doors shall be made of fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) using Class 1 premium resin with no fillers that is specifically tailored to resist chemicals and contaminants typically found in environment for which these specifications are written. Doors shall be 1 3/4 inch thick and of flush construction, having no seams or cracks. For consistency in the resin chemistry tailored for this application and to maintain the same physical properties throughout the structure, all fiberglass components including face plates, stiles and rails and frames must be fabricated by the same manufacturer. Components obtained through various outside sources for plant assembly will not be accepted.
 2. Door Plates shall be 0.125 inch thick minimum, molded in one continuous piece, starting with 25 mil gelcoat of the color specified, integrally molded with multiple layers of 1.5 ounces per square foot fiberglass mat and one layer of 18 ounce per square yard fiberglass woven roving. Each layer shall be individually laminated with resin as mentioned above. Door plate weight shall not be less than 0.97 lbs per square foot at a ratio of 30/70 glass to resin. Plate alone to withstand Large Missile Impact per FBC TAS 201. Face plates manufactured using the pultrusion process does not allow for a smooth molded gelcoat finish, the use of woven roving for adequate plate thickness, strength and weight, or the appropriate glass to resin ratio and will not meet the quality standards of this project.
 3. Stiles and Rails shall be constructed starting from the outside toward the inside, with a matrix of at least three layers of 1.5 ounce per square foot of fiberglass mat. The stile and rail shall be molded in one continuous piece to a U-shaped configuration and to the exact dimensions of the door. In this manner there will be no miter joints and disparate materials used to form the one-piece stile and rail.
 4. Core material shall be Polypropylene plastic honeycomb core with a non woven polyester veil for unparalleled plate bonding, 180 PSI typical compression range unless otherwise requested.
 5. Internal Reinforcement shall be #2 SPF of sufficient amount to adequately support required hardware and function of same.
 6. Finish of door frame shall be identical with 25 mil resin-rich gelcoat of the specified color integrally molded in at time of manufacture resulting in a smooth gloss surface that is dense and non-porous. To achieve optimum surface characteristics, the gelcoat shall be cured within a temperature range of 120F to 170F creating an impermeable outer surface, uniform color throughout, and a permanent homogeneous bond with the resin/fiberglass substrate beneath. Only the highest quality gelcoat will be used to ensure enduring color and physical properties. Paint and/or post application of gelcoat results in poor mechanical fusion and will be deemed unacceptable for this application. The finish of the door and frame must be field repairable without compromising the integrity of the original uniform composite structure, function or physical strength.
 7. Window openings shall be provided for at time of manufacture and shall be completely sealed so that the interior of the door is not exposed to the environment. Fiberglass

retainers, which hold the glazing in place, shall be resin transfer molded with a profile that drains away from glazing. The window retainer must match the color and finish of the door plates with 25 mil of resin-rich gelcoat integrally molded in at time of manufacture.

Mechanical fasteners shall not be used to attach retainers. Glass, as specified herein, shall be furnished and installed by door and frame manufacturer. In order to maintain uniform appearance, product longevity and the corrosion resistance this application requires, window retainers fabricated from Metal, PVC or Vinyl will not be accepted.

B. Frames:

1. Frames (rated and non-rated) shall be fiberglass and manufactured using the resin transfer method creating one solid piece (no voids) with complete uniformity in color and size. Beginning with a minimum 25 mil gelcoat layer molded in and a minimum of two layers of continuous strand fiberglass mat saturated with resin, the frame will be of one-piece construction with molded stop. All frame profiles shall have a core material of 2 psf polyurethane foam. Metal frames or pultruded fiberglass frames will not be accepted.
2. Finish of frame shall be identical to the door with 25 mil resin-rich gelcoat of the specified color integrally molded in at time of manufacture. To achieve optimum surface characteristics, the gelcoat shall be cured within a temperature range of 120F to 170F creating an impermeable outer surface, uniform color throughout, and a permanent homogeneous bond with the resin/fiberglass substrate beneath. Only the highest quality gelcoat will be used to ensure enduring color and physical properties. Paint and/or post application of gelcoat result in poor mechanical fusion and will be deemed unacceptable for this application. The finish of the door and frame must be field repairable without compromising the integrity of the original uniform composite structure, function or physical strength.
3. Jamb/Header connection shall be mitered for tight fit.
4. Internal Reinforcement shall be continuous within the structure to allow for mounting of specified hardware. Reinforcing material shall be a dense matrix of cloth glass fibers and premium resin with a minimum hinge screw holding value of 1000 lbs per screw. All reinforcing materials shall be completely encapsulated. Documented strength of frame screw holding value after third insert must be submitted. Dissimilar materials, such as steel, will be deemed unacceptable as reinforcement for hardware attachment.
5. Mortises for hardware shall be accurately machined by CNC to hold dimensions to +/- 0.010 inch in all three axis.
6. Hinge pockets shall be accurately machined by CNC to facilitate heavy duty hinges at all hinge locations, using shims when standard weight hinges are used.

2.04 FINISHES

- A. Gel Coating: Ultraviolet (UV) stabilized polyester finish.
1. Thickness: Minimum 25 mils, 0.025 inch wet thickness, plus/minus 3 mils, 0.003 inch.
 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line of colors.

2.05 HARDWARE

- A. Door Hardware: See Section 08 71 00.
- B. The special nature of this material requires that all related hardware as specified must be furnished and installed by the door frame manufacturer to maintain product quality and function as well as to ensure sufficient support/reinforcement, precision tooling and proper sealing methods are provided.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Stops for Glazing: Fiberglass, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire rating; provided by door manufacturer to fit factory made openings, with color and texture to match door; fasteners shall maintain waterproof integrity.
1. Glazed Openings: Provide removable stops on interior side.

2. Opening Sizes and Shapes: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Glazing: See Section 08 80 00.
- C. Astragals and Edges for Double Doors: Pairs of doors astragals, and door edge sealing and protection devices.
 1. UL listed products in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide surface mounted astragal to cover or fill space for full door height between pair of doors or door and adjacent jamb.
 3. Astragal Type: Split, two parts, and with automatic locking, cutouts for other door hardware, and sealing gasket.
 4. Edge Type: Beveled edge
 5. Metal Finish: Gray powder coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions
 1. Verify openings are correctly prepared to receive doors and frames.
 2. Verify openings are correct size and depth in accordance with submittal drawings.
- B. Installer's Examination
 1. Door installer shall examine conditions under which construction activities of this section are to be performed and submit a written report to general contractor if conditions are unacceptable.
 2. General Contractor shall submit two copies of the installer's report to the architect within 24 hours of receipt.
 3. Installer shall not proceed with installation until all unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- B. Clean and prepare substrate in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- C. Protect adjacent work and finish surfaces from damage during installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Doors shall be delivered at job site individually crated. Each crate to be clearly marked with the specific opening information for quick and easy identification.
- B. All single doors to be shipped completely assembled in the frame with hardware installed. Double doors to be prehung at the factory to ensure a proper fit and that hardware functions properly, then disassembled for shipping purposes.
- C. Install door opening assemblies in accordance with shop drawings and manufacturer's printed installation instructions, using installation methods and materials specified in installation instructions.
- D. Install fire-rated assemblies in accordance with NFPA 80.
- E. Install exterior doors in accordance with ASTM E2112.
- F. Set units plumb, level, and true-to-line, without warping or racking doors, and with specified clearances; anchor in place.
- G. In masonry walls, install frames prior to laying masonry; anchor frames into masonry mortar joints; fill jambs with grout as walls are laid up.

- H. Separate aluminum and other metal surfaces from sources of corrosion of electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.
- I. Repair or replace damaged installed products.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Lubricate, test, and adjust doors to operate easily, free from warp, twist or distortion, and to fit watertight for entire perimeter.
- B. Adjust hardware for smooth and quiet operation.
- C. Adjust doors to fit snugly and close without sticking or binding.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to owner's acceptance.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 08 31 00
ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall access door and frame units.
- B. Ceiling access door and frame units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 01 78 39 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
- C. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Field paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.
- B. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations, and details of adjoining work.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation requirements.
- D. North East Collaborative for High Performance Schools (NECHPS) Submittals: Items necessary to document use of sustainable construction materials, products, and practices.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS DOOR AND PANEL APPLICATIONS

- A. Walls, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - 1. Material: Steel.
 - 2. Size: 18 x18 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Standard duty, hinged door.
 - 4. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.
 - 5. In All Wall Types: Surface mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface.
 - 6. In Gypsum Board: Drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.
 - 7. In Plaster: Drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.
 - 8. In Masonry: Surface mounted frame with door surface flush with frame surface.
 - 9. In Masonry: Frameless with door surface recessed for infill with wall finish.
- B. Walls in Wet Areas:
 - 1. Material: Steel, hot-dipped galvanized.
 - 2. Size: 18 x18 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Standard duty, hinged door.
 - 4. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.

5. In All Wall Types: Surface mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface.
 6. In Gypsum Board: Drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.
 7. In Plaster: Drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.
 8. In Masonry: Surface mounted frame with door surface flush with frame surface.
- C. Fire Rated Walls: See drawings for wall fire ratings.
1. Material: Steel.
 2. Size: 18 x18 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Insulated, double skin door panel.
 4. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.
- D. Ceilings, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Same type as for walls.
1. Material: Steel.
 2. Size in Lay-in Grid Ceilings: To match grid module.
 3. Size in Other Ceilings: 18 x18 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Standard duty, hinged door.
 5. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.
- E. Fire Rated Ceilings: See drawings for ceiling fire ratings.
1. Material: Steel.
 2. Size: 18 x 18 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Standard duty, hinged door.
 4. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.

2.02 WALL AND CEILING UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Acudor Products Inc: www.acudor.com/#sle.
 2. Cendrex, Inc: www.cendrex.com/#sle.
 3. Karp Associates, Inc: www.karpinc.com/#sle.
 4. Milcor by Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc: www.milcorinc.com/#sle.
- B. Access Doors: Factory fabricated door and frame units, fully assembled units with corner joints welded, filled, and ground flush; square and without rack or warp; coordinate requirements with assemblies units are to be installed in.
1. Door Style: Single thickness with rolled or turned in edges.
 2. Double-Skinned Hollow Steel Door Panels: 16 gage, 0.059 inch, minimum, on both sides and all edges.
 3. Units in Fire Rated Assemblies: Fire rating as required by applicable code for the fire rated assembly in which they are to be installed.
 4. Steel Finish: Primed.
 5. Primed Finish: Polyester powder coat; manufacturer's standard color.
 6. Hardware:
 - a. Hardware for Fire Rated Units: As required for listing.
 - b. Hinges for Non-Fire-Rated Units: Concealed, constant force closure spring type.
 - c. Handle: Fixed.
 - d. Latch/Lock: Tamperproof tool-operated cam latch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install frames plumb and level in openings. Secure rigidly in place.

Red Clay Consolidated School District
February 18, 2026

A.I. DuPont Middle School - Renovations
Contract # 2-26-29
CN 2508B (11-3-2023)

- C. Position units to provide convenient access to the concealed work requiring access.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hardware for wood, aluminum, and hollow metal doors.
- B. Hardware for fire-rated doors.
- C. Electrically operated and controlled hardware.
- D. Thresholds.
- E. Weatherstripping and gasketing.
- F. This Section includes the furnishing of Door Hardware as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein including:
 - 1. Furnishing all required templates and schedules.
 - 2. Furnish hardware schedules and templates as required for fabrication of doors and frames under other Sections. Provide hardware that complies with applicable codes and requirements of authorities which have jurisdiction.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- B. Section 08 11 16 - Aluminum Doors and Frames.
- C. Section 08 14 16 - Flush Wood Doors.
- D. Section 08 43 13 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Door hardware, except as noted in section.
- E. Section 28 10 00 - Access Control: Electronic access control devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- B. BHMA A156.1 - Standard for Butts and Hinges.
- C. BHMA A156.2 - Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches.
- D. BHMA A156.3 - Exit Devices.
- E. BHMA A156.4 - Door Closers and Pivots.
- F. BHMA A156.6 - Standard for Architectural Door Trim.
- G. BHMA A156.14 - Sliding and Folding Door Hardware.
- H. BHMA A156.15 - Release Devices - Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical.
- I. BHMA A156.16 - Standard for Auxiliary Hardware.
- J. BHMA A156.21 - Thresholds.
- K. BHMA A156.22 - Standard for Gasketing.
- L. BHMA A156.25 - Electrified Locking Devices.
- M. BHMA A156.36 - Auxiliary Locks.
- N. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
- O. BHMA A156.115W - Hardware Preparation in Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames.
- P. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
- Q. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- R. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.

- S. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
- T. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.
- U. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- V. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.
- W. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- X. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.
- B. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.
- C. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week prior to commencing work of this section; attendance is required by affected installers and the following:
 - 1. Architect.
 - 2. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
 - 3. Hardware Installer.
 - 4. Owner's Security Consultant.
- D. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.
- E. Keying Requirements Meeting:
 - 1. Attendance Required:
 - a. Contractor.
 - b. Owner.
 - c. Architect.
 - d. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
 - 2. Agenda:
 - a. Establish keying requirements.
 - b. Verify locksets and locking hardware are functionally correct for project requirements.
 - c. Verify that keying and programming complies with project requirements.
 - d. Establish keying submittal schedule and update requirements.
 - 3. Incorporate "Keying Requirements Meeting" decisions into keying submittal upon review of door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Access control requirements.
 - b. Key control system requirements.
 - c. Schematic diagram of preliminary key system.
 - 4. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
 - 5. Deliver established keying requirements to manufacturers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.
- C. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: Submit detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in Contract Documents.
 - 1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).

2. List groups and suffixes in proper sequence.
3. Provide complete description for each door listed.
4. Provide manufacturer's and product names, and catalog numbers; include functions, types, styles, sizes and finishes of each item.
5. Include account of abbreviations and symbols used in schedule.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.
- F. Keying Schedule:
 1. Submit one electronic copy of Keying Schedule in compliance with requirements established during Keying Requirements Meeting unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of concealed equipment, services, and conduit.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum ten years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified for commercial door hardware with at least five years of documented experience.
- C. Supplier Qualifications: Company with certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC) to assist in work of this section.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated, from Date of Substantial Completion.
 1. Closers: Five years, minimum.
 2. Exit Devices: Three years, minimum.
 3. Locksets and Cylinders: Three years, minimum.
 4. Other Hardware: Two years, minimum.

1.09 KEYING AND KEY CONTROL

- A. Extend existing keying system.
- B. Grand Masterkey, Master Key and Construction Masterkey all locks and cylinders to a new 7-Pin Small Format Interchangeable Core System.

1.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hardware Supplier shall determine conditions and materials for all the doors and frames for proper application of hardware.
- B. Hardware Supplier shall be responsible for the accuracy of the quantities, sizes, finish and proper hardware to be furnished, whether Specifically mentioned or not, and shall be responsible for determining all details, such as hand of doors, bevel of locks, etc.

- C. Tools for Maintenance: All Special tools packed with hardware items shall be saved and turned over to the Owner upon completion of the work.
- D. Lock fronts, flush bolt faces, and strikes shall be beveled in accordance with manufacturers' standards.
- E. Lock fronts, flush bolt faces, and strikes shall be beveled in accordance with manufacturers' standards.
- F. Handing shall be verified by this supplier.
- G. Refer to Hollow Metal, Wood and Aluminum Door Sections regarding adequate blocking and reinforcing for surface-applied hardware.
- H. Hardware not specifically listed for a particular opening shall be the same as hardware scheduled for similar openings.
- I. All electrified hardware items are to be interfaced with the Fire Alarm System and/or Security System. After final approval of the hardware schedule, submit riser and wiring diagrams as required for the proper installation of complete electrical and electromechanical products. All Exterior Doors shall be equipped with DC (Door Position Switches) by Security Vendor. Low voltage power supplies are to be furnished with electrical/mechanical hardware.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. A. Hardware shall be entirely free from imperfection in manufacture and finish. Hardware shall be furnished as specified herein. Where only one manufacturer is listed, No substitution shall be permitted.

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>MANUFACTURER</u>
Locksets/Latchsets	(Sargent) Best, Schlage
Exit Devices	(Detex) Sargent, Von Duprin
Door Closers	(Dorma) Sargent, Norton
Door Pulls	(Rockwood), Don Jo, Burns
Protection Plates	(Rockwood), Don Jo, Burns
Floor & Wall Stops	(Rockwood), Don Jo, Burns
OH Stops & Stays	(Dorma), Rixson, ABH
Flush Bolts	(Door Controls Intl.), Hager, Rockwood
Thresholds	(National Guard Products), Zero, Pemko
Auto Door Bottoms	(National Guard Products), Zero, Pemko
Astragals	(National Guard Products), Zero, Pemko
Gasketing	(National Guard Products), Zero, Pemko
Butt Hinges	(Stanley) McKinney, PBB

- B. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.
- C. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.
- D. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
 - 2. Accessibility: ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.
 - 3. Applicable provisions of NFPA 101.

4. Fire-Rated Doors: NFPA 80, listed and labeled by qualified testing agency for fire protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 5. Hardware on Fire-Rated Doors: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for application indicated.
 6. Hardware for Smoke and Draft Control Doors: Provide door hardware that complies with local codes, and requirements of assemblies tested in accordance with UL 1784.
 7. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16.
 8. Hardware Preparation for Steel Doors and Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115.
 9. Hardware Preparation for Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115W.
 10. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified.
- E. Electrically Operated and/or Controlled Hardware: Provide necessary power supplies, power transfer hinges, relays, and interfaces as required for proper operation; provide wiring between hardware and control components and to building power connection in compliance with NFPA 70.

2.02 HINGES

- A. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1, Grade 1.
1. Provide hinges on every swinging door.
 2. Provide following quantity of butt hinges for each door:
 - a. Doors up to 60 inches High: Two hinges.
 - b. Doors From 60 inches High up to 90 inches High: Three hinges.
 - c. Doors 90 inches High up to 120 inches High: Four hinges.
 - d. Doors over 120 inches High: One additional hinge per each additional 30 inches in height.
 3. Hinges for interior doors shall be steel, Stanley CB Series, sized as follows:

DOOR THICKNESS	DOOR WIDTH	HINGE WEIGHT	HINGE HEIGHT
1-3/4"	Under 39"	Regular Weight	4-1/2"
1-3/4"	39" & over	Heavy Weight	5"
 4. Hinges for all Exterior Doors shall be Stanley CB1969R 5" x 4-1/2" x NRP x US32D Series (Pivot Reinforced).
 5. Hinges are to be of Three or Five knuckle concealed bearing design, equipped with full radial thrust and lateral bearing assemblies. The bearing assemblies are to be permanently lubricated and sealed. All hinges are to have positive non-rising pins and a hole in the bottom tip for easy pin removal. Pins shall be through-hardened. Hinges shall be guaranteed for the life of the building.
 6. Furnish Non-Removable Pins (NRP) at all interior locked doors that are reverse bevel.
 7. Conductor Hinges shall be Stanley "CB" Series x ACS1 1108 Modification x Mortar Guard.
 8. Swing Clear Hinges shall be Stanley CB1949 5" x 4-1/2"
 9. Note: for templating of pocket closers use center line of hinge pin.

2.03 TRACK AND HANGERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. BEST, dormakaba Group: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.
 2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
 3. Hettich America, LP: www.hettichamerica.com/#sle.
 4. Johnson Hardware: www.johnsonhardware.com/#sle.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Sliding and Bifolding Door Hardware: Comply with BHMA A156.14.

1. Provide track, hanger fasteners, guides, and pulls; size track and hangers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for weight of doors.
2. Provide one pull for each pair of panels hinged together.
3. Provide locking pull for each door panel.

2.04 FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Flush Bolts shall be Door Controls International as follows:
 1. Manual Flush Bolts - 780F.
 2. Sett Latching Flush Bolts - 845/945.
 3. Automatic Flush Bolts - 842/942.
- B. Furnish DCI 80 Dustproof Strikes for all Flush Bolts.

2.05 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Unless noted otherwise, Exit Devices shall be Detex "Advantex" Series, in applications as noted in the HW Sets below.
 1. Acceptable Equals:
 - a. Sargent 80.
 - b. VonDuprin 98.
- B. Lever trim shall match lockset trim.
- C. Power Supplies shall be of the same manufacturer of Exit Devices to suit application. Interface with Access Control and/ Fire Alarm System, as required. Furnish Power Supplies for all Electrified Exit Devices.
- D. Non-rated Mullions shall be Detex 90KR. Rated Mullions shall be Detex F90KR. Mullions shall key removable.
- E. Electric Power Transfers shall be Detex PT-5.
- F. Furnish cylinder dogging for all non fire rated exit devices.
- G. Exit Devices: Comply with BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
 1. Lever design to match lockset trim.
 2. Provide cylinder with cylinder dogging or locking trim.
 3. Provide exit devices properly sized for door width and height.
 4. Provide strike as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
 5. Provide UL (DIR) listed exit device assemblies for fire-rated doors and panic device assemblies for non-fire-rated doors.

2.06 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS

- A. Cylindrical Locks (Bored): Comply with BHMA A156.2, Grade 1, 4000 Series.
 1. Bored Hole: 2-1/8 inch diameter.
 2. Latchbolt Throw: 1/2 inch, minimum.
 3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
 - a. Finish: To match lock or latch.
 5. Provide a lock for each door, unless otherwise indicated that lock is not required.

2.07 ELECTROMECHANICAL LOCKS

- A. Electromechanical Locks: Comply with BHMA A156.25, Grade 1, Security, 1000 Series
 1. Provide motor-driven or solenoid-driven locks, with strike that is applicable to frame.
 2. Type: Mortise deadbolt.

2.08 AUXILIARY LOCKS (DEADLOCKS)

- A. Auxiliary Locks (Deadlocks): Comply with BHMA A156.36, Grade 1.

2.09 PUSH PLATES

- A. Push Plates shall be Rockwood 73F, stile permitting; otherwise, plates shall be Rockwood 73C.

2.10 DOOR PULLS AND PUSH BARS

- A. Door Pulls and Push Plates: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
 - 1. Pull Type: Straight, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Push Plate Type: Flat, with square corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Edges: Beveled, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Material: Stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.

2.11 CLOSERS

- A. Unless specified otherwise, closers shall be mounted on that side of the opening least objectionable to the public view. Provide parallel arm type at reverse bevel conditions. Furnish drop plates and accessories as required.
- B. All closers shall have full metal covers.
- C. For all doors that can swing 180 degrees, template closers as required (unless built-in stop is specified in the sets below).
- D. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
 - 1. Type: Surface mounted to door.
 - 2. Provide door closer on each exterior door.

2.12 PROTECTION PLATES

- A. Protection Plates: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
- B. Metal Properties: Stainless steel material.
 - 1. Metal, Standard Duty: Thickness 0.050 inch, minimum.
- C. Edges: Beveled, on four sides unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fasteners: Countersunk screw fasteners.

2.13 DOOR HOLDERS

- A. Door Holders: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
 - 1. Type: Lever, or kick down stop, with rubber bumper at bottom end.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel.

2.14 ELECTROMAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

- A. Electromagnetic Door Holders: Comply with BHMA A156.15.
 - 1. Type: Wall mounted, single unit, standard duty, with strike plate attached to door.
 - 2. Holding Force, Standard Duty: 40 lbs-force, minimum.
 - 3. Voltage: 12 VDC, and provide power supplies by same manufacturer as holders.
 - 4. Fail safe; door released to close automatically when electrical current is interrupted.
 - 5. Provide interface with fire detectors and fire-alarm system for fire-rated door assemblies.

2.15 FLOOR STOPS

- A. Floor Stops shall be provided where wall stops are not practical and where conditions allow.
- B. Floor Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
 - 1. Type: Manual hold-open, with pencil floor stop.
 - 2. Material: Aluminum housing with rubber insert.

2.16 WALL STOPS

- A. Wall Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.

1. Type: Bumper, concave, wall stop.
 2. Material: Stainless steel housing with rubber insert.
- B. Provide wall stop / door holder where indicated by hardware set.

2.17 ASTRAGALS

- A. Astragals: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
1. Type: One-sided, and with sealing gasket.
 2. Material: Aluminum, with neoprene weatherstripping.
 3. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

2.18 THRESHOLDS

- A. All Thresholds shall be cut-in around mullions, frame members, stops, mullions (not butted up against) and shall provide a continuous surface across the full width of the opening from jamb to jamb. All Thresholds shall be properly sealed, grouted and/or caulked and set in a full bed of mastic.
- B. Thresholds: Comply with BHMA A156.21.
1. Provide threshold at each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Type: Bulkhead.
 3. Material: Aluminum.
 4. Threshold Surface: Fluted horizontal grooves across full width.
 5. Field cut threshold to profile of frame and width of door sill for tight fit.
 6. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

2.19 WEATHERSTRIPPING, GASKETING AND DOOR BOTTOMS

- A. Weatherstripping and Gasketing: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
1. Head and Jamb Type: Self-adhesive.
 2. Door Sweep Type: Encased in retainer.
 3. Material: Aluminum, with brush weatherstripping.
 4. Provide gasketing for smoke and draft control doors that complies with local codes, requirements of assemblies tested in accordance with UL 1784.
 5. Provide weatherstripping on each exterior door at head, jambs, and meeting stiles of door pairs, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Provide door bottom sweep on each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.

2.20 MISCELLANEOUS

- A. Silencers shall be furnished for all interior hollow metal/wood frames, three for each single door and two for each pair of doors. Silencers shall be Rockwood 608/609.

2.21 FINISHES

- A. Finishes: As indicated on Hardware Schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that electric power is available to power operated devices and of correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.
- B. Install hardware on fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with applicable codes and NFPA 80.
- C. Install hardware for smoke and draft control doors in accordance with NFPA 105.

- D. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- E. Do not install surface mounted items until application of finishes to substrate are fully completed.
- F. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list; unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.
 - 1. Mounting heights in compliance with ADA Standards:
 - a. Locksets: 40 inch.
 - b. Exit Devices: 40 inch.
 - c. Push Plates/Pull Bars: 42 inch.
- G. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.
- H. Hinges: Position top hinge five inches below head, bottom hinge ten inches above finished floor and intermediate hinge equally spaced between top and bottom hinges.
- I. Overhead Closers:
 - 1. Verify each head condition prior to furnishing door closers.
 - 2. Surface-mounted on Door: Surface shoe application for standard operation and self it plate application for parallel arms. Provide Special shoe plates and brackets where Specified or where required by job conditions.
 - 3. Set hardware plumb, level and in exact alignment and location. Conceal and countersink fasteners wherever possible.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.
- C. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.
- C. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.
- D. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

3.06 COMPLETION AND CONTINUED MAINTENANCE

- A. Before completion of work of this Section, inspect work with Architect and adjust and correct work to leave operating parts in perfect operating condition, jointing to adjacent material tight, surfaces without blemishes or stains, work properly executed and complete, and defects and damaged work replaced or corrected.

3.07 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Each Hardware Set listed below represents the hardware requirements for one opening (single door or pair of doors). Provide the quantities required of each set for the work. Provide all accessories required to ensure functionality of each item and to ensure functionality of complete hardware set.
- B. Hardware Sets: Hardware Schedule is included in Section 08 06 71.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 09 05 61
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This section applies to floors identified in Contract Documents that are receiving the following types of floor coverings:
 - 1. Resilient tile.
 - 2. Carpet tile.
 - 3. Thin-set ceramic tile.
- B. Preparation of new and existing concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings.
- C. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
- D. Remediation of concrete floor slabs due to unsatisfactory moisture or alkalinity (pH) conditions.
 - 1. Contractor shall perform all specified remediation of concrete floor slabs. If such remediation is indicated by testing agency's report and is due to a condition not under Contractor's control or could not have been predicted by examination prior to entering into the contract, a contract modification will be issued.
- E. Patching compound.
- F. Remedial floor coatings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Moisture emission reducing curing and sealing compound for slabs to receive adhered flooring, to prevent moisture content-related flooring failures; to remain in place, not to be removed.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 50 mm [2 in.] Cube Specimens).
- B. ASTM C472 - Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters, and Gypsum Concrete.
- C. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
- D. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.
- E. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate scheduling of cleaning and testing, so that preliminary cleaning has been completed for at least 24 hours prior to testing.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
 - 1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.
 - 2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure.
- B. Remedial Materials Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each product to be used for remediation.
- C. Testing Agency's Report:
 - 1. Description of areas tested; include floor plans and photographs if helpful.

2. Summary of conditions encountered.
3. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
4. Copies of specified test methods.
5. Recommendations for remediation of unsatisfactory surfaces.
6. Product data for recommended remedial coating.
7. Submit report to Architect.
8. Submit report not more than two business days after conclusion of testing.

D. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) testing shall be performed by an independent testing agency employed and paid by Contractor.
- B. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
 1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
 2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
 3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
 4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.
 5. Notify Architect when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, handle, and protect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging; include installation instructions.
- C. Keep materials from freezing.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F.
- B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Patching Compound: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for conditions, and compatible with adhesive and floor covering. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product with the following characteristics:
 1. Cementitious moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant compound, compatible with floor, floor covering, and floor covering adhesive, and capable of being feathered to nothing at edges.
 2. Latex or polyvinyl acetate additions are permitted; gypsum content is prohibited.
 3. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi, minimum, after 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M or ASTM C472, whichever is appropriate.
- B. Remedial Floor Coating: Single- or multi-layer coating or coating/overlay combination intended by its manufacturer to resist water vapor transmission to degree sufficient to meet flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to the level of alkalinity (pH) found, and suitable for adhesion of flooring without further treatment.
 1. Thickness: As required for application and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 2. Use product recommended by testing agency and flooring system manufacturer.

3. Products: Subject to compliance with flooring manufacturer's requirements, the following products may be provided.
 - a. Allied Construction Technologies, Inc; AC Tech 2170: www.actechperforms.com/#sle.
 - b. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX MC RAPID: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
 - c. Crown Polymers, a division of American Polymers Corporation; CrownShield 8303 MVB: www.crownpolymers.com/#sle.
 - d. Custom Building Products; TechMVC Moisture Vapor and Alkalinity Barrier: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - e. H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc; TEC LiquiDam with TEC Level Set 200 SLU: www.tecspecialty.com/#sle.
 - f. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE NXT Vapor Reduction Coating with LATICRETE NXT Level Plus: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - g. Maxxon Corporation; Aquafin SG2: www.maxxon.com/#sle.
 - h. Sika Corporation; Sikafloor Moisture Tolerance Epoxy Primer and Sikafloor Self-Leveling Moisture Tolerant Resurfacer: www.sikafloorusa.com/#sle.
 - i. Tnemec Company, Inc; Series 208 Epoxoprime MVT: www.tnemec.com/#sle.
 - j. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION

- A. Perform following operations in the order indicated:
 1. Existing concrete slabs (on-grade and elevated) with existing floor coverings:
 - a. Visual observation of existing floor covering, for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
 - b. Removal of existing floor covering.
 2. Preliminary cleaning.
 3. Moisture vapor emission tests; 3 tests in the first 1000 square feet and one test in each additional 1000 square feet, unless otherwise indicated or required by flooring manufacturer.
 4. Internal relative humidity tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Alkalinity (pH) tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Specified remediation, if required.
 7. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.
 8. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Grind irregularities above the surface level. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.
 9. Other preparation specified.
 10. Adhesive bond and compatibility test.
 11. Protection.
- B. Remediations:
 1. Active Water Leaks or Continuing Moisture Migration to Surface of Slab: Correct this condition before doing any other remediation; re-test after correction.
 2. Excessive Moisture Emission or Relative Humidity: If an adhesive that is resistant to the level of moisture present is available and acceptable to flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; if not, apply remedial floor coating or remedial sheet membrane over entire suspect floor area.
 3. Excessive Alkalinity (pH): If remedial floor coating is necessary to address excessive moisture, no additional remediation is required; if not, if an adhesive that is resistant to the

level present is available and acceptable to the flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; otherwise, apply a skim coat of specified patching compound over entire suspect floor area.

3.02 REMOVAL OF EXISTING FLOOR COVERINGS

- A. Comply with local, State, and federal regulations and recommendations of RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to floor covering being removed.
- B. Dispose of removed materials in accordance with local, State, and federal regulations and as specified.

3.03 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

- A. Clean floors of dust, solvents, paint, wax, oil, grease, asphalt, residual adhesive, adhesive removers, film-forming curing compounds, sealing compounds, alkaline salts, excessive laitance, mold, mildew, and other materials that might prevent adhesive bond.
- B. Do not use solvents or other chemicals for cleaning.

3.04 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.
- C. Test in accordance with ASTM F1869 and as follows.
- D. Plastic sheet test and mat bond test may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as those methods do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
- E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if test values exceed 3 pounds per 1000 square feet per 24 hours.
- F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.05 INTERNAL RELATIVE HUMIDITY TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.
- C. Test in accordance with ASTM F2170 Procedure A and as follows.
- D. Testing with electrical impedance or resistance apparatus may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as the values determined are not comparable to the ASTM test values and do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
- E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if any test value exceeds 75 percent relative humidity.
- F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.06 ALKALINITY TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if alkalinity (pH) test value is over 10.

3.07 PREPARATION

- A. See individual floor covering section(s) for additional requirements.
- B. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.
- C. Fill and smooth surface cracks, grooves, depressions, control joints and other non-moving joints, and other irregularities with patching compound.
- D. Do not fill expansion joints, isolation joints, or other moving joints.

3.08 ADHESIVE BOND AND COMPATIBILITY TESTING

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

3.09 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR COATING

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of coating manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 09 21 16
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal stud wall framing.
- B. Gypsum sheathing.
- C. Cementitious backing board.
- D. Gypsum wallboard.
- E. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
- B. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustic insulation.
- C. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
- B. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing.
- C. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing.
- D. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units.
- E. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units.
- F. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
- G. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- H. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members.
- I. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories.
- J. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.
- K. ASTM C514 - Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board.
- L. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.
- M. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
- N. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness.
- O. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.

- P. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.
- Q. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units.
- R. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.
- S. ASTM C1629/C1629M - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels.
- T. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.
- U. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Metal framing span tables with annotations indicated framing size, gauge, span, and deflection.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Member of Steel Stud Manufacturers Association (SSMA): www.ssma.com/#sle.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least twenty years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least ten years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Store gypsum products and accessories indoors and keep above freezing. Elevate boards above floor, on nonwicking supports, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Store metal products to prevent corrosion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216 and as indicated on the drawings.

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S220 or equivalent.
 - 1. Corrosion Protection Coating Designation: G40, or equivalent in accordance with AISI S220.
- B. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
 - 1. ClarkDietrich: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 - 2. MarinoWARE: www.marinoware.com/#sle.
 - 3. SCAFCO Corporation: www.scafco.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- C. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/360 at 5 psf (240 Pa).
 - 1. Studs: C-shaped with flat faces.
- D. Nonstructural Framing System Components: AISI S220; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/360 at 5 psf.
 - 1. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
 - 2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
 - 3. Furring Members: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.
- E. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection and prevent rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
 - 1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100.
 - 2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot-dipped galvanized coating.
- F. Non-structural Framing Accessories:
 - 1. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.
 - 2. Partial Height Wall Framing Support: Provides stud reinforcement and anchored connection to floor.
 - a. Materials: ASTM A36/A36M formed sheet steel support member with factory-welded ASTM A1003/A1003M steel plate base.
 - 3. Framing Connectors: ASTM A653/A653M G90 galvanized steel clips; secures cold rolled channel to wall studs for lateral bracing.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
 - 1. American Gypsum Company: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 - 4. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
 - 5. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.
- B. Impact Resistant Wallboard:
 - 1. Application: Vertical surfaces.
 - 2. Surface Abrasion: Level 3, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
 - 3. Indentation: Level 1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
 - 4. Soft Body Impact: Level 3, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
 - 5. Hard Body Impact: Level 2, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
 - 6. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 - 7. Paper-Faced Type: Gypsum wallboard, as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M.
 - 8. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 9. Edges: Tapered.
- C. Backing Board For Wet Areas:
 - 1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas including restrooms.

2. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; aggregated Portland cement panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325.
 - a. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - b. Products:
 - 1) Custom Building Products: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - 2) PermaBASE Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; PermaBase Cement Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
 - 3) USG Corporation; Fiberock Brand Aqua-Tough AR Interior Panels Regular 5/8 in. (15.9 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Ceiling Board: Special sag resistant gypsum ceiling board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
 1. Application: Ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 3. Edges: Tapered.

2.04 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation: See Section 07 21 00.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.
- C. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, galvanized steel, or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
- D. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
 1. Fiberglass Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
 2. Joint Compound: Setting type, field-mixed.
- E. Finishing Compound: Surface coat and primer, takes the place of skim coating.
- F. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.
- G. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion-resistant.
- H. Nails for Attachment to Wood Members: ASTM C514.
- I. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C1007/AISI S220 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
 1. Extend partition framing to structure in all locations.
 2. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical

devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.

- C. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.
- D. Blocking: Install wood blocking for support of:
 - 1. Framed openings.
 - 2. Wall-mounted cabinets.
 - 3. Plumbing fixtures.
 - 4. Toilet partitions.
 - 5. Toilet accessories.
 - 6. Wall-mounted door hardware.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes, except where firestopping is provided.
 - 2. Seal between base of gypsum board and floor.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
- C. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members and plywood substrate where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as follows:
 - 1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.
- C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use fiberglass joint tape, embed with drying type joint compound and finish with drying type joint compound.
- B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
 - 1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Level 1: Wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
- C. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
 - 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
 - 2. Taping, filling, and sanding are not required at surfaces behind adhesive applied ceramic tile.

3.07 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed gypsum board assemblies from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 30 00
TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Tile for floor applications.
- B. Tile for wall applications.
- C. Stone thresholds.
- D. Non-ceramic trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 07 90 05 - .
- C. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Compendium)..
 - 1. ANSI A108.1a - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar.
 - 2. ANSI A108.1b - Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set, Modified Dry-Set, or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar.
 - 3. ANSI A108.1c - Contractor's Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set, Modified Dry-Set, or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar.
 - 4. ANSI A108.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesive or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive.
 - 5. ANSI A108.5 - Setting of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Cement Mortar, Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar, EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar, or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar.
 - 6. ANSI A108.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grout Epoxy.
 - 7. ANSI A108.8 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout.
 - 8. ANSI A108.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout.
 - 9. ANSI A108.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework.
 - 10. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units.
 - 11. ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Compendium)..
 - 12. ANSI A108.12 - Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Modified Dry-Set Mortar.
 - 13. ANSI A108.13 - American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone.
 - 14. ANSI A118.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Dry-Set Cement Mortar.
 - 15. ANSI A118.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar.

16. ANSI A118.5 - American National Standard Specifications for Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts for Tile Installation.
 17. ANSI A118.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation.
 18. ANSI A118.7 - American National Standard Specifications for High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile Installation.
 19. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units.
 20. ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Compendium)..
 21. ANSI A118.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation.
- B. ANSI A118.12 - American National Standard Specifications for Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation.
- C. ANSI A118.15 - American National Standard Specifications for Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar.
- D. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate tile layout, patterns, color arrangement, perimeter conditions, junctions with dissimilar materials, control and expansion joints, thresholds, ceramic accessories, and setting details.
- D. Samples: Provide two sets of manufacturer's sample boards for each type of tile for initial selection.
- E. Samples: Provide three full sizes sample units of each type of tile.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, stain removal methods, and polishes and waxes.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum twenty years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of ten years of documented experience.

1.06 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect materials from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install solvent-based products in an unventilated environment.
- B. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature of 50 degrees F during installation of mortar materials.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide five square feet of each size, color and surface finish of tile specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

- A. Manufacturers: All products by the same manufacturer.
1. American Olean Corporation: www.americanolean.com.
 2. Dal-Tile Corporation: www.daltile.com.
 3. Florida Tile: www.floridatile.com.
 4. Trinity Tile: www.trinitytile.com.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Glazed Wall Tile: ANSI A137.1, standard grade.
1. Moisture Absorption: 7.0 to 20.0 percent as tested in accordance with ASTM C373.
 2. Size: 4-1/4 by 4-1/4 inch, nominal.
 3. Edges: Cushioned.
 4. Surface Finish: High gloss.
 5. Color(s): (4) Four colors to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 6. Basis of Design: Color Story Wall by American Olean.
- C. Cove Base Glazed Wall Tile: ANSI A137.1, standard grade.
1. Moisture Absorption: 7.0 to 20.0 percent as tested in accordance with ASTM C373.
 2. Size: 4-1/4 by 4-1/4 inch, nominal.
 3. Edges: Cushioned.
 4. Surface Finish: High gloss.
 5. Color(s): (2) Two colors to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 6. Basis of Design: Color Story Wall by American Olean.
- D. Ceramic Mosaic Floor Tile: At Toilet Rooms
1. Keystones Group 3 and 4 Manufactured by Daltile.
 2. Moisture Absorption: 0 to 0.5 percent.
 3. Size and Shape: 2" x 2".
 4. Surface Finish: Unglazed.
 5. Colors: 3 color mosaic pattern.

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Non-Ceramic Trim: Brushed stainless steel, style and dimensions to suit application, as indicated on drawings for setting using tile mortar or adhesive.
1. Applications: Use in the following locations:
 - a. Open edges of wall tile.
 - b. Open edges of floor tile.
 - c. Transition between floor finishes of different heights.
 - d. Expansion and control joints, floor and wall.
 - e. Floor to wall joints.
 2. Manufacturer:
 - a. Schluter-Systems: www.schluter.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Thresholds: 4 inches wide by full width of wall or frame opening; beveled edge on both long edges; without holes, cracks, or open seams.
1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 2. Material: Granite, honed finish.
 3. Color and Pattern: To be determined.

2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. ARDEX Engineered Cements: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
 - 2. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com/#sle.
 - 3. LATICRETE International, Inc: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
- B. Improved Latex-Portland Cement Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.15.
 - 1. Applications: Use this type of bond coat where indicated and where no other type of bond coat is indicated.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; S 28: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
 - b. Custom Building Products; Complete Contact-LFT Premium Rapid Setting Large Format Tile Mortar, with Multi-Surface Bonding Primer: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - c. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE 254 Platinum: www.laticrete.com/#sle.

2.04 ADHESIVE MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE 254 Platinum: www.laticrete.com.
 - 2. Substitutions:

2.05 GROUTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. ARDEX Engineered Cements: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
 - 2. Bonsal American, Inc: www.sakrete.com
 - 3. Custom Building Products: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - 4. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE PERMACOLOR Grout: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Standard Grout: Polymer modified cement grout, sanded, as specified in ANSI A118.7.

2.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Grout Sealer: Liquid-applied, moisture and stain protection for existing or new Portland cement grout.
 - 1. Composition: Water-based colorless silicone.

2.07 THIN-SET ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Waterproofing Membrane at Floors and Walls: Specifically designed for bonding to cementitious substrate under thick mortar bed or thin-set tile; complying with ANSI A118.10.
 - 1. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/16 inch gap, minimum; comply with ANSI A118.12.
 - 2. Fluid or Trowel Applied Type:
 - a. Material: Synthetic rubber or Acrylic.
 - b. Products:
 - 1) Custom Building Products; RedGard Crack Prevention and Waterproofing Membrane: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Floor Patch/Leveler
 - 1. Acceptable Product: Bostik, Floor Patch 101.
- C. Backer Board: Cementitious type complying with ANSI A118.9; high density, glass fiber reinforced, 7/16 inch thick; 2 inch wide coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.
- C. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to sub-floor surfaces.
- D. Verify that concrete sub-floor surfaces are ready for tile installation by testing for moisture emission rate and alkalinity; obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by tile manufacturer and setting materials manufacturer.
- E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect surrounding work from damage.
- B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.
- C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances. Current sloped floor shall be filled to provide flat, level substrate for tile installation. New floor installation will not slope to drain.
- D. Install backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of setting material to a feather edge.
- E. Install cementitious backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of dry-set mortar to a feather edge.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install tile and thresholds and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1 through A108.13, manufacturer's instructions, and The Tile Council of North America Handbook recommendations.
- B. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.
- C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.
- D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.
- E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.
- F. Install non-ceramic trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.
- H. Keep expansion joints free of adhesive or grout. Apply sealant to joints.
- I. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.
- J. Grout tile joints. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Apply sealant to junction of tile and dissimilar materials and junction of dissimilar planes.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

- A. Install crack isolation / waterproofing membrane over prepared substrate in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Extend membrane up wall behind tile base. Install sound fill at joint between floor and wall tile backer board and reinforce joint with manufacturer's reinforcing fabric.

1. Flood floor after membrane has fully cured. Submit report of flood test indicating any/all required repairs and final passing status.
- B. Over concrete substrates, install in tile accordance with TCA Handbook Method F122, dry-set or latex-portland cement bond coat, over crack isolation / waterproofing membrane with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated.

3.05 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

- A. Over cementitious backer units on studs, install in accordance with The Tile Council of North America Handbook Method W244, using membrane at toilet rooms.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.
- B. Seal grout joints.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days or manufacturer's recommended curing time after installation.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical units.
- C. Support hangers, channels, and wires.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
- B. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels.
- C. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 4x4 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum twenty years documented experience.
- B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum twenty years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installation of the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
- B. Install acoustical units after interior wet work is dry.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Provide 200 SF of acoustic panel units for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
2. Certainteed Architectural: www.certainteed.com/ceilings-and-walls/#sle.
3. Rockfon: www.rockfon.com/#sle.
4. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Suspension Systems:

1. Same as for acoustical units.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.

B. Acoustical Panels, Type ACT-1: Painted mineral fiber, with the following characteristics:

1. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type III.
 - a. Form: 2, water felted.
 - b. Pattern: "C" - perforated, small holes.
2. Size: 24 by 24 inches and 24 x 48 inches.
3. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
4. Light Reflectance: 82 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
5. NRC Range: 0.70 to 1.0, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
6. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 40, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
7. Tile Edge: Beveled.
8. Color: White.
9. Suspension System: Exposed grid.
10. Products:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; School Zone Fine Fissured:
www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.

2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S) UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ABOVE.

A. Manufacturers:

1. Same as for acoustical units.
2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc:www.armstrong.com.
3. Substitutions:

B. Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required.

C. Exposed Tee Steel Suspension System Type A: Formed galvanized steel, commercial quality cold rolled; heavy-duty.

1. Profile: Tee; for square edge panels 15/16 inch wide face.
2. Finish: White painted.
3. Products: Armstrong Prelude XL 15/16 inch.

D. Concealed Suspension System Type B: Formed aluminum, commercial quality cold rolled; intermediate-duty.

1. Profile: Semi-concealed suspension bar.
2. Finish: White painted.
3. Products: Feltworks

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Hanger Wire: 12-gage 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.

C. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips to suit application.

- D. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.
 - 1. Size: As required for installation conditions and specified Seismic Design Category.
 - 2. Angle Molding: L-shaped, for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.
 - 3. Acoustical Sealant For Perimeter Moldings: Non-hardening, non-skinning, for use in conjunction with suspended ceiling system.
- E. Metal Edge Trim for Suspension Systems: Steel or extruded aluminum; provide attachment clips, splice plates, and preformed corner pieces for complete trim system.
 - 1. Trim Height: 4 inch.
 - 2. Finish: Baked enamel.
 - 3. Color: White.
- F. Gasket For Perimeter Moldings: Closed cell rubber sponge tape.
- G. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.
- B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C 636, ASTM E 580, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:240.
- C. Lay out system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size.
- D. Locate system on room axis according to reflected plan.
- E. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
- F. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- G. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- H. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- I. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.
- J. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.
- K. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
 - 1. Install in bed of acoustical sealant or in bed of acoustical sealant.
 - 2. Use longest practical lengths.
 - 3. Miter or Overlap and rivet corners.

- L. Form expansion joints as detailed. Form to accommodate plus or minus 1 inch movement. Maintain visual closure.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- B. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- C. Install units after above-ceiling work is complete.
- D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- E. Cutting Acoustical Units:
 - 1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
 - 2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
 - 3. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges.
- F. Where round obstructions and bullnose corners occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.
- G. Install hold-down clips on panels within 20 ft of an exterior door.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 09 65 00
RESILIENT FLOORING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Resilient tile flooring.
- B. Resilient base.
- C. Installation accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors to receive adhesive-applied resilient flooring.
- C. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation.
- D. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
- B. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.
- C. ASTM F1066 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile.
- D. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base.
- E. ASTM F2169 - Standard Specification for Resilient Stair Treads.
- F. CAL (CHPS LEM) - Low-Emitting Materials Product List; California Collaborative for High Performance Schools (CHPS); current edition at www.chps.net/.
- G. GEI (SCH) - GREENGUARD "Children and Schools" Certified Products; GREENGUARD Environmental Institute; current listings at www.greenguard.org.
- H. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.
- I. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition; www.aqmd.gov.
- J. SCS (CPD) - SCS Certified Products; Scientific Certification Systems; current listings at www.scs-certified.com.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.
- D. Verification Samples: Submit two samples of each color, 6x6 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Flooring Material: 200 square feet of each type and color.
3. Extra Wall Base: 100 linear feet of each type and color.
4. Extra Stair Materials: Quantity equivalent to 5 percent of each type and color.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified flooring with minimum twenty years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum ten years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.
- B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.
- C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.
- D. Do not double stack pallets.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.
- B. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE FLOORING

- A. Vinyl Composition Tile: Homogeneous, with color extending throughout thickness, and:
 1. Basis of Design: Armstrong World Industries, Inc., Standard Excelon Multicolor.
 2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of drawings and specifications, products from the following manufacturers may be provided.
 - a. Armstrong Flooring: www.armstrongflooring.com/#sle.
 - b. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com/#sle.
 - c. Mannington Mills, Inc; Product: www.mannington.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 3. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F 1066, of Class corresponding to type specified. Composition 1, class 2.
 4. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648.
 5. Size: 12 x 12 inch.
 6. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
 7. Pattern: Match existing.
 8. Manufacturers:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Product Standard Excelon Multicolor: www.armstrong.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 STAIR COVERING

- A. Stair Treads: Rubber; full width and depth of stair tread in one piece; tapered thickness; nosing not less than 1-5/8 inch deep.
 1. Basis of Design: Roppe Corp, Rubber Stair Treads, raised design, square.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to requirements of drawings and specifications, products from the following manufacturers may be provided.

- a. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com/#sle.
 - b. Mannington Commercial: www.manningtoncommercial.com/#sle.
 - c. Roppe Corporation: www.roppe.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
3. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F2169, Type TS, rubber, vulcanized thermoset.
4. Minimum Requirements: Comply with FS RR-T-650 requirements corresponding to type specified.
5. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648, NFPA 253, ASTM E 648, or NFPA 253.
6. Nominal Thickness: 0.1875 inch.
7. Nosing: Square.
8. Color: Solid.
9. Manufacturers:
 - a. Roppe Corp; Product raised design - square = design basis: www.roppe.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Stair Risers: Full height and width of tread in one piece, matching treads in material and color:
 1. Basis of Design: Roppe Corp, Rubber Stair Risers.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to requirements of drawings and specifications, products from the following manufacturers may be provided.
 - a. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com/#sle.
 - b. Mannington Commercial: www.manningtoncommercial.com/#sle.
 - c. Roppe Corporation: www.roppe.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 3. Thickness: 0.080 inch.

2.03 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: ASTM F 1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; top set cover and as follows:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burke Flooring; Commercial Wall Base - TS: www.burkeflooring.com/#sle.
 - b. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com/#sle.
 - c. Mannington Commercial: www.manningtoncommercial.com/#sle.
 - d. Roppe Corp: www.roppe.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648, NFPA 253, ASTM E 648, or NFPA 253.
 3. Height: 4 inch. Match existing.
 4. Thickness: 0.125 inch thick.
 5. Finish: Matte.
 6. Length: Roll.
 7. Color: (3) Three colors to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 8. Accessories: Premolded external corners and end stops.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.
- B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seaming Materials: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
 1. Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by the more stringent of the South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168 and the Bay Area Air Quality Management District Regulation 8, Rule 51.

- C. Moldings and Edge Strips: Rubber.
 - 1. Products: manufactured by Roppe.
- D. Floor sealer and wax: Types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive resilient flooring.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.
- C. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to sub-floor surfaces.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove existing resilient flooring and flooring adhesives; follow the recommendations of RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.
- B. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.
- C. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.
- D. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.
- E. Clean substrate.
- F. Apply primer as required to prevent "bleed-through" or interference with adhesion by substances that cannot be removed.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install feature strips where indicated.
- D. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
- E. Fit joints tightly.
- F. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.
- G. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.
- H. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
- I. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

3.04 TILE FLOORING

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless manufacturer's instructions say otherwise.
- C. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
- D. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.
- E. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel or as shown on plans to building lines to produce symmetrical tile pattern.

- F. Install tile to basket weave pattern. Allow minimum 1/2 full size tile width at room or area perimeter.
- G. Where floor finishes are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.
- H. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.
- I. Install flooring in recessed floor access covers. Maintain floor pattern.

3.05 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

- A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 48 inches between joints.
- B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, use premolded units. At exposed ends, use premolded units.
- C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.
- D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove adhesive residue with clean white cloth dampened with mineral spirits. Do not use harsh solvents. Follow with water rinse.
- B. Wait 72 hours (3 days) before wet-washing the new floor. This will allow the adhesive to cure.
- C. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Clean, seal, and wax resilient flooring products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.
- B. Wait 72 hours (3 days) before wet-washing the new floor. This will allow the adhesive to cure.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 09 68 13
TILE CARPETING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Reclamation/Recycling of new carpet tile scrap, removed carpet tile, and _____.
- C. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials.
- B. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
- C. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.
- C. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.
- D. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet tile with minimum twenty years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum ten years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: Mannington Commercial, The Hocus, Observer, 33463 Pacific Blue.
- B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with drawings and specifications, products from the following manufacturers may be provide.
 - 1. Interface, Inc: www.interface.com/#sle.
 - 2. Mannington Commercial: www.manningtoncommercial.com#sle.

3. Mohawk Group: www.mohawkgroup.com/#sle.
4. Shaw Industries, Group, Inc.: www.shawfloors.com/#sle.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Tile Carpeting: _____.
 1. Product: The Hocus, Observer manufactured by Mannington Commercial.
 2. Tile Size: 18 by 36 inch, nominal.
 3. Color: 33436 Pacific Blue.
 4. Construction: Tip-Sheared Patterned Loop.
 5. Face Fiber: Tupe 6,6 Nylon.
 6. Dye Method: Solution Died.
 7. Gauge: 5/64.
 8. Stitches per Inch: 10.5.
 9. Density: 7,434.
 10. Pile Thickness: 0.092 inch.
 11. Weight: 10 oz/sq yd.
 12. Backing: Infinity 2 Modular.
 13. Installation: Ashlar.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Edge Strips: Rubber, _____ color.
- B. Edge Strips: Rubber, color to be selected.
- C. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Recommended by carpet tile manufacturer; releasable type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive carpet tile.
- C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to subfloor surfaces.
- D. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 1. Test in accordance with Section 09 05 61.
 2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 09 05 61.
- B. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.
- C. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.
- D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.

- E. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines.
- F. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.
- G. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.
- B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 09 91 23
INTERIOR PAINTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Materials for backpriming woodwork.
- D. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mechanical and Electrical:
 - a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications.
- B. ASTM D4258 - Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating.
- C. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials.
- D. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual.
- E. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning.
- F. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning.
- G. SSPC-SP 13 - Surface Preparation of Concrete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. MPI product number (e.g., MPI #47).
 - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system products to be used in project; include description of each system.

- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
 - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gal of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
 - 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum twenty years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum ten years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 MOCK-UP

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.
- B. Locate where directed by Architect.
- C. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 fc measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
 - 1. If a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products; minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.
- B. Basis of Design: Sherwin-Williams Company.

- C. Available Manufacturers: Subject to requirements of drawings and specifications, products from the following manufacturers may be provided.
 - 1. Behr Paint Company: www.behr.com/#sle.
 - 2. Pittsburgh Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
 - 3. Basis of Design: Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
- D. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 3. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: See Section 01 61 16.
- C. Colors: See Drawings. Multiple colors for each system intended.
 - 1. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling under which they are mounted.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board walls
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 2. Top Coat(s):
 - a. Products: Interior Waterbased Enamel
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams Scuff Tuff, Eg-Shel, S24W00051
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
 - b. Products: High Performance Latex
 - 1) Benjamin Moore Scuff-X, Satin, N486
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board ceilings
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 2. Top Coat(s):
 - a. Products: Latex
 - 1) Sherwin Williams, Flat / Matte Finish
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- C. Medium Duty Door/Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals:
 - 1. Medium duty applications include doors, door frames, railings, handrails, guardrails, and balustrades.
 - 2. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 3. Top Coat(s): Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Enamel.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Sherwin Williams, Semi Gloss Finish

- 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- D. Exposed Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including exposed ceiling, structure, mechanical, plumbing, conduit, etc..
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 2. Top Coat(s): Latex .
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Sherwin Williams, Flat Finish
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- E. Masonry Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including exposed structure.
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 2. Top Coat(s): Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy .
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Sherwin Williams, Pro Industrial, Eggshell Finish
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- F. Wood Surfaces to be Stained, Unless Otherwise Indicated: See Drawings.
 - 1. Multiple coats and sealer.
 - 2. Top Coat(s): Semi Transparent stain; MPI #90.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams MinWax High Build Polyurethane
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- G. Paint I-TR-C - Transparent Finish on Concrete Floors.
 - 1. Sealer: Water Based Epoxy for Concrete Floors.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Basis of Design: Sherwin Williams, Armorseal 8100.
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
 - 2. Sealer Sheen:
 - a. Clear, Satin Finish

2.04 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
 - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
 - 3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

4. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- E. Concrete:
 - 1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 1,500 to 4,000 psi at 6 to 12 inches. Allow to dry.
 - 3. Clean concrete according to ASTM D4258. Allow to dry.
 - 4. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 13.
- F. Masonry:
 - 1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content, alkalinity of surfaces, or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
 - 2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.
 - 3. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 600 to 1,500 psi at 6 to 12 inches. Allow to dry.
- G. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: Remove contamination, acid etch and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.
- H. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- I. Insulated Coverings: Remove dirt, grease, and oil from canvas and cotton.
- J. Aluminum: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- K. Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
 - 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
 - 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 Commercial Blast Cleaning. Protect from corrosion until coated.
- L. Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.
- M. Wood Doors to be Field-Finished: Seal wood door top and bottom edge surfaces with clear sealer.
- N. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.
- F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.
- G. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- H. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- I. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 10 14 00
SIGNAGE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Room and door signs.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines.
- B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- C. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Qualifications: Submit Manufacturer's qualifications.
- C. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.
- D. Signage Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.
 - 1. When room numbers to appear on signs differ from those on drawings, include the drawing room number on schedule.
 - 2. When content of signs is indicated to be determined later, request such information from Owner through Architect at least 2 months prior to start of fabrication; upon request, submit preliminary schedule.
 - 3. Submit for approval by Owner through Architect prior to fabrication.
- E. Samples: Submit one sample of each type of sign, of size similar to that required for project, illustrating sign style, font, and method of attachment.
- F. Selection Samples: Where colors are not specified, submit two sets of color selection charts or chips.
- G. Verification Samples: Submit samples showing colors specified.
- H. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include installation templates and attachment devices.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.
- B. Store tape adhesive at normal room temperature.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Flat Signs:
 - 1. Advance Corporation
 - 2. Best Sign Systems, Inc: www.bestsigns.com/#sle.
 - 3. Cosco Industries (ADA signs); ADA Series 1: www.coscoarchitecturalsigns.com/#sle.
 - 4. Identity Group Sign Solutions
 - 5. Mohawk Sign Systems, Inc: www.mohawksign.com/#sle.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Accessibility Compliance: Signs are required to comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1 2017, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most comprehensive and specific requirements.
- B. Room and Door Signs: Provide a sign for every doorway, whether it has a door or not, not including corridors, lobbies, and similar open areas.

2.03 TACTILE SIGNAGE MEDIA

- A. Panel Signs
 - 1. Flat Signs: Signage media without frame.
 - a. Material: Acrylic plastic.
 - b. Edges: Square.
 - c. Corners: Square.
 - d. Total Thickness: 1/8 inch.
 - e. Background Color: To be selected from Manufacturer's full range.
 - f. Wall Mounting of One-Sided Signs: Tape adhesive and sealant.
 - 1) Where mounted on glass, provide blank panel sign of equal dimension on back side of glass.
- B. Sign Types:
 - 1. Room Identification: 6" wide by 6" high.
 - a. Row 1: Room Number, 1" high lettering.
 - b. Row 2: Room Name: 5/8" high.
 - c. Row 3: Room Name: 5/8" high, to be used as needed.
 - d. Row 4: Braille Room Number.
 - e. Row 5: Braille Room Name.
 - 2. Suite Identification: 6" wide by 6" high.
 - a. Row 1: Room Number, 1" high lettering.
 - b. Row 2: Room Name: 5/8" high.
 - c. Row 3: Room Name: 5/8" high, to be used as needed.
 - d. Row 4: Braille Room Number.
 - e. Row 5: Braille Room Name.
 - 3. Stair Identification: 6" wide by 8" high.
 - a. Top: Pictogram
 - b. Row 1: "STAIRS," 5/8" high.
 - c. Row 2: Braille, same as row s.
 - 4. Exit: 6" wide by 8" high.
 - a. Top: Pictogram
 - b. Row 1: "EXIT," 5/8" high.
 - c. Row 2: Braille, same as row s.
 - 5. Elevator Floor Number: 6" wide by 6" high.
 - a. Row 1: "FLOOR," 5/8" high.

- b. Row 2: Floor Number, 3" high.
 - c. Row 3: Braille, same as row 2.
- 6. Gang Restroom: 6" wide by 8" high.
 - a. Row 1: Pictogram of boy and wheel chair, or girl and wheel chair.
 - b. Row 2: "BOYS" or "GIRLS," 5/8" high.
 - c. Row 3: Braille, same as row 2.
- 7. Accessible Single User Restroom: 6" wide by 8" high.
 - a. Row 1: Pictogram of woman, man and wheel chair.
 - b. Row 2: "RESTROOM" or "FACULTY," 5/8" high.
 - c. Row 3: Braille, same as row 2.
- 8. Non-Accessible Single User Restroom: 6" wide by 8" high.
 - a. Row 1: Pictogram of woman and man.
 - b. Row 2: "RESTROOM" or "FACULTY," 5/8" high.
 - c. Row 3: Braille, same as row 2.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Tape Adhesive: Double sided tape, permanent adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.
- C. Locate signs and mount at heights indicated on drawings and in accordance with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.
- D. Protect from damage until Substantial Completion; repair or replace damaged items.

3.03 SCHEDULE

- A. Base Bid
 - 1. Retain all existing signage except as noted below.
 - 2. Where signs are mounted on partitions to be demolished, salvage signs, clean and reinstall at new partition.
 - 3. Provide new Restroom Signs at all restrooms, including renovated restrooms and existing restrooms that are not renovated under this project.
 - a. Remove existing wall mounted restroom signs, clean wall and repair finish, mount new restroom signs in compliance with ADA requirements.
 - 4. Provide new Suite Sign at door 122 (former Planetarium).
 - 5. Provide new Room Sign at each door within former Planetarium: 5 signs.
- B. Alternate 1: Signage
 - 1. Provide new sign at each door within facility.
 - a. Remove existing wall mounted signs, clean wall and repair finish, mount new signs in compliance with ADA requirements.
 - b. Provide sign at each door and doorway opening.
 - c. Alternate price shall not include Base Bid Signage Scope.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 21 13.19
PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Solid plastic toilet compartments.
- B. Urinal screens.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking and supports.
- B. Section 10 28 00 - Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the work with placement of support framing and anchors in walls and ceilings.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on panel construction, hardware, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate partition plan, elevation views, dimensions, details of wall supports, door swings.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples of partition panels, 2 by 2 inch in size illustrating panel finish, color, and sheen.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design: Scranton Products; Hiny Hiders: www.scrantonproducts.com/#sle.
- B. Solid Plastic Toilet Compartments:
 - 1. ASI Accurate Partitions: www.asi-accuratepartitions.com/#sle.
 - 2. ASI Global Partitions: www.asi-globalpartitions.com/#sle.
 - 3. Inpro: www.inprocorp.com/#sle.
 - 4. Metpar Corp: www.metpar.com/#sle.
 - 5. Scranton Products: www.scrantonproducts.com/#sle.
 - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. Solid Plastic Toilet Compartments: Factory fabricated doors, pilasters, and divider panels made of solid molded high density polyethylene (HDPE), tested in accordance with NFPA 286; floor-mounted unbraced.
 - 1. Sight-proof configuration
 - 2. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
 - 3. Doors:
 - a. Thickness: 1 inch.

- b. Width: 24 inch.
 - c. Width for Handicapped Use: 36 inch, out-swinging.
 - d. Height: 72 inch.
- 4. Panels:
 - a. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - b. Height: 72 inch.
- 5. Pilasters:
 - a. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - b. Width: As required to fit space; minimum 3 inch.
 - c. Height: 83 inch.
- 6. Screens without Doors:
 - a. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - b. Height: 55 inch.
 - c. Depth: 24 inch.
 - d. Mount to wall with continuous brackets at each side. Mount to floor with shoe.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Pilaster Shoes: Stainless steel, satin finish, 3 inches high; concealing floor fastenings.
- B. Head Rails: Extruded aluminum, anti-grip profile.
 - 1. Size: Manufacturer's standard size.
- C. Wall and Pilaster Brackets: Stainless steel; continuous type.
- D. Attachments, Screws, and Bolts: Stainless steel, tamper proof type.
- E. Hinges: Stainless steel, manufacturer's standard finish.
 - 1. Continuous-type hinge, self closing.
- F. Door Hardware: Stainless steel, manufacturer's standard finish.
 - 1. Door Latch: Slide type with exterior emergency access feature.
 - 2. Door Strike and Keeper with Rubber Bumper: Mount on pilaster in alignment with door latch.
 - 3. Provide door pull for outswinging doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify correct location of built-in framing, anchorage, and bracing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install partitions secure, rigid, plumb, and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Maintain 3/8 inch to 1/2 inch space between wall and panels and between wall and end pilasters.
- C. Attach panel brackets securely to walls using anchor devices.
- D. Attach shoes to floors using anchor devices.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edge of doors, not exceeding 3/16 inch.

- B. Adjust hinges to position doors in partial opening position when unlatched. Return out-swinging doors to closed position.
- C. Adjust adjacent components for consistency of line or plane.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Commercial toilet accessories.
- B. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.
- C. Utility room accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00: Concealed supports for accessories, including in wall framing and plates.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- B. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
- C. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- D. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass.
- E. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass.
- F. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror.
- G. ASTM C1822 - Standard Specification for Insulating Covers on Accessible Lavatory Piping.
- H. ASTM F2285 - Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Diaper Changing Tables for Commercial Use.
- I. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement, concealed ceiling supports, and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. North East Collaborative for High Performance Schools (NECHPS) Submittals: Items necessary to document use of sustainable construction materials, products, and practices.
- C. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.
- D. Schedule: Submit schedule indicating accessories, quantity and location.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
- B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666/A666M, Type 304.
- C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.

- D. Mirror Glass: Tempered safety glass, ASTM C1048; and ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering as required.
- E. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.

2.02 FINISHES

- A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.03 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES

- A. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Provided by Owner and installed by Contractor.
 - 1. San Jamar Model No. R4000TBK.
- B. Paper Towel Dispenser: Provided by Owner and installed by Contractor.
 - 1. Janico Model No. 2008.
- C. Sanitary Napkin Disposal: Provided by Owner and installed by Contractor.
 - 1. Hospeco Swing Top Menstrual Care Receptacle Model No. 2201.
 - 2. Mount to floor between stalls. Unit serves both stalls.
- D. Sanitary Napkin Dispenser: Provided by Owner and installed by Contractor.
 - 1. Aunt Flow, Model No. AFL-03698.
- E. Soap Dispenser: Provided by Owner and installed by Contractor
 - 1. Buckeye Part Number 99800016.
- F. Waste Receptacle: Provided and installed by Owner.
- G. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch thick tempered safety glass; ASTM C1048.
 - 1. Frame: 0.05 inch angle shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; satin finish.
 - 2. Size: 18 by 30 inches.
 - 3. Basis of Design: Bobrick, B-2908-18X30.
 - 4. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products: www.ajw.com/#sle.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
 - c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc; ww.bobrick.com/#sle..
 - d. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- H. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, nonslip grasping surface finish.
 - 1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
 - a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force, minimum.
 - b. Dimensions: 1-1/4 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
 - c. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
 - d. Basis of Design: Bobrick.
 - 1) Bobrick, B-5806 x 42
 - 2) Bobrick, B-5806 x 36
 - 3) Bobrick, B-5806 x 18
 - e. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1) American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
 - 2) Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc; ww.bobrick.com/#sle.
 - 3) Standard Metal Hardware Manufacturing, Ltd; Grab Bars: www.smhardware.com/#sle.
 - 4) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- I. Coat Hook with Bumper: Cast aluminum hook with hard rubber bumper to be mounted on back side of door. 3-3/4 inch long with four mounting screws.
 - 1. Products:

- a. Bobrick, B-212.
- b. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE AND SUPPLY COVERS

- A. Under-Lavatory Pipe and Supply Covers:
 - 1. Insulate exposed drainage piping including hot, cold, and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks to comply with ADA Standards.
 - 2. Construction: 1/8 inch flexible PVC.
 - 3. Color: White.
 - 4. Fasteners: Reusable, snap-locking fasteners with no sharp or abrasive external surfaces.
 - 5. Basis-of-Design: ISP Corporation: Trubro, Lav Shield.
 - 6. Products:
 - a. Truebro, ISP Corporation; ISP Plumbing Products.com/#sle.
 - b. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc; www.plumberex.com/#sle.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC; www.zurn.com/#sle.

2.05 DIAPER CHANGING STATIONS

- A. Diaper Changing Station: Wall-mounted folding diaper changing station for use in commercial toilet facilities, meeting or exceeding ASTM F2285.
 - 1. Material: Polyethylene.
 - 2. Mounting: Surface.
 - 3. Color: Gray.
 - 4. Minimum Rated Load: 250 pounds.
 - 5. Products:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
 - b. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com/#sle.
 - c. Diaper Deck & Company: www.diaperdeck.com/#sle.
 - d. _____.
 - e. Substitutions: 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.06 UTILITY ROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Combination Utility Shelf/Mop and Broom Holder with Shelf: 0.05 inch thick stainless steel, Type 304, with 1/2 inch returned edges, 0.06 inch steel wall brackets.
 - 1. Hooks: Four, 0.06 inch stainless steel rag hooks at shelf front.
 - 2. Mop/broom holders: Three spring-loaded rubber cam holders at shelf front.
 - 3. Length: Manufacturer's standard length for number of holders/hooks.
 - 4.
 - 5. Products:
 - a. ULine, Standard Mop / Broom Holder, H-5042..
 - 1) Stainless steel, 34 x 5 x 7 inches.
 - 2) 4" deep shelf.
 - 3) 6 clips.
 - 4) 6 hooks.
 - b. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.
- C. See Section 06 10 00 for installation of blocking, reinforcing plates, and concealed anchors in walls and ceilings.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.
- B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.
- B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.
- C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 10 44 00
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire extinguishers.
- B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.
- C. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Fire extinguishers and cabinets.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of cabinets and cabinet physical dimensions.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include test, refill or recharge schedules and re-certification requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers:
 - 1. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp: www.kidde.com/#sle.
 - 2. Larsen's Manufacturing Company: www.larsens.com
 - 3. Nystrom, Inc: www.nystrom.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
 - 1. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp: www.kidde.com/#sle.
 - 2. Larsen's Manufacturing Co: www.larsensmfg.com/#sle.
 - 3. Nystrom, Inc: www.nystrom.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gage.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design: Larsens Manufacturing, MP10.
 - 2. Class: 4A 80B:C type.
 - 3. Size: 10 pound.
 - 4. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat, red color.

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

- A. Basis-of-Design: Larsens Manufacturing, Architectural Series with Full Clear Acrylic Door.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Non-fire rated.
- C. Cabinet Configuration: Semi-recessed type.
 - 1. Size to accommodate accessories.
 - 2. Trim to accommodate depth of wall.

- D. Door Glazing: Acrylic plastic, clear, 1/8 inch thick, flat shape and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.
- E. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with pre-drilled holes for placement of anchors.
- F. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: Baked enamel, color as selected.
- G. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White colored enamel.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Extinguisher Brackets: Formed steel, chrome-plated.
- B. Cabinet Signage: On cabinet door.
- C. Lettering: "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" decal, or vinyl self-adhering, prespaced red lettering in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Place extinguishers in cabinets.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 12 36 00
COUNTERTOPS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Countertops for architectural cabinet work.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Specimen warranty.
- C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation ; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.
- D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- E. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for maintenance and repair of countertop surfaces.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.
 - 1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
 - 2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Formica Corporation: www.formica.com/#sle.
 - 2) Meganite, Inc: www.meganite.com/#sle.
 - 3) Wilsonart: www.wilsonart.com/#sle.
 - b. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Matte, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
 - c. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
 - 3. Other Components Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
 - 4. Exposed Edge Treatment: Built up to minimum 1 1/2 inch thick; edge profile as indicated on drawings; use marine edge at sinks.
 - 5. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches high.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Wood-Based Components:
 - 1. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.
- B. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch thick; join lengths using metal splines.
- C. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.
- D. Joint Sealant: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant, white.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fixed Top-Mounted Countertop Support Brackets:
 - 1. Material: Steel.
 - 2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, textured powder coat.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
 - 1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
 - 3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.
- B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
 - 2. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solid Surfacing: Fabricate tops and wall panels up to 144 inches long in one piece; join pieces with adhesive sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.
- B. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet, maximum.
- B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch maximum; 1/16 inch minimum.

- C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch wide, maximum.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 14 42 00
WHEELCHAIR LIFTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vertical platform wheelchair lifts.
- B. Inclined platform wheelchair lifts.
- C. Maintenance contract.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- B. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. ASME A17.1 - Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators Includes Requirements for Elevators, Escalators, Dumbwaiters, Moving Walks, Material Lifts, and Dumbwaiters with Automatic Transfer Devices.
- D. ASME A18.1 - Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts.
- E. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
- F. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
- G. ASTM A572/A572M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
- H. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- I. ASTM A786/A786M - Standard Specification for Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates.
- J. ASTM F1554 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength.
- K. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- L. AWS D1.3/D1.3M - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
- M. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
- N. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include data on material descriptions, construction details, component dimensions and profiles, and finishes; include data on rated capacities, electrical and operating characteristics, and necessary accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details; include equipment assembly details with dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, components, size and location of anchors and required field connections, and methods for field assembly; provide diagrams indicating signal, power, and control wiring.
- D. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- E. Installer's qualification statement.
- F. Maintenance contracts.

- G. Executed warranty.
- H. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of concealed items, conduits, and components.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Provide the following for Owner's use in maintenance of wheelchair lifts and equipment.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
 - 2. Provide technical information for servicing operating equipment.
 - 3. Spare Parts: Provide parts catalog with complete list of equipment replacement parts; identify each entry with equipment description and identifying code.
 - 4. Provide legible schematic wiring diagrams of installed electrical equipment and changes made to this part of work; list symbols corresponding to identity or markings on wheelchair lifts structural and electrical components.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than twenty years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least ten years of documented experience.
- C. Documents at Project Site: Maintain at project site one copy of manufacturer's installation instructions, erection drawings, shop drawings, and reference standard documents.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Use of wheelchair lifts during construction for hoisting materials or personnel is not permitted.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty to repair or replace wheelchair lift system components that fail in materials or workmanship. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
- C. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within 2-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with ASME A18.1, ASME A17.1, applicable local codes, and authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).
- B. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.
- C. Structural Performance: Comply with ASCE 7 for loading of wheelchair lift components and assemblies.
- D. Perform welding of steel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- E. Perform electrical work in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.02 VERTICAL PLATFORM WHEELCHAIR LIFTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Savaria Multilift, Aluminum Enclosure.
 - 2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to requirements of drawings and specifications, products from the following manufacturers may be provided.
 - a. Butler Mobility Products: www.butlermobility.com/#sle.
 - b. Garaventa Lift: www.garaventlift.com/#sle.
 - c. Savaria: www.savaria.com/#sle.

- B. Vertical Platform Wheelchair Lifts: Provide manufacturer's standard type that complies with indicated requirements. Use manufacturer's standard components for vertical platform wheelchair lifts as required for complete system unless otherwise indicated.
1. Screw Vertical Platform Lift: The lift described here, manufactured by Savaria Lifts Inc., is a vertical platform lift consisting of a tower with a lifting platform. The platform is made to accommodate a wheelchair user or a person with impaired mobility. The lift can be used indoor or outdoor and in commercial and residential applications.
 2. Work described in this section includes providing equipment, incidental material and labor required for a complete, operable ACME screw drive wheelchair lift installation. Lifts shall be erected, installed, adjusted, tested and placed in operation by lift system manufacturer, or manufacturer's authorized installer.
 - a. Lifts shall be in accordance with the following:
 - 1) ASME A18.1 and ADAAG compliant (USA)
 - 2) ASME A18.1 and A117.1 compliant (USA)
 3. The following preparatory work to receive the lifts specified in this section is part of the work of other sections:
 - a. Permanent 120 VAC, 20 amp single phase power to operate lift to be provided from a lockable fused/cartridge type disconnect switch with auxiliary contacts for battery operation. Refer to drawings for permanent power specifications and location of disconnects. Temporary power may be provided to expedite installation of lift.
 - b. Provide rough openings per lift contractor's shop drawings.
 - c. Provide substantial, level pit floor slab as indicated on the lift contractor's shop drawings.
 4. Characteristics:
 - a. Rated Load: 750 lb (340 kg).
 - b. Rated Speed: 8 fpm (0.04 m/s).
 - c. Car Dimensions:
 - 1) 36 inches W by 54 inches D (914 mm by 1372 mm)
 5. Levels Serviced: 2.
 6. Car Configuration: Varies. See drawings.
 - a. Front/rear exit
 - b. 90 degree exit
 7. Travel: Varies. See drawings.
 8. Pit Depth:
 - a. 0" – Fixed Ramp Required
 9. Powder Coat Finish
 - a. Optional Color – From manufactures color chart
 10. Operation: Constant pressure.
 11. Power Supply: 120 volt, 20 amp, 1 phase, 60 Hz.
 12. Drive System: ACME screw and back-up nut.
 13. Manual Emergency Operation: A manual hand crank is provided to lower or raise the platform in case of emergency.
 14. Emergency Power:
 - a. 24 VDC Battery raising and lowering
 15. Controller: Relay logic based controller
- C. Car Enclosure: Side Guards of platform shall have a steel frame with a powder coat finish and steel panel inserts to a minimum of 42 inches (1067 mm) high.
- D. Doors and Gates:
1. First landing door:

- a. Door type: 80" low profile aluminum door with a concealed electro/mechanical interlock.
 - b. Flush closing operation with enclosure side.
 - c. Operation
 - 1) Manual – with hydraulic closer
 - d. Door Width
 - 1) 36 inches (889 mm) clear opening.
2. Upper landing door/gate:
 - a. Door/gate type:
3. 80" low profile aluminum door with a concealed electro/mechanical interlock.
4. 42" low profile aluminum gate with a concealed electro/mechanical interlock.
5. Flush closing operation with enclosure side.
 - a. Operation
 - b. Manual – with hydraulic closer
 - c. Automatic - Surface 24 volt door opener with battery back-up for low profile aluminum door.
6. Automatic – Surface mounted gate opener for low profile aluminum gate.
 - a. Door/Gate Width
 - b. 36 inches (889 mm) clear opening.
 - c. 42 inches (1067 mm) clear opening
- E. Call Stations: Provide a surface, flush, or doorframe mounted call/send station.
 1. Call stations will be:
 - a. Keyless
- F. Lift Enclosure:
 1. The enclosure will be made entirely of aluminum for durability against corrosion.
 2. The enclosure frames and panels shall be fully assembled and screwed together from inside the enclosure for ease of assembling and quick installation time.
 3. All enclosure inserts shall be replaceable from the inside of the enclosure for ease of service.
- G. Car Operation:
 1. Car operating panel shall consist of constant pressure buttons, an emergency stop button and an on/off key switch (when applicable).
- H. Auxiliary lighting: The car shall be equipped with a battery operated light fixture. The battery shall be the rechargeable type with an automatic recharging system.
- I. Acme Screw Drive: The screw should have a diameter of 1 inch (25 mm) and a back-up nut shall be installed.
- J. Stopping Device: All limit switches shall be located in a position to be inaccessible to unauthorized persons. They shall be located behind the mast wall and be accessible through removable panels.
- K. Terminal Stopping Device: Normal terminal stopping devices shall be provided at top and bottom of runway to stop the car positively and automatically.
- L. Guide Rails and Bracket: Guide rails and brackets shall be used to guide the platform and sling. Roller guide shoes shall be used for better ride quality and durability. Guide rails shall form part of the structural integrity of the unit and be integral to the mast enclosure, ensuring stability and minimum platform deflection when loaded.
- M. Car Sling: Car sling shall be fabricated from steel tubing 42 inches high (1070 mm) with adequate bracing to support the platform and car enclosure. Roller guide shoes shall be mounted on the top and bottom of the car sling to engage the guide rails. Guide shoes to be roller type with 3 inches (76 mm) diameter wheels.

- N. Wiring: All wiring and electrical connections shall comply with applicable codes. Insulated wiring shall have flame-retardant and moisture proof outer covering and shall be run in conduit, or electrical wire ways.

2.03 INCLINED PLATFORM WHEELCHAIR LIFTS

- A. Basis of Design: Savaria Delta Commercial Inclined Platform Lift.
- B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to requirements of drawings and specifications, products from the following manufacturers may be provided.
1. Butler Mobility Products: www.butlermobility.com/#sle.
 2. Garaventa Lift: www.garaventalift.com/#sle.
 3. Savaria: www.savaria.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Inclined Platform Wheelchair Lifts: Provide manufacturer's standard type that complies with indicated requirements. Use manufacturer's standard components for inclined platform wheelchair lifts as required for complete system unless otherwise indicated.
1. Inclined Platform Lift: Savaria Stair-Lift, Model Delta inclined platform lift for straight stairways. Lift consists of a universal tubular guide rail system, a power folding platform that is moved along the guide rails by a rack and pinion drive system, overspeed safety system and call stations at each landing. Conform to the following design requirements:
 - a. Application: Indoor
 - b. Platform Load Rating:
 - 1) 550 lb (250 kg), with minimum safety factor of 5.
 - c. Travel Distance (nose to floor): See drawings.
 - d. Travel Speed: 20 fpm (0.1 m/s) nominal
 - e. Platform Deck: Surface shall be slip resistant
 - f. Platform Size: (ADA Compliant): 30.50 in (775 mm) wide by 49.20 in (1250 mm) long.
 - g. Platform Configuration:
 - 1) Straight through platform
 - h. Platform Operation:
 - 1) Automatic Fold: Power folded and unfolded electrically from the call station using a constant pressure push button.
 - 2) Emergency Manual Fold: When unit is left in the open position, platform may be manually folded in any location and retained in closed position.
 - i. Under Platform Obstruction Sensing:
 - 1) Provide an under platform sensing device to stop the platform from traveling in the downward direction when encountering 15 lb (70 N) of pressure.
 - 2) Platform is permitted to travel in the opposite direction of obstruction to allow clearing.
 2. Passenger Restraining Arms:
 - a. Platform equipped with retractable passenger restraining arms in compliance with ASME A18.1a.
 - b. Arms stop moving when an obstruction is encountered.
 - c. Provide with means to manually unlock and open the restraining arms for passenger emergency evacuation.
 - d. Arms are power folded and unfolded electrically from the call stations or platform controls.
 - e. Arms mounted 39 in (990 mm) above the platform deck. When in guarding position the arms are located above the perimeter of the platform.
 - f. The gaps between ends of arms shall not exceed 4 in (100 mm).

- g. When platform folds, passenger restraining arms shall fold down and be covered by the folded platform.
3. Boarding Ramps:
 - a. Provide boarding sides of platform with retractable ramps positioned for travel at a height of 6 in (152 mm) measured vertically above the platform deck.
 - b. Lock ramps in their guarding positions during travel. When the platform is at the landing, only the retractable ramp servicing the landing shall be operable.
 - c. Ramps shall be power folded and unfolded mechanically.
 - d. Retractable ramps, in the guarded position, shall withstand a force of 125 lb (556 N) applied on any 4 in (100 mm) by 4 in (100 mm) area. This force shall not cause the height of the ramp, at any point in its length, to be less than 6 in (152 mm) measured vertically above the platform deck.
 - e. Provide a means to manually unlock the ramps for emergency evacuation when platform is located at a landing.
 - f. Provide with a directional obstruction sensitive device on the travel direction side end of the platform to stop lift when an obstacle of 15 lbf (70 N) is encountered. Platform is permitted to travel in the opposite direction of obstruction to allow clearing.
4. Platform Side Wall:
5. Provide non-boarding and non-guide-rail side of the platform with a sidewall of not less than 6 in (152 mm) in height, measured vertically from the platform deck.
 - a. Hand Grips:
 - 1) Equip platform with one handgrip centered on the platform at 36.50 in (925mm) and 17 in (432mm) long
6. Clearance Dimensions:
 - a. When folded platform shall not protrude more than 17.50 in (445 mm) from mounting surface. (Measurement based on a wall mounted unit)
 - b. When unfolded and in use straight platform shall not protrude more than 39.75 in (1010 mm) from wall from mounting surface. (Measurement based on a wall mounted unit)
 - c. When unfolded and in use 90 degree platform shall not protrude more than 44 in (1120 mm) from wall from mounting surface. (Measurement based on a wall mounted unit)
7. Controls:
 - a. Platform Controls: 24 V Low Voltage type.
 - b. Platform equipped with emergency stop switch located within reach of the passenger 43 in (1090 mm) above platform deck. When activated emergency stop button shall cause electric power to be removed from the drive system stopping lift immediately.
 - c. Operating controls shall be two separate constant pressure buttons with directional arrows on a removable hand pendant device with emergency stop button.
 - d. When platform arrives at landing the user keeps pressing the directional button and the passenger restraining arms and boarding ramp shall unfold automatically allowing passenger to disembark.
8. Platform shall be equipped for:
 - a. Keyless operation.
9. Passenger Seat: Fold-down type with safety belt. Minimum rated load of 250 lb (115 kg). The seat will fold up automatically when platform is being folded from call station.
10. Side Loading Platform: Provide with automatic folding ramps at boarding sides of platform.
11. Attendant Hand Held Pendant Control: Provide with plug-in socket on platform control panel.

12. Carriage Mounted Audio-Visual Alert: Provide audio-visual alert that sound while the lift is in operation and are visible by pedestrian traffic from all flights and landings.
 13. Platform On Board Emergency Alarm: Provide platform with on board alarm that sounds when emergency stop button is pushed.
 14. Under Carriage Sensing: Provide bottom of platform hanger with a sensing plate to stop the platform from traveling in the downward direction when encountered with 15 lb (70 N) of pressure. It shall be possible to drive the platform away from the obstruction.
 15. Side of Carriage Obstruction Device: Provide a sensor that detects obstructions in the path of the side of the hanger. Lift shall stop immediately and not travel until the obstruction is removed. It shall be possible to drive the platform away from the obstruction
- D. Drive and Guide Rail System:
1. Operation:
 2. Motor: 0.67 hp (0.50 kW) 24VDC electric motor with an integrated brake.
 3. Required power for battery charger: 100-240 VAC, single phase, 50/60 hz on a dedicated 15 amp circuit.
 4. Power Transmission: Worm gear reduction to a pinion moving on a fixed gear rack.
 5. Locate drive and associated control devices within the platform conveyance.
 6. Provide an upper final limit switch to stop the lift in the event of a failure of the normal limit switch.
- E. Guide Rail System:
1. Universal guide rail system consisting of:
 - a. Upper Rail: Hollow circular tube 1.625 in (41 mm) diameter with 5/32 in (4 mm) thickness.
 - b. Lower Rail: Solid circular tube 1.625 in (41 mm) diameter with integrally machined zinc plated gear rack.
 2. Rail Mounting:
 - a. Rails directly mounted to the stairway wall.
 - b. Mount rails to steel support posts secured to the lower landing floor and stair treads. Support posts shall be 3 in (75 mm) by 2 in (50 mm) hollow structural steel.
 3. Provide a mechanical stop at the upper landing to prevent over-travel of the drive carriage in the event of a switch failure.
 4. Provide overspeed governor and brake on carriage drive, containing mechanical overspeed sensor and lock, with electrical drive cut-out protection.
 5. Equip drive with an emergency manual lowering system with kill switch when emergency manual lowering system is engaged.
 6. Battery Operation:
 - a. Provide a battery system for normal up/down lift operation during a power failure for a minimum of five (5) trips with rated load.
 7. Call Stations:
 - a. Provide wireless surface mounted call stations at both landings.
 - b. Call station operating voltage 3V.
 - c. Call stations low voltage with four control buttons: platform fold, platform unfold and two directional call and send buttons.
 - d. Call stations shall be equipped for:
 - 1) Keyless operation.
 8. Finish:
 - a. Design and fabricate lift to manufacturer's standard design for indoor locations.
 - 1) Steel components shall be painted with electrostatically applied and baked powder coat as follows:
 - (a) Fine Textured Light Grey (RAL 7035).

- b. Electrical printed circuit boards and control transformers to be treated with a conformal coating for resistance to ambient moisture.

2.04 MATERIALS

- A. Rolled Steel Sections, Shapes, and Rods: Comply with ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, Designation SS (structural steel), Grade 33 (230), with G90/Z275 coating.
- C. Rolled Steel Floor Plates: Comply with ASTM A786/A786M, 1/8 inch thick, with manufacturer's standard surface pattern; rolled from steel plate complying with ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 55 (380).
- D. Steel Tubing: Comply with ASTM A500/A500M, cold formed.
- E. Anchor Bolts and Rods: Comply with ASTM F1554, Grade 55.
- F. Welding: Comply with applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

2.05 EQUIPMENT

- A. Lubrication of Equipment: Provide grease fittings for lubricating bearings requiring periodic lubrication, automatic feed type grease cups, and visible and easily accessible lubrication points.
- B. Guide Rails, Ropes, Counterweights, Sheaves, Attachment Brackets, and Anchors: Sized in accordance with local building code, including safety factors.
- C. Maintenance Devices: Provide as necessary within wheelchair lift system, supported on structural members within accessible locations.

2.06 FINISHES

- A. Baked-On Factory Finish for Structural Metal Surfaces: Clean surfaces of rust, oil, or grease and wipe clean with solvent; apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of primer and thermosetting top coat.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that areas and conditions comply with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting this work.
- B. Verify that locations for electrical rough-in connections to system equipment are in acceptable locations before installing equipment.
- C. Verify that electrical power is available and of correct characteristics.
- D. Verify that walls, stairways and floors for wheelchair lift areas are plumb and square, and properly sloped for drainage.
- E. Do not proceed with installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces of substrates using methods in accordance with lift manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Clean surfaces thoroughly before starting installation of lifts.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wheelchair lift system and components in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Install wheelchair lift system securely to supporting structure, and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- C. Install structural components using methods that comply with requirements indicated relative to layout and structural position.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust wheelchair lift equipment to operate smoothly and safely.
- B. Verify vertical travel of wheelchair lift system; adjust as necessary to maintain operating range indicated.
- C. After installation, inspect exposed factory-finished wheelchair lift equipment and repair damaged finishes.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove protective coverings from finished surfaces.
- B. Clean surfaces and components.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstrate proper operation of wheelchair lifts to Owner's designated representative.
- D. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of wheelchair lift system to Owner's personnel.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance data as a reference during the demonstration.
 - 2. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.
- E. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 - 2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
 - 3. Instructor: Manufacturer's training personnel.
 - 4. Location: At project site.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Perform maintenance work using competent personnel under supervision and in direct employment of wheelchair lift installer.
- C. Examine monthly; clean, adjust, and lubricate equipment.
- D. Repair, or replace parts when required with parts produced by original equipment manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 21 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Above ground piping.
- B. Pipe, fittings, valves, and connections for sprinkler, standpipe and fire hose, and combination sprinkler and standpipe systems.
- C. Pipe hangers and supports.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 21 13 00 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Sprinkler systems design.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators.
- B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250.
- C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300.
- D. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250.
- E. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard.
- F. ASME B16.9 - Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings.
- G. ASME B16.11 - Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded.
- H. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- I. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.
- J. ASME B16.25 - Buttwelding Ends.
- K. ASME B36.10M - Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe.
- L. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
- M. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- N. ASTM A135/A135M - Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe.
- O. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.
- P. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
- Q. ASTM A795/A795M - Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use.
- R. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
- S. ASTM B75/B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube.
- T. ASTM B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube (Metric); 1999 (Reapproved 2005).
- U. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- V. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric).

- W. ASTM F438 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
- X. ASTM F439 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- Y. ASTM F442/F442M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR).
- Z. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- AA. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.
- BB. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- CC. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.
- DD. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
- EE. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
- FF. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast.
- GG. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.
- HH. NFPA 14 - Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems.
- II. NFPA 24 - Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances; National Fire Protection Association; 1995.
- JJ. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.
- KK. UL 262 - Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- LL. UL 312 - Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, and floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections. Include hydraulic calculations.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and tag numbering.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions and spare parts lists.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years experience.
- C. Conform to UL requirements.
- D. Valves: Bear UL label or marking. Provide manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- E. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- F. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers, with labeling in place.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a two year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide two valve stem packings for each size and type of valve installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

- A. Sprinkler Systems: Conform work to NFPA 13.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME Code.

2.02 ABOVE GROUND PIPING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A795 Schedule 10 or ASTM A53 Schedule 40, black.
 - 1. Steel Fittings: ASME B16.9 wrought steel butt welded.
 - 2. Cast Iron Fittings: ASME B16.1 flanges and flanged fittings.
 - 3. Malleable Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3 threaded fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.
 - 5. Mechanical Formed Fittings: Carbon steel housing with integral pipe stop and O-ring pocked and O-ring, uniformly compressed into permanent mechanical engagement onto pipe.
- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), H58 drawn.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy.
 - 2. Joints: AWS A5.8M/A5.8 Classification BCuP-3 or BCuP-4 copper/silver braze.
 - 3. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double pressed type complying with ASME B16.22, utilizing EPDM, nontoxic synthetic rubber sealing elements.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Grinnell Products, a Tyco Business: www.grinnell.com.
 - 2) Viega LLC: www.viega.com/#sle.
 - 3) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F442/F442M, SDR 13.5.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM F438 Schedule 40, or ASTM F439 schedule 80, CPVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, using ASTM F493 cement.

2.03 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- C. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- D. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inches: Cast iron hook.
- E. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.

- F. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- G. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- H. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

2.04 GATE VALVES

- A. Up to and including 2 inches:
 - 1. Bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, handwheel, solid wedge or disc, threaded ends.
- B. Over 2 inches:
 - 1. Iron body, bronze trim, rising stem pre-grooved for mounting tamper switch, handwheel, OS&Y, solid rubber covered bronze or cast iron wedge, flanged ends.
- C. Over 4 inches:
 - 1. Iron body, bronze trim, non-rising stem with bolted bonnet, solid bronze wedge, flanged ends, iron body indicator post assembly.

2.05 GLOBE VALVES

- A. Up to and including 2 inches:
 - 1. Bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem and handwheel, inside screw, renewable rubber disc, threaded ends, with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
- B. Over 2 inches:
 - 1. Iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, handwheel, OS&Y, plug-type disc, flanged ends, renewable seat and disc.

2.06 BALL VALVES

- A. Up to and including 2 inches:
 - 1. Bronze two piece body, brass, chrome plated bronze, or stainless steel ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle and balancing stops, threaded ends .
- B. Over 2 inches:
 - 1. Cast steel body, chrome plated steel ball, teflon seat and stuffing box seals, lever handle or gear drive handwheel for sizes 10 inches and over, flanged.

2.07 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Bronze Body:
 - 1. Stainless steel disc, resilient replaceable seat, threaded or grooved ends, extended neck, handwheel and gear drive and integral indicating device , and built-in tamper proof switch rated 10 amp at 115 volt AC.
- B. Cast or Ductile Iron Body
 - 1. Cast or ductile iron, chrome or nickel plated ductile iron or aluminum bronze disc, resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer, lug, or grooved ends, extended neck, handwheel and gear drive and integral indicating device , and internal tamper switch rated 10 amp at 115 volt AC.

2.08 CHECK VALVES

- A. Up to and including 2 inches:
 - 1. Bronze body and swing disc, rubber seat, threaded ends.
- B. Over 2 inches:
 - 1. Iron body, bronze trim, swing check with rubber disc, renewable disc and seat, flanged ends with automatic ball check.
- C. 4 inches and Over:
 - 1. Iron body, bronze disc, stainless steel spring, resilient seal, threaded, wafer, or flanged ends.

2.09 DRAIN VALVES

- A. Compression Stop:
 - 1. Bronze with hose thread nipple and cap.
- B. Ball Valve:
 - 1. Brass with cap and chain, 3/4 inch hose thread.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide thrust blocks for underground piping at elbows and risers.
- B. Install sprinkler system and service main piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.
- C. Install standpipe piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 14.
- D. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.
- E. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- F. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- G. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.
- H. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- I. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
 - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
 - 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut flush with top of slab.
- J. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 2. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 3. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 - 4. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 - 5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
 - 6. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
 - 7. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
- K. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.

- L. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding. Refer to Section 09 90 00.
- M. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.
- N. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, and walls. Seal pipe and sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
- O. Escutcheons:
 - 1. Install and firmly attach escutcheons at piping penetrations into finished spaces.
 - 2. Provide escutcheons on both sides of partitions separating finished areas through which piping passes.
 - 3. Use chrome plated escutcheons in occupied spaces and to conceal openings in construction.
- P. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.
- Q. Die cut threaded joints with full cut standard taper pipe threads with red lead and linseed oil or other non-toxic joint compound applied to male threads only.
- R. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Remove protective coatings after installation.
- S. Provide gate, ball, or butterfly valves for shut-off or isolating service.
- T. Provide drain valves at main shut-off valves, low points of piping and apparatus.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.
- B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.
- C. Flush system with water and drain as required to remove dirt and sludge.
- D. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 13 00
FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wet-pipe sprinkler system.
- B. System design, installation, and certification.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 28 46 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm.
- B. Section 21 05 00 - Common Work Results for Fire Suppression: Pipe, fittings, and valves.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FM P7825 - Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Research Corporation; current edition.
- B. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.
- C. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.
- D. NFPA 13R - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Low-Rise Residential Occupancies.
- E. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on sprinklers, valves, and specialties, including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Submit preliminary layout of finished ceiling areas indicating only sprinkler locations coordinated with ceiling installation.
 - 2. Indicate hydraulic calculations, detailed pipe layout, hangers and supports, sprinklers, components and accessories. Indicate system controls.
 - 3. Submit shop drawings and hydraulic calculations to authority having jurisdiction and Fire Marshall for approval. Submit proof of approval to Architect.
- D. Samples: Submit one of each style of sprinkler specified.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of sprinklers and deviations of piping from drawings. Indicate drain and test locations.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that system has been tested and meets or exceeds specified requirements and code requirements.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include components of system, servicing requirements, record drawings, inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and location and numbers of service depot.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. Extra Sprinklers: Type and size matching those installed, in quantity required by referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
 - 2. Sprinkler Wrenches: For each sprinkler type.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of referenced design and installation standard on site.
- B. Conform to UL requirements.

- C. Designer Qualifications: Design system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- E. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years experience approved by manufacturer.
- F. Equipment and Components: Provide products that bear UL label or marking.
- G. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters' Laboratories Inc. or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide extra sprinklers of type and size matching those installed, in quantity required by referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
- B. Provide suitable wrenches for each sprinkler type.
- C. Provide metal storage cabinet located adjacent to alarm valve.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SPRINKLER SYSTEM

- A. Sprinkler System: Provide coverage for building areas noted and modify renovated areas..
- B. Occupancy: comply with NFPA 13.
- C. Water Supply: Determine volume and pressure from water flow test data.
 - 1. Revise design when test data available prior to submittals.
- D. Interface system with building fire and smoke alarm system.
- E. Provide fire department connections where indicated.
- F. Storage Cabinet for Spare Sprinklers and Tools: Steel, located adjacent to alarm valve.

2.02 SPRINKLERS

- A. Suspended Ceiling Type: Recessed-type, chrome-plated with push on, clamp, or screw type escutcheon plates.
 - 1. Finish: Enamel, color below .
 - a. Within Standard Acoustical Tile Ceilings: White with White Escutcheon Plate
 - b. Within Accent Ceiling Clouds and Soffits: Color as selected by Architect
 - 2. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- B. Exposed Area Type: Standard upright type with guard.
 - 1. Finish: Chrome plated.
 - 2. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- C. Sidewall Type: Semi-recessed sidewall type with matching push on escutcheon plate and guard.
 - 1. Finish: Enamel, color as selected.
 - 2. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Enamel, color as selected.

- 3. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- D. Guards: Finish to match sprinkler finish.
- E. Spray Nozzles: Brass with solid cone discharge, 30 degrees of arc with blow-off dust cap.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Remove sprinkler heads as required for flushing of system.
- B. All new sprinkler heads are to be provided with minimum 24" braided flexible hose and are to be centered in ceiling tiles.
- C. Install in accordance with referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
- D. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.
- F. Place piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings.
- G. Center sprinklers in two directions in ceiling tile and provide piping offsets as required.
- H. Apply masking tape or paper cover to ensure concealed sprinklers, cover plates, and sprinkler escutcheons do not receive field paint finish. Remove after painting. Replace painted sprinklers.
- I. Install and connect to fire pump system in accordance with Section 21 30 00.
- J. Flush entire piping system of foreign matter.
- K. Install guards on sprinklers where indicated.
- L. Hydrostatically test entire system.
- M. Require test be witnessed by Fire Marshal and authority having jurisdiction.

3.02 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Ensure required devices are installed and connected as required to fire alarm system.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 05 16
EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flexible pipe connectors.
- B. Expansion joints and compensators.
- C. Pipe loops, offsets, and swing joints.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 21 05 00 - Common Work Results for Fire Suppression.
- B. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
- B. EJMA (STDS) - EJMA Standards.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, face-to-face length, live length, hose wall thickness, hose convolutions per foot and per assembly, fundamental frequency of assembly, braid structure, and total number of wires in braid.
 - 2. Expansion Joints: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, and maximum expansion compensation.
- B. Design Data: Indicate selection calculations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate manufacturer's installation instructions, special procedures, and external controls.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record installed locations of flexible pipe connectors, expansion joints, anchors, and guides.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include adjustment instructions.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to UL or Warnock Hersey requirements.

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Supply two sets of packing for each packed expansion joint.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - STEEL PIPING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com/#sle.
 - 2. Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Inner Hose: Carbon Steel, Stainless Steel or Bronze.
- C. Exterior Sleeve: Single braided or Double braided, stainless steel or bronze.
- D. Exterior Sleeve: None.
- E. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 450 degrees F or 200 psi and 250 degrees F.
- F. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.

- G. Size: Use pipe sized units.
- H. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.

2.02 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - COPPER PIPING

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com/#sle.
 - 2. Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Inner Hose: Bronze.
- C. Exterior Sleeve: Braided bronze.
- D. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 450 degrees F or 200 psi and 250 degrees F.
- E. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.
- F. Size: Use pipe sized units.
- G. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.
- H. Application: Copper piping.

2.03 EXPANSION JOINTS - STEEL WITH PACKED SLIDING SLEEVE

- A. Working Pressure and Temperature: Class 150 or Class 300.
- B. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.
- C. Size: Use pipe sized units.
- D. Application: Steel piping 2 inches and over.

2.04 EXPANSION JOINTS - COPPER WITH PACKED SLIDING SLEEVE

- A. Working Pressure: 125 psi.
- B. Maximum Temperature: 250 degrees F.
- C. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.
- D. Size: Use pipe sized units.
- E. Application: Copper or steel piping 2 inches and over.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A269.
- B. Pipe Alignment Guides:
 - 1. Two piece welded steel with enamel paint, bolted, with spider to fit standard pipe, frame with four mounting holes, clearance for minimum 1 inch thick insulation, minimum 3 inches travel.
- C. Swivel Joints:
 - 1. Fabricated steel, Bronze, Ductile Iron or Cast steel body, double ball bearing race, field lubricated, with rubber (Buna-N) o-ring seals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with EJMA (Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association) Standards.
- C. Install flexible pipe connectors on pipes connected to vibration isolated equipment. Provide line size flexible connectors.

- D. Install flexible connectors at right angles to displacement. Install one end immediately adjacent to isolated equipment and anchor other end. Install in horizontal plane unless indicated otherwise.
- E. Anchor pipe to building structure where indicated. Provide pipe guides so movement is directed along axis of pipe only. Erect piping such that strain and weight is not on cast connections or apparatus.
- F. Provide support and equipment required to control expansion and contraction of piping. Provide loops, pipe offsets, and swing joints, or expansion joints where required.
- G. Substitute grooved piping for vibration isolated equipment instead of flexible connectors. Grooved piping need not be anchored.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 05 19
METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Positive displacement meters.
- B. Pressure gages and pressure gage taps.
- C. Thermometers and thermometer wells.
- D. Static pressure gages.
- E. Filter gages.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B40.100 - Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments.
- B. ASME MFC-3M - Measurement of Fluid Flow in Pipes Using Orifice, Nozzle, and Venturi.
- C. ASTM E1 - Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers.
- D. ASTM E77 - Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers.
- E. AWWA C700 - Cold-Water Meters -- Displacement Type, Metal Alloy Main Case.
- F. AWWA C701 - Cold-Water Meters -- Turbine Type, for Customer Service.
- G. AWWA C702 - Cold-Water Meters -- Compound Type.
- H. AWWA C706 - Direct-Reading, Remote-Registration Systems for Cold Water Meters; American Water Works Association; 2010 (ANSI/AWWA C706).
- I. AWWA M6 - Water Meters -- Selection, Installation, Testing, and Maintenance.
- J. UL 393 - Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide list that indicates use, operating range, total range and location for manufactured components.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and instrumentation.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

1.05 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Supply two bottles of red gage oil for static pressure gages.
- B. Supply two pressure gages with pulsation damper or dial thermometers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LIQUID FLOW METERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com.
 - 2. Venture Measurement, a Danaher Corporation Company: www.venturemeasurement.com.
 - 3. Omega Meters: www.omega.com.
- B. Description: Totalizing turbine-type flow meter with rate indication and pulse output.
 - 1. Maximum Working Pressure:

- a. PVC: 150 psi
 - b. Carbon Steel: 200 psi
2. Maximum Temperature:
 - a. PVC: 49°C (120°F)
 - b. Carbon Steel: 93°C (200°F)
3. Accuracy: ±1% FS
4. Signal: Squarewave pulse
5. Power :6 to 24 Vdc
6. Materials
 - a. Meter Body: PVC or carbon steel
 - b. Flanges: Van Stone w/steel backing flange for PVC bodies, 150# ANSI for carbon steel bodies
 - c. Turbine Rotor: PVDF
 - d. Rotor Shafts: Zirconia ceramic
 - e. Bearings: Sapphire journal, ruby ball
7. Display
 - a. Power: 11 to 24 Vdc, 20 mA max
 - b. Rate: 8-digit autorange
 - c. Total: 8-digit, selectable decimal
 - d. Memory: Non-volatile (no battery needed)
 - e. Pulse Output: 0.1 sec, open collector Analog Option 4 to 20 mA, user-programmable
8. Transmitter
 - a. Output: 4 to 20 mA
 - b. Loop Power: 12 to 26 Vdc (isolated)
 - c. Accuracy: ±1%
 - d. Response Time: 3 sec, 95% FS

2.02 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
 2. Moeller Instrument Co., Inc: www.moellerinstrument.com/#sle.
 3. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com/#sle.
- B. Pressure Gages: ASME B40.100, UL 393 drawn steel case, phosphor bronze bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, with front recalibration adjustment, black scale on white background.
 1. Case: Steel with brass bourdon tube.
 2. Size: 4-1/2 inch diameter.
 3. Size: 2 inch diameter.
 4. Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent.
 5. Scale: Psi.

2.03 PRESSURE GAGE TAPPINGS

- A. Gage Cock: Tee or lever handle, brass for maximum 150 psi.
- B. Needle Valve: Brass or Stainless Steel, 1/4 inch NPT for minimum 150 psi.
- C. Pulsation Damper: Pressure snubber, brass with 1/4 inch connections.
- D. Syphon: Steel, Schedule 40, 1/4 inch angle or straight pattern.

2.04 STEM TYPE THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
 2. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com/#sle.

3. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Thermometers - Fixed Mounting: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish.
 1. Size: 9 inch scale.
 2. Window: Clear Lexan.
 3. Size: 9 inch scale.
 4. Window: Clear glass or Lexan.
 5. Accuracy: 2 percent, per ASTM E77.
 6. Calibration: Degrees F.
- C. Thermometers - Adjustable Angle: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish, cast aluminum adjustable joint with positive locking device; adjustable 360 degrees in horizontal plane, 180 degrees in vertical plane.
 1. Size: 9 inch scale.
 2. Window: Clear Lexan.
 3. Size: 9 inch scale.
 4. Window: Clear glass or Lexan.
 5. Stem: 3/4 inch NPT brass.
 6. Accuracy: 2 percent, per ASTM E77.
 7. Calibration: Degrees F.

2.05 THERMOMETER SUPPORTS

- A. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
- B. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

2.06 TEST PLUGS

- A. Test Plug: 1/4 inch or 1/2 inch brass or stainless steel fitting and cap for receiving 1/8 inch outside diameter pressure or temperature probe with Nordel core for temperatures up to 350 degrees F.
- B. Test Kit: Carrying case, internally padded and fitted containing one 2-1/2 inch diameter pressure gages, one gage adapters with 1/8 inch probes, two 1 inch dial thermometers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install positive displacement meters with isolating valves on inlet and outlet to AWWA M6. Provide full line size valved bypass with globe valve for liquid service meters.
- C. Provide one pressure gage per pump, installing taps before strainers and on suction and discharge of pump. Pipe to gage.
- D. Install pressure gages with pulsation dampers. Provide gage cock or needle valve to isolate each gage. Extend nipples and siphons to allow clearance from insulation.
- E. Install thermometers in piping systems in sockets in short couplings. Enlarge pipes smaller than 2-1/2 inch for installation of thermometer sockets. Ensure sockets allow clearance from insulation.
- F. Install thermometer sockets adjacent to controls systems thermostat, transmitter, or sensor sockets. Refer to Section 23 09 43.

- G. Coil and conceal excess capillary on remote element instruments.
- H. Provide instruments with scale ranges selected according to service with largest appropriate scale.
- I. Install gages and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level. Install vertical to 45 degrees off vertical.
- J. Adjust gages and thermometers to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.
- K. Locate test plugs adjacent thermometers and thermometer sockets, adjacent to pressure gages and pressure gage taps, adjacent to control device sockets or where indicated.

3.02 SCHEDULES

- A. Positive Displacement Meters, Location:
 - 1. Domestic cold water.
 - 2. Expansion tank make-up.
- B. Pressure Gages, Location and Scale Range:
 - 1. Pumps, 0 to 100 psi.
 - 2. Expansion tanks, 0 to 100 psi.
 - 3. Sprinkler system, 0 to 100 psi.
 - 4. Backflow preventers, 0 to 100 psi.
- C. Pressure Gage Tappings, Location:
 - 1. Control valves 3/4 inch & larger - inlets and outlets.
 - 2. Major coils - inlets and outlets.
 - 3. Heat exchangers - inlets and outlets.
- D. Stem Type Thermometers, Location and Scale Range:
 - 1. Domestic hot water supply and recirculation, 0 to 220 degrees F.

END OF SECTION

Red Clay Consolidated School District
February 18, 2026

A.I. DuPont Middle School - Renovations
Contract # 2-26-29
CN 2508B (11-3-2023)

SECTION 22 05 48
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
SEE SPECIFICATION SECTION 23 05 48
END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Stencils.
- D. Pipe Markers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Identification painting.
- B. Section 22 60 00 - Gas and Vacuum Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities: Supply of pipe labels for placement under this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- D. Samples: Submit two labels; tags in size.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLUMBING COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION GUIDELINE

- A. Pipe Markers: 3/4 inch diameter and higher.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
- B. Champion America, Inc: www.Champion-America.com.
- C. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 NAMEPLATES

- A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
 - 1. Letter Color: Black.
 - 2. Letter Height: 1/2 inch.
 - 3. Background Color: Yellow.

2.04 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter or square.
- B. Metal Tags: Brass, aluminum, or stainless steel with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter or square with smooth edges.

- C. Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.05 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 1/2 inch high letters.
 2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 3/4 inch high letters.
 3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch long color field, 1-1/4 inch high letters.
 4. 8 to 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch long color field, 2-1/2 inch high letters.
 5. Over 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch long color field, 3-1/2 inch high letters.
 6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.
- B. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 90 00, semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.06 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.07 CEILING TACKS

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.
- B. Color code as follows:
1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
 2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
 3. Plumbing Valves: Green.
 4. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.
- D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- G. Identify air handling units, pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates or stencil painting. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.
- H. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.
- I. Identify thermostats relating to terminal boxes or valves with nameplates.
- J. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.
- K. Identify air terminal units and radiator valves with numbered tags.
- L. Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.
- M. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers or plastic tape pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- N. Identify ductwork with plastic nameplates or stenciled painting. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- O. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 07 16
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation.
- B. Equipment insulation.
- C. Covering.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Painting insulation covering.
- B. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.
- D. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.
- E. Section 23 21 14 - Hydronic Specialties.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- B. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- C. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
- D. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus.
- E. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement.
- F. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
- G. ASTM C592 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type).
- H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- I. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials.
- J. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.
- K. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Gilbane Project Manual.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for equipment scheduled.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples of any representative size illustrating each insulation type.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with not less than three years of experience.

- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum three years of experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, UL 723, ASTM E84, NFPA 255, UL 723, ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Knauf Insulation;; www.knaufusa.com.
 - 2. Johns Manville Corporation;; www.jm.com.
 - 3. Owens Corning Corp;; www.owenscorning.com/#sle.
 - 4. CertainTeed Corporation;; www.certainteed.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible.
 - 1. 'K' Value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F, 850 degrees F, 1000 degrees F or 1200 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film or Vinyl.
 - 1. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - 2. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips.
 - 3. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
- D. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
- E. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:
 - 1. Compatible with insulation.
- F. Insulating Cement/Mastic:
 - 1. ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
 - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
 - 3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com/#sle.
 - 4. CertainTeed Corporation;www.certainteed.com.

- 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C612 or ASTM C592; rigid, noncombustible.
 - 1. 'K' Value: 0.25 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F or 1200 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
 - 4. Maximum Density: 8.0 lb/cu ft or 12.0 lb/cu ft.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 - 1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film or Vinyl.
 - 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - 3. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips.
 - 4. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
- D. Facing: 1 inch galvanized steel hexagonal wire mesh stitched on one face of insulation.
- E. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:
 - 1. Compatible with insulation.
- F. Insulating Cement/Mastic:
 - 1. ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

2.04 CELLULAR GLASS

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation: www.foamglasinsulation.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Gilbane Project Manual.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C552, Grade 2.
 - 1. 'K' Value: 0.41 at 100 degrees F.
 - 2. Service Temperature: Up to 900 degrees F.
 - 3. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.005 perm inch.
 - 4. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume, maximum.
 - 5. Density: Minimum 6.80 lb/cu ft.

2.05 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Armacell International: www.armacell.com/#sle.
- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C 534 Grade 3, Grad 2 or Grade 1, in sheet form.
 - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
 - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.06 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Gilbane Project Manual.
 - 2. Jacket: Sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.

- c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 10 mil.
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive or Pressure sensitive color matching vinyl tape.
- 3. Covering Adhesive Mastic:
 - a. Compatible with insulation.
- B. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
 - 1. Lagging Adhesive:
 - a. Compatible with insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that equipment has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Factory Insulated Equipment: Do not insulate.
- C. Exposed Equipment: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Apply insulation close to equipment by grooving, scoring, and beveling insulation. Fasten insulation to equipment with studs, pins, clips, adhesive, wires, or bands.
- E. Fill joints, cracks, seams, and depressions with bedding compound to form smooth surface. On cold equipment, use vapor barrier cement.
- F. Insulated equipment containing fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system.
- G. Fiber glass insulated equipment containing fluids below ambient temperature: Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive.
- H. For hot equipment containing fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- I. For hot equipment containing fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions with removable sections and jackets.
- J. Fiber glass insulated equipment containing fluids above ambient temperature: Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive.
- K. Inserts and Shields:
 - 1. Application: Equipment 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
 - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel or Steel between hangers and inserts.
 - 3. Insert location: Between support shield and equipment and under the finish jacket.
 - 4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
 - 5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- L. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
- M. Cover glass fiber insulation with metal mesh and finish with heavy coat of insulating cement.
- N. Nameplates and ASME Stamps: Bevel and seal insulation around; do not insulate over.

- O. Equipment Requiring Access for Maintenance, Repair, or Cleaning: Install insulation so it can be easily removed and replaced without damage.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Equipment: Domestic hot-water storage tanks, heat exchangers, and expansion tanks, not factory insulated.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 55 to 140 degrees F.
 - 2. Insulation Material: Glass Fiber
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: 2 inch.
 - 4. Field-Applied Jacket: PVC
 - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: No
 - 6. Finish: None.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 07 19
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- B. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- C. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
- D. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus.
- E. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement.
- F. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
- G. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
- H. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.
- I. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
- J. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
- K. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
- L. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing.
- M. ASTM C591 - Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.
- N. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.
- O. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
- P. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
- Q. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- R. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials.
- S. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.
- T. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- B. Samples: Submit two samples of any representative size illustrating each insulation type.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 3 years of experience, or and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, UL 723, ASTM E84, NFPA 255, UL 723, ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
 - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
 - 3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
 - 4. CertainTeed Corporation;: www.certainteed.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Gilbane Project Manual.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
 - 1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F; 1200 degrees F; 1600 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Insulation: ASTM C547 ; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
 - 1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum service temperature: 650 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- D. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.
- E. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
- F. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:
 - 1. Compatible with insulation.
- G. Insulating Cement/Mastic:
 - 1. ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

- H. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
 - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
 - 2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.
 - 3. Weave: 5x5; 10x10; or 10x20.
- I. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
 - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
 - 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black or white color.
- J. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
 - 1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- K. Outdoor Breather Mastic:
 - 1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- L. Insulating Cement:
 - 1. ASTM C449/C449M.

2.03 CELLULAR GLASS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation: www.foamglasinsulation.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C552, Grade 1.
 - 1. 'K' value: 0.37 at 100 degrees F.
 - 2. Service Temperature: Up to 900 degrees F.
 - 3. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.005 perm inch.
 - 4. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume, maximum.

2.04 EXPANDED POLYSTYRENE

- A. Manufacturers:
- B. Insulation: ASTM C578; rigid closed cell.
 - 1. 'K' value: 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum service temperature: 165 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum water vapor permeance: 5.0 perms

2.05 EXPANDED PERLITE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Schundler Company: www.schundler.com/#sle.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C610, molded.
 - 1. Maximum service temperature: 1200 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum water vapor transmission: 0.1 perm.

2.06 POLYISOCYANURATE CELLULAR PLASTIC

- A. Insulation Material: ASTM C591, rigid molded modified polyisocyanurate cellular plastic.
 - 1. Dimension: Comply with requirements of ASTM C585.
 - 2. 'K' value: 0.18 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
 - 3. Minimum Service Temperature: -70 degrees F.
 - 4. Maximum Service Temperature: 300 degrees F.
 - 5. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2842..
 - 6. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 4.0 perm in.
 - 7. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

2.07 POLYETHYLENE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armacell International: www.armacell.com/#sle.
- B. Insulation: Flexible closed-cell polyethylene tubing, slit lengthwise for installation, complying with applicable requirements of ASTM D1056.
 - 1. 'K' value: ASTM C177; 0.25 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 200 degrees F.
 - 3. Density: 2 lb/cu ft.
 - 4. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 1.0 percent by volume.
 - 5. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.05 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - 6. Connection: Contact adhesive.

2.08 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Armacell International: www.armacell.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C 534 Grade 3; grade 2; grade 1 use molded tubular material wherever possible.
 - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
 - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.09 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 20 mil; 30 mil.
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive, tacks, pressure sensitive color matching vinyl tape.
 - 3. Covering Adhesive Mastic:
- B. ABS Plastic:
 - 1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature of 180 degrees F.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.012 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 30 mil.
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
- C. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
 - 1. Lagging Adhesive:
 - a. Compatible with insulation.

- D. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.
 - 1. Thickness: 0.016 inch, 0.020 inch sheet.
 - 2. Finish: Smooth, embossed.
 - 3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
 - 4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
 - 5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.
 - 6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.
- E. Stainless Steel Jacket: ASTM A 666, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.
 - 1. Thickness: 0.010 inch.
 - 2. Finish: Smooth.
 - 3. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- G. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- H. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- I. Inserts and Shields:
 - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
 - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
 - 3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
 - 4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
 - 5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

- J. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 84 00.
- K. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.
- L. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.
- M. Buried Piping: Provide factory fabricated assembly with inner all-purpose service jacket with self-sealing lap, and asphalt impregnated open mesh glass fabric, with one mil thick aluminum foil sandwiched between three layers of bituminous compound; outer surface faced with a polyester film.
- N. Heat Traced Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.03 SCHEDULES

3.04 INTERIOR INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Service: Domestic hot, recirculated hot water.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 60 to 140 deg F.
 - 2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric or glass fiber.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. Pipe, All Sizes: 1.0 inch.
 - 4. Jacket:
 - a. Exposed Piping = PVC
 - b. Concealed Piping = None
 - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
 - 6. Finish: None.
- B. Service: Domestic cold water.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 60 deg F.
 - 2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric or glass fiber.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. Pipe, 1" or less: 0.5 inch.
 - b. Pipe, 1¼" to 2" : 0.5 inch.
 - c. Pipe, 2-1/2" to 4": 1.0 inch.
 - d. Pipe, 5" and up : 1.0 inch.
 - 4. Jacket:
 - a. Exposed Spaces = PVC
 - b. Concealed Spaces = None
 - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - 6. Finish: None.
- C. Service: Rainwater conductors.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 32 to 100 deg F.
 - 2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. Pipe, 3" and up: 1.0 inch.
 - 4. Jacket:
 - a. Exposed Piping = PVC
 - b. Concealed Piping = None
 - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

- 6. Finish: None.
- D. Service: Roof drain bodies.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 32 to 100 deg F.
 - 2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: 1.0 inch.
 - 4. Jacket:
 - a. Exposed = PVC
 - b. Concealed = None
 - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - 6. Finish: None
- E. Service: Sanitary waste piping where heat tracing is installed.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 100 deg F.
 - 2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. Pipe, 3" and up: 1.0 inch.
 - 4. Jacket: Aluminum.
 - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - 6. Finish: None.
- F. Service: Condensate drain piping.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 deg F.
 - 2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: 0.5 inch.
 - 4. Jacket:
 - a. Exposed Spaces = PVC
 - b. Concealed Spaces = None
 - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - 6. Finish: None.
- G. Service: Exposed sanitary drains and domestic water supplies and stops for ADA fixtures.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 120 deg F.
 - 2. Insulation Material: Molded closed cell vinyl.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: 3/16 inch.
 - 4. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
 - 5. Finish: None.

3.05 EXTERIOR INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. This application schedule is for aboveground insulation outside the building. Loose-fill insulation, for belowground piping, is specified in Division 2 piping distribution Sections.
- B. Service: Domestic water.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 60 to 180 deg F.
 - 2. Insulation Material: Cellular glass, with jacket
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. Pipe, 1" or less: 2.0 inch.
 - b. Pipe, 1-1/4" and larger: 2.0 inch.
 - 4. Jacket: Aluminum.
 - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
 - 6. Finish: None.
- C. Service: Storm water.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 32 to 100 deg F.
 - 2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.

3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. Pipe, 1-1/4" to 2": 0.5 inch.
 - b. Pipe, 2-1/2" and up: 1.0 inch.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Finish: None.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Description
- B. Responsibilities
- C. Related Work
- D. Test Equipment

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. The purpose of this section is to specify Division 22 responsibilities in the commissioning process.
- B. The systems to be commissioned are listed in Section 01 91 00.
- C. Commissioning requires the participation of the Division 22 Contractor to ensure that all systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. The general commissioning requirements and coordination are detailed in Section 01 91 00. Division 22 Contractor shall be familiar with all parts of Section 01 91 00 and shall execute all commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents.

1.03 RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00.

1.04 RELATED WORK

- A. Specific commissioning requirements are given in the following sections of these specifications. All the following sections apply to the Work of this section.
 - 1. Section 01 91 00 – General Commissioning Requirements
 - 2. Section 23 08 00 - Commissioning of HVAC
 - 3. Section 26 08 00 - Commissioning of Electrical

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all test equipment necessary to fulfill the testing requirements of this Division. This equipment includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Handheld temperature and relative humidity meter.
 - 2. Infrared thermometer gun.
 - 3. Analog differential pressure gauge and associated tubing.
 - 4. Portable computer with access to the building automation system.
- B. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the related specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply:
 - 1. Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5°F and a resolution of +/- 0.1°F.
 - 2. Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of +/- 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year.
 - 3. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.
- C. Refer to Section 01 91 00 for additional Division 22 requirements.

A.I. DuPont Middle School - Renovations
Contract # 2-26-29
CN 2508B (11-3-2023)

Red Clay Consolidated School District
February 18, 2026

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 REFER TO SECTION 01 91 00.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 10 05
PLUMBING PIPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for piping systems.
 - 1. Sanitary sewer.
 - 2. Domestic water.
 - 3. Storm water.
 - 4. Gas.
 - 5. Flanges, unions, and couplings.
 - 6. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - 7. Ball valves.
 - 8. Valves.
 - 9. Flow controls.
 - 10. Check.
 - 11. Water pressure reducing valves.
 - 12. Relief valves.
 - 13. Strainers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.
- B. Section 31 23 23 - Fill.
- C. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.
- D. Section 33 01 10.58 - Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems.
- E. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- F. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels.
- G. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.
- H. Section 22 05 16 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping.
- I. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- J. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- K. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
- L. Section 33 01 10.58 - Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z21.22 - American National Standard for Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems.
- B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250.
- C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300.
- D. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250.
- E. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- F. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.
- G. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV.
- H. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes.
- I. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings—DWV.

- J. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping.
- K. ASME B31.2 - Fuel Gas Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 1968.
- L. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
- M. ASME BPVC-IV - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers.
- N. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators.
- O. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
- P. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- Q. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- R. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.
- S. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
- T. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes.
- U. ASTM B43 - Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes.
- V. ASTM B68/B68M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed.
- W. ASTM B68M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed (Metric); 2011.
- X. ASTM B75/B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube.
- Y. ASTM B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube (Metric); 1999 (Reapproved 2005).
- Z. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- AA. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric).
- BB. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.
- CC. ASTM B302 - Standard Specification for Threadless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes.
- DD. ASTM B306 - Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV).
- EE. ASTM C4 - Standard Specification for Clay Drain Tile and Perforated Clay Drain Tile.
- FF. ASTM C14 - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.
- GG. ASTM C14M - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe (Metric).
- HH. ASTM C76 - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.
- II. ASTM C76M - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric).
- JJ. ASTM C425 - Standard Specification for Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings.
- KK. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.
- LL. ASTM C443M - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric).

- MM. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- NN. ASTM C700 - Standard Specification for Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated.
- OO. ASTM C1053 - Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications.
- PP. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
- QQ. ASTM D2235 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- RR. ASTM D2239 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter.
- SS. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
- TT. ASTM D2447 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter; 2003.
- UU. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
- VV. ASTM D2513 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings.
- WW. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.
- XX. ASTM D2609 - Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe.
- YY. ASTM D2661 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.
- ZZ. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.
- AAA. ASTM D2680 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping.
- BBB. ASTM D2683 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing.
- CCC. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- DDD. ASTM D2751 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2005.
- EEE. ASTM D2846/D2846M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems.
- FFF. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets.
- GGG. ASTM D2996 - Standard Specification for Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.
- HHH. ASTM D2997 - Standard Specification for Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.

- III. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- JJJ. ASTM D3262 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe.
- KKK. ASTM D3517 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pressure Pipe.
- LLL. ASTM D3754 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer and Industrial Pressure Pipe.
- MMM. ASTM D3840 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Fittings for Nonpressure Applications.
- NNN. ASTM F437 - Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- OOO. ASTM F438 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
- PPP. ASTM F439 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- QQQ. ASTM F441/F441M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80.
- RRR. ASTM F442/F442M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR).
- SSS. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
- TTT. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- UUU. ASTM F628 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core.
- VVV. ASTM F679 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- WWW. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers; 1992 (Reapproved 2008).
- XXX. ASTM F1281 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Pressure Pipe.
- YYY. ASTM F1282 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene/Aluminum/Polyethylene (PE-AL-PE) Composite Pressure Pipe.
- ZZZ. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.
- AAAA. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.
- BBBB. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
- CCCC. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
- DDDD. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast.
- EEEE. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains.
- FFFF. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. through 60 In. (100 mm through 1500 mm).
- GGGG. AWWA C901 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 3/4 In. (19 mm) Through 3 In. (76 mm), for Water Service.
- HHHH. AWWA C950 - Fiberglass Pressure Pipe.

- IIII. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.
- JJJJ. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.
- KKKK. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation.
- LLLL. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves.
- MMMM. MSS SP-69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2003.
- NNNN. MSS SP-70 - Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
- OOOO. MSS SP-71 - Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
- PPPP. MSS SP-78 - Gray Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
- QQQQ. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves.
- RRRR. MSS SP-85 - Gray Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
- SSSS. MSS SP-89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2003.
- TTTT. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.
- UUUU. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2012.
- VVVV. NFPA 58 - Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code; National Fire Protection Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with local standards.
 - 1. Maintain one copy on project site.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME (BPV IX) and applicable state labor regulations.
- D. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME (BPV IX).
- E. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform Work in accordance with local plumbing code.
- B. Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.
- C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of installation of backflow prevention devices.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide two repacking kits for each size valve.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 3034 SDR 35. As permitted by code.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Push-on, using ASTM F477 elastomeric gaskets.
- C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665 or ASTM D 3034. As permitted by code.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.02 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: Hub-and-spigot, CISPI HSN compression type with ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets or lead and oakum.
- B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gasket and stainless steel clamp and shield assemblies.

2.03 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74, service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.
- B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
- C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785 Schedule 40, or ASTM D2241 SDR 26 for not less than 150 psi pressure rating.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2466, PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 Solvent cement.

2.04 WATER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.
 - 1. Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, standard thickness.
 - 2. Joints: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber gasket with 3/4 inch diameter rods.
- B. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42, hard drawn.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B 32, alloy Sn95 solder.

- C. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42, annealed.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.26, cast bronze.
 - 2. Joints: Flared.

2.05 WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42, hard drawn.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B 32, alloy Sn95 solder.
- B. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42, annealed.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.26, cast bronze.
 - 2. Joints: Flared.

2.06 WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.

2.07 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.
- B. Concrete Pipe: Nonreinforced, ASTM C14 (ASTM C14M) Class 1.
 - 1. Fittings: Concrete, as specified for pipe.
 - 2. Joints: Elastomeric gaskets; ASTM C443 (ASTM C443M).
- C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.08 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.
- B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: Neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
- C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.09 STORM WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.
- B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: Neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
- C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.10 NATURAL GAS PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type, with AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket or double layer, half-lapped 10 mil polyethylene tape.
 - 2. Joints: ASME B31.1, welded.
 - 3. Jacket: AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket or double layer, half-lapped 10 mil polyethylene tape.

2.11 NATURAL GAS PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
 - 2. Joints: ASME B31.1 or ASME B31.9, welded.
 - 3. Jacket: AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket or double layer, half-lapped 10 mil polyethylene tape.

2.12 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
 - 2. Joints: NFPA 54, threaded or welded to ASME B31.1 or ASME B31.9.

2.13 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches and Under:
 - 1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
 - 2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
- B. Flanges for Pipe Size Over 1 Inch:
 - 1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
 - 2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
- C. Grooved and Shouldered Pipe End Couplings:
 - 1. Housing: Malleable iron clamps to engage and lock, designed to permit some angular deflection, contraction, and expansion; steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.
 - 2. Sealing gasket: "C" shape composition sealing gasket.
- D. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.14 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
 - 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
 - 3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
 - 4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
- B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
 - 1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
 - 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.

6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
 7. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
 8. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 9. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- C. Plumbing Piping - Water:
1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 3. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 Inches to 4 Inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 5. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron pipe roll, double hanger.
 6. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded supports or spacers and hanger rods.
 7. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Steel channels with welded supports or spacers and hanger rods, cast iron roll.
 8. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
 9. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
 10. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron pipe roll.
 11. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
 12. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 13. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 14. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable cast iron pipe roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
 15. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

2.15 GATE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
 2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- B. Up To and Including 3 Inches:
1. {rs#1}, Class 125, bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, handwheel, inside screw, solid wedge disc, solder ends.
- C. 2 Inches and Larger:
1. {rs#1}, Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, handwheel, solid wedge disc, flanged ends. Provide chain-wheel operators for valves 6 inches and larger mounted over 8 feet above floor.

2.16 GLOBE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
 2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

- B. Up To and Including 3 Inches:
 - 1. {rs#1}, Class 125, bronze body, bronze trim, handwheel, bronze disc, solder ends.
- C. 2 Inches and Larger:
 - 1. {rs#1}, Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, handwheel, outside screw and yoke, renewable bronze plug-type disc, renewable seat, flanged ends. Provide chain-wheel operators for valves 6 inches and larger mounted over 8 feet above floor.

2.17 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
 - 2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
 - 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- B. Construction, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze or ductile iron body, 304 stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, threaded or grooved ends with union.
- C. Construction, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze, two piece body, chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.

2.18 PLUG VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
 - 2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
 - 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- B. Construction 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: {rs#1}, 175 psi CWP, cast iron body and plug, pressure lubricated, teflon or Buna N packing, flanged or grooved ends. Provide lever operator with set screw.

2.19 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
 - 2. Crane Co.: www.cranevalve.com.
 - 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- B. Construction 1-1/2 Inches and Larger: MSS SP-67, 200 psi CWP, cast or ductile iron body, nickel-plated ductile iron disc, resilient replaceable EPDM, Buna N, or EPT seat, wafer, lug, or grooved ends, extended neck, 10 position lever handle.
- C. Provide gear operators for valves 8 inches and larger, and chain-wheel operators for valves mounted over 8 feet above floor.

2.20 FLOW CONTROLS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
 - 2. Griswold Controls: www.griswoldcontrols.com.
 - 3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.
- B. Construction: Class 125, Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet , blowdown/backflush drain.
- C. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 3.5 psi psi.

2.21 SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
 - 2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
 - 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- B. Up to 3 Inches:
 - 1. {rs#1}, Class 125, bronze body and cap, bronze swing disc with rubber seat, solder ends.
- C. Over 3 Inches:
 - 1. {rs#1}, Class 125, iron body, bronze swing disc, renewable disc seal and seat, flanged or grooved ends.

2.22 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
 - 2. Crane Co.: www.cranevalve.com.
 - 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- B. Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, stainless steel springs, bronze disc, Buna N seals, wafer style ends.

2.23 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com/#sle.
 - 2. Cla-Val Co: www.cla-val.com/#sle.
 - 3. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com/#sle.
- B. Up to 2 Inches:
 - 1. MSS SP-80, bronze body, stainless steel and thermoplastic internal parts, fabric reinforced diaphragm, strainer, threaded single or double union ends.
- C. Over 2 Inches:
 - 1. MSS SP-85, cast iron body, bronze fitted, elastomeric diaphragm and seat disc, flanged.

2.24 RELIEF VALVES

2.25 STRAINERS

2.26 RELIEF VALVES

- A. Pressure Relief:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cla-Val Co: www.cla-val.com.
 - b. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com.
 - c. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.
 - 2. AGA Z21.22 certified, bronze body, teflon seat, steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated.
- B. Temperature and Pressure Relief:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cla-Val Co: www.cla-val.com.
 - b. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com.
 - c. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.
 - 2. AGA Z21.22 certified, bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, temperature relief maximum 210 degrees F, capacity ASME (BPV IV) certified and labelled.

2.27 STRAINERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
 - 2. Green Country Filter Manufacturing: www.greencountryfilter.com.
 - 3. WEAMCO: www.weamco.com.
- B. Size 2 inch and Under:
 - 1. Threaded brass body for 175 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
 - 2. Class 150, threaded bronze body 300 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
- C. Size 1-1/2 inch to 4 inch:
 - 1. Class 125, flanged iron body, Y pattern with 1/16 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
- D. Size 5 inch and Larger:
 - 1. Class 125, flanged iron body, basket pattern with 1/8 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. All gas piping shall be painted standard ANSI yellow.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- D. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- E. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- F. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- G. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 22 05 16.
- H. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- I. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- J. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 3 ft of cover.
- K. Install vent piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly .
- L. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
- M. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.
- N. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting. Refer to Section 09 90 00.
- O. Excavate in accordance with Section 31 23 16.

- P. Backfill in accordance with Section 31 23 23.
- Q. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.
- R. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- S. Pipe vents from gas pressure reducing valves to outdoors and terminate in weather proof hood.
- T. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.
- U. Install fuel oil piping to ASME B31.9.
- V. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- W. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- X. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
 - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
 - 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut flush with top of slab.
- Y. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
 - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 - 6. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 - 7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
 - 8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
 - 9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
 - 10. Provide hangers adjacent to motor driven equipment with vibration isolation; refer to Section 22 05 48.
 - 11. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners only in accessible locations.
- B. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- C. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.
- D. Install gate or ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- E. Install globe valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.
- F. Provide lug end butterfly valves adjacent to equipment when provided to isolate equipment.
- G. Provide spring loaded check valves on discharge of water pumps.

- H. Provide plug valves in natural gas systems for shut-off service.
- I. Provide flow controls in water recirculating systems where indicated.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot slope.
- B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot and arrange to drain at low points.

3.06 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Verify and inspect systems according to requirements by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. In the absence of specific test and inspection procedures proceed as indicated below.
- B. Domestic Water Systems:
 - 1. Perform hydrostatic testing for leakage prior to system disinfection.
 - 2. Test Preparation: Close each fixture valve or disconnect and cap each connected fixture.
 - 3. General:
 - a. Fill the system with water and raise static head to 10 psi above service pressure. Minimum static head of 50 to 150 psi. As an exception, certain codes allow a maximum static pressure of 80 psi.
 - 4. Metal Piping Systems Subject to Freezing Conditions:
 - a. Inject 40 psi of compressed air into piping to spot check for leaks with liquid soap. Document and repair leaks as necessary.
 - b. Raise injected compressed air pressure to 1.5 times rated service pressure or minimum pressure of 100 psi for a duration of 2 hours and verify with a gauge that no perceptible pressure drop is measured.
- C. Gas Distribution Systems:
 - 1. Test Preparation: Close each appliance valve or disconnect and cap each connected appliance.
 - 2. General Systems:
 - a. Inject a minimum of 10 psi of compressed air into the piping system for a duration of 15 minutes and verify with a gauge that no perceptible pressure drop is measured.
 - b. Ensure test pressure gauge has a range of twice the specific pressure rate selected with an accuracy of 1/10 of 1 pound.
 - 3. Welded Pipes or Systems with Service Pressures Above 14 in-wc:
 - a. Inject a minimum of 60 psi of compressed air into the piping system for a duration of 30 minutes and verify with a gauge that no perceptible pressure drop is measured.
 - b. Ensure test pressure gauge has a range of twice the specific pressure rate selected with an accuracy of 1/10 of 1 pound with 1 psi increments.
- D. Test Results: Document and certify successful results, otherwise repair, document, and retest.

3.07 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Disinfect water distribution system in accordance with Section 33 01 10.58.
- B. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.
- C. Ensure Ph of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- E. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- F. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- G. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.

- H. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- I. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.08 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide new sanitary and storm sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.
- B. Provide new water service complete with approved reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with by-pass valves, pressure reducing valve .
 - 1. Provide sleeve in wall for service main and support at wall with reinforced concrete bridge. Calk enlarged sleeve and make watertight with pliable material. Anchor service main inside to concrete wall.
 - 2. Provide 18 gage galvanized sheet metal sleeve around service main to 6 inch above floor and 6 feet minimum below grade. Size for minimum of 2 inches of loose batt insulation stuffing.
- C. Provide new gas service complete with gas meter and regulators. Gas service distribution piping to have initial minimum pressure of 7 inch wg. Provide regulators on each line serving gravity type appliances, sized in accordance with equipment.

3.09 SCHEDULES

- A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
 - 1. Metal Piping:
 - a. Pipe size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6.5 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inches.
 - b. Pipe size: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.
 - c. Pipe size: 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch.
 - d. Pipe size: 4 inches to 6 inches:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 5/8 inch.
 - e. Pipe size: 8 inches to 12 inches:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 14 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 7/8 inch.
 - f. Pipe size: 14 inches and Over:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 20 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 1 inch.
 - 2. Plastic Piping:
 - a. Pipe Size 1" to 6":
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.
 - b. Pipe Size 8" and Over:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 7/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 22 10 06
PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof and floor drains.
- B. Cleanouts.
- C. Hydrants.
- D. Backflow preventers.
- E. Water hammer arrestors.
- F. Interceptors.
- G. Thermostatic mixing valves.
- H. Catch basins and manholes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 33 05 61 - Concrete Manholes.
- B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Manhole bottoms.
- C. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping.
- D. Section 22 40 00 - Plumbing Fixtures.
- E. Section 22 30 00 - Plumbing Equipment.
- F. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor Drains.
- B. ASME A112.6.4 - Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains.
- C. ASSE 1011 - Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers.
- D. ASSE 1012 - Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventers with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent.
- E. ASSE 1013 - Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assemblies.
- F. ASSE 1019 - Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance.
- G. ASTM C478 - Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.
- H. ASTM C478M - Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric).
- I. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arresters.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.
- C. Certificates: Certify that grease or oil interceptors meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.

- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, backflow preventers, water hammer arrestors.
- F. Operation Data: Indicate frequency of treatment required for interceptors.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Supply for Owner's use in maintenance of project:
 - 1. Two loose keys for outside hose bibbs.
 - 2. Two hose end vacuum breakers for hose bibbs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DRAINS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Josam Company: www.josam.com/#sle.
 - 2. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
 - 3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Roof Drains:
 - 1. Assembly: ASME A112.6.4.
 - 2. Body: Lacquered cast iron with sump.
 - 3. Strainer: Removable polyethylene, cast metal, cast bronze, or cast iron dome with vandal proof screws.
 - 4. Accessories: Coordinate with roofing type.
 - a. Membrane flange and membrane clamp with integral gravel stop.
 - b. Adjustable under deck clamp.
 - c. Roof sump receiver.
 - d. Waterproofing flange.
 - e. Controlled flow weir.
 - f. Leveling frame.
 - g. Adjustable extension sleeve for roof insulation.
 - h. Perforated or slotted ballast guard extension for inverted roof.
 - i. Perforated stainless steel ballast guard extension.
- C. Parapet Drains:
 - 1. Lacquered or Galvanized cast iron body with aluminum flashing clamp collar and epoxy coated or nickel bronze sloping grate.
- D. Canopy and Cornice Drains:
 - 1. Lacquered or Galvanized cast iron body with aluminum flashing clamp collar and epoxy coated or nickel bronze flat strainer.
- E. Roof Overflow Drains:
 - 1. Lacquered or Galvanized cast iron body and clamp collar and bottom clamp ring; pipe extended to above flood elevation.
- F. Downspout Nozzles:
 - 1. Bronze round with straight bottom section.

- G. Area Drains:
 - 1. Assembly: ASME A112.6.4.
 - 2. Body: Lacquered cast iron with sump.
 - 3. Strainer: Round nickel-bronze.
 - 4. Accessories: Membrane flange and membrane clamp with integral gravel stop, with adjustable under deck clamp, roof sump receiver, waterproofing flange, levelling frame, adjustable extension sleeve (for insulation), and perforated stainless steel ballast guard extension.
- H. Floor Drain:
 - 1. Round, type 304 stainless steel adjustable floor drain with anchor flange and medium-duty vertically adjustable satin finish top.

2.02 CLEANOUTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com/#sle.
 - 2. Josam Company: www.josam.com/#sle.
 - 3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Cleanouts at Exterior Surfaced Areas:
 - 1. Round cast nickel bronze access frame and non-skid cover.
- C. Cleanouts at Exterior Unsurfaced Areas:
 - 1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover.
- D. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas:
 - 1. Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored cover in service areas and round gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.
- E. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas:
 - 1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.
- F. Cleanouts at Interior Unfinished Accessible Areas: Calked or threaded type. Provide bolted stack cleanouts on vertical rainwater leaders.

2.03 HYDRANTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Arrowhead Brass Company: www.arrowheadbrass.com/#sle.
 - 2. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com/#sle.
 - 3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
- B. Wall Hydrants: Exterior
 - 1. ASSE 1019; tamper-proof, freeze resistant, self-draining type with chrome plated wall plate hose thread spout, handwheel, and integral vacuum breaker.
- C. Roof Hydrant:
 - 1. Freezeless, cast iron support components. Drain connection, EPDM Boot.

2.04 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com/#sle.
 - 2. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com/#sle.
 - 3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventers:

1. ASSE 1013; bronze body with bronze internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating, spring loaded check valves; diaphragm type differential pressure relief valve located between check valves; third check valve that opens under back pressure in case of diaphragm failure; non-threaded vent outlet; assembled with two gate valves, strainer, and four test cocks.

2.05 DOUBLE CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com/#sle.
2. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com/#sle.
3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Double Check Valve Assemblies:

1. ASSE 1012; Bronze body with corrosion resistant internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating check valves with intermediate atmospheric vent.

2.06 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com/#sle.
2. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com/#sle.
3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
4. Souix Chief Company.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Water Hammer Arrestors:

1. Stainless steel construction, bellows or piston type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range -100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psi working pressure.

2.07 MIXING VALVES

A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ESBE: www.esbe.se/en.
 - b. Leonard Valve Company: www.leonardvalve.com.
 - c. Honeywell Water Controls: <http://yourhome.honeywell.com/#sle>.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Valve: Chrome plated cast brass body, stainless steel or copper alloy bellows, integral temperature adjustment.
3. Accessories:
 - a. Check valve on inlets.
 - b. Volume control shut-off valve on outlet.
 - c. Stem thermometer on outlet.
 - d. Strainer stop checks on inlets.
4. Cabinet: 16 gage prime coated steel, for recessed mounting with keyed lock.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- C. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.

- D. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.
- E. Install approved portable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibbs.
- F. Pipe relief from backflow preventer to nearest drain.
- G. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to lavatories, sinks, washing machines, toilets, urinal and any other quick closing valves .

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 22 30 00
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Commercial gas-fired water heaters.
- B. Water heaters.
- C. Expansion Tanks.
- D. Pumps.
 - 1. Circulators.
 - 2. Sump Pumps.
- E. Grease interceptors

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z21.10.1 - Gas Water Heaters - Volume I - Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu per Hour or Less; 2011.
- B. ANSI Z21.10.3 - Gas-Fired Water Heaters - Volume III - Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous.
- C. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 - Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
 - 2. Indicate pump type, capacity, power requirements.
 - 3. Provide certified pump curves showing pump performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable.
 - 4. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate heat exchanger dimensions, size of tappings, and performance data.
 - 2. Indicate dimensions of tanks, tank lining methods, anchors, attachments, lifting points, tappings, and drains.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions .
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components .
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience.
- B. Identification: Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified by permanently attached label.

- C. Performance: Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

1.06 CERTIFICATIONS

- A. Water Heaters: NSF approved.
- B. Gas Water Heaters: Certified by CSA International to {rs\#1} or {rs\#2}, as applicable, in addition to requirements specified elsewhere.
- C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for domestic water heaters and in-line circulator.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide two pump seals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. A.O. Smith Water Products Co: www.hotwater.com/#sle.
 - 2. Bock Water Heaters, Inc: www.rockwaterheaters.com/#sle.
 - 3. Bradford White Corporation: www.bradfordwhite.com/#sle.
 - 4. Rheem Manufacturing Company: www.rheem.com/#sle.
- B. Commercial Gas-Fired Water Heaters:
 - 1. Type: Automatic, natural gas-fired, vertical storage.
 - 2. Minimum Efficiency Required: ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.
 - 3. Tank: Glass-lined, welded steel, ASME labeled; multiple flue passages, 4-inch diameter inspection port, thermally insulated with minimum 2 inches glass fiber, encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish; floor shield and legs.
 - 4. Fully condensing power-ventilated natural gas burner
 - 5. Dynamic control system to sense large water draws and automatically adjusts the differential setpoint, increasing the hot water available when it is needed the most
 - 6. Submerged combustion chamber, with helical heat exchanger, positioned in center of tank, surrounded by water to virtually eliminate radiant heat loss from chamber
 - 7. Mechanical venting versatility with convention power venting or direct venting vertically or through side wall with PVC Schedule 40 intake and exhaust
 - 8. Direct-vent intake and exhaust pipe can terminate separately outside building or through single opening, using concentric vent assembly
 - 9. High efficiency modulating down-fired pre-mix burner provides optimum efficiency and quiet operation
 - 10. 5-year limited tank and 1-year limited parts warranty
 - 11. Accessories:
 - a. Water Connections: Brass.
 - b. Dip Tube: Brass.
 - c. Drain valve.
 - d. Anode: Magnesium.
 - 12. Applications:

- a. Automatic storage water heater.
- b. For operation at 180 degrees F.

2.02 DIAPHRAGM-TYPE COMPRESSION TANKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com/#sle.
 - 2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
 - 3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.
- B. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME (BPV VIII, 1); supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psig, with flexible diaphragm sealed into tank, and steel legs or saddles.
- C. Accessories: Pressure gage and air-charging fitting, tank drain; precharge to 55 psig.

2.03 IN-LINE CIRCULATOR PUMPS AND HOT WATER REHEAT SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong Pumps Inc: www.armstrongpumps.com/#sle.
 - 2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
 - 3. SIHI Group: www.sterlingsihi.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Casing: Bronze, rated for 125 psig working pressure.
- C. Impeller: Bronze.
- D. Shaft: Alloy steel with integral thrust collar and two oil lubricated bronze sleeve bearings.
- E. Seal: Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat.
- F. Drive: Flexible coupling.
- G. Provide 1/2" balance valve for each domestic hot water circuit branch.

2.04 SUBMERSIBLE SUMP PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Zoeller Company[<>]: Elevator Sump Pump with Oil Sensor, model 940-0006
 - 2. Goulds Water Technology, a xylem brand:
 - 3. Stancor Pumps:
 - 4. Liberty Pumps:
- B. Type: Completely submersible, vertical, centrifugal.
- C. Casing: Cast iron pump body and oil filled motor chamber.
- D. Impeller: Cast iron; open non-clog, stainless steel shaft.
- E. Bearings: Ball bearings.
- F. Accessories: Oil resistant 6 foot cord and plug with three-prong connector for connection to electric wiring system including grounding connector.
- G. Servicing: Slide-away coupling consisting of discharge elbow secure to sump floor, movable bracket, guide pipe system, lifting chain and chain hooks.
- H. Controls: Integral diaphragm type level controls with separate liquid level control high level alarm, oil detection system to only allow water to be pumped.
- I. Performance:
 - 1. Flow: 61 gpm, at 10 feet lift.
 - 2. Motor: 4/10 hp, 120 VAC, single phase, 60 Hz.

2.05 PASSIVE UNDERGROUND GREASE INTERCEPTOR

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Highland Tank
 - 2. Approved Equal
- B. Unit Description
 - 1. Grease Interceptor shall be designed to prevent large amounts of pipe-clogging fats, oil, and grease (FOG) and solid waste materials from entering the sanitary sewer system. Interceptor shall minimize turbulence and promote separation. Interceptor shall retain wastewater long enough to allow liquefied grease to cool down, separate, and congeal.
 - 2. The Single Basin Passive Grease Interceptor shall be designed to intercept and collect liquid greasy waste and/or garbage from the discharge piping originating from the (food service facilities, large commercial/institutional kitchen). Flow to the interceptor shall be by gravity. Interceptor shall remove the floating and settleable wastes and prevent their interference with the proper drainage and treatment of municipal wastewater. Interceptor shall be installed underground with top access at or above grade level.
 - 3. The Interceptor shall be cylindrical with construction and thickness in strict accordance with Underwriters Laboratories Subject 58, using flat-flanged heads. The Interceptor shall be a pre-packaged, pre-engineered, ready to install unit consisting of:
 - a. An influent connection with plain end (PE). A factory welded internal influent nozzle at the inlet end of the interceptor. Nozzle discharge to be located at the furthest diagonal point from the effluent discharge opening.
 - b. Nozzle to discharge influent across non-clogging flow diffusion baffle, with discharge located below the normal liquid level. Flow diffusion baffle shall be angled and designed to:
 - 1) Reduce horizontal velocity and flow turbulence.
 - 2) Distribute the flow equally over the interceptors cross sectional area.
 - 3) Direct the flow in a serpentine path in order to enhance hydraulic characteristics and fully utilize all interceptor volume.
 - 4) Completely isolate all inlet turbulence from the interceptor fore chamber to prevent re-suspension of separated FOG.
 - 5) Promote the separation of settleable solids from wastewater.
 - c. A large internal separation basin to disperse flow and collect separated FOG and sludge.
 - d. A heavy-duty sludge baffle to retain sludge and prevent it from entering the effluent "Indirect Flow Transfer Baffle". Cylindrical bottom shall concentrate sludge along bottom centerline for easy removal from above.
 - e. An internal effluent "Indirect Flow Transfer Baffle". Baffle is designed to prevent short-circuiting by transferring flow back into the interceptor and allowing treated wastewater to indirectly exit from the bottom sides of baffle only.
 - f. Access manhole, UL approved, complete with extension, cover, gasket, and bolts. Manhole shall be placed over the inlet and outlet to facilitate access into the separation basin for inspection, pumping, cleaning, and access. Heavy-duty striker plates shall be placed under the manholes to protect the tank shell during pump-out operations.
 - g. A factory welded effluent connection with plain end (PE).
 - h. Fittings for cleanout, vent, sampling, and gauge.
 - i. Lifting lugs at balancing points for handling and installation.
 - j. Identification plates: Plates to be affixed in prominent location and be durable and legible throughout equipment life.
 - k. HighGuard Corrosion Protection System consisting of:

- 1) External surfaces commercial grit blast coated 75 mils DFT Self-Reinforcing Polyurethane Coating. A 15,000-volt spark test shall be performed to ensure coating integrity.
 - 2) 10-year Limited Warranty
 4. Internal surfaces commercial grit-blast coated 15 mils DFT Full Immersion, HighTemperature, Acid-resistant Polyurethane Lining. Lining shall be of a light color to aid in visual inspection of the interior.
- C. Construction:
1. The Interceptor shall be constructed of high-strength, mild carbon steel with capacities, dimensions, construction, and thickness in strict accordance with Underwriters Laboratories, Subject UL-58 Standard for Safety, Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids, September 30, 1997, Single-wall construction.
 2. The Interceptor's Corrosion Control System shall be in strict accordance with Underwriters Laboratories Inc. Subject UL-1746 Standard for External Corrosion Protection Systems for Steel Underground Storage Tanks
 3. The Interceptor shall be the standard product of a steel tank manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of such equipment. No subcontracting of tank fabrication shall be permitted.
 4. The Interceptor shall be fabricated, inspected and pressure tested for leakage before shipment from the factory by manufacturer as a completely assembled, single vessel ready for installation.
 5. The Interceptor shall be cylindrical, horizontal, atmospheric-type steel vessel. The Interceptor shall have the structural strength to withstand static and dynamic hydraulic loading while empty and during operating conditions. The interceptor's dimensions and thickness shall be in strict compliance with Roark's Formulas for Stress and Strain as presented in UL 58, September 30, 1997. Calculations, signed and stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer shall be submitted to document structural strength under specified overbearing or external pressure. An interceptor with a reduced shell thickness is not permissible.
 6. Interceptor shall consist of inlet and outlet connections with internal influent nozzle, non-clogging flow diffusion and energy dissipater baffle, separation basin with heavy duty sludge baffle, effluent flow transfer baffle, large sludge and FOG pump-out access, lifting lugs and fittings for vent, sampling, and gauging.
- D. ACCESSORIES
1. Provide with polyester hold-down straps and foundation anchor system sized by a registered PE in the locality of construction.
 2. Grease Interceptor level monitoring and alarm system.
 - a. Unit shall consist of multiple sensors to monitor grease and water levels within the tank. Alarm control panel shall be mounted in the kitchen area adjacent to the grease interceptor location. Provide output contacts for communication to remote monitoring system.
 - b. Electrical Characteristics: 120/1/60.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.
- B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related gas venting and electrical work to achieve operating system.
- C. Pumps:

1. Provide air cock and drain connection on horizontal pump casings.
2. Provide line sized isolating valve and strainer on suction and line sized soft seated check valve and balancing valve on discharge.
3. Decrease from line size with long radius reducing elbows or reducers. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings. Provide supports under elbows on pump suction and discharge line sizes 4 inches and over.
4. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.
5. Align and verify alignment of base mounted pumps prior to start-up.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water closets.
- B. Urinals.
- C. Lavatories.
- D. Sinks.
- E. Service sinks.
- F. Drinking fountains.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Seal fixtures to walls and floors.
- B. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping.
- C. Section 22 10 06 - Plumbing Piping Specialties.
- D. Section 22 30 00 - Plumbing Equipment.
- E. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z124.1 - American National Standard for Plastic Bathtub Units; 1995.
- B. ANSI Z124.2 - American National Standard for Plastic Shower Units; 1995.
- C. IAPMO Z124 - Plastic Plumbing Fixtures.
- D. ANSI Z358.1 - American National Standard for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment.
- E. ARI 1010 - Self-Contained, Mechanically-Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute; 2002.
- F. ASME A112.6.1M - Floor-Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use.
- G. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings.
- H. ASME A112.19.1M - Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2008 (R2011).
- I. ASME A112.19.2 - Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures.
- J. ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures.
- K. ASME A112.19.1 - Enamelled Cast Iron and Enamelled Steel Plumbing Fixtures.
- L. ASME A112.19.5 - Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks.
- M. ASME A112.19.14 - Six-Liter Water Closets Equipped with a Dual Flushing Device.
- N. ASSE 1070 - Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.
- B. Samples: Submit two sets of color chips for each standard color.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation methods and procedures.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.

- E. Waterless Urinals: Submit recommended frequency of maintenance and parts replacement, methods of cleaning, sources of replacement supplies and parts.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 MOCK-UP

- A. Provide mock-up of typical bathroom group.
- B. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for electric water cooler.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Supply two sets of faucet washers, flush valve service kits, and lavatory supply fittings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FLUSH VALVE WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets: Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, floor mounted, siphon jet flush action, china bolt caps.
 - 1. Flush Volume: 1.28 gallon, maximum.
 - 2. Flush Valve: Exposed (top spud).
 - 3. Flush Operation: Sensor operated, push-button override.
 - 4. Handle Height: 44 inches or less.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard Inc: www.americanstandard.com.
 - b. Kohler.
 - c. Toto USA: www.totousa.com.
 - d. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Flush Valves: ASME A112.18.1, diaphragm type, complete with vacuum breaker stops and accessories.
 - 1. Sensor-Operated Type: Solenoid operator, battery powered with self-generating hydro-electric turbine, infrared sensor and over-ride push button.
 - 2. ASME A112.19.2; floor mounted, siphon jet or wall hung blow out vitreous china closet bowl, with elongated rim, 1-1/2 inch top spud, china bolt caps.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Toto USA: www.totousa.com
 - b. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com.
 - c. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.

- d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Seats:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Kohler
 - b. Bemis Manufacturing Company: www.bemismfg.com/#sle.
 - c. Church Seat Company: www.churchseats.com/#sle.
 - d. Olsonite: www.olsonite.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Solid plastic, open front, extended back, brass bolts, with cover.
- D. Water Closet Carriers:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. JR Smith.
 - b. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com.
 - c. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. ASME A112.6.1M; adjustable cast iron frame, integral drain hub and vent, adjustable spud, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded fixture studs with nuts and washers.

2.02 WALL HUNG URINALS

- A. Urinals: Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, wall hung with side shields and concealed carrier.
 - 1. Flush Volume: 1/8 gallon (0.5 liter).
 - 2. Flush Style: Washout.
 - 3. Trap: Integral.
- B. Flush Valves: ASME A112.18.1, diaphragm type, complete with vacuum breaker stops and accessories.
 - 1. Sensor-Operated Type: Solenoid operator, battery powered with self-generating hydro-electric turbine, infrared sensor and over-ride push button.
- C. Carriers:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. JR Smith
 - b. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com.
 - c. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - 2. ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded fixture studs for fixture hanger, bearing studs.

2.03 LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatory Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Standard Inc
 - 2. Eljer
 - 3. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
 - 4. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Metered Faucet:
 - 1. ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated vandal resistant metering faucet for use with external thermostatic mixing valve. ADA compliant lever-style single handle with spring return, field adjustable pressure independent cycle time of 5 seconds to 60 seconds. 0.5 gpm maximum flow rate with field-replaceable brass shell cartridge.
 - 2. Warranty - 5 years.
- C. Thermostatic Mixing Valve:

1. ASSE 1070 listed with combination stop, strainer, and check valves, and flexible stainless steel connectors.
- D. Accessories:
 1. Chrome plated 17 gage brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon.
 2. Offset waste with perforated open strainer.
 3. Screwdriver stops.
 4. Rigid supplies.
 5. Carrier:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) JR Smith
 - b. ASME A112.6.1M; Jay R. Smith figure #710, epoxy coated steel frame, minimum (8) lugs to floor, concealed arm supports, internally threaded rods.
- E. Lavatory Carrier:
 1. ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded studs for fixture hanger, bearing plate and studs.
- F. Accessories:

2.04 WATER FOUNTAINS

- A. Electric Water Cooler Manufacturers:
 1. Tri Palm International/Oasis: www.tripalmint.com.
 2. Elkay Manufacturing Company: www.elkay.com/#sle.
 3. Haws Corporation: www.hawsco.com/#sle.
- B. Fountain:
 1. A surface handicapped-height, fully ADA compliant mounted water fountain with stainless steel top, stainless steel; stainless steel body, elevated anti-squirt bubbler with stream guard, automatic stream regulator, push button, bottle filling station, and mounting bracket.

2.05 SERVICE SINKS

- A. Service Sink Manufacturers:
 1. Kohler
 2. Elkay Manufacturing Company: www.elkay.com/#sle.
- B. Bowl:
 1. White floor mounted, with one inch wide shoulders. Vinyl bumper guard stainless steel strainer.
- C. Trim:
 1. ASME A112.18.1 exposed wall type supply with cross handles, spout wall brace, vacuum breaker, hose end spout, strainers, eccentric adjustable inlets, integral screwdriver stops with covering caps and adjustable threaded wall flanges.
- D. Accessories:
 1. 5 feet of 1/2 inch diameter plain end reinforced plastic or rubber hose.
 2. Hose clamp hanger.
 3. Mop hanger.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- B. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with screwdriver stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- C. Install components level and plumb.
- D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports or wall carriers and bolts.
- E. Seal fixtures to wall and floor surfaces with sealant as specified in Section 07 90 05, color to match fixture.
- F. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended hold fixture in place.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 13
MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING EQUIP

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General construction and requirements.
- B. Applications.
- C. Single phase electric motors.
- D. Three phase electric motors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
- B. Section 26 29 13 - Enclosed Controllers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ABMA STD 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
- B. IEEE 112 - IEEE Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators.
- C. NEMA MG 00001 - Motors and Generators.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- E. National Grid "Motor-Up" Rebate Program/Initiative.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- B. Test Reports: Indicate test results verifying nominal efficiency and power factor for three phase motors larger than 1/2 horsepower.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate setting, mechanical connections, lubrication, and wiring instructions.
- D. Operation Data: Include instructions for safe operating procedures.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacture of electric motors for HVAC use, and their accessories, with minimum three years documented product development, testing, and manufacturing experience.
- B. Conform to applicable electrical code, NFPA 70 and local energy code.
- C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of high efficiency motors.
- D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for motors larger than 1/2 horsepower.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Baldor Electric Company/ABB Group: www.baldor.com.
- B. Lincoln Motors: www.lincolnmotors.com/#sle.
- C. A. O. Smith Electrical Products Company: www.aosmithmotors.com/#sle.
- D. Reliance Electric/Rockwell Automation: www.reliance.com.

2.02 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Service: Refer to Section 26 05 83 for required electrical characteristics.
- B. Electrical Service, General. See drawings for specific details:
 - 1. Motors 1/2 HP and Smaller: 115 volts, single phase, 60 Hz
 - 2. Motors Larger than 1/2 Horsepower: 460 volts, three phase, 60 Hz.
- C. Construction:
 - 1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
 - 2. Design for continuous operation in 40 degrees C environment.
 - 3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
 - 4. All motors shall be premium efficiency type.
 - 5. All motors which require variable speed operation shall be inverter duty or ECM type.
- D. Explosion-Proof Motors: UL approved and labelled for hazard classification, with over temperature protection.
- E. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor.
- F. Wiring Terminations:
 - 1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
 - 2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide conduit connection in end frame.

2.03 APPLICATIONS

- A. Exception: Motors less than 250 watts, for intermittent service may be the equipment manufacturer's standard and need not conform to these specifications.
- B. Single phase motors for shaft mounted fans and centrifugal pumps: Split phase type.
- C. Single phase motors for shaft mounted fans or blowers: Permanent split capacitor type or electronically commutated (ECM) type. See schedules for requirements.
- D. Single phase motors for fans, pumps, and blowers: Capacitor start type.
- E. Single phase motors for fans, blowers, and pumps: Capacitor start, capacitor run type.
- F. Motors located in outdoors and in draw through cooling towers: Totally enclosed weatherproof epoxy-treated type.

2.04 SINGLE PHASE POWER - SPLIT PHASE MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Less than 150 percent of full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Up to seven times full load current.
- C. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 200 percent of full load torque.

- D. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings.
- E. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

2.05 SINGLE PHASE POWER - PERMANENT-SPLIT CAPACITOR MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Exceeding one fourth of full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Up to six times full load current.
- C. Multiple Speed: Through tapped windings.
- D. Open Drip-proof or Enclosed Air Over Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, minimum 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings, automatic reset overload protector.

2.06 SINGLE PHASE POWER - CAPACITOR START MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Three times full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Less than five times full load current.
- C. Pull-up Torque: Up to 350 percent of full load torque.
- D. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 250 percent of full load torque.
- E. Motors: Capacitor in series with starting winding; provide capacitor-start/capacitor-run motors with two capacitors in parallel with run capacitor remaining in circuit at operating speeds.
- F. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve bearings.
- G. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

2.07 THREE PHASE POWER - SQUIRREL CAGE MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Between 1 and 1-1/2 times full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Six times full load current.
- C. Power Output, Locked Rotor Torque, Breakdown or Pull Out Torque: NEMA Design B characteristics.
- D. Design, Construction, Testing, and Performance: Conform to NEMA MG 00001 for Design B motors.
- E. Insulation System: NEMA Class B or better.
- F. Testing Procedure: In accordance with IEEE 112. Load test motors to determine free from electrical or mechanical defects in compliance with performance data.
- G. Motor Frames: NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast iron or aluminum with steel inserts.
- H. Thermistor System (Motor Frame Sizes 254T and Larger): Three PTC thermistors embedded in motor windings and epoxy encapsulated solid state control relay for wiring into motor starter; refer to Section 26 29 13.
- I. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA STD 9, L-10 life of 20,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.
- J. Sound Power Levels: To NEMA MG 00001.

- K. Part Winding Start Above 254T Frame Size: Use part of winding to reduce locked rotor starting current to approximately 60 percent of full winding locked rotor current while providing approximately 50 percent of full winding locked rotor torque.
- L. Weatherproof Epoxy Sealed Motors: Epoxy seal windings using vacuum and pressure with rotor and starter surfaces protected with epoxy enamel; bearings double shielded with waterproof non-washing grease.
- M. Nominal Efficiency: As scheduled at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.
- N. Nominal Power Factor: As scheduled at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.
- C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.
- D. Provide detailed installation and purchase information for reimbursement by Utility for rebate program.

3.02 SCHEDULE - PREMIUM EFFICIENCY

- A. NEMA Open Motor Service Factors.
 - 1. 1/6-1/3 hp:
 - a. 3600 rpm: 1.35.
 - b. 1800 rpm: 1.35.
 - c. 1200 rpm: 1.35.
 - d. 900 rpm: 1.35.
 - 2. 1/2 hp:
 - a. 3600 rpm: 1.25.
 - b. 1800 rpm: 1.25.
 - c. 1200 rpm: 1.25.
 - d. 900 rpm: 1.15.
 - 3. 3/4 hp:
 - a. 3600 rpm: 1.25.
 - b. 1800 rpm: 1.25.
 - c. 1200 rpm: 1.15.
 - d. 900 rpm: 1.15.
 - 4. 1 hp:
 - a. 3600 rpm: 1.25.
 - b. 1800 rpm: 1.15.
 - c. 1200 rpm: 1.15.
 - d. 900 rpm: 1.15.
 - 5. 1.5-150 hp:
 - a. 3600 rpm: 1.15.
 - b. 1800 rpm: 1.15.
 - c. 1200 rpm: 1.15.
 - d. 900 rpm: 1.15.
- B. Three Phase - Premium Efficiency, Open Drip-Proof Performance:
 - 1. Ratings.
 - a. 1 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 145T.

- 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 72.
- 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 82.5% @ 1200 RPM, 85.5% @ 1800 RPM, 77% @ 3600 RPM
- b. 1-1/2 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 182T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 73.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 86.5% @ 1200 RPM, 86.5% @ 1800 RPM, 84% @ 3600 RPM
- c. 2 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 184T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 75.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 87.5% @ 1200 RPM, 86.5% @ 1800 RPM, 85.5% @ 3600 RPM
- d. 3 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 213T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 60.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 88.5% @ 1200 RPM, 89.5% @ 1800 RPM, 85.5% @ 3600 RPM
- e. 5 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 215T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 65.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 89.5% @ 1200 RPM, 89.5% @ 1800 RPM, 86.5% @ 3600 RPM
- f. 7-1/2 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 254T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 73.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 90.2% @ 1200 RPM, 91% @ 1800 RPM, 88.5% @ 3600 RPM
- g. 10 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 256T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 74.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91.7% @ 1200 RPM, 91.7% @ 1800 RPM, 89.5% @ 3600 RPM
- h. 15 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 284T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 77.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91.7% @ 1200 RPM, 93% @ 1800 RPM, 90.2% @ 3600 RPM.
- i. 20 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 286T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 78.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 92.4% @ 1200 RPM, 93% @ 1800 RPM, 91% @ 3600 RPM
- j. 25 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 324T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 74.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93% @ 1200 RPM, 93.6% @ 1800 RPM, 91.7% @ 3600 RPM
- k. 30 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 326T.

- 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 78.
- 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93.6% @ 1200 RPM, 94.1% @ 1800 RPM, 91.7% @ 3600 RPM
- l. 40 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 364T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 77.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 94.1% @ 1200 RPM, 94.1 @ 1800 RPM, 92.4% @ 3600 RPM
- m. 50 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 365T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 79.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 94.1% @ 1200 RPM, 94.5% @ 1800 RPM, 93% @ 3600 RPM
- n. 60 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 404T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 82.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93.
- o. 75 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 405T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 80.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93.
- p. 100 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 444T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 80.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93.
- C. Three Phase - Premium Efficiency, Totally Enclosed, Fan Cooled Performance:
 - 1. 1200 rpm.
 - a. 1 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 145T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 72.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 82.5% @ 1200 RPM, 85.5% 2 1800 RPM, 77% @ 3600 RPM
 - b. 1-1/2 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 182T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 73.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 87.5% @ 1200 RPM, 86.5% @ 1800 RPM, 84% @ 3600 RPM
 - c. 2 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 184T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 68.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 88.5% @ 1200 RPM, 86.5% @ 1800 RPM, 85.5% @ 3600 RPM
 - d. 3 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 213T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 63.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 89.5% @ 1200 RPM, 89.5% @ 1800 RPM, 86.5% @ 3600 RPM
 - e. 5 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 215T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 66.

- 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 89.5% @ 1200 RPM, 89.5% @ 1800 RPM, 88.5% @ 3600 RPM
- f. 7-1/2 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 254T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 68.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91% @ 1200 RPM, 91.7% @ 1800 RPM, 89.5% @ 3600 RPM
- g. 10 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 256T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 75.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91% @ 1200 RPM, 91.7% @ 1800 RPM, 90.2% @ 3600 RPM
- h. 15 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 284T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 72.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91.7% @ 1200 RPM, 92.4% @ 1800 RPM, 91% @ 3600 RPM
- i. 20 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 286T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 76.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91.7% @ 1200 RPM, 93% @ 1800 RPM, 91% @ 3600 RPM
- j. 25 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 324T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 71.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93% @ 1200 RPM, 93.6% @ 1800 RPM, 91.7% @ 3600 RPM
- k. 30 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 326T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 79.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93% @ 1200 RPM, 93.6% @ 1800 RPM, 91.7% @ 3600 RPM.
- l. 40 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 364T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 78.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 94.1% @ 1200 RPM, 94.1% @ 1800 RPM, 92.4% @ 3600 RPM
- m. 50 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 365T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 81.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 94.1% @ 1200 RPM, 94.5% @ 1800 RPM, 93% @ 3600 RPM
- n. Over 50 HP - Refer to National Grid "Motor Up" Energy Efficiency requirements for reimbursement.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 16
EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flexible pipe connectors.
- B. Expansion joints and compensators.
- C. Pipe loops, offsets, and swing joints.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping.
- B. Section 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
- B. EJMA (STDS) - EJMA Standards.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, face-to-face length, live length, hose wall thickness, hose convolutions per foot and per assembly, fundamental frequency of assembly, braid structure, and total number of wires in braid.
 - 2. Expansion Joints: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, and maximum expansion compensation.
- B. Design Data: Indicate selection calculations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate manufacturer's installation instructions, special procedures, and external controls.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record installed locations of flexible pipe connectors, expansion joints, anchors, and guides.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include adjustment instructions.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to UL requirements.

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Supply two sets of packing for each packed expansion joint.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - STEEL PIPING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com/#sle.
 - 2. Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com.
- B. Inner Hose: Carbon Steel.
- C. Exterior Sleeve: Single braided, stainless steel or bronze.
- D. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 450 degrees F.
- E. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.
- F. Size: Use pipe sized units.

- G. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.

2.02 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - COPPER PIPING

- A. Manufacturer:
1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com/#sle.
 2. Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
- B. Inner Hose: Bronze.
- C. Exterior Sleeve: Braided bronze.
- D. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 450 degrees F.
- E. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.
- F. Size: Use pipe sized units.
- G. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.
- H. Application: Copper piping.

2.03 EXPANSION JOINTS - TWO-PLY BRONZE BELLOWS TYPE

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com/#sle.
 2. Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
- B. Construction: Bronze with anti-torque device, limit stops, internal guides.
- C. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 400 degrees F.
- D. Maximum Compression: 1-3/4 inches.
- E. Maximum Extension: 1/4 inch.
- F. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.
- G. Size: Use pipe sized units.
- H. Application: Copper piping.

2.04 EXPANSION JOINTS - COPPER WITH PACKED SLIDING SLEEVE

- A. Working Pressure: 125 psi.
- B. Maximum Temperature: 250 degrees F.
- C. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.
- D. Size: Use pipe sized units.
- E. Application: Copper or steel piping 2 inches and over.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A269.
- B. Pipe Alignment Guides:
1. Two piece welded steel with enamel paint, bolted, with spider to fit standard pipe, frame with four mounting holes, clearance for minimum 1 inch thick insulation, minimum 3 inches travel.
- C. Swivel Joints:
1. Fabricated steel body, double ball bearing race, field lubricated, with rubber (Buna-N) o-ring seals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with EJMA (Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association) Standards.

- C. Install flexible pipe connectors on pipes connected to vibration isolated equipment. Provide line size flexible connectors.
- D. Install flexible connectors at right angles to displacement. Install one end immediately adjacent to isolated equipment and anchor other end. Install in horizontal plane unless indicated otherwise.
- E. Anchor pipe to building structure where indicated. Provide pipe guides so movement is directed along axis of pipe only. Erect piping such that strain and weight is not on cast connections or apparatus.
- F. Provide support and equipment required to control expansion and contraction of piping. Provide loops, pipe offsets, and swing joints, or expansion joints where required.
- G. Substitute grooved piping for vibration isolated equipment instead of flexible connectors. Grooved piping need not be anchored.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 48
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CON. FOR EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vibration isolators.
- B. Seismic restraints for suspended components and equipment.
- C. Roof curbs.
- D. Seismic restraints.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide schedule of vibration isolator type with location and load on each.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate inertia bases and locate vibration isolators, with static and dynamic load on each. Indicate seismic control measures.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions with special procedures and setting dimensions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Isolation Technology, Inc: www.isolationtech.com.
- B. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.
- C. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com/#sle.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General:
 - 1. All vibration isolators, base frames and inertia bases to conform to all uniform deflection and stability requirements under all operating loads.
 - 2. Steel springs to function without undue stress or overloading.

2.03 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Non-Seismic Type:
 - 1. All Elastomeric-Fiber Glass Pads:
 - a. Configuration: Flat or molded.
 - b. Thickness: 0.25 inch minimum.
 - c. Assembly: Single or multiple layers using bonded, galvanized sheet metal separation plate between each layer with load plate providing evenly distributed load over pad surface.
 - 2. Elastomeric Mounts:
 - a. Material: Oil, ozone, and oxidant resistant compounds.
 - b. Assembly: Encapsulated load transfer plate bolted to equipment and base plate with anchor hole bolted to supporting structure.
 - 3. Steel Springs:
 - a. Assembly: Freestanding, laterally stable without housing.
 - b. Leveling Device: Rigidly connected to equipment or frame.
 - 4. Restrained Steel Springs:
 - a. Housing: Rigid blocking during rigging prevents equipment installed and operating height from changing during temporary weight reduction.

- b. Equipment Wind Loading: Adequate means for fastening isolator top to equipment and isolator base plate to supporting structure.
 - 5. Elastomeric Hangers:
 - a. Housing: Steel construction containing elastomeric isolation element to prevent rod contact with housing and short-circuiting of isolating function.
 - b. Incorporate steel load distribution plate sandwiching elastomeric element to housing.
 - 6. Spring Hanger:
 - a. Housing: Steel construction containing stable steel spring and integral elastomeric element preventing metal to metal contact.
 - b. Bottom Opening: Sized to allow plus/minus 15 degrees rod misalignment.
 - 7. Combination Elastomeric-Spring Hanger:
 - a. Housing: Steel construction containing stable steel spring with elastomeric element in series isolating upper connection of hanger box to building structure.
 - b. Bottom Opening: Sized to allow plus/minus 15 degrees rod misalignment.
 - 8. Thrust Restraints:
 - a. Housing: Steel construction containing stable steel spring and integral elastomeric element installed in pairs to resist air pressure thrusts.
 - b. Bottom Openings: Sized to allow plus/minus 15 degrees rod misalignment.
- B. Seismic Type:
- 1. Coil Springs Consisting of Single Elements:
 - a. Housing: Manufactured from cast iron material.
 - b. Ductile Material: Designed and rated for seismic applications.
 - c. Spring: Restrained by housing without significant degradation of vibration isolation capabilities during normal equipment operating conditions.
 - d. Resilient Snubbing Grommet System: Incorporated and designed with clearances of no more than 0.25 inch in any direction preventing direct metal-to-metal contact between supported member and fixed restraint housing.
 - e. Resilient Pad: Located in series with spring.
 - f. Coil Springs: Color coded elements to have a lateral stiffness greater than 0.8 times the rated vertical stiffness with 50 percent overload capacity.
 - g. Finish: Suitable for the application.
 - 2. All Directional Elastomeric:
 - a. Material: Molded from oil, ozone, and oxidant resistant compounds.
 - b. Operating Parameters: Designed to operate within the isolator strain limits providing maximum performance and service life.
 - c. Attachment Method: Encapsulated load transfer plate bolted to equipment and base plate with anchor hole bolted to supporting structure.
 - d. Rating: Cast iron and aluminum housings rated for seismic restraint applications.
 - e. Minimum Operating Static Deflections: Deflections indicated in project documents are not to exceed published load capacities.

2.04 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS FOR SUSPENDED COMPONENTS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Comply with:
 - 1. ASHRAE (HVACA) Handbook - HVAC Applications.
 - 2. FEMA 412.
 - 3. FEMA 413.
 - 4. FEMA 414.
 - 5. FEMA E-74.
 - 6. SMACNA (SRM).
- B. Cable Restraints:
 - 1. Wire Rope: Steel wire strand cables sized to resist seismic loads in all lateral directions.

2. Protective Thimbles: Eliminates potential for dynamic cable wear and strand breakage.
 3. Size: Based on the lesser of cable capacity or anchor load taking into account bracket geometry.
 4. Connections:
 - a. Use overlapping wire rope U clips, cable clamping bolts, swaged sleeves or seismically rated tool-less wedge insert lock connectors.
 - b. Internally brace clevis hanger bracket cross bolt to prevent deformation.
 5. Vertical Suspension Rods: Attach required bracing of sufficient strength to prevent rod buckling from vertical compression forces utilizing series of attachment clips.
- C. Rigid Restraints:
1. Structural Element: Sized to resist seismic loads in all lateral directions and carry both compressive and tensile loading.
 2. Size: Based on the lesser of cable capacity or anchor load taking into account bracket geometry.
 3. Connections: Internally brace clevis hanger bracket cross bolt to prevent deformation.
 4. Static Support System: Anchorage capable of carrying additional tension loads generated by the vertical component of the rigid brace compression which is additive to any static load requirements on the system.
 5. Vertical Suspension Rods: Attached required bracing of sufficient strength to prevent rod buckling from vertical compression forces utilizing series of attachment clips.

2.05 ROOF CURBS

- A. Vibration Isolation Curbs:
1. Non-Seismic Curb Rail:
 - a. Location: Between existing roof curb and rooftop equipment.
 - b. Construction: Aluminum.
 - c. Integral vibration isolation to conform to requirements of this section.
 - d. Weather exposed components consist of corrosion resistant materials.
 2. Non-Seismic Curb:
 - a. Location: Between structure and rooftop equipment.
 - b. Construction: Aluminum.
 - c. Integral vibration isolation to conform to requirements of this section.
 - d. Weather exposed components consist of corrosion resistant materials.
 3. Seismic Curb:
 - a. Location: Between structure and rooftop equipment.
 - b. Construction: Steel.
 - c. Integral vibration isolation to conform to requirements of this section.
 - d. Snubbers consist of minimum 0.25 inch thick resilient pads to avoid metal-to-metal contact without compromising vibration isolating capabilities.
 - e. Weather exposed components consist of corrosion resistant materials.
- B. Seismic Type Non-Isolated Curb and Fabricated Equipment Piers:
1. Location: Between structure and rooftop equipment.
 2. Construction: Steel.
 3. Weather exposed components consist of corrosion resistant materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Bases:
1. Set steel bases for one inch clearance between housekeeping pad and base.

2. Set concrete inertia bases for 2 inches clearance between housekeeping pad and base.
3. Adjust equipment level.
- C. On closed spring isolators, adjust so side stabilizers are clear under normal operating conditions.
- D. Prior to making piping connections to equipment with operating weights substantially different from installed weights, block up equipment with temporary shims to final height. When full load is applied, adjust isolators to load to allow shim removal.
- E. Provide pairs of horizontal limit springs on fans with more than 6.0 inches WC static pressure, and on hanger supported, horizontally mounted axial fans.
- F. Provide seismic snubbers for all equipment, piping, and ductwork mounted on isolators. Each inertia base shall have minimum of four seismic snubbers located close to isolators. Snub equipment designated for post-disaster use to 0.05 inch maximum clearance. Other snubbers shall have clearance between 0.15 inch and 0.25 inch.
- G. Support piping connections to equipment mounted on isolators using isolators or resilient hangers as follows:
 1. Up to 4 Inches Pipe Size: First three points of support.
 2. 5 to 8 Inches Pipe Size: First four points of support.
 3. 10 inches Pipe Size and Over: First six points of support.
 4. Select three hangers closest to vibration source for minimum 1.0 inch static deflection or static deflection of isolated equipment. Select remaining isolators for minimum 1.0 inch static deflection or 1/2 static deflection of isolated equipment.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect isolated equipment after installation and submit report. Include static deflections.

3.03 SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe Isolation Schedule.
 1. 1 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 120 diameters from equipment.
 2. 2 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 90 diameters from equipment.
 3. 3 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 80 diameters from equipment.
 4. 4 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 75 diameters from equipment.
 5. 6 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 60 diameters from equipment.
 6. 8 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 60 diameters from equipment.
 7. 10 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 54 diameters from equipment.
 8. 12 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 50 diameters from equipment.
 9. 16 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 45 diameters from equipment.
 10. 24 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 38 diameters from equipment.
 11. Over 24 Inch Pipe Size: As indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Stencils.
- D. Pipe Markers.
- E. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Identification painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- D. Samples: Submit two labels or tags 1/2 x 4 inch in size.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.
- B. Air Terminal Units: Tags.
- C. Automatic Controls: Tags. Key to control schematic.
- D. Control Panels: Nameplates.
- E. Dampers: Ceiling tacks, where located above lay-in ceiling.
- F. Heat Transfer Equipment: Nameplates.
- G. Instrumentation: Tags.
- H. Major Control Components: Nameplates.
- I. Piping: Tags.
- J. Pumps: Nameplates.
- K. Relays: Tags.
- L. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.
- M. Tanks: Nameplates.
- N. Thermostats: Nameplates.
- O. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
- B. Champion America, Inc: www.Champion-America.com.
- C. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.

2.03 NAMEPLATES

- A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
 - 1. Letter Color: White.
 - 2. Letter Height: 1/2 inch.
 - 3. Background Color: Black.

2.04 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.
- B. Metal Tags: Aluminum with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.
- C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.05 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
 - 1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 1/2 inch high letters.
 - 2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 3/4 inch high letters.
 - 3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch long color field, 1-1/4 inch high letters.
 - 4. 8 to 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch long color field, 2-1/2 inch high letters.
 - 5. Over 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch long color field, 3-1/2 inch high letters.
 - 6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.
- B. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 90 00, semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.06 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- B. For refrigerant piping, provide pipe markers to identify the following:
 - 1. Refrigerant state (high pressure gas, low pressure gas, or liquid)
 - 2. Connected equipment, HP or FC.
 - 3. Connected room number(s), where applicable.
- C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- D. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- E. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.
- F. Color code as follows:
 - 1. Coordinate with owner.

2.07 CEILING TACKS

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.
- B. Color code as follows:
 - 1. Coordinate with owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Refrigerant piping shall be labeled with the refrigerant state (high pressure gas, low pressure gas, or liquid) as well as the connected fan coil and associated room served.
- D. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.
- E. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- H. Identify air handling units, pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.
- I. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.
- J. Identify thermostats relating to terminal boxes or valves with nameplates.
- K. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.
- L. Identify air terminal units and radiator valves with numbered tags.
- M. Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.
- N. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers, plastic tape pipe markers or stencilled painting. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- O. Identify ductwork with plastic nameplates or stencilled painting. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- P. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves, units, or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of refrigerating systems.
- C. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of domestic potable hot water system loop.
- D. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.
- E. Sound measurement of equipment operating conditions.
- F. Vibration measurement of equipment operating conditions.
- G. Commissioning activities.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 91 10 - General Commissioning Requirements: Commissioning requirements that apply to all types of work.
- B. Section 01 91 10 - Functional Testing Procedures
- C. Section 23 08 00 - Mechanical Systems Commissioning
- D. Section 23 08 10 - Control Systems Commissioning

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AABC MN-1 - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance; Associated Air Balance Council; 2002.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems.
- C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standard for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems.
- D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- B. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
 - 1. Submit to Architect.
 - 2. Submit to the Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and HVAC controls contractor.
 - 3. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
 - 4. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed the contract documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Architect and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
 - 5. Include at least the following in the plan:
 - a. Preface: An explanation of the intended use of the control system.
 - b. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
 - c. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.

- d. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
 - e. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
 - f. Final test report forms to be used.
 - g. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:
 - 1) Terminal flow calibration (for each terminal type).
 - 2) Diffuser proportioning.
 - 3) Branch/submain proportioning.
 - 4) Total flow calculations.
 - 5) Rechecking.
 - 6) Diversity issues.
 - h. Expected problems and solutions, etc.
 - i. Criteria for using air flow straighteners or relocating flow stations and sensors .
 - j. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:
 - 1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.
 - 2) Water: Pump curves, circuit setter, flow station, ultrasonic, etc.
 - k. Specific procedures that will ensure that both air and water side are operating at the lowest possible pressures and methods to verify this.
 - l. Confirmation of understanding of the outside air ventilation criteria under all conditions.
 - m. Method of verifying and setting minimum outside air flow rate will be verified and set and for what level (total building, zone, etc.).
 - n. Method of checking building static and exhaust fan and/or relief damper capacity.
 - o. Proposed selection points for sound measurements and sound measurement methods.
 - p. Methods for making coil or other system plant capacity measurements, if specified.
 - q. Time schedule for TAB work to be done in phases (by floor, etc.).
 - r. Description of TAB work for areas to be built out later, if any.
 - s. Time schedule for deferred or seasonal TAB work, if specified.
 - t. False loading of systems to complete TAB work, if specified.
 - u. Exhaust fan balancing and capacity verifications, including any required room pressure differentials.
 - v. Interstitial cavity differential pressure measurements and calculations, if specified.
 - w. Procedures for field technician logs of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests (scope and frequency).
 - x. Procedures for formal progress reports, including scope and frequency.
 - y. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.
- C. Field Logs: Submit at least once a week to Commissioning Authority and Construction Manager.
- D. Control System Coordination Reports: Communicate in writing to the controls installer all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB that affect, or could affect, the control system setup and operation.
- E. Progress Reports.
- F. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
- 1. Submit to the Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and HVAC controls contractor within two weeks after completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing.

2. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
3. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
4. Provide reports in soft cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.
5. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
6. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
7. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.
8. Include the following on the title page of each report:
 - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - d. Project name.
 - e. Project location.
 - f. Project Architect.
 - g. Project Engineer.
 - h. Project Contractor.
 - i. Project altitude.
 - j. Report date.

- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow measuring stations and balancing valves and rough setting.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE (MOVED TO PART 3)

1.06 PRE-BALANCING MEETING (MOVED TO PART 3)

1.07 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING (MOVED TO PART 3)

1.08 WARRANTY (MOVED TO PART 3)

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
 1. AABC MN-1, AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
 2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
 3. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
 4. SMACNA HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.
 5. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
 1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.

2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
3. Certified by one of the following:
 - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabchq.com; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
 - b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.
 - c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.
- E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.
- F. TAB Supervisor Qualifications: Professional Engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
 6. Fans are rotating correctly.
 7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
 8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
 9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
 10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
 11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
 12. Service and balance valves are open.
- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.
 1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.
- B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect to facilitate spot checks during testing.
- C. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 10 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
 1. Running log of events and issues.
 2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
 3. Contract interpretation requests.
 4. Lists of completed tests.

- B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- D. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.
- E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.
- H. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities .
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive and sheave changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
- K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.
- L. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches positive static pressure near the building entries.
- M. Check multi-zone units for motorized damper leakage. Adjust air quantities with mixing dampers set first for cooling, then heating, then modulating.
- N. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.
- O. On fan powered VAV boxes, adjust air flow switches for proper operation.

- P. For laboratories, lab classrooms, and prep rooms, offset CFM values (differential between exhaust/return and supply airflows) shall be required to maintain a plus 10% minus 5% offset.

3.07 DOMESTIC HOT WATER RECIRCULATION SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.
- B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.
- C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements and balance valves prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.
- D. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.
- E. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

3.08 COMMISSIONING

- A. Perform prerequisites prior to starting commissioning activities.
- B. Fill out Prefunctional Checklists for:
 - 1. Air side systems.
 - 2. Water side systems.
 - 3. Refrigeration systems
 - 4. Packaged rooftop units.
 - 5. Kitchen ventilation systems.
 - 6. Energy recovery ventilators.
 - 7. Exhaust fans.
- C. Furnish to the Commissioning Authority, upon request, any data gathered but not shown in the final TAB report.
- D. Re-check minimum outdoor air intake flows and maximum and intermediate total airflow rates for 100 percent of the air handlers plus a random sample equivalent to 10 percent of the final TAB report data as directed by Commissioning Authority.
 - 1. Original TAB agency shall execute the re-checks, witnessed by the Commissioning Authority.
 - 2. Use the same test instruments as used in the original TAB work.
 - 3. Failure of more than 10 percent of the re-checked items of a given system shall result in the rejection of the system TAB report; rebalance the system, provide a new system TAB report, and repeat random re-checks.
 - 4. For purposes of re-check, failure is defined as follows:
 - a. Air Flow of Supply and Return: Deviation of more than 10 percent of instrument reading.
 - b. Minimum Outside Air Flow: Deviation of more than 20 percent of instrument reading; for inlet vane or VFD OSA compensation system using linear proportional control, deviation of more than 30 percent at intermediate supply flow.
 - c. Temperatures: Deviation of more than one degree F.
 - d. Air and Water Pressures: Deviation of more than 10 percent of full scale of test instrument reading.
 - e. Sound Pressures: Deviation of more than 3 decibels, with consideration for variations in background noise.
 - 5. For purposes of re-check, a whole system is defined as one in which inaccuracies will have little or no impact on connected systems; for example, the air distribution system

served by one air handler or the hydronic chilled water supply system served by a chiller or the condenser water system.

- E. In the presence of the Commissioning Authority, verify that:
1. Final settings of all valves, splitters, dampers and other adjustment devices have been permanently marked.
 2. The air system is being controlled to the lowest possible static pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from fan to diffuser having all balancing dampers wide open and that during full cooling of all terminal units taking off downstream of the static pressure sensor, the terminal unit on the critical leg has its damper 90 percent or more open.
 3. The water system is being controlled to the lowest possible pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from the pump to the coil having all balancing valves wide open and that during full cooling the cooling coil valve of that leg is 90 percent or more open.

3.09 SCOPE

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
1. Plumbing Pumps
 2. HVAC Pumps/Hydronic Systems
 3. Packaged Boilers
 4. Combined Heating, Cooling hydronic systems
 5. Air Cooled Heat Pump Water Chillers.
 6. Air Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
 7. Fan Coils
 8. Packaged Roof Top Heating/Cooling Units.
 9. Air Coils.
 10. Terminal Heat Transfer Units
 11. Heat Exchangers
 12. Air Handling Units/Rooftop Mounted Air handling units/Energy Recovery Ventilators
 13. Fans / Exhaust Fans
 14. Air Filters
 15. Air Inlets and Outlets

3.10 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

- A. Electric Motors:
1. Manufacturer
 2. Model/Frame
 3. HP/BHP
 4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load
 5. RPM
 6. Service factor
 7. Starter size, rating, heater elements
 8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
- B. V-Belt Drives:
1. Identification/location
 2. Required driven RPM
 3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM
 4. Belt, size and quantity
 5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM

6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual
- C. Pumps:
 1. Identification/number
 2. Manufacturer
 3. Size/model
 4. Impeller
 5. Service
 6. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
 7. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
 8. Discharge pressure
 9. Suction pressure
 10. Total operating head pressure
 11. Shut off, discharge and suction pressures
 12. Shut off, total head pressure
- D. Hydronic System Control
 1. Differential pressure setpoints for BAS contractor / commissioning.
- E. Combustion Equipment:
 1. Model number
 2. Serial number
 3. Firing rate
 4. Gas meter timing dial size
 5. Gas meter time per revolution
 6. Gas pressure at meter outlet
 7. Gas flow rate
 8. Heat input
 9. Burner manifold gas pressure
 10. Percent combustion efficiency
 11. Heat output
- F. Air Cooled Condensers:
 1. Identification/number
 2. Location
 3. Manufacturer
 4. Model number
 5. Serial number
 6. Entering DB air temperature, design and actual
 7. Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual
 8. Number of compressors
- G. Chillers:
 1. Identification/number
 2. Manufacturer
 3. Capacity
 4. Model number
 5. Serial number
 6. Evaporator entering water temperature, design and actual
 7. Evaporator leaving water temperature, design and actual
 8. Evaporator pressure drop, design and actual
 9. Evaporator water flow rate, design and actual
 10. Condenser entering water temperature, design and actual
 11. Condenser pressure drop, design and actual

12. Condenser water flow rate, design and actual
- H. Heat Exchangers:
 1. Identification/number
 2. Location
 3. Service
 4. Manufacturer
 5. Model number
 6. Serial number
 7. Steam pressure, design and actual
 8. Primary water entering temperature, design and actual
 9. Primary water leaving temperature, design and actual
 10. Primary water flow, design and actual
 11. Primary water pressure drop, design and actual
 12. Secondary water leaving temperature, design and actual
 13. Secondary water leaving temperature, design and actual
 14. Secondary water flow, design and actual
 15. Secondary water pressure drop, design and actual
- I. Cooling Coils:
 1. Identification/number
 2. Location
 3. Service
 4. Manufacturer
 5. Air flow, design and actual
 6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual
 7. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual
 8. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual
 9. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual
 10. Water flow, design and actual
 11. Water pressure drop, design and actual
 12. Entering water temperature, design and actual
 13. Leaving water temperature, design and actual
 14. Saturated suction temperature, design and actual
 15. Air pressure drop, design and actual
- J. Heating Coils:
 1. Identification/number
 2. Location
 3. Service
 4. Manufacturer
 5. Air flow, design and actual
 6. Gas flow rate
 7. Water flow, design and actual.
 8. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
 9. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
 10. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
 11. Entering air temperature, design and actual
 12. Leaving air temperature, design and actual
 13. Air pressure drop, design and actual
- K. Electric Duct Heaters:
 1. Manufacturer

2. Identification/number
 3. Location
 4. Model number
 5. Design kW
 6. Number of stages
 7. Phase, voltage, amperage
 8. Test voltage (each phase)
 9. Test amperage (each phase)
 10. Air flow, specified and actual
 11. Temperature rise, specified and actual
- L. Air Moving Equipment:
1. Location
 2. Manufacturer
 3. Model number
 4. Serial number
 5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge
 6. Air flow, specified and actual
 7. Return air flow, specified and actual
 8. Outside air flow, specified and actual
 9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
 10. Inlet pressure
 11. Discharge pressure
 12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
 13. Number of Belts/Make/Size
 14. Fan RPM
- M. Return Air/Outside Air:
1. Identification/location
 2. Design air flow
 3. Actual air flow
 4. Design return air flow
 5. Actual return air flow
 6. Design outside air flow
 7. Actual outside air flow
 8. Return air temperature
 9. Outside air temperature
 10. Required mixed air temperature
 11. Actual mixed air temperature
 12. Design outside/return air ratio
 13. Actual outside/return air ratio
- N. Exhaust Fans:
1. Location
 2. Manufacturer
 3. Model number
 4. Serial number
 5. Air flow, specified and actual
 6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
 7. Inlet pressure
 8. Discharge pressure
 9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
 10. Number of Belts/Make/Size

11. Fan RPM
12. Associated with Fume Hoods, Include:
 - a. Face velocity test at max/min sash position.
- O. Duct Traverses:
 1. System zone/branch
 2. Duct size
 3. Area
 4. Design velocity
 5. Design air flow
 6. Test velocity
 7. Test air flow
 8. Duct static pressure
 9. Air temperature
 10. Air correction factor
- P. Duct Leak Tests:
 1. Description of ductwork under test
 2. Duct design operating pressure
 3. Duct design test static pressure
 4. Duct capacity, air flow
 5. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor
 6. Test apparatus
 - a. Blower
 - b. Orifice, tube size
 - c. Orifice size
 - d. Calibrated
 7. Test static pressure
 8. Test orifice differential pressure
 9. Leakage
- Q. Air Monitoring Stations:
 1. Identification/location
 2. System
 3. Size
 4. Area
 5. Design velocity
 6. Design air flow
 7. Test velocity
 8. Test air flow
- R. Flow Measuring Stations:
 1. Identification/number
 2. Location
 3. Size
 4. Manufacturer
 5. Model number
 6. Serial number
 7. Design Flow rate
 8. Design pressure drop
 9. Actual/final pressure drop
 10. Actual/final flow rate
 11. Station calibrated setting

- S. Terminal Unit Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer
 - 2. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct
 - 3. Identification/number
 - 4. Location
 - 5. Model number
 - 6. Size
 - 7. Minimum static pressure
 - 8. Minimum design air flow
 - 9. Maximum design air flow
 - 10. Maximum actual air flow
 - 11. Inlet static pressure
- T. Air Distribution Tests / Air Inlets and Outlets:
 - 1. Air terminal number
 - 2. Room number/location
 - 3. Terminal type
 - 4. Terminal size
 - 5. Design velocity
 - 6. Design air flow
 - 7. Test (final) velocity
 - 8. Test (final) air flow
 - 9. Percent of design air flow
- U. Sound Level Reports:
 - 1. Location
 - 2. Octave bands - equipment off
 - 3. Octave bands - equipment on
- V. Vibration Tests:
 - 1. Location of points:
 - a. Fan bearing, drive end
 - b. Fan bearing, opposite end
 - c. Motor bearing, center (if applicable)
 - d. Motor bearing, drive end
 - e. Motor bearing, opposite end
 - f. Casing (bottom or top)
 - g. Casing (side)
 - h. Duct after flexible connection (discharge)
 - i. Duct after flexible connection (suction)
 - 2. Test readings:
 - a. Horizontal, velocity and displacement
 - b. Vertical, velocity and displacement
 - c. Axial, velocity and displacement
 - 3. Normally acceptable readings, velocity and acceleration
 - 4. Unusual conditions at time of test
 - 5. Vibration source (if non-complying)

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 07 13
DUCT INSULATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Duct insulation.
- B. Duct Lagging.
- C. Insulation jackets.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Painting insulation jackets.
- B. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- D. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Glass fiber ducts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
- C. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
- D. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
- E. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
- F. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation.
- G. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material).
- H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- I. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials.
- J. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
- K. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.
- L. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible.
- M. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum three years of experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, UL 723, ASTM E84, NFPA 255, UL 723, ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
 - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - 3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com/#sle.
 - 4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
 - 1. Minimum "R" Value: Minimum R value of (8) is required for interior installations and a minimum R value of (12) is required for exterior installations.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 - 1. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - 2. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
 - 1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
- E. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
 - 1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- F. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gage.

2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
 - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - 3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
 - 4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
 - 1. Minimum "R" Value: Minimum R value of (8) is required for interior installations and a minimum R value of (12) is required for exterior installations.

2. Maximum service temperature: 450 degrees F.
3. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 1. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 2. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
 1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
- E. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight, glass fabric.
 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

2.04 JACKETS

- A. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
 1. Lagging Adhesive:
 - a. Compatible with insulation.
- B. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
 1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
 2. Finish: Embossed.
 3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
 4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
 5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.
 6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

2.05 DUCT LAGGING

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Sound Seal: www.soundseal.com
 2. Kinetics Noise Control: www.kineticsnoise.com.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Lagging: Loaded vinyl noise barrier with a scrim reinforced aluminum foil facing on one side with a 1" thick fiberglass decoupler.
 1. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of .25 at 75 degrees F
 2. Service Temperature: Up to 350 degrees F.
- C. Adhesive: Waterproof, fire-retardant type, ASTM C916.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
 1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.

4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- D. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
 1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
 2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- E. Ducts Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces: Finish with aluminum jacket and paint per architect's specifications unless noted otherwise.
- F. Exterior Applications: Provide insulation with vapor barrier jacket. Cover with with calked aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal duct section. Provide tapered caps on all horizontal ducts for shedding water.
- G. External Duct Insulation Application:
 1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
 2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
 3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
 4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
 5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM APPLICATION SCHEDULE
 1. NOTE: Apply duct lagging where indicated on drawings.
 2. Service: Round, supply-air ducts, concealed.
 - a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
 - b. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
 - d. Jacket: Foil and paper.
 - e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 3. Service: Round, return-air ducts, concealed.
 - a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
 - b. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
 - d. Jacket: Foil and paper.
 - e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
 4. Service: Round, outside-air ducts, concealed.
 - a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
 - b. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
 - d. Jacket: Foil and paper.
 - e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 5. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts, concealed.
 - a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
 - b. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
 - d. Jacket: Foil and paper.
 - e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 6. Service: Rectangular, return-air ducts, concealed.
 - a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
 - b. Thickness: 2 inches.

- c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
- d. Jacket: Foil and paper.
- e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
- 7. Service: Rectangular, outside-air ducts, concealed.
 - a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
 - b. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
 - d. Jacket: Foil and paper.
 - e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- 8. Service: Round, supply-air ducts, exposed.
 - a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
 - b. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
 - d. Jacket: Spiral-wound steel, paintable.
 - e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - f. NOTE: Provide double-walled spiral ductwork in areas not concealed above ceilings and where noted.
- 9. Service: Round, return-air ducts, exposed.
 - a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
 - b. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
 - d. Jacket: Spiral-wound steel, paintable.
 - e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
 - f. NOTE: Provide double-walled spiral ductwork in areas not concealed above ceilings and where noted.
- 10. Service: Round, outside-air ducts, exposed.
 - a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
 - b. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
 - d. Jacket: Spiral-wound steel, paintable.
 - e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - f. NOTE: Provide double-walled spiral ductwork in areas not concealed above ceilings and where noted.
- 11. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts, exposed.
 - a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
 - b. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
 - d. Jacket: Aluminum, painted to architects specifications.
 - e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- 12. Service: Rectangular, return-air ducts, exposed.
 - a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
 - b. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
 - d. Jacket: Aluminum, painted to architects specifications.
 - e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
- 13. Service: Rectangular, outside-air ducts, exposed.
 - a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
 - b. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
 - d. Jacket: Aluminum, painted to architects specifications.

- e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- 14. Service: Rectangular, range-hood exhaust ducts, concealed.
 - a. Material: Calcium silicate.
 - b. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - c. Field-Applied Jacket: Glass cloth.
 - d. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
- 15. Service: Rectangular, range-hood exhaust ducts, exposed.
 - a. Material: Calcium silicate.
 - b. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - c. Field Applied Jacket: Stainless steel.
 - d. Vapor Retarder Required: No.

B. OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- 1. Service: Round, supply-air ducts.
 - a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
 - b. Minimum "R" value: 12.
 - c. Field-Applied Jacket: aluminum
 - 1) Aluminum Thickness: 0.032 inch
 - d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- 2. Service: Round, return-air ducts.
 - a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
 - b. Minimum "R" value: 12.
 - c. Field-Applied Jacket: aluminum
 - 1) Aluminum Thickness: 0.032 inch
 - d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- 3. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts.
 - a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
 - b. Minimum "R" value: 12.
 - c. Field-Applied Jacket: aluminum
 - 1) Aluminum Thickness: 0.032 inch
 - d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- 4. Service: Rectangular, return-air ducts.
 - a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
 - b. Minimum "R" value: 12.
 - c. Field-Applied Jacket: aluminum
 - 1) Aluminum Thickness: 0.032 inch
 - d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 19
HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- B. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- C. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
- D. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus.
- E. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement.
- F. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
- G. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
- H. ASTM C533 - Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
- I. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.
- J. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
- K. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
- L. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
- M. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing.
- N. ASTM C591 - Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.
- O. ASTM C610 - Standard Specification for Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
- P. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.
- Q. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
- R. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
- S. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- T. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials.
- U. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.
- V. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum three years of experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, UL 723, ASTM E84, NFPA 255, UL 723, ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
 - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
 - 3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
 - 4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
 - 1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible, with wicking material to transport condensed water to the outside of the system for evaporation to the atmosphere.
 - 1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- D. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
 - 1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum service temperature: 650 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- E. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.
- F. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

- G. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:
 - 1. Compatible with insulation.
- H. Insulating Cement/Mastic:
 - 1. ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- I. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
 - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
 - 2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.
 - 3. Weave: 5x5.
- J. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
 - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
 - 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- K. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
 - 1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- L. Outdoor Breather Mastic:
 - 1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- M. Insulating Cement:
 - 1. ASTM C449/C449M.

2.03 CELLULAR GLASS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation: www.foamglasinsulation.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Pipe and Tubing Insulation: ASTM C552, Type II, Grade 6.
 - 1. K Value: 0.35 at 100 degrees F.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: From 250 degrees F to 800 degrees F.
 - 3. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.005 perm inch maximum per inch.
 - 4. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum.
 - 5. Density: A minimum of 6.12 pcf.
- C. Insulation: ASTM C552, Type 1.
 - 1. Apparent Thermal Conductivity; 'K' value: Grade 6, 0.33 at 100 degrees F.
 - 2. Service Temperature: Up to 800 degrees F.
 - 3. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.005 perm inch.
 - 4. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum.

2.04 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Aeroflex USA, Inc; Aerocel Ultra-Low Perm (ULP): www.aeroflexusa.com/#sle.
 - 2. Armacell LLC: www.armacell.us.
 - 3. K-Flex USA LLC; K-Flex Titan: www.kflexusa.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 3; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
 - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
 - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.05 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
 - 1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 10 mil.
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
 - 2. Covering Adhesive Mastic:
 - a. Compatible with insulation.
- B. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.
 - 1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
 - 2. Finish: Smooth.
 - 3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
 - 4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
 - 5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- G. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- H. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- I. Inserts and Shields:
 - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
 - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
 - 3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.

4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- J. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 84 00.
- K. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Provide two coats of UV resistant finish for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation without jacketing.
- L. Heat Traced Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.03 SCHEDULE

A. PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULES

1. General: Abbreviations used in the following schedules include:
 - a. Field Applied Jackets: P - PVC, K-Foil and Paper, A - Aluminum, SS - Stainless Steel.
 - b. Piping Sizes: NPS - Nominal Pipe Size.

B. INTERIOR PIPING APPLICATION SCHEDULE

1. Service: Equipment drains, overflows, and condensate drains.
 - a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 deg F.
 - b. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
 - c. Insulation Thickness: 0.5 inch.
 - d. Jacket: PVC where not concealed above ceilings.
 - e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - f. Finish: None.
2. Service: Chilled-water and dual-temperature supply and return.
 - a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 250 deg F.
 - b. Insulation Material: Glass fiber or cellular glass
 - c. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - 1) Pipe, 1" or less: 1.0 inch.
 - 2) Pipe, 1 1/4" and up: 1.5 inch.
 - 3) Pipe, 4" and up: 2.0 inch.
 - d. Jacket: PVC where not concealed above ceilings.
 - e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - f. Finish: none
3. Service: Refrigerant suction, liquid, and hot-gas piping.
 - a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 140 deg F.
 - b. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
 - c. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - 1) Pipe, 1" or less: 1.0 inch.
 - 2) Pipe, 1-1/4" and up: 1.5 inch.
 - d. Jacket: PVC where not concealed above ceilings.
 - e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - f. Finish: None.
4. Service: Heating hot-water and glycol hot water supply and return.
 - a. Operating Temperature: 100 to 250 deg F.

- b. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber or glass fiber.
- c. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - 1) Pipe, 1" or less: 1.0 inch.
 - 2) Pipe, 1-1/4" to 4": 1.5 inch.
 - 3) Pipe, 4" and up: 2.0 inch.
- d. Jacket: PVC where not concealed above ceilings.
- e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
- f. Finish: None.

C. EXTERIOR PIPING INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- 1. Service: Refrigerant suction, liquid, and hot gas piping.
 - a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 140 deg F.
 - b. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
 - c. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - 1) Pipe, 1" or less: 1.0 inch.
 - 2) Pipe, 1-1/4" to 2": 1.5 inch.
 - 3) Pipe, 2-1/2" and up: 1.5 inch.
 - d. Jacket: Aluminum.
 - e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - f. Finish: None.
- 2. Service: Chilled-water and dual temperature supply and return.
 - a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 250 deg F.
 - b. Insulation Material: Cellular glass, with jacket.
 - c. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - 1) Pipe, Any pipe size: 2.0 inch.
 - d. Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum.
 - e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - f. Finish: None.
- 3. Service: Condenser-water supply and return.
 - a. Operating Temperature: 50 to 95 deg F.
 - b. Insulation Material: Cellular glass, with jacket.
 - c. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - 1) Pipe, Up to 4": 2.0 inch.
 - 2) Pipe, 5" to 10": 2-1/2 inch.
 - 3) Pipe 10" and up: 3 inch.
 - d. Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum
 - e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
 - f. Finish: None.
- 4. Service: Heating hot-water or glycol water supply and return.
 - a. Operating Temperature: 100 to 250 deg F.
 - b. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber
 - c. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - 1) Pipe, 1" or less: 1.5 inch.
 - 2) Pipe, 1-1/4" to 4": 2.0 inch.
 - 3) Pipe, 5" and up: 3.0 inch.
 - d. Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum.
 - e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
 - f. Finish: None.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Description
- B. Responsibilities
- C. Related Work
- D. Test Equipment

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. The purpose of this section is to specify Division 23 responsibilities in the commissioning process.
- B. The systems to be commissioned are listed in Section 01 91 00.
- C. Commissioning requires the participation of the Division 23 Contractor to ensure that all systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. The general commissioning requirements and coordination are detailed in Section 01 91 00. Division 23 Contractor shall be familiar with all parts of Section 01 91 00 and shall execute all commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents.

1.03 RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00.

1.04 RELATED WORK

- A. Specific commissioning requirements are given in the following sections of these specifications. All the following sections apply to the Work of this section.
 - 1. Section 01 91 00 – General Commissioning Requirements
 - 2. Section 22 08 00 - Commissioning of Plumbing
 - 3. Section 26 08 00 - Commissioning of Electrical

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all test equipment necessary to fulfill the testing requirements of this Division. This equipment includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Handheld temperature and relative humidity meter.
 - 2. Infrared thermometer gun.
 - 3. Analog differential pressure gauge and associated tubing.
 - 4. Portable computer with access to the building automation system.
- B. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the related specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply:
 - 1. Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5°F and a resolution of +/- 0.1°F.
 - 2. Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of +/- 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year.
 - 3. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.
- C. Refer to Section 01 91 00 for additional Division 23 requirements.

A.I. DuPont Middle School - Renovations
Contract # 2-26-29
CN 2508B (11-3-2023)

Red Clay Consolidated School District
February 18, 2026

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 REFER TO SECTION 01 91 00.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 09 13
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Thermostats, Temperature Sensors.
- B. Carbon Dioxide Sensors.
- C. Automatic dampers.
- D. Damper operators.
- E. Miscellaneous accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping: Installation of control valves, flow switches, temperature sensor sockets, gage taps.
- B. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories: Installation of automatic dampers.
- C. Section 23 09 23 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.
- D. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Input/Output Sensors:
- B. AMCA 500-D - Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating.
- C. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
- E. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- F. ASTM D1693 - Standard Test Method for Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics.
- G. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- H. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- I. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- J. UL 94 - Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide description and engineering data for each control system component. Include sizing as requested. Provide data for each system component and software module.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate complete operating data, system drawings, wiring diagrams, and written detailed operational description of sequences. Submit schedule of valves indicating size, flow, and pressure drop for each valve. For automatic dampers indicate arrangement, velocities, and static pressure drops for each system.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide for all manufactured components.

- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors. Accurately record actual location of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors.
 - 1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include inspection period, cleaning methods, recommended cleaning materials, and calibration tolerances.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors. Accurately record actual location of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors.
 - 1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
- H. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Design system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT - GENERAL

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.02 CONTROL PANELS

- A. Unitized cabinet type for each system under automatic control with relays and controls mounted in cabinet and temperature indicators, pressure gauges, pilot lights, push buttons and switches flush on cabinet panel face.
- B. NEMA EN 10250, general purpose utility enclosures with enamelled finished face panel.
- C. Provide common keying for all panels.

2.03 DAMPERS

- A. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500-D.
- B. Frames: Galvanized steel, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement, minimum 12 gage.
- C. Blades: Galvanized steel, maximum blade size 8 inches wide, 48 inches long, minimum 22 gage, attached to minimum 1/2 inch shafts with set screws.
- D. Blade Seals: Synthetic elastomeric inflatable mechanically attached, field replaceable.
- E. Jamb Seals: Spring stainless steel.
- F. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze.
- G. Linkage Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze.
- H. Leakage: Less than one percent based on approach velocity of 2000 ft/min and 4 inches wg.
- I. Maximum Pressure Differential: 6 inches wg.

J. Temperature Limits: -40 to 200 degrees F.

2.04 DAMPER OPERATORS

- A. General: Provide smooth proportional control with sufficient power for air velocities 20 percent greater than maximum design velocity and to provide tight seal against maximum system pressures. Provide spring return for two position control and for fail safe operation.
 - 1. Provide sufficient number of operators to achieve unrestricted movement throughout damper range.
 - 2. Provide one operator for maximum 36 sq ft damper section.
- B. Electric Operators:
 - 1. Spring return, adjustable stroke motor having oil immersed gear train, with auxiliary end switch.

2.05 INPUT/OUTPUT SENSORS

- A. Temperature Sensors:
 - 1. Room temperature sensors shall be field-installed flat plate sensors with no possible adjustment or display. VRF unit controllers shall be mounted above the ceiling at the unit and a flat-plate temperature sensor is to be extended and wall-mounted within the space by the BAS contractor. Security screws shall be used in institutional settings as deemed necessary by the design engineer. ATC contractor shall coordinate requirements with the design engineer during the submittal process. Provide insulated base. Following sensing elements are acceptable:
 - a. Sensing element - Platinum RTD, Thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.8°F accuracy at calibration point.
 - 2. Single point duct temperature sensor shall consist of sensing element, junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage or vibration noise. Temperature range as required for resolution indicated in paragraph A. Sensor probe shall be 316 stainless steel.
 - a. Sensing element - Platinum RTD, Thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.8°F accuracy at calibration point.
 - 3. Averaging duct temperature sensor shall consist of an averaging element, junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage. Provide enough sensors to give one lineal foot of sensing element for each square foot of cooling coil face area. Temperature range as required for resolution indicated in paragraph A.
 - a. Sensing element - Platinum RTD, Thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.8°F accuracy at calibration point.
 - 4. Room Sensors Covers: Locking with slide-bar set point adjustment, and concealed setpoint, without thermometer.
- B. Humidity Sensors:
 - 1. Duct Mounted Sensor: Voltage type encased in a die-cast metal, weather-proof housing.
 - a. Input Power, Voltage Type: Class 2; 12-30 VDC/24 VAC, 15mA max.
 - b. Input Power, mA Type: Class 2; Loop powered 12-30 VDC only, 30 mA max.
 - c. Output Voltage type: 3-wire observed polarity.
 - d. Output mA type: 2-wire, not polarity sensitive (clipped and capped).
 - e. Humidity:
 - 1) HS Element: Digitally profiled thin-film capacitive.
 - 2) Accuracy 1 percent at 10 to 90 percent relative humidity at 77 degrees F, multi-point calibration, NIST traceable.
 - (a) Plus/minus 1 percent at 20-40 percent RH in mA output mode; (multi-point calibration, NIST traceable).
 - 3) Scaling: 0-100 percent RH.

- f. Temperature Effect:
 - 1) Duct Mounted: Plus/minus 0.18 percent per degree F.
 - 2) Outdoor Mounted: 4-20mA version: $(0.0013 \times \%RH \times (T_{\text{degreeC}} - 25))$.
 - g. Hysteresis: 1.5 percent typical.
 - h. Linearity: Included in accuracy specification.
 - i. Reset Rate: 24 hours.
 - j. Stability: Plus/minus 1 percent @ 68 degrees F (20 degrees C) annually, for two years.
 - k. Temperature Monitoring:
 - 1) Temperature Transmitter Output: Digital, 4-20mA (clipped & capped) or 0-5V/0-10V output.
 - (a) HO Transmitter Accuracy: Plus/minus 2.3 degrees F.
 - (b) HD Transmitter Accuracy: Plus/minus 1.0 degree F.
 - l. Operating Environment:
 - 1) Operating Humidity Range: 0 to 100 percent RH noncondensing.
 - 2) Operating Temperature Range: Minus 40 degrees F to 122 degrees F.
 - 2. Wall Mounted Sensor: Voltage type encased in a High impact ABS plastic housing.
 - a. Input Power, Voltage Type: Class 2; 12-24 VDC/24 VAC.
 - 3. Elements: Accurate within 5 percent full range with linear output.
 - 4. Room Sensors: With locking cover, span of 10 to 60 percent relative humidity.
 - 5. Duct and Outside Air Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 - 100 percent relative humidity.
- C. Damper Position Indication: Potentiometer mounted in enclosure with adjustable crank arm assembly connected to damper to transmit 0 - 100 percent damper travel.
- D. Carbon Dioxide Sensors:
- 1. General: Provide non-dispersive infrared (NDIR), diffusion sampling CO2 sensors with integral transducers and linear output.
 - a. Linear, CO2 Concentration Range Display: 0 to 2000 / 5000 ppm, programmable.
 - b. Accuracy: Plus/minus 30 ppm or plus/minus 2 percent of measured value, measured at NTP.
 - c. Repeatability: Plus/minus 20 ppm or plus/minus 2 percent of measured value.
 - d. Response Time: Less than 60 seconds for 90 percent step change.
 - e. Communication Protocol: Modbus or BACnet.
 - 2. Air Temperature: Range of 32 to 122 degrees F.
 - 3. Relative Humidity: Range of 0 to 95 percent (non-condensing).
 - 4. Power Input: Class 2; 12 to 30VDC or 24VAC 50/60 Hz; 100mA max.
 - 5. Calibration Characteristics:
 - a. Automatically compensating algorithm for sensor drift due to sensor degradation.
 - b. Maximum Drift: 2 percent.
 - c. User calibratable with a minimum calibration interval of 5 years.
 - 6. Construction:
 - a. Sensor Chamber: Non-corrosive material for neutral effect on carbon dioxide sample.
 - b. Provide duct mounted sensors with duct probe designed to protect sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage.
 - c. Housing: High impact plastic, UL 94 VO.
- E. Equipment Operation Sensors:
- 1. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential pressure switch with adjustable range of 0 to 5 inches wg.
 - 2. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential pressure switch piped across pump with adjustable pressure differential range of 8 to 60 psi.

3. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Current sensing relay with current transformers, adjustable and set to 175 percent of rated motor current.
- F. Carbon Dioxide Level Sensors:
 1. Wall or duct-mounted as required by control sequence or plans.
 2. Demand-control ventilation sensor for measuring and transmitting CO2 levels ranging from 0-2,000 ppm.
 3. Single-beam, dual-wavelength design with five-year stability for calibration..
 4. Proportional output, 4-20 mA signal.

2.06 THERMOSTATS

- A. Line Voltage Thermostats:
 1. Integral manual On/Off/Auto selector switch, single or two pole as required.
 2. Dead band: Maximum 2 degrees F.
 3. Cover: Locking with set point adjustment, with thermometer.
 4. Rating: Motor load.
- B. Outdoor Reset Thermostat:
 1. Remote bulb or bimetal rod and tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable setpoint.
 2. Scale range: -10 to 70 degrees F.
- C. Airstream Thermostats:
 1. Remote bulb or bimetallic rod and tube type, proportional action with adjustable setpoint in middle of range and adjustable throttling range.
 2. Averaging service remote bulb element: 7.5 feet.
- D. Electric Low Limit Duct Thermostat:
 1. Snap acting, single pole, single throw, manual reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below setpoint,
- E. Electric High Limit Duct Thermostat:
 1. Snap acting, single pole, single throw, manual reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or above setpoint,
 2. Bulb length: Minimum 20 feet.
 3. Provide one thermostat for every 20 sq ft of coil surface.
- F. Fire Thermostats:
 1. UL labeled, factory set in accordance with NFPA 90A.
 2. Normally closed contacts, manual reset.
- G. Heating/Cooling Valve Top Thermostats:
 1. Proportional acting for proportional flow, molded rubber diaphragm, remote bulb liquid filled element, direct and reverse acting at differential pressure to 25 psig, cast housing with position indicator and adjusting knob.

2.07 TRANSMITTERS

- A. Pressure Transmitters:
 1. One pipe direct acting indicating type for gas, liquid, or steam service, range suitable for system, proportional electronic output.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that systems are ready to receive work.
- C. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.

- D. Sequence work to ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.
- E. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.
- F. Ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components.
- G. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check and verify location of thermostats with plans and room details before installation. Locate 48 inches above floor. Align with lighting switches, CO2 sensors, and humidistats. Refer to Section 26 27 26.
- C. Mount freeze protection thermostats using flanges and element holders.
- D. Mount outdoor reset thermostats and outdoor sensors indoors, with sensing elements outdoors with sun shield.
- E. Provide separable sockets for liquids and flanges for air bulb elements.
- F. Provide thermostats in aspirating boxes in front entrances, gymnasiums, high security areas, and where indicated.

3.03 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide service and maintenance of control system for two years from Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide complete service of controls systems, including call backs, and submit written report of each service call.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. System Description
- B. Operator Interface
- C. Controllers
- D. Power Supplies and Line Filtering
- E. System Software
- F. Controller Software
- G. HVAC Control Programs
- H. Control equipment.
- I. Software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 28 46 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm.
- B. Section 23 09 13 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.
- C. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.
- D. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
- E. Section 27 52 23.50 - Educational Intercommunications and Programs - Education For Sustainability Systems

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Automatic temperature control field monitoring and control system using field programmable micro-processor based units.
- B. The BAS contractor shall provide all interconnecting wiring, interfaces, and programming required to completely integrate the any VRF or packaged HVAC systems into the building automation system and achieve full read / write capability of all system points from the BAS operator workstation as available at the system control workstation. The BAS contractor is responsible for achieving the specified sequences of operations.
- C. Base system on distributed system of fully intelligent, stand-alone controllers, operating in a multi-tasking, multi-user environment on token passing network, with central and remote hardware, software, and interconnecting wire and conduit.
- D. Include computer software and all hardware, operator input/output devices, control units, local area networks (LAN), sensors, control devices, actuators.
- E. Integrate controls for variable refrigerant flow (VRF) system, packaged rooftop units, packaged unit ventilators, radiation, reheat coils, unit heaters, fan coils, and the like when directly connected to the control units. Individual terminal unit control is specified in Section 23 09 13.
- F. Provide control systems consisting of sensors, thermostats, control valves, dampers and operators, indicating devices, interface equipment, power transformers and electrical feeds, and other apparatus and accessories required to operate mechanical systems, and to perform functions specified.

- G. Include installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for each system component and software module.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations, and trunk data conductors.
 - 2. List connected data points, including connected control unit and input device.
 - 3. Indicate system graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations.
 - 4. Show system configuration with peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.
 - 5. Indicate description and sequence of operation of operating, user, and application software.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate manufacturer's installation instructions for all manufactured components.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors.
 - 1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
 - 2. Include submittals data in final "Record Documents" form.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Include interconnection wiring diagrams complete field installed systems with identified and numbered, system components and devices.
 - 2. Include keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
 - 3. Include inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with NFPA 70.
- B. Design system software under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed at the State in which the Project is located.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum 10 years documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section 5 years documented experience approved by manufacturer.
- E. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene one week before starting work of this Section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting the work of this Section.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Substantial Completion.

- C. Provide five year manufacturer's warranty for field programmable micro-processor based units.

1.09 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of energy management and control systems for two years from Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide four complete inspections per year, two in each season, to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls as required, and submit written reports.
- C. Provide complete service of systems, including call backs. Make minimum of 4 complete normal inspections of approximately 8 hours duration in addition to normal service calls to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls, and submit written reports.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.11 PROTECTION OF SOFTWARE RIGHTS

- A. Prior to delivery of software, the Owner and the party providing the software will enter into a software license agreement with provisions for the following:
 - 1. Limiting use of software to equipment provided under these specifications.
 - 2. Limiting copying.
 - 3. Preserving confidentiality.
 - 4. Prohibiting transfer to a third party.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Johnson Controls by Modern Controls (Using Tridium-Based FX-series)
- B. Tridium-Based BuildingLogix / Lynxspring / KMC Controls by Seiberlich Trane
- C. Substitutions: Not Permitted.

2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Automatic temperature control field monitoring and control system using field programmable micro-processor based units with communications to district-wide Building Management System.
- B. Base system on distributed system of fully intelligent, stand-alone controllers, operating in a multi-tasking, multi-user environment on token passing network, with central and remote hardware, software, and interconnecting wire and conduit.
- C. Include computer software and hardware, operator input/output devices, control units, local area networks (LAN), sensors, control devices, actuators.
- D. Controls for variable air volume terminals, radiation, reheat coils, unit heaters, fan coils, and the like when directly connected to the control units. Individual terminal unit control is specified in Section 23 09 13.
- E. Provide control systems consisting of thermostats, control valves, dampers and operators, indicating devices, interface equipment and other apparatus and accessories required to operate mechanical systems, and to perform functions specified.
- F. Include installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system.

2.03 CONTROLLERS

- A. BUILDING LEVEL CONTROLLERS
 - 1. General:

- a. Manage global strategies by one or more, independent, standalone, microprocessor based controllers.
 - b. Provide sufficient memory to support controller's operating system, database, and programming requirements.
 - c. Share data between networked controllers.
 - d. Controller operating system manages input and output communication signals allowing distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allowing for central monitoring and alarms.
 - e. Utilize real-time clock for scheduling.
 - f. Continuously check processor status and memory circuits for abnormal operation.
 - g. Controller to assume predetermined failure mode and generate alarm notification upon detection of abnormal operation.
 - h. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.
 2. Communication:
 - a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using ISO 8802-3 (ETHERNET) Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
 - b. Perform routing when connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
 - c. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.
 3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
 - a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
 - 1) Mount within waterproof enclosures.
 - 2) Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F.
 - b. Conditioned Space:
 - 1) Mount within dustproof enclosures.
 - 2) Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F.
 4. Provisions for Serviceability:
 - a. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
 - b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
 5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
 6. Power and Noise Immunity:
 - a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
 - b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
 - c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W. at 3 feet.
- B. CUSTOM APPLICATION CONTROLLERS
1. General:
 - a. Provide sufficient memory to support controller's operating system, database, and programming requirements.
 - b. Share data between networked, microprocessor based controllers.
 - c. Controller operating system manages input and output communication signals allowing distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allowing for central monitoring and alarms.
 - d. Utilize real-time clock for scheduling.
 - e. Continuously check processor status and memory circuits for abnormal operation.
 - f. Controller to assume predetermined failure mode and generate alarm notification upon detection of abnormal operation.
 - g. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.

2. Communication:
 - a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
 - b. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.
3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
 - a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
 - 1) Mount within waterproof enclosures.
 - 2) Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F.
 - b. Conditioned Space:
 - 1) Mount within dustproof enclosures.
 - 2) Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F.
4. Provisions for Serviceability:
 - a. Diagnostic LED's for power, communication, and processor.
 - b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
6. Power and Noise Immunity:
 - a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
 - b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
 - c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W. at 3 feet.

C. APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

1. General:
 - a. Not fully user programmable, microprocessor based controllers dedicated to control specific equipment.
 - b. Customized for operation within the confines of equipment served.
 - c. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.
2. Communication:
 - a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
 - b. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.
3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
 - a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
 - 1) Mount within waterproof enclosures.
 - 2) Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F.
 - b. Conditioned Space:
 - 1) Mount within dustproof enclosures.
 - 2) Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F.
4. Provisions for Serviceability:
 - a. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
 - b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
6. Power and Noise Immunity:
 - a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
 - b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.

- c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 3 feet.

D. INPUT/OUTPUT INTERFACE

1. Hardwired inputs and outputs tie into the DDC system through building, custom application, or application specific controllers.
2. All Input/Output Points:
 - a. Protect controller from damage resulting from any point short-circuiting or grounding and from voltage up to 24 volts of any duration.
 - b. Provide universal type for building and custom application controllers where input or output is software designated as either binary or analog type with appropriate properties.
3. Binary Inputs:
 - a. Allow monitoring of On/Off signals from remote devices.
 - b. Provide wetting current of 12 mA minimum, compatible with commonly available control devices and protected against the effects of contact bounce and noise.
 - c. Sense dry contact closure with power provided only by the controller.
4. Pulse Accumulation Input Objects: Conform to all requirements of binary input objects and accept up to 10 pulses per second.
5. Analog Inputs:
 - a. Allow for monitoring of low voltage 0 to 10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA current, or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD).
 - b. Compatible with and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.
6. Binary Outputs:
 - a. Used for On/Off operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse width modulation control.
 - b. Outputs provided with three position (On/Off/Auto) override switches.
 - c. Status lights for building and custom application controllers to be selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.
7. Analog Outputs:
 - a. Monitoring signal provides a 0 to 10 VDC or a 4 to 20 mA output signal for end device control.
 - b. Provide status lights and two position (AUTO/MANUAL) switch for building and custom application controllers with manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override on building and custom application controllers.
 - c. Drift to not exceed 0.4 percent of range per year.
8. Tri State Outputs:
 - a. Coordinate two binary outputs to control three point, floating type, electronic actuators without feedback.
 - b. Limit the use of three point, floating devices to the following zone and terminal unit control applications:
 - 1) VAV or duct terminal units.
 - 2) Duct mounted heating coils.
 - 3) Zone dampers.
 - 4) Radiation.
 - c. Control algorithms run the zone actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.
9. System Object Capacity:
 - a. System size to be expandable to twice the number of input output objects required by providing additional controllers, including associated devices and wiring.
 - b. Hardware additions or software revisions for the installed operator interfaces are not to be required for future, system expansions.

2.04 POWER SUPPLIES AND LINE FILTERING

- A. Power Supplies:
 - 1. Provide UL listed control transformers with Class 2 current limiting type or over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service as required by the NEC.
 - 2. Limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity.
 - 3. Match DC power supply to current output and voltage requirements.
 - 4. Unit to be full wave rectifier type with output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
 - 5. Regulation to be 1 percent combined line and load with 100 microsecond response time for 50 percent load changes.
 - 6. Provide over-voltage and over-current protection to withstand a 150 percent current overload for 3 seconds minimum without trip-out or failure.
 - 7. Operational Ambient Conditions: 32 to 120 degrees F.
 - 8. EM/RF meets FCC Class B and VDE 0871 for Class B and MIL-STD 810 for shock and vibration.
 - 9. Line voltage units UL recognized and CSA approved.
- B. Power Line Filtering:
 - 1. Provide external or internal transient voltage and surge suppression component for all workstations and controllers.
 - 2. Minimum surge protection attributes:
 - a. Dielectric strength of 1000 volts minimum.
 - b. Response time of 10 nanoseconds or less.
 - c. Transverse mode noise attenuation of 65 dB or greater.
 - d. Common mode noise attenuation of 150 dB or greater at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.05 CONTROL UNITS

- A. Units: Modular in design and consisting of processor board with programmable RAM memory, local operator access and display panel, and integral interface equipment.
- B. Battery Backup: For minimum of 48 hours for complete system including RAM without interruption, with automatic battery charger.
- C. Control Units Functions:
 - 1. Monitor or control each input/output point.
 - 2. Completely independent with hardware clock/calendar and software to maintain control independently.
 - 3. Acquire, process, and transfer information to operator station or other control units on network.
 - 4. Accept, process, and execute commands from other control unit's or devices or operator stations.
 - 5. Access both data base and control functions simultaneously.
 - 6. Record, evaluate, and report changes of state or value that occur among associated points. Continue to perform associated control functions regardless of status of network.
 - 7. Perform in stand-alone mode:
 - a. Start/stop.
 - b. Duty cycling.
 - c. Automatic Temperature Control.
 - d. Demand control via a sliding window, predictive algorithm.
 - e. Event initiated control.
 - f. Calculated point.
 - g. Scanning and alarm processing.
 - h. Full direct digital control.

- i. Trend logging.
 - j. Global communications.
 - k. Maintenance scheduling.
- D. Global Communications:
 - 1. Broadcast point data onto network, making that information available to all other system control units.
 - 2. Transmit any or all input/output points onto network for use by other control units and utilize data from other control units.
- E. Input/Output Capability:
 - 1. Discrete/digital input (contact status).
 - 2. Discrete/digital output.
 - 3. Analog input.
 - 4. Analog output.
 - 5. Pulse input (5 pulses/second).
 - 6. Pulse output (0-655 seconds in duration with 0.01 second resolution).
- F. Monitor, control, or address data points. Mix shall include analog inputs, analog outputs, pulse inputs, pulse outputs and discrete inputs/outputs, as required. Install control unit's with minimum 30 percent spare capacity.
- G. Point Scanning: Set scan or execution speed of each point to operator selected time from 1 to 250 seconds.
- H. Upload/Download Capability: Download from or upload to operator station. Upload/Download time for entire control unit database maximum 10 seconds on hard wired LAN, or 60 seconds over voice grade phone lines.
- I. Test Mode Operation: Place input/output points in test mode to allow testing and developing of control algorithms on line without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment. In test mode:
 - 1. Inhibit scanning and calculation of input points. Issue manual control to input points (set analog or digital input point to operator determined test value) from work station.
 - 2. Control output points but change only data base state or value; leave external field hardware unchanged.
 - 3. Enable control actions on output points but change only data base state or value.
- J. Local display and adjustment panel: Portable control unit, containing digital display, and numerical keyboard. Display and adjust:
 - 1. Input/output point information and status.
 - 2. Controller set points.
 - 3. Controller tuning constants.
 - 4. Program execution times.
 - 5. High and low limit values.
 - 6. Limit differential.
 - 7. Set/display date and time.
 - 8. Control outputs connected to the network.
 - 9. Automatic control outputs.
 - 10. Perform control unit diagnostic testing.
 - 11. Points in "Test" mode.

2.06 LOCAL AREA NETWORK (LAN)

- A. Provide communication between control units over local area network (LAN).
- B. LAN Capacity: Not less than 100 stations or nodes.
- C. Break in Communication Path: Alarm and automatically initiate LAN reconfiguration.

- D. LAN Data Speed: Minimum 19.2 Kb.
- E. Communication Techniques: Allow interface into network by multiple operation stations and by auto-answer/auto-dial modems. Support communication over telephone lines utilizing modems.
- F. Transmission Median: Fiber optic or single pair of solid 24 gauge twisted, shielded copper cable.
- G. Network Support: Time for global point to be received by any station, shall be less than 3 seconds. Provide automatic reconfiguration if any station is added or lost. If transmission cable is cut, reconfigure two sections with no disruption to system's operation, without operator intervention.

2.07 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

- A. Operating System:
 - 1. Concurrent, multi-tasking capability.
 - a. Common Software Applications Supported: Microsoft Excel.
 - 2. System Graphics:
 - a. Allow up to 10 graphic screens, simultaneously displayed for comparison and monitoring of system status.
 - b. Animation displayed by shifting image files based on object status.
 - c. Provide method for operator with password to perform the following:
 - 1) Move between, change size, and change location of graphic displays.
 - 2) Modify on-line.
 - 3) Add, delete, or change dynamic objects consisting of:
 - (a) Analog and binary values.
 - (b) Dynamic text.
 - (c) Static text.
 - (d) Animation files.
 - 3. Custom Graphics Generation Package:
 - a. Create, modify, and save graphic files and visio format graphics in PCX formats.
 - b. HTML graphics to support web browser compatible formats.
 - c. Capture or convert graphics from AutoCAD.
 - 4. Standard HVAC Graphics Library:
 - a. HVAC Equipment:
 - 1) Air Handlers.
 - 2) Terminal HVAC Units.
 - 3) Fan Coil Units.
 - 4) VRF Fan Coils.
 - 5) VRF Heat Pumps.
 - 6) Energy Recovery Ventilators with Electric Duct Heating Coils.
 - 7) Packaged Rooftop Units.
 - b. Ancillary Equipment:
 - 1) Fans.
 - 2) Pumps.
 - 3) Coils.
 - 4) Valves.
 - 5) Piping.
 - 6) Dampers.
 - 7) Ductwork.
 - c. File Format Compatible with Graphics Generation Package Program.
- B. Workstation System Applications:

1. Automatic System Database Save and Restore Functions:
 - a. Current database copy of each Building Controller is automatically stored on hard disk.
 - b. Automatic update occurs upon change in any system panel.
 - c. In the event of database loss in any system panel, the first workstation to detect the loss automatically restores the database for that panel unless disabled by the operator.
2. Manual System Database Save and Restore Functions by Operator with Password Clearance:
 - a. Save database from any system panel.
 - b. Clear a panel database.
 - c. Initiate a download of a specified database to any system panel.
3. Software provided allows system configuration and future changes or additions by operators under proper password protection.
4. On-line Help:
 - a. Context-sensitive system assists operator in operation and editing.
 - b. Available for all applications.
 - c. Relevant screen data provided for particular screen display.
 - d. Additional help available via hypertext.
5. Security:
 - a. Operator log-on requires user name and password to view, edit, add, or delete data.
 - b. System security selectable for each operator.
 - c. System supervisor sets passwords and security levels for all other operators.
 - d. Operator passwords to restrict functions accessible to viewing and/or changing system applications, editor, and object.
 - e. Automatic, operator log-off results from keyboard or mouse inactivity during user-adjustable, time period.
 - f. All system security data stored in encrypted format.
6. System Diagnostics:
 - a. Operations Automatically Monitored:
 - 1) Workstations.
 - 2) Printers.
 - 3) Modems.
 - 4) Network connections.
 - 5) Building management panels.
 - 6) Controllers.
 - b. Device failure is annunciated to the operator.
7. Alarm Processing:
 - a. All system objects are configurable to "alarm in" and "alarm out" of normal state.
 - b. Configurable Objects:
 - 1) Alarm limits.
 - 2) Alarm limit differentials.
 - 3) States.
 - 4) Reactions for each object.
8. Alarm Messages:
 - a. Descriptor: English language.
 - b. Recognizable Features:
 - 1) Source.
 - 2) Location.
 - 3) Nature.
9. Configurable Alarm Reactions by Workstation and Time of Day:

- a. Logging.
 - b. Printing.
 - c. Starting programs.
 - d. Displaying messages.
 - e. Dialing out to remote locations.
 - f. Paging.
 - g. Providing audible annunciation.
 - h. Displaying specific system graphics.
10. Custom Trend Logs:
- a. Definable for any data object in the system including interval, start time, and stop time.
 - b. Trend Data:
 - 1) Sampled and stored on the building controller panel.
 - 2) Archivable on hard disk.
 - 3) Retrievable for use in reports, spreadsheets and standard database programs.
 - 4) Archival on LAN accessible storage media including hard disk, tape, Raid array drive, and virtual cloud environment.
 - 5) Protected and encrypted format to prevent manipulation, or editing of historical data and event logs.
11. Alarm and Event Log:
- a. View all system alarms and change of states from any system location.
 - b. Events listed chronologically.
 - c. Operator with proper security acknowledges and clears alarms.
 - d. Alarms not cleared by operator are archived to the workstation hard disk.
12. Object, Property Status and Control:
- a. Provide a method to view, edit if applicable, the status of any object and property in the system.
 - b. Status Available by the Following Methods:
 - 1) Menu.
 - 2) Graphics.
 - 3) Custom Programs.
13. Reports and Logs:
- a. Reporting Package:
 - 1) Allows operator to select, modify, or create reports.
 - 2) Definable as to data content, format, interval, and date.
 - 3) Archivable to hard disk.
 - b. Real-time logs available by type or status such as alarm, lockout, normal, etc.
 - c. Stored on hard disk and readily accessible by standard software applications, including spreadsheets and word processing.
 - d. Set to be printed on operator command or specific time(s).
14. Reports:
- a. Standard:
 - 1) Objects with current values.
 - 2) Current alarms not locked out.
 - 3) Disabled and overridden objects, points and SNVTs.
 - 4) Objects in manual or automatic alarm lockout.
 - 5) Objects in alarm lockout currently in alarm.
 - 6) Logs:
 - (a) Alarm History.
 - (b) System messages.

- (c) System events.
 - (d) Trends.
 - b. Custom:
 - 1) Daily.
 - 2) Weekly.
 - 3) Monthly.
 - 4) Annual.
 - 5) Time and date stamped.
 - 6) Title.
 - 7) Facility name.
 - c. Tenant Override:
 - 1) Monthly report showing total, requested, after-hours HVAC and lighting services on a daily basis for each tenant.
 - 2) Annual report showing override usage on a monthly basis.
 - d. Electrical, Fuel, and Weather:
 - 1) Electrical Meter(s):
 - (a) Monthly showing daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
 - (b) Annual summary showing monthly electrical consumption and peak demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
 - 2) Fuel Meter(s):
 - (a) Monthly showing daily natural gas consumption for each meter.
 - (b) Annual summary showing monthly consumption for each meter.
 - 3) Weather:
 - (a) Monthly showing minimum, maximum, average outdoor air temperature and heating/cooling degree-days for the month.
- C. Workstation Applications Editors:
 - 1. Provide editing software for all system applications at the PC workstation.
 - 2. Downloaded application is executed at controller panel.
 - 3. Full screen editor for each application allows operator to view and change:
 - a. Configuration.
 - b. Name.
 - c. Control parameters.
 - d. Set-points.
 - 4. Scheduling:
 - a. Monthly calendar indicates schedules, holidays, and exceptions.
 - b. Allows several related objects to be scheduled and copied to other objects or dates.
 - c. Start and stop times adjustable from master schedule.
 - 5. Custom Application Programming:
 - a. Create, modify, debug, edit, compile, and download custom application programming during operation and without disruption of all other system applications.
 - b. Programming Features:
 - 1) English oriented language, based on BASIC, FORTRAN, C, or PASCAL syntax allowing for free form programming.
 - 2) Alternative language graphically based using appropriate function blocks suitable for all required functions and amenable to customizing or compounding.
 - 3) Insert, add, modify, and delete custom programming code that incorporates word processing features such as cut/paste and find/replace.
 - 4) Allows the development of independently, executing, program modules designed to enable and disable other modules.

- 5) Debugging/simulation capability that displays intermediate values and/or results including syntax/execution error messages.
- 6) Support for conditional statements (IF/THEN/ELSE/ELSE-F) using compound Boolean (AND, OR, and NOT) and/or relations (EQUAL, LESS THAN, GREATER THAN, NOT EQUAL) comparisons.
- 7) Support for floating-point arithmetic utilizing plus, minus, divide, times, square root operators; including absolute value; minimum/maximum value from a list of values for mathematical functions.
- 8) Language consisting of resettable, predefined, variables representing time of day, day of the week, month of the year, date; and elapsed time in seconds, minutes, hours, and days where the variable values can be used in IF/THEN comparisons, calculations, programming statement logic, etc.
- 9) Language having predefined variables representing status and results of the system software enables, disables, and changes the set points of the controller software.

2.08 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

- A. All applications reside and operate in the system controllers and editing of all applications occurs at the operator workstation.
- B. System Security:
 1. User access secured via user passwords and user names.
 2. Passwords restrict user to the objects, applications, and system functions as assigned by the system manager.
 3. User Log On/Log Off attempts are recorded.
 4. Automatic Log Off occurs following the last keystroke after a user defined delay time.
- C. Object or Object Group Scheduling:
 1. Weekly Schedules Based on Separate, Daily Schedules:
 - a. Include start, stop, optimal stop, and night economizer.
 - b. 10 events maximum per schedule.
 - c. Start/stop times adjustable for each group object.
 2. Exception Schedules:
 - a. Based on any day of the year.
 - b. Defined up to one year in advance.
 - c. Automatically discarded and replaced with standard schedule for that day of the week upon execution.
 3. Holiday or Special Schedules:
 - a. Capability to define up to 99 schedules.
 - b. Repeated annually.
 - c. Length of each period is operator defined.
- D. Provide standard application for equipment coordination and grouping based on function and location to be used for scheduling and other applications.
- E. Alarms:
 1. Binary object is set to alarm based on the operator specified state.
 2. Analog object to have high/low alarm limits.
 3. All alarming is capable of being automatically and manually disabled.
 4. Alarm Reporting:
 - a. Operator determines action to be taken for alarm event.
 - b. Alarms to be routed to appropriate workstation.
 - c. Reporting Options:
 - 1) Start programs.

- 2) Print.
 - 3) Logged.
 - 4) Custom messaging.
 - 5) Graphical displays.
 - 6) Dial out to workstation receivers via system protocol.
- F. Demand Limiting:
1. Building power consumption monitored from signals generated by a pulse generator, mounted at the building power meter.
 2. Demand limit controlled via load shedding or load restoration in a predetermined and predictive manner.
 3. Demand Reduction Methods:
 - a. Supply air temperature reset.
 - b. Space temperature set-point reset.
 - c. Equipment off/on prioritization.
 4. Relevant variables that influence demand limiting control are based on the power company methodology for computing demand charges.
 5. Operator On-Line Changes Allowed:
 - a. Addition and deletion of loads controlled.
 - b. Changes in demand intervals.
 - c. Changes in demand limit for meter(s).
 - d. Maximum equipment shutoff time.
 - e. Minimum equipment shutoff time.
 - f. Select rotational or sequential shedding and restoring.
 - g. Shed/restore priority.
 6. Information and Reports available Hourly, Daily, and Monthly:
 - a. Total electric consumption.
 - b. Peak demand.
 - c. Date and time of peak demand.
 - d. Daily peak demand.
- G. Maintenance Management: System monitors equipment status and generates maintenance messages based upon user-designated run-time limits.
- H. Sequencing: Application software based upon specified sequences of operation in Section 23 09 93.
- I. PID Control Characteristics:
1. Direct or reverse action.
 2. Anti-windup.
 3. Calculated, time-varying, analog value, positions an output or stages a series of outputs.
 4. User selectable controlled variable, set-point, and PED gains.
- J. Staggered Start Application:
1. Prevents all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after power outage.
 2. Order of equipment startup is user selectable.
- K. Energy Calculations:
1. Accumulated instantaneous power or flow rates are converted to energy use data.
 2. Algorithm calculates a rolling average and allows window of time to be user specified in minute intervals.
 3. Algorithm calculates a fixed window average with a digital input signal from a utility meter defining the start of the window period that in turn synchronizes the fixed-window average with that used by the power company.
- L. Anti-Short Cycling:

1. All binary output objects protected from short-cycling.
 2. Allows minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.
- M. On-Off Control with Differential:
1. Algorithm allows binary output to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set-point.
 2. Algorithm to be direct-acting or reverse-acting incorporating an adjustable differential.
- N. Run-Time Totalization:
1. Totalize run-times for all binary input objects.
 2. Provides operator with capability to assign high run-time alarm.

2.09 OPERATING SYSTEM SOFTWARE

- A. Input/Output Capability From Operator Station:
1. Request display of current values or status in tabular or graphic format.
 2. Command selected equipment to specified state.
 3. Initiate logs and reports.
 4. Change analog limits.
 5. Add, delete, or change points within each control unit or application routine.
 6. Change point input/output descriptors, status, alarm descriptors, and engineering unit descriptors.
 7. Add new control units to system.
 8. Modify and set up maintenance scheduling parameters.
 9. Develop, modify, delete or display full range of color graphic displays.
 10. Automatically archive select data even when running third party software.
 11. Provide capability to sort and extract data from archived files and to generate custom reports.
 12. Support two printer operations.
 - a. Alarm printer: Print alarms, operator acknowledgements, action messages, system alarms, operator sign-on and sign-off.
 - b. Data printer: Print reports, page prints, and data base prints.
 13. Select daily, weekly or monthly as scheduled frequency to synchronize time and date in digital control units. Accommodate daylight savings time adjustments.
 14. Print selected control unit data base.
- B. Operator System Access: Via software password with minimum 30 access levels at work station and minimum 3 access levels at each control unit.
- C. Data Base Creation and Support: Changes shall utilize standard procedures. Control unit shall automatically check work station data base files upon connection and verify data base match. Minimum capability shall include:
1. Add and delete points.
 2. Modify any point parameter.
 3. Change, add, or delete English language descriptors.
 4. Add, modify, or delete alarm limits.
 5. Add, modify, or delete points in start/stop programs, trend logs, etc.
 6. Create custom relationship between points.
 7. Create or modify DDC loops and parameters.
 8. Create or modify override parameters.
 9. Add, modify, and delete any applications program.
 10. Add, delete, develop, or modify dynamic color graphic displays.
- D. Dynamic Color Graphic Displays:
1. Utilizes custom symbols or system supported library of symbols.
 2. Sixteen (16) colors.

3. Sixty (60) outputs of real time, live dynamic data per graphic.
 4. Dynamic graphic data.
 5. 1,000 separate graphic pages.
 6. Modify graphic screen refresh rate between 1 and 60 seconds.
- E. Operator Station:
1. Accept data from LAN as needed without scanning entire network for updated point data.
 2. Interrogate LAN for updated point data when requested.
 3. Allow operator command of devices.
 4. Allow operator to place specific control units in or out of service.
 5. Allow parameter editing of control units.
 6. Store duplicate data base for every control unit and allow down loading while system is on line.
 7. Control or modify specific programs.
 8. Develop, store and modify dynamic color graphics.
 9. Provide data archiving of assigned points and support overlay graphing of this data utilizing up to four (4) variables.
- F. Alarm Processing:
1. Off normal condition: Cause alarm and appropriate message, including time, system, point descriptor, and alarm condition. Select alarm state/value and which alarms shall cause automatic dial-out.
 2. Critical alarm or change-of-state: Display message, stored on disk for review and sort, or print.
 3. Print on line changeable message, up to 100 characters in length, for each alarm point specified.
 4. Display alarm reports on video. Display multiple alarms in order of occurrence.
 5. Define time delay for equipment start-up or shutdown.
 6. Allow unique routing of specific alarms.
 7. Operator specifies if alarm requires acknowledgement.
 8. Continue to indicate unacknowledged alarms after return to normal.
 9. Alarm notification:
 - a. Automatic print.
 - b. Display indicating alarm condition.
 - c. Selectable audible alarm indication.
- G. Event Processing: Automatically initiate commands, user defined messages, take specific control actions or change control strategy and application programs resulting from event condition. Event condition may be value crossing operator defined limit, change-of-state, specified state, or alarm occurrence or return to normal.
- H. Automatic Restart: Automatically restart field equipment on restoration of power. Provide time delay between individual equipment restart and time of day start/stop.
- I. Messages:
1. Automatically display or print user-defined message subsequent to occurrence of selected events.
 2. Compose, change, or delete any message.
 3. Display or log any message at any time.
 4. Assign any message to any event.
- J. Reports:
1. Manually requested with time and date.
 2. Long term data archiving to hard disk.
 3. Automatic directives to download to transportable media such as floppy diskettes for storage.

4. Data selection methods to include data base search and manipulation.
 5. Data extraction with mathematical manipulation.
 6. Data reports shall allow development of XY curve plotting, tabular reports (both statistical and summary), and multi-point timed based plots with not less than four (4) variables displayed.
 7. Generating reports either normally at operator direction, or automatically under work station direction.
 8. Reports may either manually displayed or printed, or may be printed automatically on daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or scheduled basis.
 9. Include capability for statistical data manipulation and extraction.
 10. Provide capability to generate four types of reports: Statistical detail reports, summary reports, trend graphic plots, x-y graphic plots.
- K. Parameter Save/Restore: Store most current operating system, parameter changes, and modifications on disk or diskette.
- L. Data Collection:
1. Automatically collect and store in disk files.
 2. Daily electrical energy consumption, peak demand, and time of peak demand for up to electrical meters over 2 year period.
 3. Daily consumption for up to 30 meters over a 2 year period.
 4. Daily billable electrical energy consumption and time for up to 1024 zones over a 10 year period.
 5. Provide archiving of stored data for use with system supplied custom reports.
- M. Graphic Display: Support graphic development on work station with software features:
1. Page linking.
 2. Generate, store, and retrieve library symbols.
 3. Single or double height characters.
 4. Sixty (60) dynamic points of data per graphic page.
 5. Pixel level resolution.
 6. Animated graphics for discrete points.
 7. Analog bar graphs.
 8. Display real time value of each input or output line diagram fashion.
- N. Maintenance Management:
1. Run time monitoring, per point.
 2. Maintenance scheduling targets with automatic annunciation, scheduling and shutdown.
 3. Equipment safety targets.
 4. Display of maintenance material and estimated labor.
 5. Target point reset, per point.
- O. Advisories:
1. Summary which contains status of points in locked out condition.
 2. Continuous operational or not operational report of interrogation of system hardware and programmable control units for failure.
 3. Report of power failure detection, time and date.
 4. Report of communication failure with operator device, field interface unit, point, programmable control unit.

2.10 LOAD CONTROL PROGRAMS

- A. General: Support inch-pounds and SI (metric) units of measurement.
- B. Demand Limiting:

1. Monitor total power consumption per power meter and shed associated loads automatically to reduce power consumption to an operator set maximum demand level.
 2. Input: Pulse count from incoming power meter connected to pulse accumulator in control unit.
 3. Forecast demand (kW): Predicted by sliding window method.
 4. Automatically shed loads throughout the demand interval selecting loads with independently adjustable on and off time of between one and 255 minutes.
 5. Demand Target: Minimum of 3 per demand meter; change targets based upon (1) time, (2) status of pre-selected points, or (3) temperature.
 6. Load: Assign load shed priority, minimum "ON" time and maximum "OFF" time.
 7. Limits: Include control band (upper and lower limits).
 8. Output advisory if loads are not available to satisfy required shed amount, advise shed requirements and requiring operator acknowledgement.
- C. Duty Cycling:
1. Periodically stop and start loads, based on space temperature, and according to various On/Off patterns.
 2. Modify off portion of cycle based on operator specified comfort parameters. Maintain total cycle time by increasing on portion of cycle by same amount that off portion is reduced.
 3. Set and modify following parameters for each individual load.
 - a. Minimum and maximum Off time.
 - b. On/Off time in one minute increments.
 - c. Time period from beginning of interval until load can be cycled.
 - d. Manually override the DCC program and place a load in an On or Off state.
 - e. Cooling Target Temperature and Differential.
 - f. Heating Target Temperature and Differential.
 - g. Cycle off adjustment.
- D. Automatic Time Scheduling:
1. Self-contained programs for automatic start/stop/scheduling of building loads.
 2. Support up to seven (7) normal day schedules, seven (7) "special day" schedules and two (2) temporary day schedules.
 3. Special days schedule shall support up to 30 unique date/duration combinations.
 4. Any number of loads assigned to any time program; each load can have individual time program.
 5. Each load assigned at least 16 control actions per day with 1 minute resolution.
 6. Time schedule operations may be:
 - a. Start.
 - b. Optimized Start.
 - c. Stop.
 - d. Optimized Stop.
 - e. Cycle.
 - f. Optimized Cycle.
 7. Minimum of 30 holiday periods up to 100 days in length may be specified for the year.
 8. Create temporary schedules.
 9. Broadcast temporary "special day" date and duration.
- E. Start/Stop Time Optimization:
1. Perform optimized start/stop as function of outside conditions, inside conditions, or both.
 2. Adaptive and self-tuning, adjusting to changing conditions unattended.
 3. For each point under control, establish and modify:
 - a. Occupancy period.
 - b. Desired temperature at beginning of occupancy period.
 - c. Desired temperature at end of occupancy period.

- F. Night Setback/Setup Program: Reduce heating space temperature setpoint or raise cooling space temperature setpoint during unoccupied hours; in conjunction with scheduled start/stop and optimum start/stop programs.
- G. Calculated Points: Define calculations and totalization computed from monitored points (analog/digital points), constants, or other calculated points.
 - 1. Employ arithmetic, algebraic, Boolean, and special function operations.
 - 2. Treat calculated values like any other analog value, use for any function that a "hard wired point" might be used.
- H. Event Initiated Programming: Event may be initiated by any data point, causing series of controls in a sequence.
 - 1. Define time interval between each control action between 0 to 3600 seconds.
 - 2. Output may be analog value.
 - 3. Provide for "skip" logic.
 - 4. Verify completion of one action before proceeding to next. If not verified, program shall be able to skip to next action.
- I. Direct Digital Control: Each control unit shall provide Direct Digital Control software so that the operator may customize control strategies and sequences of operation by defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
 - 1. Control loops: Defined using "modules" that are analogous to standard control devices.
 - 2. Output: Paired or individual digital outputs for pulse-width modulation, and analog outputs, as required.
 - 3. Firmware:
 - a. PID with analog or pulse-width modulation output.
 - b. Floating control with pulse-width modulated outputs.
 - c. Two-position control.
 - d. Primary and secondary reset schedule selector.
 - e. Hi/Lo signal selector.
 - f. Single pole double throw relay.
 - g. Single pole double throw time delay relay with delay before break, delay before make and interval time capabilities.
 - 4. Direct Digital Control loops: Downloaded upon creation or on operator request. On sensor failure, program shall execute user defined failsafe output.
 - 5. Display: Value or state of each of the lines which interconnect DDC modules.
- J. Fine Tuning Direct Digital Control PID or floating loops:
 - 1. Display information:
 - a. Control loop being tuned
 - b. Input (process) variable
 - c. Output (control) variable
 - d. Setpoint of loop
 - e. Proportional band
 - f. Integral (reset) Interval
 - g. Derivative (rate) Interval
 - 2. Display format: Graphic, with automatic scaling; with input and output variable superimposed on graph of "time" vs "variable".
- K. Trend logging:
 - 1. Each control unit will store samples of control unit's data points.
 - 2. Update file continuously at discretely assignable intervals.
 - 3. Automatically initiate upload request and then store data on hard disk.

4. Time synchronize sampling at operator specified times and intervals with sample resolution of one minute.
5. Co-ordinate sampling with on/off state of specified point.
6. Display trend samples on work station in graphic format. Automatically scale trend graph with minimum 60 samples of data in plot of time vs data.

2.11 HVAC CONTROL PROGRAMS

- A. General:
 1. Support Inch-pounds and SI (metric) units of measurement.
 2. Identify each HVAC Control system.
- B. Optimal Run Time:
 1. Control start-up and shutdown times of HVAC equipment for both heating and cooling.
 2. Base on occupancy schedules, outside air temperature, seasonal requirements, and interior room mass temperature.
 3. Start-up systems by using outside air temperature, room mass temperatures, and adaptive model prediction for how long building takes to warm up or cool down under different conditions.
 4. Use outside air temperature to determine early shut down with ventilation override.
 5. Analyze multiple building mass sensors to determine seasonal mode and worse case condition for each day.
 6. Operator commands:
 - a. Define term schedule
 - b. Add/delete fan status point.
 - c. Add/delete outside air temperature point.
 - d. Add/delete mass temperature point.
 - e. Define heating/cooling parameters.
 - f. Define mass sensor heating/cooling parameters.
 - g. Lock/unlock program.
 - h. Request optimal run time control summary.
 - i. Request optimal run time mass temperature summary.
 - j. Request HVAC point summary.
 - k. Request HVAC saving profile summary.
 7. Control Summary:
 - a. HVAC Control system begin/end status.
 - b. Optimal run time lock/unlock control status.
 - c. Heating/cooling mode status.
 - d. Optimal run time schedule.
 - e. Start/Stop times.
 - f. Selected mass temperature point ID.
 - g. Optimal run time system normal start times.
 - h. Occupancy and vacancy times.
 - i. Optimal run time system heating/cooling mode parameters.
 8. Mass temperature summary:
 - a. Mass temperature point type and ID.
 - b. Desired and current mass temperature values.
 - c. Calculated warm-up/cool-down time for each mass temperature.
 - d. Heating/cooling season limits.
 - e. Break point temperature for cooling mode analysis.
 9. HVAC point summary:
 - a. Control system identifier and status.
 - b. Point ID and status.

- c. Outside air temperature point ID and status.
 - d. Mass temperature point ID and point.
 - e. Calculated optimal start and stop times.
 - f. Period start.
- C. Supply Air Reset:
- 1. Monitor heating and cooling loads in building spaces, terminal reheat systems, both hot deck and cold deck temperatures on dual duct and multizone systems, single zone unit discharge temperatures.
 - 2. Adjust discharge temperatures to most energy efficient levels satisfying measured load by:
 - a. Raising cooling temperatures to highest possible value.
 - b. Reducing heating temperatures to lowest possible level.
 - 3. Operator commands:
 - a. Add/delete fan status point.
 - b. Lock/unlock program.
 - c. Request HVAC point summary.
 - d. Add/Delete discharge controller point.
 - e. Define discharge controller parameters.
 - f. Add/delete air flow rate.
 - g. Define space load and load parameters.
 - h. Request space load summary.
 - 4. Control summary:
 - a. HVAC control system status (begin/end).
 - b. Supply air reset system status.
 - c. Optimal run time system status.
 - d. Heating and cooling loop.
 - e. High/low limits.
 - f. Deadband.
 - g. Response timer.
 - h. Reset times.
 - 5. Space load summary:
 - a. HVAC system status.
 - b. Optimal run time status.
 - c. Heating/cooling loop status.
 - d. Space load point ID.
 - e. Current space load point value.
 - f. Control heat/cool limited.
 - g. Gain factor.
 - h. Calculated reset values.
 - i. Fan status point ID and status.
 - j. Control discharge temperature point ID and status.
 - k. Space load point ID and status.
 - l. Air flow rate point ID and status.
- D. Enthalpy Switchover:
- 1. Calculate outside and return air enthalpy using measured temperature and relative humidity; determine energy expended and control outside and return air dampers.
 - 2. Operator commands:
 - a. Add/delete fan status point.
 - b. Add/delete outside air temperature point.
 - c. Add/delete discharge controller point.

- d. Define discharge controller parameters.
- e. Add/delete return air temperature point.
- f. Add/delete outside air dew point/humidity point.
- g. Add/delete return air dew point/humidity point.
- h. Add/delete damper switch.
- i. Add/delete minimum outside air.
- j. Add/delete atmospheric pressure.
- k. Add/delete heating override switch.
- l. Add/delete evaporative cooling switch.
- m. Add/delete air flow rate.
- n. Define enthalpy deadband.
- o. Lock/unlock program.
- p. Request control summary.
- q. Request HVAC point summary.
- 3. Control summary:
 - a. HVAC control system begin/end status.
 - b. Enthalpy switchover optimal system status.
 - c. Optimal return time system status.
 - d. Current outside air enthalpy.
 - e. Calculated mixed air enthalpy.
 - f. Calculated cooling coil enthalpy using outside air.
 - g. Calculated cooling coil enthalpy using mixed air.
 - h. Calculated enthalpy difference.
 - i. Enthalpy switchover deadband.
 - j. Status of damper mode switch.

2.12 CHILLER CONTROL PROGRAMS

- A. Control function of condenser water reset, chilled water reset, and chiller sequencing. Support inch-pounds and SI (metric) units of measurement.
- B. Condenser Water Reset: Automatically reset controlled condenser water temperature using measured outside wet bulb temperature and load being handled.
- C. Chilled Water Reset: Automatically reset controlled chilled water temperature satisfying cooling coil requiring greatest cooling.
- D. Chiller Sequencing: Determine which combination of chillers will most efficiently satisfy chilled water load, by cycling chillers, based on comparing load to switchover limits defined for each chiller.

2.13 PROGRAMMING APPLICATION FEATURES

- A. Trend Point:
 - 1. Sample up to 150 points, real or computed, with each point capable of collecting 100 samples at intervals specified in minutes, hours, days, or month.
 - 2. Output trend logs as line graphs or bar graphs. Output graphic on terminal, with each point for line and bar graphs designated with a unique pattern, vertical scale either actual values or percent of range, and horizontal scale time base. Print trend logs up to 12 columns of one point/column.
- B. Alarm Messages:
 - 1. Allow definition of minimum of 100 messages, each having minimum length of 100 characters for each individual message.
 - 2. Assign alarm messages to system messages including point's alarm condition, point's off-normal condition, totalized point's warning limit, hardware elements advisories.
 - 3. Output assigned alarm with "message requiring acknowledgement".

4. Operator commands include define, modify, or delete; output summary listing current alarms and assignments; output summary defining assigned points.
- C. Weekly Scheduling:
 1. Automatically initiate equipment or system commands, based on preselected time schedule for points specified.
 2. Provide program times for each day of week, per point, with one minute resolution.
 3. Automatically generate alarm output for points not responding to command.
 4. Provide for holidays, minimum of 366 consecutive holidays.
 5. Operator commands:
 - a. System logs and summaries.
 - b. Start of stop point.
 - c. Lock or unlock control or alarm input.
 - d. Add, delete, or modify analog limits and differentials.
 - e. Adjust point operation position.
 - f. Change point operational mode.
 - g. Open or close point.
 - h. Enable/disable, lock/unlock, or execute interlock sequence or computation profile.
 - i. Begin or end point totalization.
 - j. Modify totalization values and limits.
 - k. Access or secure point.
 - l. Begin or end HVAC or load control system.
 - m. Modify load parameter.
 - n. Modify demand limiting and duty cycle targets.
 6. Output summary: Listing of programmed function points, associated program times, and respective day of week programmed points by software groups or time of day.
- D. Interlocking:
 1. Permit events to occur, based on changing condition of one or more associated master points.
 2. Binary contact, high/low limit of analog point or computed point shall be capable of being utilized as master. Same master may monitor or command multiple slaves.
 3. Operator commands:
 - a. Define single master/multiple master interlock process.
 - b. Define logic interlock process.
 - c. Lock/unlock program.
 - d. Enable/disable interlock process.
 - e. Execute terminate interlock process.
 - f. Request interlock type summary.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to the control units and to the operator work station. Verify that field end devices, wiring, and pneumatic tubing is installed prior to installation proceeding.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all Owner-provided equipment along with all contractor-provided equipment as required to provide a complete, fully functional building automation system.
- B. Install control units and other hardware in position on permanent walls where not subject to excessive vibration.

- C. Install software in control units and in operator work station. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and appropriate to sequence of operation. Refer to Section 23 09 93.
- D. Provide with 120v AC, 15 amp dedicated emergency power circuit to each programmable control unit.
- E. Provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 83. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of .
- F. Ensure that all components necessary to execute the sequences of operation are coordinated and installed by all contractors.

3.03 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Start and commission systems. Allow sufficient time for start-up and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.
- B. Provide service engineer to instruct Owner's representative in operation of systems plant and equipment for 2 day period.
- C. Provide basic operator training for 4 persons on data display, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, execution of commands and request of logs. Include a minimum of 8 hours dedicated instructor time. Provide training on site.

3.04 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Demonstrate complete and operating system to Owner.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of energy management and control systems for two years from Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide four complete inspections, one in each season, to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls as required, and submit written reports.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 09 93
SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS**

THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ALL NECESSARY LABOR MATERIALS TO PROVIDE A FULLY FUNCTIONAL BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM FOR THE PROJECT. THIS INCLUDES ALL CONTROL COMPONENTS, CONTROLLERS, WIRING, PROGRAMMING, AND COORDINATION BETWEEN TRADES TO ACCOMPLISH THE SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS HEREIN. CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE THAT ALL COMPONENTS ARE COORDINATED BETWEEN EQUIPMENT SUPPLIERS AND CONTROLS VENDOR FOR ALL EQUIPMENT.

1.01 PART 1 GENERAL

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This section defines the manner and method by which controls function. Requirements for each type of control system operation are specified. Equipment, devices, and system components required for control systems are specified in other sections.
- B. Sequence of operation for:
 - 1. Exhaust Fans
 - 2. Air Handling Units, Including Variable Air Volume Terminals

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 23 09 23 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.
- B. Section 23 09 13 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.
- C. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section defines the manner and method by which controls function. Requirements for each type of control system operation are specified. Equipment, devices, and system components required for control systems are specified in other Sections.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Sequence of Operation Documentation: Submit written sequence of operation for entire HVAC system and each piece of equipment.
 - 1. Preface: 1 or 2 paragraph overview narrative of the system describing its purpose, components and function.
 - 2. State each sequence in small segments and give each segment a unique number for referencing in Functional Test procedures; provide a complete description regardless of the completeness and clarity of the sequences specified in the contract documents.
 - 3. Include at least the following sequences:
 - a. Start-up.
 - b. Warm-up mode.
 - c. Normal operating mode.
 - d. Unoccupied mode.
 - e. Shutdown.
 - f. Capacity control sequences and equipment staging.
 - g. Temperature and pressure control, such as setbacks, setups, resets, etc.
 - h. Detailed sequences for all control strategies, such as economizer control, optimum start/stop, staging, optimization, demand limiting, etc.
 - i. Effects of power or equipment failure with all standby component functions.
 - j. Sequences for all alarms and emergency shut downs.
 - k. Seasonal operational differences and recommendations.

- I. Interactions and interlocks with other systems.
4. Include initial and recommended values for all adjustable settings, setpoints and parameters that are typically set or adjusted by operating staff; and any other control settings or fixed values, delays, etc. that will be useful during testing and operating the equipment.
5. For packaged controlled equipment, include manufacturer's furnished sequence of operation amplified as required to describe the relationship between the packaged controls and the control system, indicating which points are adjustable control points and which points are only monitored.
6. Include schedules, if known.
- C. Control System Diagrams: Submit graphic schematic of the control system showing each control component and each component controlled, monitored, or enabled.
 1. Label with settings, adjustable range of control and limits.
 2. Include flow diagrams for each control system, graphically depicting control logic.
 3. Include the system and component layout of all equipment that the control system monitors, enables or controls, even if the equipment is primarily controlled by packaged or integral controls.
 4. Include draft copies of graphic displays indicating mechanical system components, control system components, and controlled function status and value.
 5. Include all monitoring, control and virtual points specified in elsewhere.
 6. Include a key to all abbreviations.
- D. Points List: Submit list of all control points indicating at least the following for each point.
 1. Name of controlled system.
 2. Point abbreviation.
 3. Point description; such as dry bulb temperature, airflow, etc.
 4. Display unit.
 5. Control point or setpoint (Yes / No); i.e. a point that controls equipment and can have its setpoint changed.
 6. Monitoring point (Yes / No); i.e. a point that does not control or contribute to the control of equipment but is used for operation, maintenance, or performance verification.
 7. Intermediate point (Yes / No); i.e. a point whose value is used to make a calculation which then controls equipment, such as space temperatures that are averaged to a virtual point to control reset.
 8. Calculated point (Yes / No); i.e. a "virtual" point generated from calculations of other point values.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and setpoints of controls, including changes to sequences made after submission of shop drawings.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL SYSTEM DESIGN AND OPERATION STANDARDS

- A. The BAS shall control the mechanical systems within the site based upon the following design parameters:
 1. Central heating plant consisting of two condensing boilers with individual constant-volume primary circulators feeding a variable-flow secondary loop.

2. Central cooling plant consisting of a single, multiple-circuit air cooled chiller. A constant-volume primary circulator shall maintain flow through the chiller, feeding water into a variable-flow secondary distribution loop for the building.
 3. Classrooms shall be conditioned by dual-temperature hydronic unit ventilators and / or fan coil units. All units shall be controlled by the BAS. The units shall be controlled by a new DDC controller and DDC-based temperature sensors with no local adjustment (flat plate-type sensors).
 4. The general occupied areas (including but not limited to offices, corridors, conference rooms, group toilet rooms, etc.) shall be heated and cooled by dual temperature hydronic fan coil units. All units shall be controlled by the BAS. The units shall be controlled by a new DDC controller and DDC-based temperature sensors with no local adjustment (flat plate-type sensors).
 5. Ancillary spaces will be heated by a combination of unit heaters or radiant heating as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Each unit shall be controlled by an individual DDC Controller and all required sensors, control valves, and appurtenances required to complete the sequence of operation. Units shall include occupied/unoccupied control, night-setback, morning warm-up/cool-down, and enthalpy-based economizer functions.

3.02 EXHAUST FANS

- A. Exhaust Fans Serving Toilet Rooms
1. Exhaust fans serving toilet rooms shall operate on an adjustable occupancy schedule.
 2. Provide a motor operated damper on the fan. Damper to open when fan is engaged.
 3. Exhaust Fan Monitoring:
 - a. Provide a current sensor for each fan to show operational status on monitoring screen at the BAS terminal.
- B. Exhaust Fans Relieving Occupied Areas (EF-44, EF-45)
1. Exhaust fans relieving occupied areas shall operate when the associated AHU is in occupied mode.
 2. Provide a motor operated damper on the fan. Damper to open when fan is engaged.
 3. Exhaust Fan Monitoring:
 - a. Provide a current sensor for each fan to show operational status on monitoring screen at the BAS terminal.

3.03 VARIABLE AIR VOLUME AIR HANDLING UNIT WITH DX COOLING, HOT GAS REHEAT, HOT WATER HEAT, AND VAV TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Note: Unit has been pre-purchased by the Owner.
- B. Each unit shall be controlled by an individual DDC Controller. The DDC Controller shall be wired to the required air temperature sensors, damper motors, control valve, duct static pressure sensor, outdoor airflow monitoring station, and condensing unit control relays. Each VAV terminal unit shall also be provided with its own controller that shall be wired to a space temperature sensor, control valve, and damper actuator.
- C. Sequence of operation:
1. Cooling Mode: Cooling mode shall be selected based on outdoor air temperatures or manually enabled or scheduled from the workstation. During the programmed occupied mode, the supply fan shall run continuously with the outside air damper open to the minimum position as defined by the outdoor airflow monitoring station CFM value. Unless economizer mode is engaged, the outdoor air damper shall modulate in response to the outdoor airflow monitoring station to maintain the minimum required airflow as defined by the drawing schedule. The variable frequency drive shall modulate the supply and return fans to maintain a given static pressure within the ductwork (0.25" wc, adjustable). The

compressor(s) shall modulate to maintain a discharge air temperature of 55 degrees (adjustable). On a rise in space temperature above the setpoint (75 degrees, adjustable), the associated VAV terminal unit shall modulate open to allow greater airflow to meet the space setpoint. If the space temperature continues to rise more than 4 degrees (adjustable) above the setpoint, an alarm shall be generated at the workstation terminal noting "High Space Temperature." On a fall in space temperature the reverse shall occur.

On a continued fall in more than one space temperature associated with the unit of more than 5 degrees (adjustable) below the setpoint the unit shall reset the discharge air to provide a 65 degree (adjustable) discharge air temperature. If the temperature space temperature continues to fall an alarm shall be generated at the workstation terminal noting "Low Space Temperature".

- a. For units equipped with an outdoor air economizer: The DDC Controller shall receive input from the Enthalpy Sensor. If the enthalpy of the outdoor air is lower than the defined minimum level (user adjustable) the mixing box economizer sequence shall be activated upon a call for cooling. The outside air damper shall never close past the minimum position called for by the outdoor airflow monitoring station during the occupied period.
 2. Heating Mode: Heating mode shall be selected based on outdoor air temperatures or manually enabled or scheduled from the workstation. During the programmed occupied mode, the supply fan shall run continuously with the outside air damper open to the minimum position as defined by the outdoor airflow monitoring station CFM value. Unless economizer mode is engaged, the outdoor air damper shall modulate in response to the outdoor airflow monitoring station to maintain the minimum required airflow as defined by the drawing schedule. The variable frequency drive shall modulate the supply and return fans to maintain a given static pressure within the ductwork (0.25" wc, adjustable). The hot water control valve in the duct mounted primary heating coil shall modulate to maintain a discharge air setpoint of 55 degrees (adjustable). The VAV terminal unit modulating air damper shall be at minimum position. On a fall in space temperature below the setpoint (68 degrees, adjustable), the associated VAV terminal unit shall modulate the associated hot water coil towards the open position. On a continued fall in space temperature of more than 4 degrees (adjustable) below setpoint, an alarm shall be generated at the workstation terminal noting "Low Space Temperature". On a rise in space temperature, the reverse shall occur. On a continued rise in space temperature, an alarm shall be generated at the workstation noting "High Space Temperature".
 3. Unoccupied Mode: During the programmed un-occupied mode, the fan, compressor, hot water valves, and mixing box dampers shall be cycled / modulated to maintain the un-occupied setpoints (80 degrees cooling, 60 degrees heating, adjustable). The VAV boxes shall be opened to their maximum position in unoccupied cooling mode, and minimum position in unoccupied heating mode. Unless required for economizer cycle, the outside air damper shall remain closed. The VAV boxes shall be opened to their maximum position in unoccupied mode.
 4. VAV / AHU Static Pressure Reset: The static pressure setpoint in the duct system shall be dynamically reset using a "trim and respond" logic program to control that static pressure between 0.2" WG and 1" WG. When the fan is commanded off, the setpoint shall be 0.5" WG (Adjustable) when the fan is energized. The setpoint shall be adjusted (trimmed) every 2 minutes by 0.05" WG. The dynamic response shall be an increase in the setpoint by 0.04" WG times the number of zone pressure requests, but never higher than 0.15" WG per cycle. A zone pressure request is generated when the VAV damper of any given terminal unit is opened to greater than 95% until it falls under 80% open.
- D. Provide a current sensor on one phase of power feeding the supply fan and compressor(s) for status indication at the Operator's Terminal.
- E. If the discharge temperature fails to rise to a programmed minimum temperature during a call for heating; a low temperature alarm shall be activated at the Operator's Terminal. If the

discharge temperature fails to fall to a programmed minimum temperature on a call for mechanical cooling, a high temperature alarm shall be activated at the Operator's Terminal.

- F. A serpentine freeze stat shall be furnished, installed and wired in the unit by the BAS contractor. When tripped, the freeze stat shall function to de-energize the supply fan, mixing box damper actuators, and hot water control valve. When de-energized, the mixing box damper actuators shall spring return the outside and relief air dampers closed, the hot water or dual temperature water control valve shall spring return open to the coil, the freeze-protection pump associated with the unit shall be energized, and the isolation valve to the freeze-protection pump shall be opened (see detail on drawings). When the freeze stat trips, an alarm shall be generated at the Operator's Terminal.
- G. Duct smoke detectors shall be furnished, installed and wired to the fire alarm system as required by the electrical contractor. The duct smoke detector shall be provided with an auxiliary alarm contact which will be used by the BAS Contractor to de-energize the supply fan, mixing box damper actuators, refrigeration system, and hot water control valve. When de-energized, the mixing box damper actuators shall spring return the outside and relief air dampers closed, and an alarm shall be generated at the Operator's Terminal.
- H. The following items shall be displayed at the Operator's Terminal:
 - 1. Space temperature for each VAV unit.
 - 2. Space temperature setpoint for each VAV unit.
 - 3. Commanded position of each VAV damper
 - 4. Commanded position of each VAV control valve
 - 5. Outdoor Airflow Monitoring station flow rate reading
 - 6. Low space temperature alarm
 - 7. High space temperature alarm
 - 8. AHU discharge temperature.
 - 9. AHU return Air Temperature.
 - 10. AHU mixed air temperature
 - 11. CO2 level and alarm status.
 - 12. Outside air temperature, humidity and enthalpy.
 - 13. Fan operational status via current sensor.
 - 14. Commanded status of fan.
 - 15. Commanded status of compressor(s).
 - 16. Commanded status of hot-water valve(s).
 - 17. Commanded position of dampers.
 - 18. Diagram showing the layout of the unit with major components and dynamic temperatures shown where temperature sensors exist in the system.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Heating water piping, above grade.
- B. Equipment Drains and Overflows
- C. Pipe hangers and supports.
- D. Unions, flanges, mechanical couplings, and dielectric connections.
- E. Valves:
 - 1. Gate valves.
 - 2. Globe or angle valves.
 - 3. Ball valves.
 - 4. Plug valves.
 - 5. Butterfly valves.
 - 6. Check valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels.
- C. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.
- D. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- E. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- F. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- G. Section 22 0516 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping.
- H. Section 23 05 16 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping.
- I. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Con. for Equipment.
- J. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- K. Section 23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation.
- L. Section 23 21 14 - Hydronic Specialties.
- M. Section 23 25 00 - HVAC Water Treatment: Pipe cleaning.
- N. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators.
- B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300.
- C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 1998 (R2006).
- D. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- E. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.
- F. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.

- G. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2001 (R2005).
- H. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2006.
- I. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2008 (ANSI/ASME B31.9).
- J. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- K. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.
- L. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
- M. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- N. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric).
- O. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
- P. ASTM D2235 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- Q. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
- R. ASTM D2310 - Standard Classification for Machine-Made "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.
- S. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
- T. ASTM D2467 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- U. ASTM D2680 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping.
- V. ASTM D2751 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2005.
- W. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets.
- X. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers; 1992 (Reapproved 2008).
- Y. ASTM F876 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing.
- Z. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.
- AA. AWS A5.8/A5.8M - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; American Welding Society; 2011 and errata.
- BB. ASTM F877 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems; 2007.
- CC. AWS A5.8/A5.8M - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; American Welding Society; 2004 and errata.
- DD. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- EE. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; American Water Works Association; 2005 (ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5).

- FF. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
- GG. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast.
- HH. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Where more than one piping system material is specified, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.
- B. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 unless indicated otherwise.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.
- C. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section with minimum three years of experience.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ASME B31.9 code for installation of piping system.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- B. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 HYDRONIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME B31.9 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations.
- B. Piping: Provide piping, fittings, hangers and supports as required, as indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide joining fittings that are compatible with piping materials and ensure that the integrity of the system is not jeopardized.
 - 2. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals.
 - 3. Grooved mechanical joints are not permitted in any location.
 - 4. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 or MSS SP-58 unless indicated otherwise.
 - 5. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 unless indicated otherwise.

- C. Pipe-to-Valve and Pipe-to-Equipment Connections: Use flanges or unions to allow disconnection of components for servicing; do not use direct welded, soldered, or threaded connections.
- D. Valves: Provide valves where indicated:
 - 1. Provide drain valves where indicated, and if not indicated provide at least at main shut-off, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Use 3/4 inch gate valves with cap.
 - 2. For throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services, use globe, ball, or butterfly valves.
- E. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME (BPV IX).

2.02 HEATING WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black; using one of the following joint types:
 - 1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D1.1/D1.1M welded.
 - 2. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.3, malleable iron fittings.
 - 3. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron or ASTM A 234/A 234M, wrought steel welding type.
 - 4. Joints: Threaded or AWS D1.1 welded.
- B. Steel Pipe Sizes 12 Inch and Over: ASTM A53/A53M, 0.375 inch wall, black; using one of the following joint types:
 - 1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D1.1 welded.
 - 2. Joints: Welded in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- C. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), hard drawn; using one of the following joint types:
 - 1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22, solder wrought copper fittings.
 - a. Solder: ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
 - b. Braze: AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP copper/silver alloy.
 - c. Braze: {rs\#1} BCuP copper/silver alloy.
 - 2. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double pressed type complying with ASME B16.22, utilizing EPDM, non toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements.
 - 3. Joints: Solder, lead free, ASTM B 32, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony), or tin and silver.

2.03 EQUIPMENT DRAINS AND OVERFLOWS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), drawn; using one of the following joint types:
 - 1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings; ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
 - 2. Joints: Solder, lead free, ASTM B 32, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony), or tin and silver.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40, or ASTM D2241, SDR 21 or 26.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2466 or D2467, PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded in accordance with ASTM D2855.

2.04 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
- B. Conform to ASME B31.9.
- C. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- D. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

- E. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 Inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- F. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger.
- G. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- H. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods, cast iron roll.
- I. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
- J. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- K. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron roll.
- L. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- M. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- N. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- O. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable cast iron roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
- P. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- Q. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
- R. Inserts: Malleable iron case of steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.
- S. In grooved installations, use rigid couplings with offsetting angle-pattern bolt pads or with wedge shaped grooves in header piping to permit support and hanging in accordance with ASME B31.9.

2.05 UNIONS, FLANGES, MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, AND DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS

- A. Unions for Pipe 2 Inches and Under:
 - 1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig malleable iron, threaded.
 - 2. Copper Pipe: Bronze, soldered joints.
- B. Flanges for Pipe Over 2 Inches:
 - 1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig forged steel, slip-on.
 - 2. Copper Piping: Bronze.
 - 3. Gaskets: 1/16 inch thick preformed neoprene.
- C. Dielectric Connections: Union or waterway fitting with water impervious isolation barrier and one galvanized or plated steel end and one copper tube end, end types to match pipe joint types used.

2.06 GATE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
 - 2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
 - 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:

1. Bronze body, bronze trim, screwed or union bonnet, non-rising stem, lockshield stem or handwheel, inside screw with backseating stem, solid wedge disc, alloy seat rings, solder ends.
- C. Over 2 Inches:
 1. Iron body, bronze trim, bolted bonnet, rising stem, handwheel, outside screw and yoke, solid wedge disc with bronze seat rings, flanged or grooved ends.

2.07 GLOBE OR ANGLE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
 2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
 1. Bronze body, bronze trim, screwed or union bonnet, rising stem and handwheel, inside screw with backseating stem, renewable composition disc and bronze seat, solder ends.
- C. Over 2 Inches:
 1. Iron body, bronze trim, bolted bonnet, rising stem, handwheel, outside screw and yoke, rotating plug-type disc with renewable seat ring and disc, flanged ends.

2.08 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
 2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
 1. Bronze one piece body, chrome plated brass ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.
- C. Over 2 Inches:
 1. Ductile iron body, chrome plated steel ball, teflon seat and stuffing box seals, lever handle, grooved ends or flanged, rated to 800 psi.
 2. Cast steel body, chrome plated steel ball, teflon seat and stuffing box seals, lever handle, flanged.

2.09 PLUG VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
 2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
 1. Bronze body, bronze tapered plug, full port opening, non-lubricated, teflon packing, threaded ends.
 2. Operator: One plug valve wrench for every ten plug valves minimum of one.
- C. Over 2 Inches:
 1. Cast iron body and plug, full port opening, pressure lubricated, teflon packing, flanged ends.
 2. Operator: Each plug valve with a wrench with set screw.

2.10 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
 - 2. Crane Co.: www.cranevalve.com.
 - 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Body: Cast or ductile iron with resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer, lug, grooved, or _____ ends, extended neck.
- C. Disc: Construct of aluminum bronze, chrome plated ductile iron, stainless steel, ductile iron with EPDM encapsulation, Buna-N encapsulation, or _____.
- D. Body: Cast or ductile iron with resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer or lug ends, extended neck.
- E. Disc: Aluminum bronze.
- F. Operator: 10 position lever handle.

2.11 SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
 - 2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
 - 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
 - 1. Bronze body, bronze trim, bronze rotating swing disc, with composition disc, solder ends.
- C. Over 2 Inches:
 - 1. Iron body, bronze or _____ trim, stainless steel, bronze, bronze faced rotating, or _____ swing disc, renewable disc and seat, flanged, grooved, or _____ ends.
 - 2. Iron body, bronze trim, bronze or bronze faced rotating swing disc, renewable disc and seat, flanged ends.

2.12 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
 - 2. Crane Co.: www.cranevalve.com.
 - 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Iron body, bronze trim, split plate, hinged with stainless steel spring, resilient seal bonded to body, wafer or threaded lug ends.

2.13 FLOW CONTROLS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Bell & Gossett, a brand of Xylem, Inc; _____: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
 - 2. Griswold Controls:
 - 3. Taco, Inc:
 - 4. Tour and Andersson
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Construction: Class 125, Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet , blowdown/backflush drain.

- C. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment using jointing system specified.
- D. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. All condensate installed above inaccessible ceilings, behind walls, or exterior to building shall be provided as copper.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install heating water, chilled water, dual-temperature, and condenser water piping to ASME B31.9 requirements.
- D. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- E. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- F. Install piping to conserve building space and to avoid interfere with use of space.
- G. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- H. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- I. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- J. Slope piping and arrange to drain at low points.
- K. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 23 05 16.
 - 1. Flexible couplings may be used in header piping to accommodate thermal growth, thermal contraction in lieu of expansion loops.
- L. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
 - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
 - 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut flush with top of slab.
- M. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
 - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 - 6. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
- N. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 22 07 19.
- O. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 23 07 19.
- P. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- Q. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.
- R. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.
- S. Prepare unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories, ready for finish painting. Refer to Section 09 90 00.
- T. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
 1. 1/2 inch and 3/4 inch: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. 1 inch: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. 1-1/2 inch and 2 inch: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. 2-1/2 inch: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. 3 inch: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. 4 inch: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 7. 6 inch: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 8. 8 inch: Maximum span, 16 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
 9. 10 inch: Maximum span, 18 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
 10. 12 inch: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.
- B. Hanger Spacing for Steel Piping.
 1. 1/2 inch, 3/4 inch, and 1 inch: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. 1-1/4 inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 3. 1-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. 2 inches: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. 2-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. 3 inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 7. 4 inches: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 8. 6 inches: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 9. 8 inches: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
 10. 10 inches: Maximum span, 20 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
 11. 12 inches: Maximum span, 23 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.
 12. 14 inches: Maximum span, 25 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
 13. 16 inches: Maximum span, 27 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
 14. 18 inches: Maximum span, 28 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inch.
 15. 20 inches: Maximum span, 30 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inch.
- C. Hanger Spacing for Plastic Piping.
 1. 1/2 inch: Maximum span, 42 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. 3/4 inch: Maximum span, 45 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.

3. 1 inch: Maximum span, 51 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
4. 1-1/4 inches: Maximum span, 57 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. 1-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 63 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. 2 inches: Maximum span, 69 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. 3 inches: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
8. 4 inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
9. 6 inches: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
10. 8 inches: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
11. 10 inches: Maximum span, 13 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
12. 12 inches: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.
13. 14 inches: Maximum span, 15 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
14. 16 inches: Maximum span, 16 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
15. 18 inches: Maximum span, 18 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 21 14
HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air vents.
- B. Strainers.
- C. Suction diffusers.
- D. Pump connectors.
- E. Combination pump discharge valves.
- F. Balancing valves.
- G. Pump suction fittings.
- H. Flow indicators and controls.
- I. Relief valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping.
- B. Section 23 25 00 - HVAC Water Treatment: Pipe Cleaning.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product data for manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Include component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes. Include product description, model and dimensions.
- C. Certificates: Inspection certificates for pressure vessels from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow controls.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and replacement parts list.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR VENTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com/#sle.
 - 2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.

3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Manual Type: Short vertical sections of 2 inch diameter pipe to form air chamber, with 1/8 inch brass needle valve at top of chamber.
- C. Float Type:
 1. Brass or semi-steel body, copper, polypropylene, or solid non-metallic float, stainless steel valve and valve seat; suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.
 2. Cast iron body and cover, float, bronze pilot valve mechanism suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.
- D. Washer Type:
 1. Brass with hygroscopic fiber discs, vent ports, adjustable cap for manual shut-off, and integral spring loaded ball check valve.
- E. Maximum Fluid Pressure: 150 psi.
- F. Maximum Fluid Temperature: 250 degrees F.

2.02 STRAINERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com/#sle.
 2. Green Country Filtration: greencountryfiltration.com.
 3. WEAMCO: www.weamco.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Size 2 inch and Under:
 1. Screwed brass or iron body for 175 psi working pressure, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
- C. Size 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch:
 1. Flanged iron body for 175 psi working pressure, Y pattern with 3/64 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
- D. Size 5 inch and Larger:
 1. Flanged iron body for 175 psi working pressure, basket pattern with 1/8 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

2.03 SUCTION DIFFUSERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
 2. Anvil International, Inc: www.anvilintl.com.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fitting: Angle pattern, cast-iron body, threaded for 2 inch and smaller, flanged for 2-1/2 inch and larger, rated for 175 psi working pressure, with inlet vanes, cylinder strainer with 3/16 inch diameter openings, disposable 5/32 inch mesh strainer to fit over cylinder strainer, 20 mesh start up screen, and permanent magnet located in flow stream and removable for cleaning.
- C. Fitting: Angle pattern, cast-iron body, threaded for 2 inch and smaller, flanged for 2-1/2 inch and larger, rated for 175 psi working pressure, with inlet vanes, cylinder strainer with 3/16 inch diameter openings, disposable fine mesh strainer to fit over cylinder strainer, and permanent magnet located in flow stream and removable for cleaning.
- D. Accessories: Adjustable foot support, blowdown tapping in bottom, gage tapping in side.

2.04 PUMP CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: www.fnw.com/#sle.

2. The Metraflex Company; Vane Flex: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Flexible Connectors: Flanged, braided type with wetted components of stainless steel, sized to match piping.
1. Maximum Allowable Working Pressure: 175 psig at 120 degrees F.
 2. Accommodate the Following:
 - a. Angular Rotation: 15 degrees.
 - b. Force developed by 1.5 times specified maximum allowable operating pressure.
 3. End Connections: Same as specified for pipe jointing.
 4. Provide pump connector with integral vanes to reduce turbulent flow.
 5. Provide necessary accessories including, but not limited to, swivel joints.

2.05 COMBINATION PUMP DISCHARGE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Crane Co.: www.cranvalve.com/#sle.
 2. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Valves: Straight or angle pattern, flanged cast-iron valve body with bolt-on bonnet for 175 psi operating pressure, non-slam check valve with spring-loaded bronze disc and seat, stainless steel stem, and calibrated adjustment permitting flow regulation.

2.06 BALANCING VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com/#sle.
 2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
 3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Size 2 inch and Smaller:
1. Provide ball or globe style with flow balancing, flow measurement, and shut-off capabilities, memory stops, minimum of two metering ports and NPT threaded or soldered connections.
 2. Metal construction materials consist of bronze or brass.
 3. Non-metal construction materials consist of Teflon, EPDM, or engineered resin.
- C. Size 2.5 inch and Larger:
1. Provide ball, globe, or butterfly style with flow balancing, flow measurement, and shut-off capabilities, memory stops, minimum of two metering ports and flanged, grooved, or weld end connections.
 2. Valve body construction materials consist of cast iron, carbon steel, or ductile iron.
 3. Internal components construction materials consist of brass, aluminum bronze, bronze, Teflon, EPDM, NORYL, or engineered resin.

2.07 RELIEF VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com/#sle.
 2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
 3. Conbraco Industries: www.apollovalves.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labelled.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Where large air quantities can accumulate, provide enlarged air collection standpipes.
- C. Provide manual air vents at system high points and as indicated.
- D. For automatic air vents in ceiling spaces or other concealed locations, provide vent tubing to nearest drain.
- E. Provide pump suction fitting on suction side of base mounted centrifugal pumps . Remove temporary strainers after cleaning systems.
- F. Provide combination pump discharge valve on discharge side of base mounted centrifugal pumps .
- G. Support pump fittings with floor mounted pipe and flange supports.
- H. Provide relief valves on pressure tanks, low pressure side of reducing valves, heat exchangers, and expansion tanks.
- I. Select system relief valve capacity so that it is greater than make-up pressure reducing valve capacity. Select equipment relief valve capacity to exceed rating of connected equipment.
- J. Pipe relief valve outlet to nearest floor drain.
- K. Where one line vents several relief valves, make cross sectional area equal to sum of individual vent areas.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping.
- B. Refrigerant.
- C. Moisture and liquid indicators.
- D. Valves.
- E. Strainers.
- F. Check valves.
- G. Pressure relief valves.
- H. Filter-driers.
- I. Solenoid valves.
- J. Expansion valves.
- K. Receivers.
- L. Flexible connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels.
- B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.
- C. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- D. Section 22 07 16 - Plumbing Equipment Insulation.
- E. Section 23 82 16 - Air Coils.
- F. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.
- G. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 495 - Performance Rating of Refrigerant Liquid Receivers.
- B. AHRI 710 - Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers.
- C. AHRI 730 (I-P) - Flow Capacity Rating of Suction Line Filters and Suction Line Filter Driers.
- D. AHRI 750 - Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves.
- E. AHRI 760 - Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use With Volatile Refrigerants.
- F. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems.
- G. ASHRAE Std 34 - Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants.
- H. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1: Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels.
- I. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators.
- J. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.
- K. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes.

- L. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components.
- M. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
- N. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- O. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.
- P. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- Q. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric).
- R. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.
- S. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers; 1992 (Reapproved 2008).
- T. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.
- U. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- V. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation.
- W. MSS SP-69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2003.
- X. MSS SP-89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2003.
- Y. UL 429 - Electrically Operated Valves.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Where more than one piping system material is specified ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.
- B. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with MSS SP-69 unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Liquid Indicators:
 - 1. Use line size liquid indicators in main liquid line leaving condenser.
 - 2. If receiver is provided, install in liquid line leaving receiver.
 - 3. Use line size on leaving side of liquid solenoid valves.
- D. Valves:
 - 1. Use service valves on suction and discharge of compressors.
 - 2. Use gage taps at compressor inlet and outlet.
 - 3. Use gage taps at hot gas bypass regulators, inlet and outlet.
 - 4. Use check valves on compressor discharge.
 - 5. Use check valves on condenser liquid lines on multiple condenser systems.
- E. Refrigerant Charging (Packed Angle) Valve: Use in liquid line between receiver shut-off valve and expansion valve.
- F. Strainers:
 - 1. Use line size strainer upstream of each automatic valve.
 - 2. Where multiple expansion valves with integral strainers are used, use single main liquid line strainer.
 - 3. On steel piping systems, use strainer in suction line.
 - 4. Use shut-off valve on each side of strainer.

- G. Pressure Relief Valves: Use on ASME receivers and pipe to outdoors.
- H. Filter-Driers:
 - 1. Use a filter-drier immediately ahead of liquid-line controls, such as thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and moisture indicators.
 - 2. Use a filter-drier on suction line just ahead of compressor.
 - 3. Use sealed filter-driers in lines smaller than 1/2 inch outside diameter.
 - 4. Use sealed filter-driers in low temperature systems.
 - 5. Use sealed filter-driers in systems utilizing hermetic compressors.
 - 6. Use replaceable core filter-driers in lines of 1/2 inch outside diameter or greater.
 - 7. Use replaceable core liquid-line filter-driers in systems utilizing receivers.
 - 8. Use filter-driers for each solenoid valve.
- I. Solenoid Valves:
 - 1. Use in liquid line of systems operating with single pump-out or pump-down compressor control.
 - 2. Use in liquid line of single or multiple evaporator systems.
 - 3. Use in oil bleeder lines from flooded evaporators to stop flow of oil and refrigerant into the suction line when system shuts down.
- J. Receivers:
 - 1. Use on systems five tons and larger, sized to accommodate pump down charge.
 - 2. Use on systems with long piping runs.
- K. Flexible Connectors: Utilize at or near compressors where piping configuration does not absorb vibration.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturers catalogue information. Provide manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate schematic layout of system, including equipment, critical dimensions, and sizes.
- C. Design Data: Submit design data indicating pipe sizing. Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate results of leak test, acid test.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate support, connection requirements, and isolation for servicing.
- F. Submit welders certification of compliance with ASME (BPV IX) or AWS D1.1.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record exact locations of equipment and refrigeration accessories on record drawings.
- H. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for changing cartridges, assembly views, spare parts lists.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.
- B. Design piping system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work.
- C. Design piping system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ASME B31.9 for installation of piping system.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME (BPV IX) and applicable state labor regulations.
- C. Welders Certification: In accordance with ASME (BPV IX) or AWS D1.1.
- D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL, as suitable for the purpose indicated.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.
- B. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.
- C. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

1.09 MAINTENANCE PRODUCTS

- A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Provide two refrigeration oil test kits each containing everything required to conduct one test.
- C. Provide two filter-dryer cartridges of each type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Filter-Driers:
 - 1. Use a filter-drier immediately ahead of liquid-line controls, such as thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and moisture indicators.

2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

2.03 PIPING

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, H58 hard drawn .
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy.
- B. Copper Tube to 7/8 inch OD: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), annealed.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.26 cast copper.
 - 2. Joints: Flared.
- C. Pipe Supports and Anchors:
 - 1. Conform to ASTM F 708, MSS SP-58, MSS SP-69, and MSS SP-89.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Carbon steel adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
 - 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
 - 6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
 - 7. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
 - 8. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 - 9. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
 - 10. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
 - 11. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.04 REFRIGERANT

- A. Refrigerant: See Schedules

2.05 MOISTURE AND LIQUID INDICATORS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com/#sle.
 2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
 3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com/#sle.
- B. Indicators: Single or Doubleport type, UL listed, with copper or brass body, flared or solder ends, sight glass, color coded paper moisture indicator with removable element cartridge and plastic cap; for maximum temperature of 200 degrees F and maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

2.06 VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com/#sle.
 2. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com/#sle.
 3. Danfoss Flomatic: www.flomatic.com/#sle.
- B. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
1. UL listed, globe or angle pattern, forged brass body and bonnet, phosphor bronze and stainless steel diaphragms, rising stem and handwheel, stainless steel spring, nylon seat disc, solder or flared ends, with positive backseating; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 275 degrees F.
- C. Packed Angle Valves:
1. Forged brass or nickel plated forged steel, forged brass seal caps with copper gasket, rising stem and seat with backseating, molded stem packing, solder or flared ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 275 degrees F.
- D. Ball Valves:
1. Two piece bolted forged brass body with teflon ball seals and copper tube extensions, brass bonnet and seal cap, chrome plated ball, stem with neoprene ring stem seals; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 300 degrees F.
- E. Service Valves:
1. Forged brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, flared or solder ends, for maximum pressure of 500 psi.

2.07 STRAINERS

- A. Straight Line or Angle Line Type:
1. Brass or steel shell, steel cap and flange, and replaceable cartridge, with screen of stainless steel wire or monel reinforced with brass; for maximum working pressure of 430 psi.
- B. Straight Line, Non-Cleanable Type:
1. Steel shell, copper plated fittings, stainless steel wire screen, for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

2.08 CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com/#sle.
 2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
 3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- B. Globe Type:
 - 1. Cast bronze or forged brass body, forged brass cap with neoprene seal, brass guide and disc holder, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, teflon seat disc; for maximum temperature of 300 degrees F and maximum working pressure of 500 psi.
- C. Straight Through Type:
 - 1. Brass body and disc, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, neoprene seat; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 200 degrees F.

2.09 PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com/#sle.
 - 2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
 - 3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Brass body, stainless steel diaphragm, direct acting, adjustable over 0 to 80 psi range, for maximum working pressure of 450 psi.

2.10 PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com/#sle.
 - 2. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com/#sle.
 - 3. Sherwood Valve/Harsco Corporation: www.sherwoodvalve.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Straight Through or Angle Type: Brass body and disc, neoprene seat, factory sealed and stamped with ASME UV and National Board Certification NB, selected to ASHRAE Std 15, with standard setting of 425 psi, adjusted to meet system requirements.

2.11 FILTER-DRIERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Flow Controls Division of Emerson Electric: www.emersonflowcontrols.com/#sle.
 - 2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
 - 3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Performance:
 - 1. Flow Capacity - Liquid Line: As indicated in schedule, minimum, rated in accordance with AHRI 710.
 - 2. Flow Capacity - Suction Line: As indicated in schedule, minimum, rated in accordance with AHRI 730 (I-P).
 - 3. Water Capacity: As indicated in schedule, rated in accordance with AHRI 710.
 - 4. Pressure Drop: 2 psi, As indicated in schedule, maximum, when operating at full connected evaporator capacity.
 - 5. Design Working Pressure: As indicated in schedule or 500 psi, minimum.
- C. Cores: Molded or loose-fill molecular sieve desiccant compatible with refrigerant, activated alumina, activated charcoal, and filtration to 40 microns; of construction that will not pass into refrigerant lines.
- D. Construction: UL listed.
 - 1. Replaceable Core Type: Steel shell with removable cap.
 - 2. Sealed Type: Copper shell.
 - 3. Connections: As specified for applicable pipe type.

2.12 SOLENOID VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Flow Controls Division of Emerson Electric: www.emersonflowcontrols.com/#sle.
 - 2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
 - 3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com/#sle.
- B. Valve: AHRI 760, pilot operated, copper or brass body and internal parts, synthetic seat, stainless steel stem and plunger assembly (permitting manual operation in case of coil failure), integral strainer, with flared, solder, or threaded ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.
- C. Coil Assembly: UL 429 UL listed, replaceable with molded electromagnetic coil, moisture and fungus proof, with surge protector and color coded lead wires, integral junction box with pilot light.
- D. Electrical Characteristics: per drawings.

2.13 EXPANSION VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Flow Controls Division of Emerson Electric: www.emersonflowcontrols.com/#sle.
 - 2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
 - 3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com/#sle.
- B. Angle or Straight Through Type: AHRI 750; design suitable for refrigerant, brass body, internal or external equalizer, mechanical pressure limit (maximum operating pressure MOP feature), adjustable superheat setting, replaceable inlet strainer, with replaceable capillary tube and remote sensing bulb and remote bulb well.
- C. Selection: Evaluate refrigerant pressure drop through system to determine available pressure drop across valve. Select valve for maximum load at design operating pressure and minimum 10 degrees F superheat. Select to avoid being undersized at full load and excessively oversized at part load.

2.14 ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Danfoss Automatic Controls: www.danfoss.com.
 - 2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
 - 3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com/#sle.
- B. Valve:
 - 1. Brass body with flared or solder connection, needle valve with floating needle and machined seat, stepper motor drive.
 - 2. Capacity: per drawings.
 - 3. Electrical Characteristics: per drawings.
- C. Evaporation Control System:
 - 1. Electronic microprocessor based unit in enclosed case, proportional integral control with adaptive superheat, maximum operating pressure function, preselection allowance for electrical defrost and hot gas bypass.
 - 2. Electrical Characteristics: per drawings.
- D. Refrigeration System Control: Electronic microprocessor based unit in enclosed case, with proportional integral control of valve, on/off thermostat, air temperature alarm (high and low), solenoid valve control, liquid injection adaptive superheat control, maximum operating pressure function, night setback thermostat, timer for defrost control.

2.15 RECEIVERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com/#sle.
 - 2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
 - 3. Sherwood Valve/Harsco Corporation: www.sherwoodvalve.com/#sle.
- B. Internal Diameter 6 inch and Smaller:
 - 1. AHRI 495, UL listed, steel, brazed; 400 psi maximum pressure rating, with tappings for inlet, outlet, and pressure relief valve.
- C. Internal Diameter Over 6 inch:
 - 1. AHRI 495, welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME (BPV VIII, 1); 400 psi with tappings for liquid inlet and outlet valves, pressure relief valve, and magnetic liquid level indicator.

2.16 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Circuit Hydraulics, Ltd: www.circuit-hydraulics.co.uk.
 - 2. Flexicraft Industries: www.flexicraft.com/#sle.
 - 3. Penflex: www.penflex.com/#sle.
- B. Corrugated stainless steel or bronze hose with single layer of stainless steel exterior braiding, minimum 9 inches long with copper tube ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations and locations. Slope piping one percent in direction of oil return.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
 - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
 - 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut flush with top of or recessed into and grouted flush with slab.
- G. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install in accordance with ASTM F 708 and ASTM F 708.
 - 2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.

3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
5. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
6. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
7. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
- H. Arrange piping to return oil to compressor. Provide traps and loops in piping, and provide double risers as required. Slope horizontal piping 0.40 percent in direction of flow.
- I. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- J. Provide access to concealed valves and fittings.
- K. Flood piping system with nitrogen when brazing.
- L. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building frame, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
- M. Prepare unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting. Refer to Section 09 90 00.
- N. Insulate piping and equipment; refer to Section and Section 22 07 16.
- O. Follow ASHRAE Std 15 procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.
- P. Provide replaceable cartridge filter-driers, with isolation valves and valved bypass.
- Q. Locate expansion valve sensing bulb immediately downstream of evaporator on suction line.
- R. Provide external equalizer piping on expansion valves with refrigerant distributor connected to evaporator.
- S. Install flexible connectors at right angles to axial movement of compressor, parallel to crankshaft.
- T. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after testing.
- U. Provide electrical connection to solenoid valves. Refer to Section 26 05 83.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test refrigeration system in accordance with ASME B31.5.
- B. Pressure test system with dry nitrogen to 200 psi. Perform final tests at 27 inches vacuum and 200 psi using electronic leak detector. Test to no leakage.

3.04 SCHEDULES

- A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
 1. 1/2 inch, 5/8 inch, and 7/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 2. 1-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 3. 1-3/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. 1-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. 2-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. 2-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 7. 3-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 8. 3-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 9. 4-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
- B. Hanger Spacing for Steel Piping.
 1. 1/2 inch, 3/4 inch, and 1 inch: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

2. 1-1/4 inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. 1-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. 2 inches: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. 2-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. 3 inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. 4 inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal ductwork.
- B. Casing and plenums.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Weld priming, weather resistant, paint or coating.
- C. Section 11 40 00 - Foodservice Equipment: Supply of kitchen range hoods for placement by this Section.
- D. Section 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.
- E. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.
- F. Section 23 36 00 - Air Terminal Units.
- G. Section 23 37 00 - Air Outlets and Inlets.
- H. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- C. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- D. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
- E. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
- F. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- G. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
- H. ASTM C14 - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.
- I. ASTM C14M - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe (Metric).
- J. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.
- K. ASTM C443M - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric).
- L. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- M. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems.

- N. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.
- O. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2012, 2nd Edition.
- P. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible.
- Q. SMACNA (FGD) - Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards.
- R. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors.
- S. IECC 2012 - International Energy Conservation Code - Duct construction standards, leakage testing

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials and duct connections.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for all systems.
- D. MANDATORY Test Reports: Pressure test all ductwork. Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
 - 1. Utilize standard equation $CL = FP^{0.65}$ where F= Measured leakage rate in CFM per 100 square feet of duct surface, and P = Static Pressure of the test. Leakage rate shall not exceed 4.0 in that equation.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that installation of glass fiber ductwork meet or exceed recommended fabrication and installation requirements.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, and NFPA 96 standards.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G90/Z275 coating.

- B. Aluminum for Ducts: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); aluminum sheet, alloy 3003-H14. Aluminum Connectors and Bar Stock: Alloy 6061-T651 or of equivalent strength.
- C. Stainless Steel for Ducts: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.
- D. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.
- E. Flexible Ducts:
 - 1. Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG positive and 1.0 inches WG negative.
 - b. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - c. Temperature Range: -10 degrees F to 160 degrees F.
- F. Insulated Flexible Ducts:
 - 1. Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire; fiberglass insulation; polyethylene vapor barrier film.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG positive and 1.0 inches WG negative.
 - b. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - c. Temperature Range: -10 degrees F to 160 degrees F.
- G. Stainless Steel Ducts: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- H. All Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): 1 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- J. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 1 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- K. Medium and High Pressure Supply (All VAV Primary Supply Duct between AHU and VAV Terminal Unit): 2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- L. Return and Relief: 1 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- M. General Exhaust: 1 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- N. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
 - 1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
 - 2. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.
- O. Grease Exhaust: 1 inch w.g. pressure class, stainless steel.
 - 1. Construct of 18 gage stainless steel.
 - 2. Construction:
 - a. Liquid tight with continuous external weld for all seams and joints.
 - b. Where ducts are not self draining back to equipment, provide low point drain pocket with copper drain pipe to sanitary sewer.
 - 3. Access Doors:
 - a. Provide for duct cleaning inside horizontal duct at drain pockets, every 20 feet and at each change of direction.
 - b. Use same material and thickness as duct with gaskets and sealants rated 1500 degrees F for grease tight construction.
 - 4. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread of zero, smoke developed of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.
- B. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

- C. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide turning vanes. .
- D. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- E. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
- F. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings two gages heavier than duct gages indicated in SMACNA Standard. Joints shall be minimum 4 inch cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.
- G. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.
- H. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

2.04 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Double Wall Insulated Round Ducts: Round spiral lockseam duct with paintable galvanized steel outer wall, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with solid inner wall. Provide paint in color selected by architect.
 - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
 - 2. Insulation:
 - a. Thickness: 2 inch, Minimum R-6.
 - b. Material: Fiberglass, with mylar coating between insulation and perforated liner.
- C. Double Wall Insulated Rectangular Ducts: Rectangular spiral lockseam duct with galvanized steel outer wall, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with solid inner wall.
 - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
 - 2. Insulation:
 - a. Thickness: 2 inch, minimum R-6.
 - b. Material: Fiberglass, with mylar coating between insulation and perforated liner.
- D. Flexible Ducts: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
 - 1. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with polyethylene vapor barrier film. Insulation R-value to match duct system R-value.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 10 inches wg positive and 1.0 inches wg negative.
 - 3. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 210 degrees F.
- E. Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "J" rated rigidly class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips.
 - 1. Manufacturers:

2.05 CASINGS

- A. Fabricate casings in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and construct for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Mount floor mounted casings on 4 inch high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8 inch centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of 18 gage galvanized

expanded metal mesh supported at 12 inch centers, turned up 12 inches at sides with sheet metal shields.

- C. Mount floor mounted casings on 4 inch high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8 inch centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of 18 gage galvanized expanded metal mesh supported at 12 inch centers, turned up 12 inches at sides with sheet metal shields.
- D. Reinforce door frames with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access to equipment for cleaning and inspection.
 - 1. Provide clear wire glass observation ports, minimum 6 X 6 inch size.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide flexible duct connectors at all motorized equipment.
- B. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
- C. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Kitchen Hood Exhaust: Provide residue traps at base of vertical risers with provisions for clean out.
- E. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- F. Install and seal metal and flexible ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- G. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- H. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- I. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
- J. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- K. Tape joints of PVC coated metal ductwork with PVC tape.
- L. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with one foot maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.
- M. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.
- N. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.
- O. Set plenum doors 6 to 12 inches above floor. Arrange door swings so that fan static pressure holds door in closed position.
- P. Use stainless steel for ductwork exposed to view and stainless steel or carbon steel for ducts where concealed.
- Q. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- R. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame and install blank-out panels as required.

3.02 CLEANING AND TESTING

- A. Conduct required duct-leakage testing for all ductwork as defined within this specification and otherwise noted in the contract documents.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Ductwork Material:
 - 1. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): Steel, Aluminum.
 - 2. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): Steel, Aluminum.
 - 3. Medium and High Pressure Supply: Steel.
 - 4. Return and Relief: Steel, Aluminum.
 - 5. General Exhaust: Steel, Aluminum.
 - 6. Kitchen Hood Exhaust: Stainless Steel.
 - 7. Dishwasher Exhaust: Stainless Steel.
 - 8. Outside Air Intake: Steel.
 - 9. Exposed round ductwork: Double-walled spiral.
- B. Ductwork Pressure Class:
 - 1. Supply (Heating Systems): 1 inch
 - 2. Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 2 inch.
 - 3. Return and Relief: 1 inch.
 - 4. General Exhaust: 1 inch.
 - 5. Outside Air Intake: 2 inch.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 33 00
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air turning devices/extractors.
- B. Backdraft dampers - metal.
- C. Backdraft dampers.
- D. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
- E. Duct access doors.
- F. Duct test holes.
- G. Fire dampers.
- H. Flexible duct connections.
- I. Smoke dampers.
- J. Volume control dampers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- C. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- B. NFPA 92 - Standard for Smoke Control Systems.
- C. NFPA 92A - Standard for Smoke-Control Systems Utilizing Barriers and Pressure Differences; 2012.
- D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible.
- E. UL 33 - Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service.
- F. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers.
- G. UL 555S - Standard for Smoke Dampers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, duct test holes, and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, and duct test holes.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide instructions for fire dampers and combination fire and smoke dampers.

1.05 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Provide two of each size and type of fusible link.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Krueger: www.krueger-hvac.com/#sle.
 - 2. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
 - 3. Titus: www.titus-hvac.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

2.02 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - METAL

2.03 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle.
 - 2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
 - 3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
 - 4. Krueger: www.krueger-hvac.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Gravity Backdraft Dampers, Size 18 x 18 inches or Smaller, Furnished with Air Moving Equipment: Air moving equipment manufacturer's standard construction.

2.04 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - FABRIC

- A. Fabric Backdraft Dampers: Factory-fabricated, 18 gage, galvanized steel frame.
 - 1. Blades: Neoprene coated fabric material.
 - 2. Birdscreen: 1/2 inch nominal mesh of galvanized steel or aluminum.
 - 3. Maximum Velocity: 1000 fpm (5 m/sec) face velocity.
- B. Multi-Blade, Parallel Action Gravity Balanced Backdraft Dampers: galvanized steel or extruded aluminum, with center pivoted blades of maximum 6 inch width, with felt or flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90 degree stop, steel ball bearings, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

2.05 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle.
 - 2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
 - 3. NCA, a brand of Metal Industries Inc; _____: www.ncamfg.com/#sle.
 - 4. Pottorff; _____: www.pottorff.com/#sle.
 - 5. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.

- 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A, UL 555, UL 555S, and as indicated.
- C. Provide factory sleeve and collar for each damper.
- D. Multiple Blade Dampers: Fabricate with 16 gage galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, stainless steel jamb seals, 1/8 x 1/2 inch plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock, and 1/2 inch actuator shaft.
- E. Operators: UL listed and labelled spring return electric type suitable for 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz. Provide end switches to indicate damper position. Locate damper operator on interior of duct and link to damper operating shaft.
- F. Normally Closed Smoke Responsive Fire Dampers: Curtain type, opening by gravity upon actuation of electro thermal link, flexible stainless steel blade edge seals to provide constant sealing pressure.
- G. Electro Thermal Link: Fusible link melting at 165 degrees F; 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz; UL listed and labeled.

2.06 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
 - 2. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
 - 3. SEMCO Incorporated: www.semcoinc.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.
- C. Fabrication: Rigid and close-fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ducts, install minimum 1 inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
 - 1. Less Than 12 inches Square: Secure with sash locks.
 - 2. Up to 18 inches Square: Provide two hinges and two sash locks.
 - 3. Up to 24 x 48 inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - 4. Larger Sizes: Provide an additional hinge.
- D. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.07 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.
- B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

2.08 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle.
 - 2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
 - 3. NCA, a brand of Metal Industries Inc; _____: www.ncamfg.com/#sle.
 - 4. Pottorff; _____: www.pottorff.com/#sle.
 - 5. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555, and as indicated.

- C. Ceiling Dampers: Galvanized steel, 22 gage frame and 16 gage flap, two layers 0.125 inch ceramic fiber on top side and one layer on bottom side for round flaps, with locking clip.
- D. Horizontal Dampers: Galvanized steel, 22 gage frame, stainless steel closure spring, and lightweight, heat retardant non-asbestos fabric blanket.
- E. Curtain Type Dampers: Galvanized steel with interlocking blades. Provide stainless steel closure springs and latches for horizontal installations or closure under air flow conditions. Configure with blades out of air stream except for 1.0 inch pressure class ducts up to 12 inches in height.
- F. Multiple Blade Dampers: 16 gage galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, 1/8 x 1/2 inch plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock.
- G. Fusible Links: UL 33, separate at 160 degrees F with adjustable link straps for combination fire/balancing dampers.

2.09 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.
- B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
 - 1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd.
 - a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 6 inches wide.
 - 2. Metal: 3 inches wide, 24 gage thick galvanized steel.
- C. Leaded Vinyl Sheet: Minimum 0.55 inch thick, 0.87 lbs per sq ft, 10 dB attenuation in 10 to 10,000 Hz range.

2.10 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle.
 - 2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
 - 3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555S, and as indicated.
- C. Dampers: UL Class 1 multiple blade type fire damper, normally closed automatically operated by 120V electric actuator.

2.11 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle.
 - 2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
 - 3. NCA, a brand of Metal Industries Inc; _____: www.ncamfg.com/#sle.
 - 4. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.
- C. Splitter Dampers:
 - 1. Material: Same gage as duct to 24 inches size in either direction, and two gages heavier for sizes over 24 inches.
 - 2. Blade: Fabricate of double thickness sheet metal to streamline shape, secured with continuous hinge or rod.
 - 3. Operator: Minimum 1/4 inch diameter rod in self aligning, universal joint action, flanged bushing with set screw .
- D. Single Blade Dampers: Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 x 30 inch.

- E. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 x 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
- F. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon or sintered bronze bearings.
- G. Quadrants:
 - 1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
 - 2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards. Refer to Section 23 31 00 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide access doors at any location where dampers are concealed above inaccessible ceilings.
- C. Provide flexible duct connectors at expansion joints and at all connections to motorized equipment.
- D. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- E. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide for cleaning kitchen exhaust ducts in accordance with NFPA 96. Provide minimum 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 x 4 inch for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.
- F. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.
- G. Provide fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by authorities having jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.
- H. Install smoke dampers and combination smoke and fire dampers in accordance with NFPA 92.
 - 1. Smoke dampers shall be integrated into the "smoke purge control system". Dampers in the return ductwork shall be overridden to the open position when the smoke purge is activated.
- I. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.
- J. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- K. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment; see Section 22 05 48.
- L. For fans developing static pressures of 5.0 inches and over, cover flexible connections with leaded vinyl sheet, held in place with metal straps.
- M. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.

- N. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.
- O. Provide balancing dampers on high velocity systems where indicated. Refer to Section 23 36 00 - Air Terminal Units.
- P. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 34 23
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Kitchen Ventilation Systems / Roof exhausters.
- B. Roof ventilators.
- C. Wall exhausters.
- D. Inline centrifugal fans.
- E. Ceiling exhaust fans.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
- B. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping Equipment.
- C. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories: Backdraft dampers.
- D. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook.
- B. AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.
- C. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating.
- D. AMCA (DIR) - [Directory of] Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.;
<http://www.amca.org/certified/search/company.aspx>.
- E. AMCA 300 - Reverberation Room Methods of Sound Testing of Fans.
- F. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data.
- G. NEMA MG 00001 - Motors and Generators.
- H. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.
- I. UL 705 - Power Ventilators.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum 5 years of documented experience.
- B. Kitchen Range Hood Exhaust Fans: Comply with requirements of NFPA 96.

- C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Permanent ventilators may be used for ventilation during construction only after ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings have been lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Supply two sets of belts for each fan.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Greenheck: www.greenheck.com/#sle.
- B. Loren Cook Company: www.lorencook.com/#sle.
- C. PennBarry: www.pennbarry.com/#sle.
- D. American Coolair/ILG: www.coolair.com
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL

- A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.
- B. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 and bearing the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
- C. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, and bearing AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.
- D. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.
- E. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.03 ROOF VENTILATORS, KITCHEN VENTILATION SYSTEMS

- A. Product Requirements:
 - 1. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 .
 - 2. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300.
 - 3. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.
 - 4. UL Compliance: UL listed and labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 705.
- B. Performance and Model: As indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Motor:
- C. Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven as indicated, with spun aluminum housing; resilient mounted motor; 1/2 inch mesh, 0.62 inch thick aluminum wire birdscreen; square base to suit roof curb with continuous curb gaskets.
- D. Roof Curb: 20 inch high of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, factory installed nailer strip.
- E. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor .
- F. Shunt Trip Breakers: Provide for each fan of 2,000 CFM or greater for interlock with Fire Alarm system.

- G. Backdraft Damper: Motor-actuated with junction box and wire whip to open damper upon activation of exhaust fan, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked, and line voltage motor drive, power open, spring return.
- H. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheave selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.
- I. Make-up Air unit:
 - 1. Variable-volume direc-fired natural gas makeup air unit with spark ignition, discharge temperature control, and factory disconnect.

2.04 WALL EXHAUSTERS

- A. Performance: As indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Motor:
- B. Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven with spun aluminum housing; resiliently mounted motor; 1/2 inch mesh, 0.062 inch thick aluminum wire bird screen.
- C. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor.
- D. Backdraft Damper: Motorized with junction box and wire whip to open upon activation of exhaust fan, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked, and line voltage motor drive, power open, spring return.
- E. Sheaves: For V-belt drives, provide cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

2.05 CABINET AND CEILING EXHAUST FANS

- A. Performance: As Indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Motor: Refer to Section 23 05 13.
- B. Centrifugal Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven with galvanized steel housing lined with acoustic insulation, resilient mounted motor, motorized backdraft damper with junction box and wire whip to open upon activation of exhaust fan.
- C. Disconnect Switch: Cord and plug in housing for thermal overload protected motor .
- D. Grille: Molded white plastic or Aluminum with baked white enamel finish.
- E. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

2.06 INLINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Centrifugal Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven with galvanized steel housing lined with acoustic insulation, resilient mounted motor, motorized backdraft damper with junction box and wire whip to energize damper upon activation of fan.
- B. Disconnect Switch: Cord and plug in housing for thermal overload protected motor and wall mounted switch.
- C. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Secure roof or wall exhausters with aluminum lag screws to roof curb or structure.
- C. Extend ducts to roof or wall exhausters into roof curb or structure. Counterflash duct to roof or wall opening.
- D. Hung Cabinet Fans:
 - 1. Install fans with resilient mountings and flexible electrical leads. Refer to Section 23 05 48.
 - 2. Install flexible connections specified in Section 23 33 00 between fan and ductwork. Ensure metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one inch flex between ductwork and fan while running.
- E. Provide sheaves required for final air balance.
- F. Install backdraft dampers on inlet to roof and wall exhausters.
- G. Provide backdraft dampers on outlet from cabinet and ceiling exhauster fans and as indicated.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Diffusers.
 - 1. Perforated ceiling diffusers.
- B. Rectangular ceiling diffusers.
- C. Registers/grilles.
 - 1. Ceiling-mounted, exhaust and return register/grilles.
 - 2. Ceiling-mounted, supply register/grilles.
 - 3. Wall-mounted, supply register/grilles.
 - 4. Wall-mounted, exhaust and return register/grilles.
 - 5. Wall-mounted, grid core exhaust and return register/grilles.
- D. Door grilles.
- E. Louvers.
- F. Goosenecks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Painting of ducts visible behind outlets and inlets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating.
- B. ARI 890 - Standard for Air Diffusers and Air Diffuser Assemblies; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute; 2008.
- C. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Air Inlets.
- D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.
- C. Samples: Submit one of each required air outlet and inlet type.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer must provide a 10 Year Product Warranty for products supplied for the fabric portion of this system as well as a Design and Performance Warranty.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.
- B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum [five] years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect textile air dispersion system and SkeleCore Pull-Tight components from damage during shipping, storage, and handling.

- B. Where possible, store products inside and protect from weather. Where necessary to store outside, store above grade and enclose with a vented waterproof wrapping

1.08 MOCK-UP

- A. Provide mock-up of typical interior and exterior ceiling module with supply and return air outlets.
- B. Locate where directed.
- C. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Carnes Company HVAC: www.carnes.com.
- B. Krueger: www.krueger-hvac.com/#sle.
- C. Price Industries: www.price-hvac.com/#sle.
- D. Titus: www.titus-hvac.com/#sle.
- E. Tuttle and Bailey: www.tuttleandbailey.com.
- F. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Type: Square, stamped, multi-core diffuser to discharge air in 360 degree, one way, two way, three way or four way pattern as shown on drawings and with sectorizing baffles where indicated.
- B. Frame: Surface mount or inverted T-bar as indicated on drawings. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.
- C. Fabrication: Aluminum with baked enamel off-white finish.
- D. Accessories: Radial opposed blade damper and multi-louvered equalizing grid with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

2.03 PERFORATED FACE CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Type: Perforated face with fully adjustable pattern and removable face.
- B. Frame: Surface mount or Inverted T-bar as indicated on drawings. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.
- C. Fabrication: Steel backpan with aluminum frame and baked enamel off-white finish.
- D. Accessories: Radial opposed blade damper and multi-louvered equalizing grid with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

2.04 CEILING SLOT DIFFUSERS

- A. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions with factory clear lacquer finish.
- B. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- C. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket, mitered end border.
- D. Plenum: Integral, galvanized steel, insulated.

2.05 CEILING SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable curved blades to discharge air along face of grille, two-way deflection.
- B. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.
- C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions with factory off-white enamel or prime coat finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.

- D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.06 CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with blades set at 45 degrees, horizontal face.
- B. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.
- C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions, with factory off-white enamel, baked enamel, or prime coated finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.
- D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face where not individually connected to exhaust fans.
- E. Gymnasiums: Provide front pivoted or welded in place blades, securely fastened to be immobile.

2.07 CEILING GRID CORE EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Fixed grilles of 1/2 x 1/2 x 1/2 inch louvers.
- B. Fabrication: Acrylic plastic with off-white finish.
- C. Frame: Channel lay-in frame for suspended grid ceilings.
- D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.08 WALL SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing with spring or other device to set blades, horizontal face, double deflection.
- B. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.
- C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions, with factory off-white enamel, baked enamel, prime coat or clear lacquer finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.
- D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.
- E. Gymnasiums: Provide front pivoted or welded in place blades, securely fastened to be immobile.

2.09 WALL EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with spring or other device to set blades, horizontal face.
- B. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.
- C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions, with factory off-white enamel, baked enamel, prime coated or clear lacquer finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.
- D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.
- E. Gymnasiums: Provide front pivoted or welded in place blades, securely fastened to be immobile.

2.10 WALL GRID CORE EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Fixed grilles of 1/2 x 1/2 x 1/2 inch louvers.
- B. Fabrication: Aluminum with factory clear lacquer, off-white enamel or baked enamel finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.
- C. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.

- D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.11 DOOR GRILLES

- A. Type: V-shaped louvers of 20 gage thick steel, 1 inch deep on 1/2 inch centers.
- B. Frame: 20 gage steel with auxiliary frame to give finished appearance on both sides of door, with factory prime coat finish.

2.12 LOUVERS

- A. Type: 4 inch or 6 inch deep as indicated on drawings with blades on 45 degree slope, heavy channel frame, 1/2 inch square mesh screen over exhaust and 1/2 inch square mesh screen over intake.
- B. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range. Provide Kynar / Hylar 500 Finish.
- C. Fabrication: 12 gage, 0.1046 inch thick extruded aluminum, welded assembly, with factory prime coat finish.
- D. Fabrication: 12 gage thick extruded aluminum, welded assembly, with factory prime coat, baked enamel, anodized or fluoropolymer spray finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.
- E. Mounting: Furnish with exterior angle flange, screw holes in jambs or masonry strap anchors for installation.

2.13 GOOSENECKS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards of minimum 18 gage stainless steel.
- B. Mount on minimum 12 inch high curb base where size exceeds 9 x 9 inch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Insulate opposite side of air distribution for all supply diffusers or registers (top-side or back-side).
- C. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- D. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.
- E. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.
- F. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Section 09 90 00.
- G. Fabric Duct Dispersion System
 - 1. Installation of Textile Air Dispersion System
 - a. Install chosen suspension system in accordance with the requirements of the manufacturer. Instructions for installation shall be provided by the manufacturer with product.
 - 2. Cleaning and Protection
 - a. Clean air handling unit and ductwork prior to the DuctSox system unit-by-unit as it is installed. Clean external surfaces of foreign substance which may cause corrosive deterioration of facing.
 - b. Temporary Closure: At ends of ducts which are not connected to equipment or distribution devices at time of ductwork installation, cover with polyethylene film or other covering which will keep the system clean until installation is completed.

- c. If DuctSox systems become soiled during installation, they should be removed and cleaned following the manufacturers standard terms of laundry.

3.02 AIR OUTLET AND INLET SCHEDULE

- A. See Drawings

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 81 01
TERMINAL HEAT TRANSFER UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fan-coil units.
- B. Blower Coil Units.
- C. Unit ventilators.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 05 13 - Motor Requirements for HVAC and Plumbing Equip.
- B. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping.
- C. Section 23 21 14 - Hydronic Specialties.
- D. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.
- E. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
Installation of room thermostats. Electrical supply to units.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide typical catalog of information including arrangements.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate cross sections of cabinets, grilles, bracing and reinforcing, and typical elevations.
 - 2. Submit schedules of equipment and enclosures typically indicating length and number of pieces of element and enclosure, corner pieces, end caps, cap strips, access doors, pilaster covers, and comparison of specified heat required to actual heat output provided.
 - 3. Indicate mechanical and electrical service locations and requirements.,
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions and recommendations.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and locations of access doors in radiation cabinets required for access or valving.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturers descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum 5 years documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturers warranty for all motors.
- C. Provide two year parts and labor warranty for entire unit, from substitute and completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FAN-COIL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Daikin Applied: www.daikinapplied.com/#sle.
 2. Trane Inc: www.trane.com/#sle.
 3. Enviro-tec.
 4. Rittling (Hydro Air, Inc.): www.rittling.com
- B. Coils: Evenly spaced aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubes, designed for 200 psi and 220 degrees F. Provide drain pan under cooling coil, easily removable for cleaning, with drain connection.
- C. Cabinet: 0.0598 inch steel with exposed corners and edges rounded, easily removed panels, glass fiber insulation and integral air outlet as scheduled.
- D. Finish: Factory apply baked for exposed units enamel of color as selected on visible surfaces of enclosure or cabinet.
- E. Fans: Centrifugal forward-curved double-width wheels, statically and dynamically balanced, direct driven.
- F. Motor: ECM Motor.
- G. Control: Multiple speed switch, factory wired, located in cabinet, prepped for control by BAS.
- H. Filter: Easily removed throw-away type with minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of at least 8.
- I. Drain Pan: The drain pan shall be made of white plastic that is sloped in both directions and is fully drainable. The coil shall mount above the drain pan, not in the drain pan thus allowing the drain pan to be fully inspected and cleaned. The drain pan shall also be removable for cleaning. The drain pan connection shall be ¾" schedule 40 PVC for solvent bonding.
- J. Mixing Dampers: Where indicated, mixing sections with dampers. Refer to Section 23 09 93 for operating sequence.
- K. Capacity: As Scheduled.

2.02 BLOWER COIL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. York/JCI
 2. McQuay International
 3. The Trane Company
- B. Units shall consist of hydronic coil, drain pan, centrifugal fan with motor and drive mounted in a common cabinet.
- C. Casing: Casings shall be constructed of 18 gauge, galvanized steel, insulated with one inch 1.5 lb density tuf-skin fire resistant and odorless glass fiber material to provide thermal and acoustical insulation. Fan housing sides shall be directly attached to the air handler top and bottom panels. Coil access panels shall be located on both sides of the air handler to allow for easy removal of the internal coils and drain pan. Main access panels shall provide generous access to the fan, motor, and drive from both sides of air handler.
- D. Water Coil: The coil shall be either four, or six row, as necessary to meet performance requirements. All coils shall be highly efficient Trane Wavy 3BS Aluminum or approved equal which are mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubes. All coils shall be specifically designed and circuited for water use. All coils shall be factory tested with 450 PSI air under water. Maximum standard operating conditions are 200 PSI, 200 degrees F. Sweat type connection are acceptable.
- E. Fan: The fans shall be forward curved, centrifugal blower type equipped with heavy-duty adjustable speed V-belt drive. The fan shaft shall be supported by heavy-duty, permanently sealed ball bearings. Fans shall be dynamically balanced.

- F. Filters: For units which are scheduled to receive air filters, the filters shall be throw away type, with a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of at least 10. A filter rack shall be provided to hold the filters and allow for easy replacement through bottom access.
- G. Motors: Motors shall have a plus or minus 10 percent voltage utilization range. Motors shall be either ECM motors or be provided with Variable Frequency Drives for open drip-proof motors with permanently sealed ball bearings, internal current and thermal overload protection, a minimum 1.15 service factor and 56 frame resilient bases. Motors shall be factory installed and wired to the air handler junction box and factory set to the specified voltage.
- H. Mixing Box: If called for on the schedule, a mixing box shall be provided. Mixing boxes shall be constructed of heavy gauge, galvanized steel, and insulated with one inch 1.5 lb density tuf-skin fire resistant and odorless glass fiber material to provide thermal and acoustical insulation. External insulation is not required. They shall be complete with two low-leak parallel blade dampers that are factory linked together. A ½" extendible drive rod shall be provided to be used for actuator connection, either internally or externally. Damper blades shall be extruded aluminum having interlocked PVC extruded edge seals. Damper frame seals shall be PVC extruded forms interlocked to the damper frame and provided with the blade seals shall be a continuous edge seal to the blades. Dampers shall be stable in the temperature range of -50 degrees F to 230 degrees F. Mixing boxes shall have two side access panels to allow for access to the units' internal components.

2.03 UNIT VENTILATORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Daikin Applied: www.daikinapplied.com/#sle.
 - 2. McQuay International: www.mcquay.com.
 - 3. Trane Inc: www.trane.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Coils: Copper tubes mechanically expanded into evenly spaced aluminum fins tested to operate at 150 psi. Provide drain pan under cooling coil, easily removable for cleaning, with drain connection.
- C. Electric Heating Coil: Enclosed copper tube, aluminum finned element of coiled nickel-chrome resistance wire centered in tubes and embedded in refractory material.
- D. Cabinet: 0.0747 inch steel on solid base pan with exposed edges rounded. Provide removable front panels with quick-acting, key-operated cam locks. Provide removable die-cast or fabricated steel discharge grilles. For units having cooling coils, insulate internal parts and surfaces exposed to conditioned air stream with moisture resistant insulation.
- E. Cabinet Accessories: Matching steel construction, reinforced, for use with unit ventilators or finned radiation, with steel alignment pins, adjustable kick plates with leveling bolts, shelves and sliding doors as indicated, corner, end, and wall filler sections as required.
- F. Finish: Factory apply baked enamel of color as selected on visible surfaces of enclosure or cabinet.
- G. Fans: Centrifugal forward-curved double-width wheels, statically and dynamically balanced, direct driven, arranged to draw air through coil.
- H. Wall Louvers: Anodized aluminum wall intake box and louvers removable from frame with 1/2 inch square mesh galvanized screen in back of louver.
- I. Motor: Tap wound multiple speed permanent split capacitor motor selected by architect, with sleeve bearings, resiliently mounted.
- J. Air Cooled Condensing Unit: Corrosion resistant cabinet, with hermetically sealed compressor with internal spring isolation, external isolation, permanent split capacitor motor and overload

protection, copper tube aluminum fin condenser coil, direct drive propeller fan with permanently lubricated ball bearing single phase motor with internal overload protection.

- K. Control - Hydronic Units: Multiple speed switch, factory wired, located in cabinet, prepped for control by BAS.
- L. Control - DX Units: Factory-provided BACnet / Niagra based control system capable of controlling fan speed, compressor/refrigerant system, electric backup heat, and outdoor air systems.
- M. Filter: Easily removed 1 inch thick glass fiber throw-away type, located to filter air before coil.
- N. Mixing Dampers: Multi-blade with compressible seal, capable of varying proportion of mixed air from 100 percent room air to 100 percent outside air.
- O. Capacity: As Scheduled.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Protection: Provide finished cabinet units with protective covers during balance of construction.
- B. Provide Owner demonstration and training of not less than 4 hours.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 05
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical demolition.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional requirements for alterations work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation. and existing record documents.
- D. Report discrepancies to Owner before disturbing existing installation.
- E. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
- F. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
 - 1. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.

- E. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- F. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
- G. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- H. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.
- B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
- C. Armored cable.
- D. Metal-clad cable.
- E. Wiring connectors.
- F. Electrical tape.
- G. Heat shrink tubing.
- H. Oxide inhibiting compound.
- I. Wire pulling lubricant.
- J. Cable ties.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 05 - Selective Demolition for Electrical: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.
- C. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 28 46 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm system conductors and cables.
- F. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.
- G. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- H. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire.
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft.
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes.
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation.
- E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.
- F. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes.
- G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- H. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Type Metal-Clad (MC) Cable.

- I. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy.
- J. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems.
- K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- L. UL 4 - Armored Cable.
- M. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.
- N. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
- O. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors.
- P. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors.
- Q. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems.
- R. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape.
- S. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
- C. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit manufacturer's product data on conductor and cable showing compliance with specified lead content requirements.
- D. Design Data: Indicate voltage drop and ampacity calculations for aluminum conductors substituted for copper conductors. Include proposed modifications to raceways, boxes, wiring gutters, enclosures, etc. to accommodate substituted conductors.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.
- H. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.
- I. Conductor Material:
 - 1. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B 787M unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- J. Minimum Conductor Size:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- K. Conductor Color Coding:
 - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
 - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.

- a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- 3. Color Code:
 - a. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
 - b. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
 - c. Isolated Ground, All Systems: Green with yellow stripe.
 - d. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.
 - e. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Copper Building Wire:
 - a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
 - b. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
 - c. Houston Wire & Cable co.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
 - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
 - 2. Control Circuits: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
 - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
 - a. Size 4 AWG and Larger: Type XHHW-2.
 - b. Fixture Wiring Within Luminaires: Type TFFN/TFN for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature of 90 degrees C; Approved suitable type for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature greater than 90 degrees C.

2.04 ARMORED CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
 - 2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
 - 3. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type AC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 4, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation: Type THHN.
- F. Grounding: Combination of interlocking armor and integral bonding wire.

1. Provide additional full-size integral insulated equipment grounding conductor for redundant grounding, suitable for general purpose, non-essential electrical systems in non-hazardous patient care areas of health care facilities.

G. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

2.05 METAL-CLAD CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
 2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
 3. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- F. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor where indicated or required.
- G. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
 1. Provide additional isolated/insulated grounding conductor where indicated or required.
- H. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.
- I. Provide PVC jacket applied over cable armor where indicated or required for environment of installed location.

2.06 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 26 05 26.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
 1. Copper Conductors Sizes 10 and under: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
 2. Copper Conductors Sizes 8 and larger: Use mechanical connectors.
- D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
 3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
 4. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals for all connections.
- E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- F. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.

- G. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
 - c. NSI Industries LLC: www.nsiindustries.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- H. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
 - b. IlSCO: www.ilSCO.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- I. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
 - b. IlSCO: www.ilSCO.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.07 WIRING ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
 - b. Plymouth Rubber Europa: www.plymouthrubber.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 - a. Product: 3 M.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 3. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 - a. Product: 3 M.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 4. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
 - 5. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
 - 6. Varnished Cambric Electrical Tape: Cotton cambric fabric tape, with or without adhesive, oil-primed and coated with high-grade insulating varnish; minimum thickness of 7 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 - 7. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
 - b. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
 - c. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
 - b. American Polywater Corporation: www.polywater.com/#sle.
 - c. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 2. When circuit destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing required.
 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
 4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location shown.
 5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
 6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
 7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are shown as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install conductors and cable in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

- D. Install armored cable (Type AC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- E. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- F. Installation in Raceway:
 - 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
 - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
 - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
 - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- G. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- H. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- I. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
 - 1. Armored Cable (Type AC):
 - a. Use listed fittings and anti-short, insulating bushings.
 - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
 - 2. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
 - a. Use listed fittings.
 - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- J. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- K. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet of slack.
- L. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- M. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- N. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
 - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
 - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminants. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
 - 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- O. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.

- a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- b. For taped connections likely to require re-entering, including motor leads, first apply varnished cambric electrical tape, followed by adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- 2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
 - a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
 - b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
- 3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.
- P. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- Q. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.
- R. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- S. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- T. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Grounding and bonding components.
- E. Provide all components necessary to complete the grounding system(s) consisting of:
 - 1. Existing metal underground water pipe.
 - 2. Metal frame of the building.
 - 3. Existing metal underground gas piping system.
 - 4. Metal underground gas piping system.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- C. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for pole-mounted luminaires.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- B. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems.
- C. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; 2007.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- E. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Grounding System Resistance: 25 ohms.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.
- C. Shop Drawings:
- D. Product Data: Provide for grounding electrodes and connections.

- E. Test Reports: Indicate overall resistance to ground and resistance of each electrode.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and grounding electrodes.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications for Signal Reference Grids: Company with minimum five years documented experience with high frequency grounding systems.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- D. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
 - 1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
 - 3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
 - 5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
 - 6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
 - 7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:

- a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
 - b. Metal gas piping.
- 8. Provide bonding for interior metal air ducts.
- 9. Provide bonding for metal building frame where not used as a grounding electrode.
- E. Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Also comply with Section 26 56 00.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
 - 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in addition to requirements of Section 26 05 19:
 - 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
 - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
 - 1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use mechanical connectors for connections to electrodes at ground access wells.
 - 3. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use exothermic welded connections for connections to metal building frame.
 - 4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
 - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com/#sle.
 - b. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
 - a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
 - b. Cadweld, a brand of Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
 - c. ThermOweld, a brand of Continental Industries, Inc: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cooper Power Systems: www.cooperpower.com.
- B. Framatome Connectors International: www.fciconnect.com.
- C. Lightning Master Corporation: www.lightningmaster.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 CONNECTORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Mechanical Connectors: Bronze.
 - 1. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wire: Stranded copper.
- C. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Size to meet NFPA 70 requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.
- E. Verify that final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving rod electrodes.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install grounding and bonding system components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
 - 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
 - 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- D. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- E. Provide bonding to meet requirements described in Quality Assurance.
- F. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Provide separate, insulated conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing. Each of branch circuits and feeder circuits shall have dedicated equipment grounding conductor, sharing this conductor with other grounding conductors is not permitted.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform inspection in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.13.
- D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.
- C. Section 26 05 34 - Conduit: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- D. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
- E. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.
- F. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for exterior luminaires.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- G. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems, non-penetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete and masonry anchors.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.
- D. Installer's Qualifications: Include evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog data for fastening systems.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.
- C. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- D. Installer Qualifications for Powder-Actuated Fasteners (when specified): Certified by fastener system manufacturer with current operator's license.
- E. Installer Qualifications for Field-Welding: As specified in Section 05 50 00.
- F. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
 - a. NFPA 70.
 - b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
 - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated, where applicable.
 - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of 1.5. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.

- d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 05 50 00.
- C. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
 - 1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
 - 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
 - c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle.
 - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
 - c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle.
 - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
 - 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - 2. Channel (Strut) Used as Raceway (only where specifically indicated): Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
 - 3. Channel Material:
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
 - 4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch.
 - 5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 13/16 inch height.
 - 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.unistrut.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - e. Source Limitations: Furnish channels (struts) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.
- F. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
 - b. Single Conduit up to 1 inch (27mm) trade size: 1/4 inch diameter.
 - c. Single Conduit larger than 1 inch (27mm) trade size: 3/8 inch diameter.
 - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8 inch diameter.
 - e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4 inch diameter.

- f. Luminaires: 1/4 inch diameter.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
 - 2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
 - 3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
 - 4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
 - 5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
 - 6. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
 - 7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
 - 9. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
 - 10. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
 - a. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
 - c. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
- B. Threaded Rod Company: www.threadedrod.com.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Hangers, Supports, Anchors, and Fasteners - General: Corrosion-resistant materials of size and type adequate to carry the loads of equipment and conduit, including weight of wire in conduit.
- B. Supports: Fabricated of structural steel or formed steel members; galvanized.
- C. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.
 - 2. Obtain permission from Architect before using powder-actuated anchors.
 - 3. Concrete Structural Elements: Use precast inserts.
 - 4. Steel Structural Elements: Use beam clamps.
 - 5. Concrete Surfaces: Use self-drilling anchors or expansion anchors.
 - 6. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Use hollow wall fasteners.
 - 7. Solid Masonry Walls: Use expansion anchors.
 - 8. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
 - 9. Wood Elements: Use wood screws.
- D. Formed Steel Channel:
 - 1. Product: manufactured by [B-Line].
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Install support and attachment components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- H. Conduit Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 05 34.
- I. Box Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 05 33.16.
- J. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 51 00.
- K. Exterior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 56 00.
- L. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- M. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- N. Remove temporary supports.
- O. Identify independent electrical component support wires above accessible ceilings (only where specifically indicated or permitted) with color distinguishable from ceiling support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 26 05 34
CONDUIT**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- C. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- D. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- F. Conduit fittings.
- G. Accessories.
- H. Conduit, fittings and conduit bodies.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Metal clad cable (Type MC), armored cable (Type AC), and manufactured wiring systems, including uses permitted.
- C. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- H. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- I. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- J. Section 33 71 19 - Electrical Underground Ducts, Ductbanks, and Manholes.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC).
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S).
- C. ANSI C80.5 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit -- Aluminum (ERMC-A).
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT).
- F. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC).
- G. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- I. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit.
- J. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel.
- K. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit.

- L. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings.
- M. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings.
- N. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
 - 4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate proposed arrangement for conduits to be installed within structural concrete slabs, where permitted.
 - 2. Include proposed locations of roof penetrations and proposed methods for sealing.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.
- E. Product Data: Provide for metallic conduit and flexible metal conduit.
- F. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual routing of conduits larger than 2 inches.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.

- D. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Underground:
 - 1. Under Slab on Grade: Use rigid PVC conduit.
 - 2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use rigid PVC conduit.
 - 3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use rigid PVC conduit.
 - 4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from underground.
 - 5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2 inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit elbows for bends.
- D. Embedded Within Concrete:
- E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
 - 1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
- K. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- L. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- M. Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit.
 - 1. Maximum Length: 6 feet.
- N. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
 - 1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
 - 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
 - 3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Transformers.
 - b. Motors.
 - c. HVAC equipment.
- O. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit.

2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.

- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- C. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
 - 2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
 - 3. Control Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
 - 4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
 - 5. Underground, Interior: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
 - 6. Underground, Exterior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.
- D. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
 - 3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.04 METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedtube.com.
 - 2. Beck Manufacturing, Inc: www.beckmfg.com.
 - 3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit.

2.05 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
 - 2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
 - 3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Description: Fittings with insulated bushing complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
- D. Description: Interlocked steel construction.
- E. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

2.06 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com.
 - 2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com.
 - 3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Description: Fittings with insulated bushing complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.07 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com.
 - 2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
 - 3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Description: Fittings with insulated bushings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.

3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
 - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
5. Damp or Wet Locations (where permitted): Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.
6. Embedded Within Concrete (where permitted): Use fittings listed as concrete-tight.
Fittings that require taping to be concrete-tight are acceptable.

2.08 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com/#sle.
 2. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.carlon.com/#sle.
 3. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
- C. Fittings:
 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.09 ACCESSORIES

- A. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.
- B. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- C. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force.
- D. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.
- E. Modular Seals for Conduit Penetrations: Rated for minimum of 40 psig; Suitable for the conduits to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.
- E. Conduit routing is shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install conduit in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
- E. Conduit Routing:
 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.

2. When conduit destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing required.
 3. Conceal all conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
 4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Electrical rooms.
 - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
 5. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
 6. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.
 7. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
 8. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
 9. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
 10. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Heaters.
 - b. Hot water piping.
 - c. Flues.
 11. Group parallel conduits in the same area together on a common rack.
- F. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
 4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
 - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
 5. Use metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
 6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
 7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
 8. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
 9. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
 - a. For securing conduits to studs in hollow stud walls.
 - b. For suspending conduits supported by spring steel conduit clips (only where specifically indicated or permitted).
- G. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
 2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
 3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
 4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
 5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.

6. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
 7. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- H. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
 2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
 4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
 5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
 6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
 7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
 8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- I. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Where conduits cross boundaries of hazardous (classified) locations, provide sealing fittings located as indicated or in accordance with NFPA 70.
- J. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
 2. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- K. Conduit Sealing:
1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
 - b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
 - c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
 - d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
 2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 - b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- L. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- M. Provide pull string in all empty conduits and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.

- N. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- O. Identify conduits in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

3.06 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.
- B. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork wherever possible. Where separate roofing penetration is required, coordinate location and installation method with roofing installation specified in Section roofing section.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 33.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.
- C. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes.
- D. Floor boxes.
- E. Pull and junction boxes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 34 - Conduit:
 - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
 - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- F. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- G. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices:
 - 1. Wall plates.
 - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.
- H. Section 26 2716 - Electrical Cabinets and Enclosures.
- I. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices: Wall plates in finished areas, floor box service fittings, fire-rated poke-through fittings, and access floor boxes.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices.
- C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable.
- D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
- E. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports.
- F. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- H. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.
- I. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.
- J. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels.
- K. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
 - 4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
 - 5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
 - 7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
 - 8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull, and junction boxes on project record documents.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
 2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
 3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
 4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
 5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
 6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
 7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
 8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
 9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
 10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
 11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes.
 12. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
 13. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products; _____: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co; _____: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
1. Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
 2. NEMA EN 10250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Boxes 6 square feet and Larger: Provide sectionalized screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures.
 4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
 - c. Terminal Blocks: Provide voltage/current ratings and terminal quantity suitable for purpose indicated, with 25 percent spare terminal capacity.

5. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle.
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products: www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Appleton Electric: www.appletonelec.com.
- B. Steel City
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
 1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include 1/2 inch male fixture studs where required.
 2. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.
- B. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- C. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, aluminum. Provide gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Provide threaded hubs.
- D. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Section 26 2726.

2.04 FLOOR BOXES

- A. Floor Boxes: NEMA OS 1, fully adjustable, _4 inches deep.
- B. Material: Cast metal.
- C. Shape: Rectangular.
- D. Service Fittings: As specified in Section 26 2726.

2.05 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
- B. Hinged Enclosures: As specified in Section 26 2716.
- C. Surface Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 4; flat-flanged, surface mounted junction box:
 1. Material: Galvanized cast iron; Cast Aluminum.
 2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.
- D. In-Ground Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 6, outside flanged, recessed cover box for flush mounting:
 1. Material: Galvanized cast iron; Cast Aluminum.
 2. Cover: Nonskid cover with neoprene gasket and stainless steel cover screws.
 3. Cover Legend: "ELECTRIC".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify locations of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.
- H. Box Locations:
 - 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 08 31 00 as required where approved by the Architect.
 - 2. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
 - 3. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
 - 4.
 - 5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
 - 6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
 - 7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
 - 8. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.
 - 9. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
 - a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
 - 10. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 05 34.
- I. Box Supports:
 - 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 - 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
- J. Install boxes plumb and level.
- K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
 - 1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
 - 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.

3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- L. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- M. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- N. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- O. Close unused box openings.
- P. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- Q. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- R. Install boxes securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- S. Install in locations as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and as required by NFPA 70.
- T. Coordinate installation of outlet boxes for equipment connected under Section 26 27 17.
- U. Set wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights indicated.
- V. Electrical boxes are shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned.
 1. Adjust box locations up to 10 feet if required to accommodate intended purpose.
- W. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Section 26 27 26.
- X. Maintain headroom and present neat mechanical appearance.
- Y. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.
- Z. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.
- AA. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- BB. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.
- CC. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaires positioned as shown on reflected ceiling plan.
- DD. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
- EE. Use flush mounting outlet box in finished areas.
- FF. Locate flush mounting box in masonry wall to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.
- GG. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; provide minimum 6 inches separation. Provide minimum 24 inches separation in acoustic rated walls.
- HH. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
- II. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.
- JJ. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.
- KK. Use adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.
- LL. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.
- MM. Support boxes independently of conduit, except cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12 inches of box.

NN. Use gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.

OO. Use gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.

PP. Use cast outlet box in exterior locations exposed to the weather and wet locations.

QQ. Use cast floor boxes for installations in slab on grade; formed steel boxes are acceptable for other installations.

RR. Set floor boxes level.

SS. Large Pull Boxes: Use hinged enclosure in interior dry locations, surface-mounted cast metal box in other locations.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust floor boxes flush with finish flooring material.

B. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.

C. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Underground warning tape.
- F. Warning signs and labels.
- G. Field-painted identification of conduit.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting.
- B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.
- C. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Arc flash hazard warning labels.
- D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices - Lutron: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.
- E. Section 27 10 05 - Structured Cabling for Voice and Data: Identification for communications cabling and devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs.
- B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- D. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
 - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.
- D. Product Data: Provide catalog data for nameplates, labels, and markers.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements for additional requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Identification for Equipment:
1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
 - a. Switchboards:
 - 1) Identify ampere rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
 - b. Panelboards:
 - 1) Identify ampere rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
 - 5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
 - 6) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
 - c. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
 - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 2. Use voltage marker to identify highest voltage present for each piece of electrical equipment.
 3. Use identification nameplate to identify equipment utilizing series ratings, where permitted, in accordance with NFPA 70.
 4. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
 5. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
 6. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
 - a. Service equipment.
 - b. Industrial control panels.
 - c. Motor control centers.
 - d. Elevator control panels.
 - e. Industrial machinery.
 7. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Comply with Section 26 05 73.

8. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts operating at 600 V nominal or less with the word message "DANGER; Electrical hazard; Authorized personnel only" or approved equivalent.
 9. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all buildings, vaults, rooms, or enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 V nominal with the word message "DANGER; HIGH VOLTAGE; KEEP OUT".
 10. Use warning labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment, compartments, and enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 V nominal with the word message "DANGER; HIGH VOLTAGE; KEEP OUT".
 11. Use warning labels, identification nameplates, or identification labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment where multiple power sources are present with the word message "DANGER; Hazardous voltage; Multiple power sources may be present; Disconnect all electric power including remote disconnects before servicing" or approved equivalent.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
 2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
 3. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
 - a. At each source and load connection.
 - b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
- C. Identification for Raceways:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
 2. Use voltage markers or color-coded bands to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
 - a. Color-Coded Bands: Use field-painting or vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 3 inches wide.
 - 1) Color Code:
 - 2) Field-Painting: Comply with Section 09 91 23 and 09 91 13.
 - 3) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
 3. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify circuits enclosed for accessible conduits at wall penetrations, at floor penetrations, at roof penetrations, and at equipment terminations when source is not within sight.
 4. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. Identify purpose and termination location.
 5. Use underground warning tape to identify underground raceways.
- D. Identification for Boxes:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
 2. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.
 - a. Color-Coded Boxes: Field-painted in accordance with Section 09 91 23 and 09 91 13 per the same color code used for raceways.
- E. Identification for Devices:
1. Identification for Communications Devices: Comply with Section 27 10 05.
 2. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
 3. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.

F. Identification for Luminaires:

1. Use permanent red dot on luminaire frame to identify luminaires connected to emergency power system.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
- B. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.
- C. HellermannTyton: www.hellermanntyton.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 - b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co; _____: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 - c. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
3. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
4. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
5. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
6. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brady Corporation; _____: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
 - b. Brother International Corporation: www.brother-usa.com/#sle.
 - c. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

C. Format for Equipment Identification:

1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
2. Legend:
 - a. System designation where applicable:
 - 1) Emergency Power System: Identify with text "EMERGENCY".
 - 2) Fire Alarm System: Identify with text "FIRE ALARM".
 - b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height:
 - a. System Designation: 1 inch.
 - b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.
5. Color:

- a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
- D. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, black letters on white background.
- E. Locations:
 - 1. Each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure.
 - 2. Communication cabinets.
 - 3. Disconnect switches, and starters.
- F. Letter Size:
 - 1. Use 1/8 inch letters for identifying individual equipment and loads.
 - 2. Use 1/4 inch letters for identifying grouped equipment and loads.

2.04 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation; _____: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
 - 2. HellermannTyton; _____: www.hellermannntyton.com/#sle.
 - 3. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
- G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Description: split sleeve type wire markers.
- I. Locations: Each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet boxes, and junction boxes each load connection.
- J. Legend:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Control Circuits: Control wire number indicated on shop drawings.

2.05 VOLTAGE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Panduit Corp
 - 1. Brady Corporation; _____: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - 4. Panduit Corp.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.
- C. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
- D. Minimum Size:
 - 1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
 - 2. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
 - 3. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.

- 4. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.
- E. Legend:
 - 1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
 - 2. Markers for System Identification:
 - a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".
 - b. Other Systems: Type of service.
- F. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Location: Furnish markers for each conduit longer than 6 feet.
- H. Spacing: 20 feet on center.
- I. Color:
 - 1. 480 Volt System: Brown.
 - 2. 208 Volt System: Yellow.
 - 3. Fire Alarm System: Red.
- J. Legend:
 - 1. 480 Volt System: brown.
 - 2. 208 Volt System: yellow.
 - 3. Fire Alarm System: red.

2.06 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation; _____: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com/#sle.
- B. Materials: Use non-detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil.
- D. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
- E. Color:

2.07 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 - 2. Clarion Safety Systems, LLC; _____: www.clarionsafety.com/#sle.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- C. Warning Signs:
 - 1. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.
 - 2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Warning Labels:
 - 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.

2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
 7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
 8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
 9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
 10. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.
- G. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.
- H. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 26 05 73
POWER SYSTEM STUDIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Short-circuit study.
- B. Protective device coordination study.
- C. Arc flash and shock risk assessment.
 - 1. Includes arc flash hazard warning labels.
- D. Short circuit study.
- E. Coordination study and analysis.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work to provide equipment and associated protective devices complying with criteria for selection and adjustment, as determined by studies to be performed.
 - 2. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Submit study reports prior to or concurrent with product submittals.
 - 2. Do not order equipment until matching study reports and product submittals have both been evaluated by Architect.
- C. Scheduling:

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Study preparer's qualifications.
- C. Field testing agency's qualifications.
- D. Study reports, stamped or sealed and signed by study preparer.
- E. Site-specific arc flash hazard warning labels.
- F. Study Report: Submit protective device studies as specified, prior to submission of product data submittals or ordering or fabrication of protective devices.
 - 1. Include stamp or seal and signature of preparing engineer.
- G. Field quality control reports.

1.04 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

- A. Scope of Studies:
 - 1. Perform analysis of new electrical distribution system as indicated on drawings.
 - a. Include portions of electrical distribution system designated as "future."
 - 2. Except where study descriptions below indicate exclusions, analyze system at each bus from primary protective devices of utility source down to each piece of equipment involved, including parts of system affecting calculations being performed (e.g. fault current contribution from motors).
 - 3. Include in analysis alternate sources and operating modes (including known future configurations) to determine worst case conditions.
 - a. Known Operating Modes:
 - 1) Utility as source.
 - 2) Generator as source.

- B. General Study Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Perform studies utilizing computer software complying with specified requirements; manual calculations are not permitted.
- C. Data Collection:
 - 1. Compile information on project-specific characteristics of actual installed equipment, protective devices, feeders, etc. as necessary to develop single-line diagram of electrical distribution system and associated input data for use in system modeling.
 - a. Utility Source Data: Include primary voltage, maximum and minimum three-phase and line-to-ground fault currents, impedance, X/R ratio, and primary protective device information.
 - 1) Obtain up-to-date information from Utility Company.
 - b. Generators: Include manufacturer/model, kW and voltage ratings, and impedance.
 - c. Motors: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. induction, synchronous), horsepower rating, voltage rating, full load amps, and locked rotor current or NEMA MG 00001 code letter designation.
 - d. Transformers: Include primary and secondary voltage ratings, kVA rating, winding configuration, percent impedance, and X/R ratio.
 - e. Protective Devices:
 - 1) Circuit Breakers: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. thermal magnetic, electronic trip), frame size, trip rating, voltage rating, interrupting rating, available field-adjustable trip response settings, and features (e.g. zone selective interlocking).
 - 2) Fuses: Include manufacturer/model, type/class (e.g. Class J), size/rating, and speed (e.g. time delay, fast acting).
 - f. Protective Relays: Include manufacturer/model, type, settings, current/potential transformer ratio, and associated protective device.
 - g. Conductors: Include feeder size, material (e.g. copper, aluminum), insulation type, voltage rating, number per phase, raceway type, and actual length.
- D. Short-Circuit Study:
 - 1. Comply with IEEE 551 and applicable portions of IEEE 141, IEEE 242, and IEEE 399.
 - 2. For purposes of determining equipment short circuit current ratings, consider conditions that may result in maximum available fault current, including but not limited to:
 - a. Maximum utility fault currents.
 - b. Maximum motor contribution.
 - c. Known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
 - 3. For each bus location, calculate the maximum available three-phase bolted symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents. For grounded systems, also calculate the maximum available line-to-ground bolted fault currents.
- E. Protective Device Coordination Study:
 - 1. Comply with applicable portions of IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.
 - 2. Analyze alternate scenarios considering known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
 - 3. Analyze protective devices and associated settings for suitable margins between time-current curves to provide adequate protection for equipment and conductors while achieving full selective coordination.
- F. Arc Flash and Shock Risk Assessment:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 70E.
 - 2. Perform incident energy and arc flash boundary calculations in accordance with IEEE 1584 (as referenced in NFPA 70E Annex D), where applicable.

3. Analyze alternate scenarios considering conditions that may result in maximum incident energy, including but not limited to:
 - a. Maximum and minimum utility fault currents.
 - b. Maximum and minimum motor contribution.
 - c. Known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
- G. Study Reports:
 1. General Requirements:
 - a. Identify date of study and study preparer.
 - b. Identify study methodology and software product(s) used.
 - c. Identify scope of studies, assumptions made, implications of possible alternate scenarios, and any exclusions from studies.
 - d. Identify base used for per unit values.
 - e. Include single-line diagram and associated input data used for studies; identify buses on single-line diagram as referenced in reports, and indicate bus voltage.
 - f. Include conclusions and recommendations.
 2. Short-Circuit Study:
 - a. For each scenario, identify at each bus location:
 - 1) Calculated maximum available symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents (both three-phase and line-to-ground where applicable).
 - 2) Fault point X/R ratio.
 - 3) Associated equipment short circuit current ratings.
 - b. Identify locations where the available fault current exceeds the equipment short circuit current rating, along with recommendations.
 3. Protective Device Coordination Study:
 - a. For each scenario, include time-current coordination curves plotted on log-log scale graphs.
 - b. For each graph include (where applicable):
 - 1) Partial single-line diagram identifying the portion of the system illustrated.
 - 2) Protective Devices: Time-current curves with applicable tolerance bands for each protective device in series back to the source, plotted up to the maximum available fault current at the associated bus.
 - 3) Conductors: Damage curves.
 - 4) Transformers: Inrush points and damage curves.
 - 5) Generators: Full load current, overload curves, decrement curves, and short circuit withstand points.
 - 6) Motors: Full load current, starting curves, and damage curves.
 - 7) Capacitors: Full load current and damage curves.
 - c. For each protective device, identify fixed and adjustable characteristics with available ranges and recommended settings.
 - 1) Circuit Breakers: Include long time pickup and delay, short time pickup and delay, and instantaneous pickup.
 - 2) Include ground fault pickup and delay.
 - 3) Include fuse ratings.
 - 4) Protective Relays: Include current/potential transformer ratios, tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup.
 - d. Identify cases where either full selective coordination or adequate protection is not achieved, along with recommendations.
 4. Arc Flash and Shock Risk Assessment:
 - a. For the worst case for each scenario, identify at each bus location:

- 1) Calculated incident energy and associated working distance.
 - 2) Calculated arc flash boundary.
 - 3) Bolted fault current.
 - 4) Arcing fault current.
 - 5) Clearing time.
 - 6) Arc gap distance.
- b. For purposes of producing arc flash hazard warning labels, summarize the maximum incident energy and associated data reflecting the worst case condition of all scenarios at each bus location.

1.05 PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY

- A. Analyze the specific electrical and utilization equipment (according to NEC definition), the actual protective devices to be used, and the actual feeder lengths to be installed.
1. Study Methodology: Comply with requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70, IEEE 399, and IEEE 242.
 2. Report: State the methodology and rationale employed in making each type of calculation; identify computer software package(s) used.
- B. One-Line Diagrams: Prepare schematic drawing of electrical distribution system, with all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the protective devices; identify nodes on the diagrams for reference on report that includes:
1. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, utility contribution, and short circuit values (asymmetric and symmetric) at the main switchboard bus and all downstream devices containing protective devices.
 2. Breaker and fuse ratings.
 3. Transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.
 4. Identification of each bus, with voltage.
 5. Conduit materials, feeder sizes, actual lengths, and X/R ratios.
- C. Short Circuit Study: Calculate the fault impedance to determine available 3-phase short circuit and ground fault currents at each bus and piece of equipment during normal conditions, alternate operations, emergency power conditions, and other operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
1. Show fault currents available at key points in the system down to a fault current of 7,000 A at 480 V and 208 V.
 2. Include motor contributions in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the protective devices.
 3. Report: Include all pertinent data used in calculations and for each device include:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Protective device.
 - c. Device rating.
 - d. Calculated short circuit current, asymmetrical and symmetrical, and ground fault current.
- D. Coordination Study: Perform an organized time-current analysis of each protective device in series from the individual device back to the primary source, under normal conditions, alternate operations, and emergency power conditions.
1. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between series devices, including upstream primary device.
 2. Plot the specific time-current characteristics of each protective device on log-log paper.
 3. Organize plots so that all upstream devices are clearly depicted on one sheet.
 4. Also show the following on curve plot sheets:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Voltage and current transformer ratios for curves.

- c. 3-phase and 1-phase ANSI damage curves for each transformer.
 - d. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
 - e. Cable damage curves.
 - f. Transformer inrush points.
 - g. Maximum short circuit cutoff point.
 - h. Simple one-line diagram for the portion of the system that each curve plot illustrates.
 - i. Software report for each curve plot, labeled for identification.
- E. Analysis: Determine ratings and settings of protective devices to minimize damage caused by a fault and so that the protective device closest to the fault will open first.
 - 1. Required Ratings and Settings: Derive required ratings and settings of protective devices in consideration of upstream protective device settings and optimize system to ensure selective coordination.
 - 2. Identify any equipment that is underrated as specified.
 - 3. Identify specified protective devices that will not achieve required protection or coordination and cannot be field adjusted to do so, and for which adequate devices would involve a change to the contract sum.
 - 4. In all cases where adequate protection or coordination cannot be achieved at no extra cost to Owner, provide a discussion of alternatives and logical compromises for best achievable coordination.
- F. Protective Device Rating and Setting Chart: Summarize in tabular format the required characteristics for each protective device based on the analysis; include:
 - 1. Device identification.
 - 2. Relay CT ratios, tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup.
 - 3. Circuit breaker sensor rating, long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings, and time bands.
 - 4. Fuse rating and type.
 - 5. Ground fault pickup and time delay.
 - 6. Input level and expected response time at two test points that are compatible with commonly available test equipment and the ratings of the protective device.
 - 7. Highlight all devices that as furnished by Contractor will not achieve required protection.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Computer Software for Study Preparation: Use the latest edition of commercially available software utilizing specified methodologies.
- B. Contractor Responsibility: Provide all project-related data needed by study preparer, including equipment, wire sizes, insulation types, conduit types, and actual circuit lengths.
- C. Owner's Responsibility: Provide data on relevant Owner power distribution equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ARC FLASH HAZARD WARNING LABELS

- A. Provide warning labels complying with ANSI Z535.4 to identify arc flash hazards for each work location analyzed by the arc flash and shock risk assessment.
 - 1. Materials: Comply with Section 26 05 53.
 - 2. Legend: Provide custom legend in accordance with NFPA 70E based on equipment-specific data as determined by arc flash and shock risk assessment.
 - a. Include the following information:
 - 1) Arc flash boundary.
 - 2) Available incident energy and corresponding working distance.
 - 3) Site-specific PPE (personnel protective equipment) requirements.
 - 4) Nominal system voltage.

- 5) Limited approach boundary.
- 6) Restricted approach boundary.
- 7) Equipment identification.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install arc flash warning labels in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Adjust equipment and protective devices for compliance with studies and recommended settings.
- D. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from studies. Obtain direction before proceeding.
- E. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results, and final adjusted settings.

3.03 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 73
POWER SYSTEM STUDIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Short-circuit study.
- B. Protective device coordination study.
- C. Arc flash and shock risk assessment.
 - 1. Includes arc flash hazard warning labels.
- D. Short circuit study.
- E. Coordination study and analysis.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work to provide equipment and associated protective devices complying with criteria for selection and adjustment, as determined by studies to be performed.
 - 2. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Submit study reports prior to or concurrent with product submittals.
 - 2. Do not order equipment until matching study reports and product submittals have both been evaluated by Architect.
- C. Scheduling:

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Study preparer's qualifications.
- C. Field testing agency's qualifications.
- D. Study reports, stamped or sealed and signed by study preparer.
- E. Site-specific arc flash hazard warning labels.
- F. Study Report: Submit protective device studies as specified, prior to submission of product data submittals or ordering or fabrication of protective devices.
 - 1. Include stamp or seal and signature of preparing engineer.
- G. Field quality control reports.

1.04 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

- A. Scope of Studies:
 - 1. Perform analysis of new electrical distribution system as indicated on drawings.
 - a. Include portions of electrical distribution system designated as "future."
 - 2. Except where study descriptions below indicate exclusions, analyze system at each bus from primary protective devices of utility source down to each piece of equipment involved, including parts of system affecting calculations being performed (e.g. fault current contribution from motors).
 - 3. Include in analysis alternate sources and operating modes (including known future configurations) to determine worst case conditions.
 - a. Known Operating Modes:
 - 1) Utility as source.
 - 2) Generator as source.

- B. General Study Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Perform studies utilizing computer software complying with specified requirements; manual calculations are not permitted.
- C. Data Collection:
 - 1. Compile information on project-specific characteristics of actual installed equipment, protective devices, feeders, etc. as necessary to develop single-line diagram of electrical distribution system and associated input data for use in system modeling.
 - a. Utility Source Data: Include primary voltage, maximum and minimum three-phase and line-to-ground fault currents, impedance, X/R ratio, and primary protective device information.
 - 1) Obtain up-to-date information from Utility Company.
 - b. Generators: Include manufacturer/model, kW and voltage ratings, and impedance.
 - c. Motors: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. induction, synchronous), horsepower rating, voltage rating, full load amps, and locked rotor current or NEMA MG 00001 code letter designation.
 - d. Transformers: Include primary and secondary voltage ratings, kVA rating, winding configuration, percent impedance, and X/R ratio.
 - e. Protective Devices:
 - 1) Circuit Breakers: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. thermal magnetic, electronic trip), frame size, trip rating, voltage rating, interrupting rating, available field-adjustable trip response settings, and features (e.g. zone selective interlocking).
 - 2) Fuses: Include manufacturer/model, type/class (e.g. Class J), size/rating, and speed (e.g. time delay, fast acting).
 - f. Protective Relays: Include manufacturer/model, type, settings, current/potential transformer ratio, and associated protective device.
 - g. Conductors: Include feeder size, material (e.g. copper, aluminum), insulation type, voltage rating, number per phase, raceway type, and actual length.
- D. Short-Circuit Study:
 - 1. Comply with IEEE 551 and applicable portions of IEEE 141, IEEE 242, and IEEE 399.
 - 2. For purposes of determining equipment short circuit current ratings, consider conditions that may result in maximum available fault current, including but not limited to:
 - a. Maximum utility fault currents.
 - b. Maximum motor contribution.
 - c. Known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
 - 3. For each bus location, calculate the maximum available three-phase bolted symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents. For grounded systems, also calculate the maximum available line-to-ground bolted fault currents.
- E. Protective Device Coordination Study:
 - 1. Comply with applicable portions of IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.
 - 2. Analyze alternate scenarios considering known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
 - 3. Analyze protective devices and associated settings for suitable margins between time-current curves to provide adequate protection for equipment and conductors while achieving full selective coordination.
- F. Arc Flash and Shock Risk Assessment:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 70E.
 - 2. Perform incident energy and arc flash boundary calculations in accordance with IEEE 1584 (as referenced in NFPA 70E Annex D), where applicable.

3. Analyze alternate scenarios considering conditions that may result in maximum incident energy, including but not limited to:
 - a. Maximum and minimum utility fault currents.
 - b. Maximum and minimum motor contribution.
 - c. Known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
- G. Study Reports:
 1. General Requirements:
 - a. Identify date of study and study preparer.
 - b. Identify study methodology and software product(s) used.
 - c. Identify scope of studies, assumptions made, implications of possible alternate scenarios, and any exclusions from studies.
 - d. Identify base used for per unit values.
 - e. Include single-line diagram and associated input data used for studies; identify buses on single-line diagram as referenced in reports, and indicate bus voltage.
 - f. Include conclusions and recommendations.
 2. Short-Circuit Study:
 - a. For each scenario, identify at each bus location:
 - 1) Calculated maximum available symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents (both three-phase and line-to-ground where applicable).
 - 2) Fault point X/R ratio.
 - 3) Associated equipment short circuit current ratings.
 - b. Identify locations where the available fault current exceeds the equipment short circuit current rating, along with recommendations.
 3. Protective Device Coordination Study:
 - a. For each scenario, include time-current coordination curves plotted on log-log scale graphs.
 - b. For each graph include (where applicable):
 - 1) Partial single-line diagram identifying the portion of the system illustrated.
 - 2) Protective Devices: Time-current curves with applicable tolerance bands for each protective device in series back to the source, plotted up to the maximum available fault current at the associated bus.
 - 3) Conductors: Damage curves.
 - 4) Transformers: Inrush points and damage curves.
 - 5) Generators: Full load current, overload curves, decrement curves, and short circuit withstand points.
 - 6) Motors: Full load current, starting curves, and damage curves.
 - 7) Capacitors: Full load current and damage curves.
 - c. For each protective device, identify fixed and adjustable characteristics with available ranges and recommended settings.
 - 1) Circuit Breakers: Include long time pickup and delay, short time pickup and delay, and instantaneous pickup.
 - 2) Include ground fault pickup and delay.
 - 3) Include fuse ratings.
 - 4) Protective Relays: Include current/potential transformer ratios, tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup.
 - d. Identify cases where either full selective coordination or adequate protection is not achieved, along with recommendations.
 4. Arc Flash and Shock Risk Assessment:
 - a. For the worst case for each scenario, identify at each bus location:

- 1) Calculated incident energy and associated working distance.
 - 2) Calculated arc flash boundary.
 - 3) Bolted fault current.
 - 4) Arcing fault current.
 - 5) Clearing time.
 - 6) Arc gap distance.
- b. For purposes of producing arc flash hazard warning labels, summarize the maximum incident energy and associated data reflecting the worst case condition of all scenarios at each bus location.

1.05 PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY

- A. Analyze the specific electrical and utilization equipment (according to NEC definition), the actual protective devices to be used, and the actual feeder lengths to be installed.
1. Study Methodology: Comply with requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70, IEEE 399, and IEEE 242.
 2. Report: State the methodology and rationale employed in making each type of calculation; identify computer software package(s) used.
- B. One-Line Diagrams: Prepare schematic drawing of electrical distribution system, with all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the protective devices; identify nodes on the diagrams for reference on report that includes:
1. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, utility contribution, and short circuit values (asymmetric and symmetric) at the main switchboard bus and all downstream devices containing protective devices.
 2. Breaker and fuse ratings.
 3. Transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.
 4. Identification of each bus, with voltage.
 5. Conduit materials, feeder sizes, actual lengths, and X/R ratios.
- C. Short Circuit Study: Calculate the fault impedance to determine available 3-phase short circuit and ground fault currents at each bus and piece of equipment during normal conditions, alternate operations, emergency power conditions, and other operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
1. Show fault currents available at key points in the system down to a fault current of 7,000 A at 480 V and 208 V.
 2. Include motor contributions in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the protective devices.
 3. Report: Include all pertinent data used in calculations and for each device include:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Protective device.
 - c. Device rating.
 - d. Calculated short circuit current, asymmetrical and symmetrical, and ground fault current.
- D. Coordination Study: Perform an organized time-current analysis of each protective device in series from the individual device back to the primary source, under normal conditions, alternate operations, and emergency power conditions.
1. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between series devices, including upstream primary device.
 2. Plot the specific time-current characteristics of each protective device on log-log paper.
 3. Organize plots so that all upstream devices are clearly depicted on one sheet.
 4. Also show the following on curve plot sheets:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Voltage and current transformer ratios for curves.

- c. 3-phase and 1-phase ANSI damage curves for each transformer.
 - d. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
 - e. Cable damage curves.
 - f. Transformer inrush points.
 - g. Maximum short circuit cutoff point.
 - h. Simple one-line diagram for the portion of the system that each curve plot illustrates.
 - i. Software report for each curve plot, labeled for identification.
- E. Analysis: Determine ratings and settings of protective devices to minimize damage caused by a fault and so that the protective device closest to the fault will open first.
1. Required Ratings and Settings: Derive required ratings and settings of protective devices in consideration of upstream protective device settings and optimize system to ensure selective coordination.
 2. Identify any equipment that is underrated as specified.
 3. Identify specified protective devices that will not achieve required protection or coordination and cannot be field adjusted to do so, and for which adequate devices would involve a change to the contract sum.
 4. In all cases where adequate protection or coordination cannot be achieved at no extra cost to Owner, provide a discussion of alternatives and logical compromises for best achievable coordination.
- F. Protective Device Rating and Setting Chart: Summarize in tabular format the required characteristics for each protective device based on the analysis; include:
1. Device identification.
 2. Relay CT ratios, tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup.
 3. Circuit breaker sensor rating, long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings, and time bands.
 4. Fuse rating and type.
 5. Ground fault pickup and time delay.
 6. Input level and expected response time at two test points that are compatible with commonly available test equipment and the ratings of the protective device.
 7. Highlight all devices that as furnished by Contractor will not achieve required protection.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Computer Software for Study Preparation: Use the latest edition of commercially available software utilizing specified methodologies.
- B. Contractor Responsibility: Provide all project-related data needed by study preparer, including equipment, wire sizes, insulation types, conduit types, and actual circuit lengths.
- C. Owner's Responsibility: Provide data on relevant Owner power distribution equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ARC FLASH HAZARD WARNING LABELS

- A. Provide warning labels complying with ANSI Z535.4 to identify arc flash hazards for each work location analyzed by the arc flash and shock risk assessment.
 1. Materials: Comply with Section 26 05 53.
 2. Legend: Provide custom legend in accordance with NFPA 70E based on equipment-specific data as determined by arc flash and shock risk assessment.
 - a. Include the following information:
 - 1) Arc flash boundary.
 - 2) Available incident energy and corresponding working distance.
 - 3) Site-specific PPE (personnel protective equipment) requirements.
 - 4) Nominal system voltage.

- 5) Limited approach boundary.
- 6) Restricted approach boundary.
- 7) Equipment identification.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install arc flash warning labels in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Adjust equipment and protective devices for compliance with studies and recommended settings.
- D. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from studies. Obtain direction before proceeding.
- E. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results, and final adjusted settings.

3.03 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Description
- B. Responsibilities
- C. Related Work
- D. Test Equipment

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. The purpose of this section is to specify Division 26 responsibilities in the commissioning process.
- B. The systems to be commissioned are listed in Section 01 91 00.
- C. Commissioning requires the participation of the Division 26 Contractor to ensure that all systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. The general commissioning requirements and coordination are detailed in Section 01 91 00. Division 26 Contractor shall be familiar with all parts of Section 01 91 00 and shall execute all commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents.

1.03 RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00.

1.04 RELATED WORK

- A. Specific commissioning requirements are given in the following sections of these specifications. All the following sections apply to the Work of this section.
 - 1. Section 01 91 00 – General Commissioning Requirements
 - 2. Section 22 08 00 - Commissioning of Plumbing
 - 3. Section 23 08 00 - Commissioning of HVAC

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all test equipment necessary to fulfill the testing requirements of this Division. This equipment includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Test equipment required for NETA Acceptance Testing.
 - 2. Light meter.
 - 3. Sound level meter.
 - 4. Digital multimeter capable of measuring voltage (AC/DC), current, and resistance.
 - 5. Power quality and energy analyzer capable of capturing waveform (3 phase) and data recording.
 - 6. Handheld thermal imaging camera.
- B. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the related specifications. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.
- C. Refer to Section 01 91 00 for additional Division 26 requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 REFER TO SECTION 01 91 00.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Occupancy sensors.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C136.10 - American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- C. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices.
- D. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- F. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate the placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with actual installed door swings.
 - 3. Coordinate the placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by others.
 - 4. Coordinate the placement of photo sensors for daylighting controls with windows, skylights, and luminaires to achieve optimum operation. Coordinate placement with ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions to light level measurement installed under other sections or by others.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install lighting control devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- C. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each occupancy sensor and associated system component.
- E. Field Quality Control Reports.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.

- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all occupancy sensors.
- C. Provide two year manufacturer warranty for all daylighting controls.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ALL LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- C. Products for Switching of Electronic Fluorescent Ballasts: Tested and rated to be suitable for peak inrush currents specified in NEMA 410.

2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc: www.hubbellautomation.com
 - 2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com/#sle.
 - 3. Sensor Switch Inc: www.sensorswitch.com/#sle.
 - 4. WattStopper: www.wattstopper.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 6. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. All Occupancy Sensors:
 - 1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
 - 2. Sensor Technology:

- a. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies.
 3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
 4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
 5. Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.
 6. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
 7. Sensitivity: Field adjustable.
 8. Adaptive Technology: Field selectable; capable of self-adjusting sensitivity and time delay according to conditions.
 9. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.
 10. Load Rating for Line Voltage Occupancy Sensors: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
- C. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
1. All Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
 - a. Description: Low profile occupancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.
 - b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
 - c. Provide field selectable setting for disabling LED motion detector visual indicator.
 - d. Occupancy sensor to be field selectable as either manual-on/automatic-off or automatic on/off.
 - e. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
 - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 2000 sqft at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
 - 1) Products:
 - (a) Hubbell Building Automation.
 - (b) Sensor Switch.
 - (c) Watt Stopper.
 - (d) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Power Packs for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors:
1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage occupancy sensors for switching of line voltage loads.
 2. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on drawings.
 3. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
 4. Load Rating:
 - a. Incandescent Load: Not less than 15 A.
 - b. Fluorescent Load: Not less than 20 A.
 - c. Motor Load: Not less than 1 HP.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.
- F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - a. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: 48 inches above finished floor.
 - b. In-Wall Time Switches: 48 inches above finished floor.
 - c. In-Wall Interval Timers: 48 inches above finished floor.
 - 2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of lighting control devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Locate wall switch occupancy sensors on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- C. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- E. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.
- F. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 26 27 26.
- G. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- H. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- I. Identify lighting control devices in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- J. Occupancy Sensor Locations:

1. Location Adjustments: Do not make adjustments to locations without obtaining approval from the Architect.
 2. Locate ultrasonic and dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic occupancy sensors a minimum of 4 feet from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.
- K. Unless otherwise indicated, install power packs for lighting control devices above accessible ceiling or above access panel in inaccessible ceiling near the sensor location.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.
- C. Test occupancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective lighting control devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect.
- C. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of lighting control devices to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 24 13 SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Switchboards.
- B. Overcurrent protective devices for switchboards.
- C. Switchboard accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service.
- B. ANSI C12.1 - American National Standard Code for Electricity Metering; 2008.
- C. ANSI C39.1 - American National Standard Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments; 1981 (R1992).
- D. IEC 60051-1 - Direct Acting Indicating Analogue Electrical Measuring Instruments and Their Accessories - Part 1: Definitions and General Requirements Common To All Parts;; 1997.
- E. IEC 60051-2 - Direct Acting Indicating Analogue Electrical Measuring Instruments and Their Accessories - Part 2: Special Requirements for Ammeters and Voltmeters; 1984.
- F. IEEE C12.1 - American National Standard Code for Electricity Metering; Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers; 1988.
- G. IEEE C57.13 - IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers.
- H. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- I. NECA 400 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Switchboards.
- J. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- K. NEMA BS 31047 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
- L. NEMA PB 2 - Deadfront Distribution Switchboards.
- M. NEMA PB 2.1 - General Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Deadfront Distribution Switchboards Rated 1000 Volts or Less.
- N. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems.
- O. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- P. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.
- Q. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment.
- R. UL 891 - Switchboards.
- S. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

4. Coordinate with manufacturer to provide shipping splits suitable for the dimensional constraints of the installation.
 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Service Entrance Switchboards:
1. Coordinate with Utility Company to provide switchboards with suitable provisions for electrical service and utility metering, where applicable.
 2. Coordinate with Owner to arrange for Utility Company required access to equipment for installation and maintenance.
 3. Obtain Utility Company approval of switchboard prior to fabrication.
 4. Arrange for inspections necessary to obtain Utility Company approval of installation.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for switchboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, voltage, bus ampacities, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of switchboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
 2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
 3. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
 4. Include documentation of listed series ratings.
 5. Include documentation demonstrating selective coordination.
- D. Service Entrance Switchboards: Include documentation of Utility Company approval of switchboard.
- E. Product Data: Provide electrical characteristics including voltage, frame size and trip ratings, fault current withstand ratings, and time-current curves of all equipment and components.
- F. Shop Drawings: Indicate front and side views of enclosures with overall dimensions shown; conduit entrance locations and requirements; nameplate legends; size and number of bus bars per phase, neutral, and ground; and switchboard instrument details.
- G. Test Reports: Indicate results of factory production tests.
- H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- I. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of switchboards.
- J. Maintenance Data: Include spare parts listing; source and current prices of replacement parts and supplies; and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- K. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Enclosure Keys: Two of each different key.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store switchboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NECA 400, and NEMA PB 2.1.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space having a uniform temperature to prevent condensation (including outdoor switchboards, which are not weatherproof until completely and properly installed). Where necessary, provide temporary enclosure space heaters or temporary power for permanent factory-installed space heaters.
- C. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- D. Handle carefully to avoid damage to switchboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.
- E. Deliver in 48 inch maximum width shipping splits, individually wrapped for protection and mounted on shipping skids.
- F. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- G. Handle in accordance with NEMA PB 2.1 and manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to switchboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within required service conditions during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Switchboards - Basis of Design: Schneider Electric co. QED power style switchboard.
- B. Switchboards - Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com.
 - 2. General Electric Company: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com.
- E. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products: www.eaton.com.
- F. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.
- G. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- H. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer. By using products other than basis of design, Contractor accepts responsibility for costs associated with any necessary modifications to related work, including any design fees.
- I. Source Limitations: Furnish switchboards and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 SWITCHBOARDS

- A. Provide switchboards consisting of all required components, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Description: Dead-front switchboard assemblies complying with NEMA PB 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 891; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Front-Connected Switchboards:
 - 1. Main Device(s): Individually-mounted.
 - 2. Feeder Devices: Panel/group-mounted.
 - 3. Arrangement: Front accessible only (not rear accessible), rear aligned.
 - 4. Gutter Access: Bolted covers.
 - 5. Basis of Design: Schneider Electric QED power style switchboard.
- E. Service Entrance Switchboards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
 - 2. For solidly-grounded wye systems, provide factory-installed main bonding jumper between neutral and ground busses, and removable neutral disconnecting link for testing purposes.
 - 3. Comply with Utility Company requirements for electrical service.
- F. Service Conditions:
 - 1. Provide switchboards and associated components suitable for operation under the following service conditions without derating:
 - a. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - b. Ambient Temperature:
 - 1) Switchboards Containing Molded Case or Insulated Case Circuit Breakers:
Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
 - 2. Provide switchboards and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.
 - a. Altitude: 1000 feet.
 - b. Ambient Temperature: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- G. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide switchboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Minimum Rating: 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
 - 3. Listed series ratings are acceptable, except where not permitted by motor contribution according to NFPA 70.
 - 4. Label equipment utilizing series ratings as required by NFPA 70.
- H. Selectivity: Where the requirement for selectivity is indicated, furnish products as required to achieve selective coordination.
- I. Main Devices: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation. Provide separate pull section and/or top-mounted pullbox as indicated or as required to facilitate installation of incoming feed.
- J. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 891 temperature rise requirements.
 - 1. Through bus (horizontal cross bus) to be fully rated through full length of switchboard (non-tapered). Tapered bus is not permitted.
 - 2. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
 - 3. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus through full length of switchboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

4. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
5. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- K. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 1. Line Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
 - b. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
 2. Load Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
 - b. Lug Type:
 - 1) Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2) Provide compression lugs where indicated.
- L. Enclosures:
 1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 2 (drip-proof).
 2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Future Provisions:
 1. Prepare designated spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
 2. Arrange and equip through bus and ground bus to accommodate future installation of additional switchboard sections.
- N. Surge Protective Devices: Where factory-installed, internally mounted surge protective devices are provided in accordance with Section 26 43 00, list switchboards as a complete assembly including surge protective device.
- O. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
 1. Where overcurrent protective devices equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.
 2. Where accessory ground fault sensing and relaying equipment is used, equip companion overcurrent protective devices with ground-fault shunt trips.
 - a. Use zero sequence or residual ground fault detection method unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Provide test panel and field-adjustable ground fault pick-up and delay settings.
- P. Arc Flash Energy-Reducing Maintenance Switching: For circuit breakers rated 1200 A or higher, provide a local accessory switch with status indicator light that permits selection of a maintenance mode with alternate electronic trip unit settings for reduced fault clearing time.
- Q. Owner Metering:
 1. Provide microprocessor-based digital electrical metering system including all instrument transformers, wiring, and connections necessary for measurements specified.
 2. Basis of Design: PM 8000.
 3. Measured Parameters:
 - a. Voltage (Volts AC): Line-to-line, line-to-neutral for each phase.
 - b. Current (Amps): For each phase and neutral.
 - c. Frequency (Hz).
 - d. Real power (kW): For each phase, 3-phase total.
 - e. Reactive power (kVAR): For each phase, 3-phase total.
 - f. Apparent power (kVA): For each phase, 3-phase total.
 - g. Power factor.

- h. Current demand.
 - i. Power demand: Real, reactive, and apparent.
 - 4. Meter Accuracy: Plus/minus 1.0 percent.
 - 5. Features:
 - a. Communications Capability: Compatible with system indicated. Provide all accessories necessary for proper interface.
 - b. Remote monitoring capability via PC.
- R. Instrument Transformers:
 - 1. Comply with IEEE C57.13.
 - 2. Select suitable ratio, burden, and accuracy as required for connected devices.
 - 3. Current Transformers: Connect secondaries to shorting terminal blocks.
 - 4. Potential Transformers: Include primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means.
- S. Description: NEMA PB 2 switchboard with electrical ratings and configurations as indicated and specified.
- T. Ratings:
 - 1. Voltage: 120/208; 277/480 volts.
 - 2. Configuration: Three phase, four wire, grounded.
 - 3. Main Bus: See Drawings
 - 4. Integrated Equipment Rating: 100000 rms amperes symmetrical.
- U. Main Section Devices: Individually mounted and compartmented.
- V. Distribution Section Devices: _Group mounted- double row sections.
- W. Bus Material: Copper with tin plating, standard size.
- X. Bus Connections: Bolted, accessible from front for maintenance.
- Y. Fully insulate load side bus bars
- Z. Ground Bus: Extend length of switchboard.
- AA. Insulated Ground Bus: Extend length of switchboard.
- BB. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole.
 - 1. Provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type HACR for air conditioning equipment branch circuits.
 - 2. Include shunt trip where indicated.
 - 3. Circuit Breakers 400amp and up shall be provided with field replaceable trip unit.
 - 4. All Feeder breakers in 208/120v switchboard shall be series rated for min. of 65 kAIC with 1-pole circuit breakers in all panelboards. All feeder breakers in 480y/277v ,3ph4w switchboard shall be series rated for min. of 65 KAIC.
- CC. Solid-State Molded Case Circuit Breakers: With electronic sensing, timing and tripping circuits for adjustable current settings; UL listed.
 - 1. Ground fault trip, ground fault sensing integral with circuit breaker.
 - 2. Instantaneous trip.
 - 3. Adjustable short time/ long time trip.
 - 4. Stationary mounting.
 - 5. Include shunt trip where indicated.
- DD. Line and Load Terminations: Accessible from the front only of the switchboard, suitable for the conductor materials and sizes indicated.
- EE. Ground Fault Sensor: Zero sequence type.
- FF. Ground Fault Relay: Adjustable ground fault sensitivity from 200 to 1200 amperes, time delay adjustable from 0 to 15 seconds. Provide monitor panel with lamp to indicate relay operation,

TEST and RESET control switches. Max time delay shall be one second for ground fault currents equal to or greater than 3000 amps.

GG. Future Provisions: Fully equip spaces for future devices with bussing and bus connections, suitably insulated and braced for short circuit currents. Provide continuous current rating as indicated.

HH. Enclosure: Type _NEMA 1-Indoors.

1. Align sections at front and rear.
2. Switchboard Height: 91.5 inches, excluding floor sills, lifting members and pull boxes.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard light gray enamel over external surfaces. Coat internal surfaces with minimum one coat corrosion-resisting paint, or plate with cadmium or zinc.
4. Structure: Free standing, self supporting, totally front accessible.

2.03 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Circuit Breakers:

1. Interrupting Capacity:
 - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than specified minimum requirements.
 - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
 - c. Series Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers listed in combination with upstream devices to provide interrupting rating not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
2. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers; listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1) Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2) Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.
 - b. Minimum Interrupting Capacity:
 - 1) 14000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
 - 2) 21000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
 - c. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
 - 1) Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes larger than 225 amperes.
 - d. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
 - 1) Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
 - (a) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
 - (b) Long time delay.
 - (c) Short time pickup and delay.
 - (d) Instantaneous pickup.
 - (e) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
 - e. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 - 1) Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.

2.04 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. See Section for factory-installed, internally mounted surge protective devices. List and label switchboards containing surge protective devices as a complete assembly including surge protective device.

2.05 POWER METERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. SQ D PM 8000 or approved equal.
 - 2. Substitutions:
- B. Watt-Hour Meters and Wattmeters: ANSI C12.1, three phase induction type with two stators, each with current and potential coil, rated 5 amperes and 120 volts at 60 Hertz.
 - 1. Meter suitable for connection to 3- and 4-wire circuits.
 - 2. Potential indicating lamps.
 - 3. Adjustments for light and full load, phase balance, and power factor.
 - 4. Digital register.
 - 5. Integral demand indicator.
 - 6. Ratchets to prevent reverse rotation.
 - 7. Removable meter with draw-out test plug.
 - 8. Semi-flush mounted case with matching cover.
 - 9. BACnet gateway to provide connection to building automation system.
- C. Provide meters with appropriate multiplier tags.

2.06 METERING TRANSFORMERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Square D or equal.
 - 2. Substitutions:
- B. Current Transformers: IEEE C57.13, 5 ampere secondary, wound; bushing; bar or window type, with single secondary winding and secondary shorting device, primary/secondary ratio as required, burden and accuracy consistent with connected metering and relay devices, 60 Hertz.
- C. Potential Transformers: IEEE C57.13, 120 volt single secondary, disconnecting type with integral fuse mountings, primary/secondary ratio as required, burden and accuracy consistent with connected metering and relay devices, 60 Hertz.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test switchboards according to NEMA PB 2, including the following production (routine) tests on each switchboard assembly or component:
 - 1. Dielectric tests.
 - 2. Mechanical operation tests.
 - 3. Grounding of instrument transformer cases test.
 - 4. Electrical operation and control wiring tests, including polarity and sequence tests.
 - 5. Ground-fault sensing equipment test.
- B. Shop inspect and test switchboard according to NEMA PB 2.
- C. Make completed switchboard available for inspection at manufacturer's factory prior to packaging for shipment. Notify Owner at least 7 days before inspection is allowed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the switchboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive switchboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide concrete housekeeping pad under the provisions of Section [].
- B. Verify that field measurements are as instructed by manufacturer.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install switchboards in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 400, and NEMA PB 2.1.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide required clearances and maintenance access, including accommodations for any drawout devices.
- D. Where switchboard is indicated to be mounted with inaccessible side against wall, provide minimum clearance of 1/2 inch between switchboard and wall.
- E. Provide required support and attachment components in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- F. Install switchboards plumb and level.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, mount switchboards on properly sized 4 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- I. Install all field-installed devices, components, and accessories.
- J. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- K. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed in accordance with Section 26 05 73.
- L. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.
- M. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in switchboards.
- N. Identify switchboards in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- O. Install switchboard in locations shown on drawings, according to NEMA PB 2.1.
- P. Install in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 400.
- Q. Tighten accessible bus connections and mechanical fasteners after placing switchboard.
- R. Identify switchboards.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Disconnect surge protective devices (SPDs) prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPDs connected.
- C. Before energizing switchboard, perform insulation resistance testing in accordance with NECA 400 and NEMA PB 2.1.
- D. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section .
- E. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.
- F. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.1.

- G. Molded Case and Insulated Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than 225 amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- H. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
 - 1. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.14. The insulation-resistance test on control wiring listed as optional is not required.
- I. Meters: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.11.2.
- J. Instrument Transformers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.10.
- K. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.
- L. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective switchboards or associated components.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of switchboard covers and doors.
- C. Adjust all operating mechanisms for free mechanical movement.
- D. Tighten bolted bus connections in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Adjust circuit breaker trip and time delay settings to values indicated.
- F. Adjust circuit breaker trip and time delay settings to values as instructed by Architect.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Clean dirt and debris from switchboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Touch up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed switchboards from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Power distribution panelboards.
- B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards.
- D. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- E. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts.
- F. NEMA BS 31047 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
- G. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards.
- H. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 1000V or Less.
- I. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems.
- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- K. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.
- L. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.
- M. UL 67 - Panelboards.
- N. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches.
- O. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.
- P. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment.
- Q. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.
- R. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
 - 4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
 1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
 1. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
 2. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
 1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

1.08 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Furnish two of each panelboard key.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- B. General Electric Company: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish panelboards and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 ALL PANELBOARDS

- A. Provide products listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature:
 - a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Listed series ratings are acceptable, except where not permitted by motor contribution according to NFPA 70.
 - 3. Label equipment utilizing series ratings as required by NFPA 70.
- D. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- E. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
 - 1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
 - 2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
 - 3. Provide separate isolated/insulated ground bus where indicated or where isolated grounding conductors are provided.
- H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.

2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
3. Fronts:
 - a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
 - b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
 - c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable continuous hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
5. Metal frame for type written directory
- J. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
- K. Panelboard Contactors: Where panelboard contactors are indicated, provide electrically operated, mechanically held magnetic contactor complying with NEMA ICS 2.
 1. Ampere Rating: Not less than ampere rating of panelboard bus.
 2. Short Circuit Current Rating: Not less than the panelboard short circuit current rating.
 3. Coil Voltage: As required for connection to control system indicated.
- L. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
 1. Where electronic circuit breakers equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.
- M. Selectivity: Where the requirement for selectivity is indicated, furnish products as required to achieve selective coordination.

2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Products:
 1. SQ D .
 2. General Electric.
 3. Eaton Cutler Hammer.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Conductor Terminations:
 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- D. Bussing:
 1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
 2. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- E. Circuit Breakers:
 1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.
 2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.
- F. Enclosures:
 1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable continuous hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
3. Provide metal circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.
- G. Manufacturers:
 1. SQ.D or Equal.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- H. Description: NEMA PB 1, circuit breaker type.
- I. Service Conditions:
 1. Altitude: 1000 feet.
 2. Temperature: 55 degrees F.
- J. Panelboard Bus: Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide copper ground bus in each panelboard.
- K. Minimum integrated short circuit rating: As indicated.
 1. 240 Volt Panelboards: 14,000 amperes rms symmetrical (minimum).
 2. 480 Volt Panelboards: 21,000 amperes rms symmetrical (minimum).
- L. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: With integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole; UL listed. For air conditioning equipment branch circuits provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type HACR.
- M. Molded Case Circuit Breakers with Current Limiters: With replaceable current limiting elements, in addition to integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole; UL listed.
- N. Circuit Breaker Accessories: Trip units and auxiliary switches as indicated.
- O. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1, 5 3/4" deep, 20" wide, cabinet box. With continued hinge and lock.
- P. Cabinet Front: Surface type, fastened with [CHOICE TEXT], [CHOICE TEXT] [CHOICE TEXT] finished in manufacturer's standard [CHOICE TEXT] enamel.

2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Products:
 1. SQD.
 2. General Electric.
 3. Eaton Cutler Hammer.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Conductor Terminations:
 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- D. Bussing:
 1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
 2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
 3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- E. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Enclosures:

1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
 2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable continuous hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
 3. Provide metal circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.
- G. Manufacturers:
1. SQ.D or Equal.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- H. Description: NEMA PB1, circuit breaker type, lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboard.
- I. Panelboard Bus: Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide copper ground bus in each panelboard; provide insulated ground bus where scheduled.
- J. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: As indicated.
1. 240 Volt Panelboards: 14,000 amperes rms symmetrical (minimum).
 2. 480 Volt Panelboards: 21,000 amperes rms symmetrical (minimum).
- K. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, bolt-on type, with common trip handle for all poles; UL listed.
1. Type SWD for lighting circuits.
 2. Type HACR for air conditioning equipment circuits.
 3. Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled.
 4. Do not use tandem circuit breakers, or miniature circuit breakers.
- L. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1.
- M. Cabinet Box: 6 inches deep, 20 inches wide for 240 volt and less panelboards, 20 inches wide for 480 volt panelboards.
- N. Cabinet Front: Flush or Surface cabinet front with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge, metal directory frame, and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 2. Interrupting Capacity:
 - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
 - 1) 14000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
 - 2) 21000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
 - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
 - c. Series Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers listed in combination with upstream devices to provide interrupting rating not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
 3. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Lug Material: Copper suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
 4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
 - a. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes larger than 225 amperes.

- b. Provide interchangeable trip units where indicated.
- 5. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
 - a. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
 - 1) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
 - 2) Long time delay.
 - 3) Short time pickup and delay.
 - 4) Instantaneous pickup.
 - 5) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
- 6. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
- 7. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
 - a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
- 8. Provide listed switching duty rated circuit breakers with SWD marking for all branch circuits serving fluorescent lighting.
- 9. Provide listed high intensity discharge lighting rated circuit breakers with HID marking for all branch circuits serving HID lighting.
- 10. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
- 11. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.

2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install panelboards securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 407 (panelboards), NEMA PB 1.1, NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 407 (panelboards), NEMA PB 1.1, NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 407 (panelboards), and NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install panelboards plumb.
- F. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.
- G. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

- H. Mount floor-mounted power distribution panelboards on properly sized 4 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- I. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.
- J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
 - 1. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on isolated/insulated ground bus.
 - 2. Terminate branch circuit isolated grounding conductors on isolated/insulated ground bus only. Do not terminate on solidly bonded equipment ground bus.
- K. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- L. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed according to Section 26 05 73.
- M. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.
- N. Install panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1 and NECA 1.
- O. Install panelboards plumb. Install recessed panelboards flush with wall finishes, where installed surface mounted secure or anchor panelboard to brick or cinder block wall.
- P. Height: 6 feet to top of panelboard; install panelboards taller than 6 feet with bottom no more than 4 inches above floor.
- Q. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.
- R. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:
 - 1. Emergency and night lighting circuits.
 - 2. Fire detection and alarm circuits.
 - 3. Communications equipment circuits.
 - 4. Intrusion detection and access control system circuits.
 - 5. Video surveillance system circuits.
- S. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- T. Provide computer-generated circuit directory for each lighting and appliance panelboard and each power distribution panelboard provided with a door, clearly and specifically indicating the loads served. Identify spares and spaces.
- U. Provide identification nameplate for each panelboard in accordance with Section 26 0553.
- V. Provide arc flash warning labels in accordance with NFPA 70.
- W. Provide spare conduits out of each recessed panelboard to an accessible location above ceiling. Identify each as SPARE.
 - 1. Minimum spare conduits: 5 empty 1 inch.
- X. Ground and bond panelboard enclosure according to Section 26 0526.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 4000.
- C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.
- D. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
- E. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- F. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.

- G. Procure services of a qualified manufacturer's representative to observe installation and assist in inspection, testing, and adjusting. Include manufacturer's reports with field quality control submittals.
- H. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.
- I. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.5 for switches, Section 7.6 for circuit breakers.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.
- C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 26 05 83
WIRING CONNECTIONS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 34 - Conduit.
- B. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 V and Less).
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices.
- B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
 - 2. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
 - 2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
- B. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- C. Sequence rough-in of electrical connections to coordinate with installation of equipment.
- D. Sequence electrical connections to coordinate with start-up of equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
 - 1. Colors: Conform to NEMA WD 1.
 - 2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
 - 3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
 - 4. Product:
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section and in individual equipment sections.
- C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 26 27 26.
- D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 26 05 34.
- E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 26 05 19.
- F. Boxes: As specified in Section 26 05 33.16.

2.02 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. As required by equipment manufacturer:
 - 1. Electrical Connection: Flexible conduit.
 - 2. Electrical Connection: Cord and plug (NEMA 6-20R).
 - 3. Provide field-installed disconnect switch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- J. Coolers and Freezers: Cut and seal conduit openings in freezer and cooler walls, floor, and ceilings.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Wall dimmers.
- C. Receptacles.
- D. Wall plates.
- E. Floor box service fittings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Manufactured wiring systems for use with access floor boxes with compatible pre-wired connectors.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 33.23 - Surface Raceways: Surface raceway systems, including multioutlet assemblies.
- D. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, in-wall time switches, and in-wall interval timers.
- G. Section 26 05 83 - Equipment Wiring: Cords and plugs for equipment.
- H. Section 26 29 13 - Enclosed Controllers: Manual motor starters and horsepower rated motor-starting switches without overload protection.
- I. Section 27 10 05 - Structured Cabling for Voice and Data - Inside-Plant: Voice and data jacks.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for.
- B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification).
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices.
- E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices.
- F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches.
- I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles.
- J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices.
- K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.
- L. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
 3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
 4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
 5. Coordinate the core drilling of holes for poke-through assemblies with the work covered under other sections.
 6. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 1. GFCI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Extra Wall Plates: One of each style, size, and finish.
 3. Extra Flush Floor Service Fittings: Two of each type.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Furnish two of each style, size, and finish wall plate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use with ratings adequate for load served.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hubbell Incorporated;; www.hubbell-wiring.com.
- B. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc;; www.leviton.com.
- C. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com.
- D. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc;; www.legrand.us
- E. Cooper Wiring Devices: www.cooperwiringdevices.com.
- F. Leviton Manufacturing, Inc: www.leviton.com.
- G. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- H. Source Limitations: Where possible, for each type of wiring device furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.03 APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide weather resistant GFI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for all receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
- D. Provide GFI protection for all receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.
- E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.
- F. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.
- G. For flush floor service fittings, use carpet flanges for installations in carpeted floors.

2.04 ALL WIRING DEVICES

- A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.05 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated;; www.hubbell-wiring.com.
 - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc;; www.leviton.com/#sle.
 - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc;; www.legrand.us/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. All Wall Switches: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- C. Standard Wall Switches: Commercial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Wall Switches: Heavy Duty, AC only general-use snap switch, complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
 - 1. Body and Handle: Black plastic with toggle handle.

- 2. Ratings:
 - a. Voltage: 120 - 277 volts, AC.
 - b. Current: 20 amperes.
- 3. Ratings: Match branch circuit and load characteristics.
- E. Switch Types: Single pole, double pole, 3-way, and 4-way.

2.06 WALL DIMMERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
 - 2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Maestro Series: www.lutron.com.
 - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. All Wall Dimmers: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Control: Slide control type with separate on/off switch.

2.07 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated;: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
 - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc;: www.leviton.com/#sle.
 - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc;: www.legrand.us/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. All Receptacles: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498 and where applicable FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
 - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- C. Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, tamper resistant; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 2) Leviton.
 - 3) Pass & Saymore.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. GFI Receptacles:
 - 1. All GFI Receptacles: Provide with feed-through protection, light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection, and list as complying with UL 943, class A.
 - 2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, tamper resistant.
- E. Receptacles: Heavy duty, complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
 - 1. Device Body: Black plastic.
 - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, type as specified and indicated.
 - 3. Tamper resistant type.
- F. Convenience Receptacles: Type 5 - 20.
- G. Single Convenience Receptacles.

- H. Duplex Convenience Receptacles.
- I. GFCI Receptacles: Convenience receptacle with integral ground fault circuit interrupter to meet regulatory requirements.

2.08 TELEPHONE JACKS

- A. Product: AMP manufacturing
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.09 WALL PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated;; www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle.
 - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc;; www.leviton.com/#sle.
 - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc;; www.legrand.us/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. All Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
 - 1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
 - 2. Size: Standard;.
 - 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- C. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.
- D. Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.
- E. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.
- F. Decorative Cover Plates: stainless steel.
- G. Jumbo Cover Plates: stainless steel.
- H. Weatherproof Cover Plates: Gasketed cast metal with hinged cover.

2.10 FLOOR BOX SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated;; www.hubbell-wiring.com.
 - 2. Thomas & Betts Corporation;; www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - 3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc;; www.legrand.us/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Service fittings compatible with floor boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
- C. Flush Floor Service Fittings:
 - 1. Dual Service Flush Combination Outlets:
 - a. Cover: Rectangular.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
 - 2) Communications: Two Data Drops.
 - 3) Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 27 10 05.
 - 2. Accessories:

- a. Carpet Flanges: Finish to match covers; configuration as required to accommodate specified covers.

2.11 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Assembly comprising floor service fitting, poke-through component, fire stops and smoke barriers, and junction box for conduit termination; fire rating listed to match fire rating of floor and suitable for floor thickness where installed.
- B. Flush Floor Service Fittings:
 - 1. Dual Service Flush Combination Outlets:
 - a. Cover: Hinged door(s).
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s).
 - 2) Communications: Two data drops..
 - 3) Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 27 10 05.
 - 2. Accessories:
 - a. Closure Plugs: Size and fire rating as required to seal unused core hole and maintain fire rating of floor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.
- F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- G. Verify that openings in access floor are in proper locations.
- H. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1, including mounting heights specified in that standard unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
 - 1. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- D. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- E. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- F. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- G. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- H. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- I. For isolated ground receptacles, connect wiring device grounding terminal only to identified branch circuit isolated equipment grounding conductor. Do not connect grounding terminal to outlet box or normal branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- J. Unless otherwise indicated, GFCI receptacles may be connected to provide feed-through protection to downstream devices. Label such devices to indicate they are protected by upstream GFCI protection.
- K. Install securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- L. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- M. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- N. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.
- O. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- P. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- Q. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- R. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- S. Install poke-through closure plugs in each unused core holes to maintain fire rating of floor.
- T. Install receptacles with grounding pole on top.
- U. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- V. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.
- W. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal.
- X. Use jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.
- Y. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 to obtain mounting heights.
- B. Install wall switch 48 inches above finished floor.
- C. Install convenience receptacle 18 inches above finished floor.
- D. Install convenience receptacle 6 inches above backsplash of counter.
- E. Install telephone jack 18 inches above finished floor.

- F. Install telephone jack for side-reach wall telephone to position top of telephone at 54 inches above finished floor.
- G. Install telephone jack for forward-reach wall telephone to position top of telephone at 48 inches above finished floor.
- H. Coordinate installation of access floor boxes with access floor system provided under Section 09 6900.
- I. Coordinate the installation of wiring devices with underfloor duct service fittings provided under Section 26 0540.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection, testing, adjusting, and balancing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- D. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
- E. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.
- F. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- G. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.
- I. Verify that each telephone jack is properly connected and circuit is operational.

3.06 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 28 13
FUSES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fuses.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- B. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection of protective devices specified in this section.
- C. Section 26 24 13 - Switchboards: Fusible switches.
- D. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards: Fusible switches.
- E. Section 26 28 16.16 - Enclosed Switches: Fusible switches.
- F. Section 26 29 13 - Enclosed Controllers: Fusible switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- C. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements.
- D. UL 248-12 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate fuse clips furnished in equipment provided under other sections for compatibility with indicated fuses.
 - a. Fusible Switches for Enclosed Motor Controllers: See Section 26 29 13.
 - 2. Coordinate fuse requirements according to manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data sheets including voltage and current ratings, interrupting ratings, time-current curves, and current limitation curves.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Fuses: One set(s) of three for each type and size installed.
 - 3. Fuse Pullers: One set(s) compatible with each type and size installed.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- E. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Furnish two fuse pullers.
- C. Furnish three of each size and type fuse installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cooper Bussmann, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
- B. Mersen (formerly Ferraz Shawmut): ferrazshawmut.mersen.com.
- C. Littelfuse, Inc: www.littelfuse.com/#sle.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

- A. Service Entrance:
 - 1. Fusible Switches up to 600 Amperes: Class RK1, time-delay.
- B. General Purpose Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.
- C. Primary Protection for Control Transformers: Class CC, time-delay.

2.03 FUSES

- A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.
- C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.
- D. Comply with UL 248-1.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.
- F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- G. Class R Fuses: Comply with UL 248-12.
- H. Power Load Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).
- I. Motor Load Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).
- J. Other Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).
- K. General Purpose Branch Circuits: Class RK1 (time delay).
- L. Motor Branch Circuits: Class L time delay.
- M. Lighting Branch Circuits: Class G.

2.04 CLASS RK1 (TIME DELAY) FUSES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Bussman Corp.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

- B. Construction: Current limiting, dual-element fuse, 10 seconds minimum at 500% rated amps, with copper fuse element.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.
- B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.
- B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 26 28 16.13
ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Enclosed circuit breakers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- C. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- D. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.
- G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.
- H. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.
- I. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment.
- J. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.
- K. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for circuit breakers, enclosures, and other installed components and accessories.

- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
 - 1. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
 - 2. Include documentation of listed series ratings.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Maintain one copy of each document on site.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed circuit breaker internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed circuit breakers.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- B. General Electric Company: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed circuit breakers and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Description: Units consisting of molded case circuit breakers individually mounted in enclosures.
- B. Provide products listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:

1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
2. Ambient Temperature: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 1. Provide enclosed circuit breakers with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location indicated on the drawings.
 2. Listed series ratings are acceptable except where not permitted by motor contribution according to NFPA 70.
 3. Label equipment utilizing series ratings as required by NFPA 70.
- E. Enclosed Circuit Breakers Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- F. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- G. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.
- I. Provide insulated, groundable fully rated solid neutral assembly where a neutral connection is required, with a suitable lug for terminating each neutral conductor.
- J. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed circuit breaker, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- K. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
 2. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position.
- M. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
 1. Where electronic circuit breakers equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.
 2. Where accessory ground fault sensing and relaying equipment is used, equip companion circuit breakers with ground-fault shunt trips.
 - a. Use zero sequence ground fault detection method unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Provide test panel and field-adjustable ground fault pick-up and delay settings.

2.03 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489 and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Interrupting Capacity:
 1. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
 - a. 14000 min. rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
 - b. 21000 min. rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
 2. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.

3. Series Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers listed in combination with upstream devices to provide interrupting rating not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
- C. Conductor Terminations:
 1. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
- D. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
 1. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.
 2. Provide interchangeable trip units for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.
- E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
 1. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
 - a. Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
 - b. Long time delay.
 - c. Short time pickup and delay.
 - d. Instantaneous pickup.
 - e. Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
- F. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
- G. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
 1. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
- H. Provide listed switching duty rated circuit breakers with SWD marking for all branch circuits serving fluorescent lighting.
- I. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 1. Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
- J. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: UL listed for the following service conditions:
 1. Temperature: 95 degrees F.
 2. Altitude: 1000 feet.

2.04 TRIP UNITS

- A. Field-Adjustable Trip Circuit Breakers: Provide circuit breakers with frame sizes 200 amperes and larger with mechanism for adjusting long time continuous current, short time pickup current setting for automatic operation. Range of Adjustment: amperes.
- B. Field-Changeable Ampere Rating Circuit Breaker: Provide circuit breakers with frame sizes 250 amperes and larger with changeable trip units.
- C. Current Limiting Circuit Breaker: Provide circuit breaker as indicated with automatically-resetting current limiting elements in each pole. Let-through Current and Energy: Less than permitted for same size Class RK-5 fuse.
- D. Solid-State Circuit Breaker: Provide circuit breaker as scheduled with electronic sensing, timing and tripping circuits for adjustable current settings; ground fault trip with zero sequence type ground fault sensor; instantaneous trip.

2.05 CURRENT LIMITERS

- A. Current Limiters: Designed for application with molded case circuit breaker.
- B. Coordinate limiter size with trip rating of circuit breaker to prevent nuisance tripping and to achieve interrupting current rating specified for circuit breaker.

- C. Provide interlocks to trip circuit breaker and to prevent closing circuit breaker when limiter compartment cover is removed or when one or more limiter is not in place or has operated.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Enclosures:
 - 1. Fabricate enclosures from steel.
 - 2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish, gray color.
- B. Provide accessories as scheduled.
- C. Handle Lock: Include provisions for padlocking.
- D. Provide mechanical trip device.
- E. Provide grounding lug in each enclosure.
- F. Provide products suitable for use as service entrance equipment where so applied.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed circuit breakers are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed circuit breakers.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install enclosed circuit breakers where indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install enclosed circuit breakers securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install enclosed circuit breakers plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed circuit breakers such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- H. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.
- I. Height: 5 feet to operating handle.
- J. Provide identification nameplates for each enclosed circuit breaker in accordance with Section 26 0553.
- K. Provide arc flash warning labels in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.

- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for circuit breakers used for service entrance and for circuit breakers larger than 400 amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
- E. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- F. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.
- G. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed circuit breakers.
- H. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 4000.
- I. Inspect and test each circuit breaker.
- J. Inspect each circuit breaker visually.
- K. Perform several mechanical ON-OFF operations on each circuit breaker.
- L. Verify circuit continuity on each pole in closed position.
- M. Determine that circuit breaker will trip on overcurrent condition, with tripping time to NEMA AB 1 requirements.
- N. Include description of testing and results in test report.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from circuit breaker enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 28 16.16
ENCLOSED SWITCHES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Enclosed safety switches.
- B. Fusible switches.
- C. Nonfusible switches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- E. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.
- F. Section 26 29 13 - Enclosed Controllers: Manual motor controllers.
- G. Section 26 36 00 - Transfer Switches: Automatic and non-automatic switches listed for use as transfer switch equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- B. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- C. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2002 (R2007).
- D. NEMA BS 31047 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
- E. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.
- H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.
- I. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of enclosed switches and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
 - 2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed switches.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products; Model: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- B. General Electric Company: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products; Model: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed switches and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
- G. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- H. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.
- I. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- J. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- K. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
- L. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- M. Heavy Duty Switches:
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Schneider Electric.
 - b. General Electric Co.
 - c. Cutler Hammer.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA BS 31047.
 - 3. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Provide compression lugs where indicated.
 - c. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
 - 4. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.

2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1, Type HD enclosed load interrupter knife switch.
 - 1. Externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position.
 - 2. Handle lockable in OFF position.
 - 3. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate NEMA FU1, Class R fuses.
- B. Nonfusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1, Type HD enclosed load interrupter knife switch.
 - 1. Externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position.

- 2. Handle lockable in OFF position.
- C. Enclosures: NEMA KS 1.
 - 1. Interior Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - 2. Exterior Locations: Type 3R.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install enclosed switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install enclosed switches securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- H. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
- I. Provide identification nameplate for each enclosed switch in accordance with Section 26 0553.
- J. Provide arc flash warning labels in accordance with NFPA 70.
- K. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches.
- L. Apply adhesive tag on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and size installed.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

Red Clay Consolidated School District
February 18, 2026

A.I. DuPont Middle School - Renovations
Contract # 2-26-29
CN 2508B (11-3-2023)

- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 26 29 13
ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Enclosed NEMA controllers for low-voltage (600 V and less) applications:
 - 1. Magnetic motor starters.
 - 2. General purpose contactors.
 - 3. Manual motor starters.
- B. Overcurrent protective devices for motor controllers, including overload relays.
- C. Control accessories:
 - 1. Auxiliary contacts.
 - 2. Pilot devices.
 - 3. Control and timing relays.
 - 4. Control power transformers.
 - 5. Control terminal blocks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- E. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses: Fuses for fusible switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE C57.13 - IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- C. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- D. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts.
- E. NEMA IA 10039 - Control Circuit and Pilot Devices.
- F. NEMA IA 10030 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures.
- G. NEMA BS 31047 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
- H. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- J. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches.
- K. UL 60947-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 1: General Rules.
- L. UL 60947-4-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 4-1: Contactors and Motor-starters - Electromechanical Contactors and Motor-starters.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate the work to provide motor controllers and associated overload relays suitable for use with the actual motors to be installed.
3. Coordinate the work to provide controllers and associated wiring suitable for interface with control devices to be installed.
4. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
5. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
6. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for motor controllers, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
 1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, voltage, controller sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
 1. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
- D. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of controllers and final equipment settings.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within required service conditions during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ABB/GE; _____: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.
- B. Eaton Corporation; _____: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products; _____: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ENCLOSED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Provide enclosed motor controller assemblies consisting of all required components, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Description: Enclosed motor controllers complying with NEMA ICS 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 60947-1 and UL 60947-4-1; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Service Conditions:
 - 1. Provide motor controllers and associated components suitable for operation under the following service conditions without derating:
 - a. Altitude:
 - 1) Class 1 Km Equipment (devices utilizing power semiconductors, e.g. variable frequency controllers): Less than 3,300 feet.
 - 2) Class 2 Km Equipment (electromagnetic and manual devices): Less than 6,600 feet.
 - b. Ambient Temperature: Between 32 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
 - 2. Provide motor controllers and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.
- E. Short Circuit Current Rating:
- F. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- G. Enclosures:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA IA 10030.
 - 2. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 12.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R or Type 4.
 - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Instrument Transformers:
 - 1. Comply with IEEE C57.13.
 - 2. Select suitable ratio, burden, and accuracy as required for connected devices.
 - 3. Current Transformers: Connect secondaries to shorting terminal blocks.
 - 4. Potential Transformers: Include primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means.
- I. Magnetic Motor Starters: Combination type unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Combination Magnetic Motor Starters: NEMA ICS 2, Class A combination motor controllers with magnetic contactor(s), externally operable disconnect and overload relay(s).
 - 2. Configuration: Full-voltage non-reversing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Disconnects: Circuit breaker type.
 - a. Disconnect Switches: Fusible type unless otherwise indicated.

- b. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the disconnect in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
 - c. Provide auxiliary interlock for disconnection of external control power sources where applicable.
 - 4. Overload Relays: Bimetallic thermal type unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Pilot Devices Required:
 - a. Furnish local pilot devices for each unit as specified below unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
 - b. Single-Speed, Non-Reversing Starters:
 - 1) Selector Switches: HAND/OFF/AUTO.
 - 2) Indicating Lights: Red ON, Green OFF.
- J. Manual Motor Starters:
 - 1. Description: NEMA ICS 2, Class A manually-operated motor controllers with overload relay(s).
 - 2. Configuration: Non-reversing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Fractional-Horsepower Manual Motor Starters:
 - a. Furnish with toggle operator.
 - b. Overload Relays: Bimetallic or melting alloy thermal type.
 - c. Provide means for locking operator in the OFF position.
 - d. Furnish Red ON indicating light where not within sight of equipment.

2.03 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Overload Relays:
 - 1. Provide overload relays and, where applicable, associated current elements/heaters, selected according to actual installed motor nameplate data, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70; include consideration for motor service factor and ambient temperature correction, where applicable.
 - 2. Inverse-Time Trip Class Rating: Class 20 unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - 3. Trip-free operation.
 - 4. Visible trip indication.
 - 5. Resettable.
 - a. Employ manual reset unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Do not employ automatic reset with two-wire control.
 - 6. Bimetallic Thermal Overload Relays:
 - a. Interchangeable current elements/heaters.
 - b. Adjustable trip; plus/minus 10 percent of nominal, minimum.
 - c. Trip test function.
 - 7. Melting Alloy Thermal Overload Relays:
 - a. Interchangeable current elements/heaters.
- B. Fusible Disconnect Switches:
 - 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, dead-front fusible switch units complying with NEMA BS 31047, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Fuse Clips: As required to accept indicated fuses.
 - 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide means for locking switch cover in the closed position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.

2.04 CONTROL ACCESSORIES

- A. Auxiliary Contacts:

1. Comply with NEMA IA 10039.
 2. Provide number and type of contacts indicated or required to perform necessary functions, including holding (seal-in) circuit and interlocking, plus one normally open (NO) and one normally closed (NC) spare contact for each magnetic motor starter, minimum.
- B. Pilot Devices:
1. Comply with NEMA IA 10039; heavy-duty type.
 2. Pushbuttons: Unless otherwise indicated, provide momentary, non-illuminated type with flush button operator; normally open or normally closed as indicated or as required.
 3. Selector Switches: Unless otherwise indicated, provide maintained, non-illuminated type with knob operator; number of switch positions as indicated or as required.
 4. Indicating Lights: Push-to-test type unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Provide LED lamp source for indicating lights and illuminated devices.
- C. Control and Timing Relays:
1. Comply with NEMA IA 10039.
 2. Provide number and type of relays indicated or required to perform necessary functions.
- D. Control Power Transformers:
1. Size to accommodate burden of contactor coil(s) and all connected auxiliary devices, plus _____ VA spare capacity.
 2. Include primary and secondary fuses.
- E. Control Terminal Blocks: Include 25 percent spare terminals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that ratings of enclosed controllers are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed controllers.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install controllers in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install enclosed controllers plumb and level.
- F. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- G. Install all field-installed devices, components, and accessories.
- H. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 for fusible switches as indicated.
- I. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- J. Set field-adjustable controllers and associated components according to installed motor requirements, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

- C. Motor Starters: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.16.1.1. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Fusible Switches: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed controllers or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from controller enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed enclosed controllers from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 29 23
VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Variable frequency controllers.
- B. Overcurrent protective devices for motor controllers, including overload relays.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Housekeeping pads.
- B. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Variable-frequency drive cable.
- C. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- G. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.
- H. Section 28 46 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm: For interface with variable-frequency motor controllers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEC 60529 - Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- C. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- D. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts.
- E. NEMA IA 10039 - Control Circuit and Pilot Devices.
- F. NEMA IA 10030 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures.
- G. NEMA IS 10033 - Adjustable Speed Drives.
- H. NEMA IS 10034 - Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Operation of Adjustable Speed Drive Systems.
- I. NEMA IS 10035 - Application Guide for AC Adjustable Speed Drive Systems.
- J. NEMA ICS 61800-2 - Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems, Part 2: General Requirements-Rating Specifications for Low Voltage Adjustable Frequency AC Power Drive Systems.
- K. NEMA MG 00001 - Motors and Generators.
- L. NEMA IS 10033 - Adjustable Speed Drives.
- M. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- N. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems.
- O. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

- P. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.
- Q. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels.
- R. UL 61800-5-1 - Standard for Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems - Part 5-1: Safety Requirements – Electrical, Thermal, and Energy (Ed. 2).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate work to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, and other obstructions within dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate work to provide motor controllers suitable for use with motors.
 - 3. Coordinate work to provide controllers and associated wiring suitable for interface with control devices.
 - 4. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with dimensions and clearance requirements.
 - 5. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with conductors.
 - 6. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog sheets showing voltage, controller size, ratings and size of switching and overcurrent protective devices, short circuit ratings, dimensions, and enclosure details.
 - 1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate front and side views of enclosures with overall dimensions and weights shown; conduit entrance locations and requirements; and nameplate legends.
 - 1. Include wiring diagrams showing factory and field connections.
 - 2. Indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series-rated systems.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate field test and inspection procedures and test results.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate start-up inspection findings.
- G. Operation Data: NEMA IS 10034. Include instructions for starting and operating controllers, and describe operating limits that may result in hazardous or unsafe conditions.
- H. Maintenance Data: NEMA IS 10034. Include routine preventive maintenance schedule.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements at project site.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company with minimum three years documented experience with variable-frequency motor control systems of similar size, type, and complexity; manufacturer's authorized installer.

- E. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- F. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- G. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide minimum 24 months manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers:
- B. ABB: www.ABB.com.
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.
- D. Danfoss: www.danfoss.us.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Source Limitations: Provide variable-frequency motor controllers and associated components produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.

2.02 VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Provide variable-frequency motor control system consisting of required controller assemblies, operator interfaces, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, sensors, accessories, system programming, etc. as necessary for complete operating system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- C. Variable-Frequency Motor Controller:
 - 1. Basis of Design: SQD.
 - 2. Configuration: Packaged controller, nonbypass.
 - 3. Rectifier/Converter: Diode-based, 6-pulse type.
 - 4. Control Method: Vector; open-loop, without feedback.
 - 5. Filtering: Provide input/line reactor and output/load reactor.
 - 6. Features:
 - a. Braking chopper/resistor.
 - b. PID control.
 - c. Firefighter's override.
 - d. Safety interlock.

- e. Damper/valve control.
 - f. PTC motor thermistor input.
- D. Controller Assemblies: Comply with NEMA IS 10033, NEMA IS 10034, and NEMA ICS 61800-2; list and label as complying with UL 61800-5-1 or UL 508A as applicable.
- E. Provide controllers selected for actual installed motors and coupled mechanical loads in accordance with NEMA IS 10035, NEMA MG 00001 Part 30, and recommendations of manufacturers of both controller and load, where not in conflict with specified requirements; considerations include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Motor type (e.g., induction, reluctance, and permanent magnet); consider NEMA MG 00001 design letter or inverter duty rating for induction motors.
 - 2. Motor load type (e.g., constant torque, variable torque, and constant horsepower); consider duty cycle, impact loads, and high inertia loads.
 - 3. Motor nameplate data.
 - 4. Requirements for speed control range, speed regulation, and braking.
 - 5. Motor suitability for bypass starting method, where applicable.
- F. Devices on Load Side of Controller: Suitable for application across full controller output frequency range.
- G. Operating Requirements:
 - 1. Input Voltage Tolerance: Plus/minus 10 percent of nominal.
 - 2. Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus/minus 5 percent of nominal.
 - 3. Efficiency: Minimum of 96 percent at full speed and load.
 - 4. Input Displacement Power Factor: Minimum of 0.96 throughout speed and load range.
 - 5. Overload Rating:
 - a. Variable Torque Loads: Minimum of 110 percent of nominal for 60 seconds.
 - b. Constant Torque Loads: Minimum of 150 percent of nominal for 60 seconds.
- H. Power Conversion System: Microprocessor-based, pulse width modulation type consisting of rectifier/converter, DC bus/link, and inverter.
 - 1. Rectifier/Converter: Diode-based, 6-pulse type unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Control System:
 - 1. Provide microprocessor-based control system for automatic control, monitoring, and protection of motors. Include sensors, wiring, and connections necessary for functions and status/alarm indications specified.
 - 2. Provide integral operator interface for controller programming, display of status/alarm indications, fault reset, and local control functions including motor run/stop, motor forward/reverse selection, motor speed increase/decrease, and local/remote control selection.
 - 3. Control Functions:
 - a. Control Method: Selectable vector and scalar/volts per hertz unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1) Scalar/Volts per Hertz Control: Provide IR compensation for improved low-speed torque.
 - 2) Vector Control: Provide selectable autotuning function.
 - b. Adjustable acceleration and deceleration time; linear and S-curve ramps; selectable coast to stop.
 - c. Selectable braking control; DC injection or flux braking.
 - d. Adjustable minimum/maximum speed limits.
 - e. Adjustable pulse width modulation switching carrier frequency.
 - f. Adjustable motor slip compensation.
 - g. Selectable autorestart after noncritical fault; programmable number of time delay between restart attempts.

4. Status Indications:
 - a. Motor run/stop status.
 - b. Motor forward/reverse status.
 - c. Local/remote control status.
 - d. Output voltage.
 - e. Output current.
 - f. Output frequency.
 - g. DC bus voltage.
 - h. Motor speed.
5. Protective Functions/Alarm Indications:
 - a. Overcurrent.
 - b. Motor overload.
 - c. Undervoltage.
 - d. Overvoltage.
 - e. Controller overtemperature.
 - f. Input/output phase loss.
 - g. Output short circuit protection.
 - h. Output ground fault protection.
6. Inputs:
 - a. Digital Input(s): Three.
 - b. Analog Input(s): Two.
7. Outputs:
 - a. Analog Output(s): Three.
 - b. Relay Output(s): Two.
8. Communications: Compatible with connected systems. Provide accessories necessary for proper interface.
 - a. Serial Communications: RS-485; support for Modbus RTU protocol.
 - b. Remote Monitoring Capabilities:
 - 1) Motor run/stop status.
 - 2) Hand-off-auto status.
 - 3) Fault information.
 - 4) Discrete input/output status.
 - 5) Analog input/output values.
 - c. Remote Control Capabilities:
 - 1) Motor run/stop command.
 - 2) Hand-off-auto selection.
 - 3) Speed adjustment.
 - 4) Fault reset.
9. Features:
 - a. Password-protected security access.
 - b. Event log.
- J. Power Conditioning/Filtering:
 1. Provide DC link choke or input/line reactor for each controller unless otherwise indicated or required.
 2. Reactor Impedance: 3 percent, unless otherwise indicated or required.
- K. Packaged Controllers: Controllers factory-mounted in separate enclosure with externally operable disconnect and specified accessories.
 1. Disconnects: Circuit breaker or disconnect switch type.
 - a. Disconnect Switches: Fusible type or nonfusible type with separate input fuses.

- b. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in OFF position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening cover with disconnect in ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
 - c. Provide auxiliary interlock for disconnection of external control power sources where applicable.
 - 2. Provide door-mounted remote operator interface.
 - 3. Packaged Controllers with Bypass: Provide contactors and controls to enable removal of variable-frequency controller from circuit.
 - a. Bypass Method: Manual, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Bypass Configuration: 3-contactor type, with contactors for bypass, drive output, and drive input.
 - c. Bypass Motor Starting Method: Full-voltage (across-the-line) with overload relay, unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - d. Overload Relays: Solid state or bimetallic thermal type.
 - 4. Pilot Devices Required:
 - a. Furnish local pilot devices for each unit as specified below unless otherwise indicated on drawings, except where equivalent function is provided by remote operator interface.
 - b. Packaged Controllers with Bypass:
 - 1) Bypass Mode Selector Switch: DRIVE/OFF/BYPASS.
 - 2) Motor Control Selector Switch: HAND/OFF/AUTO.
 - 3) Indicating Lights: For drive/bypass mode status, drive/bypass run status, and drive/bypass fault status.
- L. Service Conditions:
 - 1. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation under following service conditions without derating:
 - a. Altitude: Less than 3,300 feet.
 - b. Ambient Temperature: Between 32 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
 - 2. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under service conditions at installed location.
- M. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide line/input reactors where specified by manufacturer for required short circuit current rating.
- N. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with conductors to be installed.
- O. Enclosures:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA IA 10030.
 - 2. NEMA EN 10250 Environment Type or Equivalent IEC 60529 Rating: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for following installation locations:
 - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Cooling: Forced air or natural convection as determined by manufacturer.

2.03 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Overload Relays:
 - 1. Provide overload relays and, where applicable, associated current elements/heaters selected for actual installed motor nameplate data, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70; include consideration for motor service factor and ambient temperature correction, where applicable.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA ICS 2.
 - 3. Inverse-Time Trip Class Rating: Class 20 unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - 4. Trip-free operation.
 - 5. Visible trip indication.

6. Resettable.
 - a. Employ manual reset unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Do not employ automatic reset with two-wire control.
 7. Bimetallic Thermal Overload Relays:
 - a. Interchangeable current elements/heaters.
 - b. Adjustable trip; plus/minus 10 percent of nominal, minimum.
 - c. Trip test function.
 8. Solid State Overload Relays:
 - a. Adjustable full load current.
 - b. Phase loss protection.
 - c. Phase imbalance protection.
 - d. Ambient temperature insensitive.
 - e. Thermal memory.
 - f. Trip test function.
 - g. Provide isolated alarm contact.
- B. Circuit Breakers:
1. Motor Circuit Protectors:
 - a. Description: Instantaneous-trip circuit breakers furnished with magnetic instantaneous tripping elements for short circuit protection, but not with thermal inverse time tripping elements for overload protection; UL 489 recognized only for use as part of listed combination motor controller with overload protection; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated or as required.
 - b. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting.
 2. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers; listed and labeled as complying with UL 489; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated or as required.
 - b. Interrupting Capacity:
 - 1) Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than specified minimum requirements.
 - 2) Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than short circuit current rating indicated.
 - c. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
 - d. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
 - 1) Provide field-adjustable trip response settings:
 - (a) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
 - (b) Long time delay.
 - (c) Short time pickup and delay.
 - (d) Instantaneous pickup.
 - (e) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Auxiliary Contacts:
1. Comply with NEMA IA 10039.

2. Provide number and type of contacts indicated or required to perform necessary functions, including holding (seal-in) circuit and interlocking, plus one normally open (NO) and one normally closed (NC) spare contact for each bypass motor starter, minimum.
- B. Pilot Devices:
 1. Comply with NEMA IA 10039; heavy-duty type.
 2. Pushbuttons: Unless otherwise indicated, provide momentary, nonilluminated type with flush button operator; normally open or normally closed as indicated or as required.
 3. Selector Switches: Unless otherwise indicated, provide maintained, nonilluminated type with knob operator; number of switch positions as indicated or as required.
 4. Indicating Lights: Push-to-test type unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Provide LED lamp source for indicating lights and illuminated devices.
- C. Control and Timing Relays:
 1. Comply with NEMA IA 10039.
 2. Provide number and type of relays indicated or required to perform necessary functions.
- D. Control Power Transformers:
 1. Size to accommodate burden of contactor coil(s) and connected auxiliary devices, plus 25 VA spare capacity.
 2. Include primary and secondary fuses.

2.05 DESCRIPTION

- A. Variable Frequency Controllers: Enclosed controllers suitable for operating the indicated loads, in conformance with requirements of NEMA IS 10033. Select unspecified features and options in accordance with NEMA ICS 3.1.
 1. Employ pulse-width-modulated inverter system.
 2. Design for ability to operate controller with motor disconnected from output.
 3. Design to attempt five automatic restarts following fault condition before locking out and requiring manual restart.
- B. Enclosures: NEMA EN 10250, Type 1, suitable for equipment application in places regularly open to the public.
- C. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel.

2.06 OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Rated Input Voltage: 480 volts, three phase, 60 Hertz.
- B. Motor Nameplate Voltage: 460 volts, three phase, 60 Hertz.
- C. Displacement Power Factor: Between 1.0 and 0.95, lagging, over entire range of operating speed and load.
- D. Operating Ambient: 0 degrees C to 40 degrees C.
- E. Minimum Efficiency at Full Load: 85 percent.
- F. Time to Stop: 5 seconds.
- G. Volts Per Hertz Adjustment: Plus or minus 0 percent.
- H. Current Limit Adjustment: 60 to 110 percent of rated.
- I. Acceleration Rate Adjustment: 0.5 to 30 seconds.
- J. Deceleration Rate Adjustment: 1 to 30 seconds.
- K. Input Signal: 4 to 20 mA DC.

2.07 COMPONENTS

- A. Display: Provide integral digital display to indicate output voltage, output frequency, and output current.

- B. Status Indicators: Separate indicators for overcurrent, overvoltage, ground fault, overtemperature, and input power ON.
- C. Furnish HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC selector switch and manual speed control.
- D. Include undervoltage release.
- E. Control Power Source: Integral control transformer.
- F. Door Interlocks: Furnish mechanical means to prevent opening of equipment with power connected, or to disconnect power if door is opened; include means for defeating interlock by qualified persons.
- G. Safety Interlocks: Furnish terminals for remote contact to inhibit starting under both manual and automatic mode.
- H. Control Interlocks: Furnish terminals for remote contact to allow starting in automatic mode.
- I. Manual Bypass: Furnish contactor, motor running overload protection, and short circuit protection for full voltage, non-reversing operation of the motor. Include isolation switch to allow maintenance of inverter during bypass operation.
- J. Emergency Stop: Use dynamic brakes for emergency stop function.
- K. Disconnecting Means: Include integral fused disconnect switch on the line side of each controller.
- L. Wiring Terminations: Match conductor materials and sizes indicated.
- M. Line Reactor: Furnish line reactor (s) for harmonics mitigation.

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test controllers in accordance with NEMA ICS 61800-2.
- C. Shop inspect and perform standard productions tests for each controller.
- D. Make completed controller available for inspection at manufacturer's factory prior to packaging for shipment. Notify Owner at least 7 days before inspection is allowed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that ratings of controllers are consistent with indicated requirements.
- B. Verify that surface is suitable for controller installation.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Do not install controller until building environment can be maintained within the service conditions required by the manufacturer.
- E. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install controllers in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install in accordance with NEMA IS 10034 and manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum cable length between controller and motor.
- E. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- F. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

- G. Install controllers plumb and level.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- I. Install field-installed devices, components, and accessories.
- J. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- K. Set field-adjustable settings of controllers and associated components according to installed motor requirements, in accordance with recommendations of manufacturers of controller and load.
- L. Tighten accessible connections and mechanical fasteners after placing controller.
- M. Provide fuses in fusible switches; refer to Section 26 28 13 for product requirements.
- N. Select and install overload heater elements in motor controllers to match installed motor characteristics.
- O. Identify variable frequency controllers in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide the service of the manufacturer's field representative to prepare and start controllers.
- B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.
- D. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.17.
- E. Packaged Controllers with Bypass: Test for proper operation in both drive and bypass modes.
- F. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective controllers or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Make final adjustments to installed controller to assure proper operation of load system. Obtain performance requirements from installer of driven loads.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from controller enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of controllers to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- B. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of controllers and associated devices.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
- C. Demonstrate operation of controllers in automatic and manual modes.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed controllers from subsequent construction operations.

3.08 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide a separate maintenance contract for specified maintenance service.

Red Clay Consolidated School District
February 18, 2026

A.I. DuPont Middle School - Renovations
Contract # 2-26-29
CN 2508B (11-3-2023)

- C. Provide service and maintenance of controllers for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 26 32 13
ENGINE GENERATORS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Packaged engine generator system and associated components and accessories:
 - 1. Engine and engine accessory equipment.
 - 2. Alternator (generator).
 - 3. Generator set control system.
 - 4. Generator set enclosure.
- B. Packaged engine generator set.
- C. Exhaust silencer, emissions controls, and fittings.
- D. Remote control panel.
- E. Battery and charger.
- F. Sound enclosure.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA/EGSA 404 - Standard for Installing Generator Sets.
- B. NEMA MG 00001 - Motors and Generators.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2008.
- D. NFPA 30 - Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code.
- E. NFPA 37 - Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- G. NFPA 99 - Health Care Facilities Code.
- H. NFPA 110 - Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems.
- I. UL 1236 - Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries.
- J. UL 2200 - Stationary Engine Generator Assemblies.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate compatibility of generator sets to be installed with work provided under other sections or by others.
 - a. Transfer Switches: See Section 26 36 00 - Transfer Switches.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment or other potential obstructions within the spaces dedicated for engine generator system.
 - 3. Coordinate arrangement of equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 4. Coordinate the work to provide electrical circuits suitable for the power requirements of the actual auxiliary equipment and accessories to be installed.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section; require attendance of all affected installers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product, including ratings, configurations, dimensions, finishes, weights, service condition requirements, and installed features. Include alternator starting capabilities, engine fuel consumption rates, and cooling, combustion air, and exhaust requirements.
 - 1. Include generator set sound level test data.
 - 2. Include characteristic trip curves for overcurrent protective devices upon request.
 - 3. Include alternator thermal damage curve upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating locations of system components, required clearances, and field connection locations. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
- D. Evidence of qualifications for installer.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.
- F. Manufacturer's factory emissions certification.
- G. Manufacturer's certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- H. Source quality control test reports.
- I. Provide NFPA 110 required documentation from manufacturer where requested by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to:
 - 1. Certified prototype tests.
 - 2. Torsional vibration compatibility certification.
 - 3. NFPA 110 compliance certification.
 - 4. Certified rated load test at rated power factor.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
 - 1. Include contact information for entity that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
- K. Executed Warranty: Submit documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- L. Maintenance contracts.
- M. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of system components, installed circuiting arrangements and routing, and final equipment settings.
- N. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Fuses: One of each type and size.
 - 3. Extra Filter Elements: One of each type, including fuel, oil and air.
- O. Shop Drawings: Indicate electrical characteristics and connection requirements. Show plan and elevation views with overall and interconnection point dimensions, fuel consumption rate curves at various loads, ventilation and combustion air requirements, electrical diagrams including schematic and interconnection diagrams. Provide generator damage curve and protective relay(breaker) curves.
- P. Product Data: Provide data showing dimensions, weights, ratings, interconnection points, and internal wiring diagrams for engine, generator, control panel, battery, battery rack, battery charger, exhaust silencer, vibration isolators, day tank, and remote radiator.

- Q. Test Reports: Indicate results of performance testing.
- R. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- S. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- T. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate procedures and findings.
- U. Operation Data: Include instructions for normal operation.
- V. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for routine maintenance requirements, service manuals for engine and day tank, oil sampling and analysis for engine wear, and emergency maintenance procedures.
- W. Maintenance Materials and Tools: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. Extra Filter Elements: One of each type, including fuel, oil and air.
 - 2. Tools: One set of tools required for preventative maintenance of the engine generator system. Package tools in adequately sized metal tool box.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
 - 2. NFPA 110 (Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems); meet requirements for Level 1 system.
 - 3. NFPA 37 (Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines).
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience with engine generator systems of similar size, type, and complexity; manufacturer's authorized installer.
- E. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.
- F. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- G. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
 - 1. Maintain one copy of each document on site.
- H. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- I. Supplier Qualifications: Authorized distributor of specified manufacturer with minimum three years documented experience.
- J. Products: Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store generator sets in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA/EGSA 404.

- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to avoid damage to generator set components, enclosure, and finish.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY & SERVICE CONTRACTS

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide minimum five year manufacturer warranty covering full parts and labor repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.
- C. Provide 2 year service contract for manufacturer's recommended maintenance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Packaged Engine Generator Set - Basis of Design: Kohler / Rehlko.
- B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cummins; www.cummins.com.
 - 2. Caterpillar; www.cat.com.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer. By using products other than basis of design, Contractor accepts responsibility for costs associated with any necessary modifications to related work, including any design fees.
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish engine generator sets and associated components and accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- F. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements. Submit substitution request at least 10 days prior to bid opening. Substitution request shall include entire submittal package with explicit notations from vendor identifying all deviations from basis of design. Failure to comply will result in disqualification of substitution request.

2.02 PACKAGED ENGINE GENERATOR SYSTEM

- A. Provide new engine generator system consisting of all required equipment, sensors, conduit, boxes, wiring, piping, supports, accessories, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. System Description:
 - 1. Application: Emergency/standby.
 - 2. Configuration: Single packaged engine generator set operated independently (not in parallel).
 - 3. Power Rating: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Packaged Engine Generator Set:
 - 1. Type: Gaseous (spark ignition).
 - 2. Basis of Design: Kohler M/N KGxx.
 - 3. Power Rating: As indicated on drawings, standby, . Max alternator tempt. 125 deg centigrade.
 - 4. Voltage: as indicated.
 - 5. Main Line Circuit Breaker Number One:

- a. Type: Thermal magnetic with solid state trip unit capable of protecting generator from low level faults.
 - b. Trip Rating: Select according to generator set rating.
- E. Generator Set General Requirements:
 - 1. Prototype tested in accordance with NFPA 110 for Level 1 systems.
 - 2. Factory-assembled, with components mounted on suitable base.
 - 3. List and label engine generator assembly as complying with UL 2200.
 - 4. Power Factor: Unless otherwise indicated, specified power ratings are at 0.8 power factor for three phase voltages and 1.0 power factor for single phase voltages.
 - 5. Provide suitable guards to protect personnel from accidental contact with rotating parts, hot piping, and other potential sources of injury.
 - 6. Main Line Circuit Breakers: Provide factory-installed line side connections with suitable lugs for load side connections.
- F. Service Conditions: Provide engine generator system and associated components suitable for operation under the service conditions at the installed location.
 - 1. Altitude: 1000 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between 20 and 104 degrees F.
- G. Starting and Load Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Cranking Method: Cycle cranking complying with NFPA 110 (15 second crank period, followed by 15 second rest period, with cranking limiter time-out after 3 cycles), unless otherwise required.
 - 2. Cranking Limiter Time-Out: If generator set fails to start after specified cranking period, indicate overcrank alarm condition and lock-out generator set from further cranking until manually reset.
 - 3. Start Time: Capable of starting and achieving conditions necessary for load acceptance within 10 seconds (NFPA 110, Type 10).
 - 4. Maximum Load Step: Supports 100 percent of rated load in one step.
 - a. Maximum Voltage Deviation with Load Step: 35 percent.
 - b. Maximum Frequency Deviation with Load Step: 5 percent.
- H. Exhaust Emissions Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with federal (EPA), state, and local regulations applicable at the time of commissioning; include factory emissions certification with submittals.
 - 2. Do not make modifications affecting generator set factory emissions certification without approval of manufacturer and Engineer. Where such modifications are made, provide field emissions testing as necessary for certification.
- I. Sound Level Requirements:
 - 1. Do not exceed 74.0 dBA when measured at 7 meters from generator set in free field (no sound barriers) while operating at full load; include manufacturer's sound data with submittals.
- J. Interface with building automation system BACNet.
- K. Interface with Existing Work: connection with existing electrical distribution system of building and the new automatic transfer switch.
- L. Description: NFPA 110, engine generator system to provide source of power for Level 1 applications .

2.03 ENGINE AND ENGINE ACCESSORY EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide engine with adequate horsepower to achieve specified power output at rated speed, accounting for alternator efficiency and parasitic loads.
- B. Engine Fuel System - Gaseous (Spark Ignition):

1. Fuel Source: Natural gas.
 2. Engine Fuel Connections: Provide suitable, approved flexible fuel lines for coupling engine to fuel source.
 3. Provide components/features indicated and as necessary for operation and/or required by applicable codes, including but not limited to:
 - a. Carburetor.
 - b. Gas pressure regulators.
 - c. Fuel shutoff control valves.
 - d. Low gas pressure switches.
- C. Engine Starting System:
1. System Type: Electric, with DC solenoid-activated starting motor(s).
 2. Battery(s):
 - a. Battery Type: Lead-acid.
 - b. Battery Capacity: Size according to manufacturer's recommendations for achieving starting and load acceptance requirements under worst case ambient temperature; capable of providing cranking through three complete periods of cranking limiter time-outs without recharging.
 - c. Provide battery rack, cables, and connectors suitable for the supplied battery(s); size battery cables according to manufacturer's recommendations for cable length to be installed.
 3. Battery-Charging Alternator: Engine-driven, with integral solid-state voltage regulation.
 4. Battery Charger:
 - a. Provide dual rate battery charger with automatic float and equalize charging modes and minimum rating of 10 amps; suitable for maintaining the supplied battery(s) at full charge without manual intervention.
 - b. Capable of returning supplied battery(s) from fully discharged to fully charged condition within 24 hours, as required by NFPA 110 for Level 1 applications while carrying normal loads.
 - c. Recognized as complying with UL 1236.
 - d. Furnished with integral overcurrent protection; current limited to protect charger during engine cranking; reverse polarity protection.
 - e. Provide integral DC output ammeter and voltmeter with five percent accuracy.
 - f. Provide alarm output contacts as necessary for alarm indications.
- D. Engine Speed Control System (Governor):
1. Single Engine Generator Sets (Not Operated in Parallel): Provide electronic isochronous governor for controlling engine speed/alternator frequency.
 2. Frequency Regulation, Electronic Isochronous Governor: No change in frequency from no load to full load; plus/minus 0.25 percent at steady state.
- E. Engine Lubrication System:
1. System Type: Full pressure, with engine-driven, positive displacement lubrication oil pump, replaceable full-flow oil filter(s), and dip-stick for oil level indication. Provide oil cooler where recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Engine Cooling System:
1. System Type: Closed-loop, liquid-cooled, with unit-mounted radiator/fan and engine-driven coolant pump; suitable for providing adequate cooling while operating at full load under worst case ambient temperature.
 2. Fan Guard: Provide suitable guard to protect personnel from accidental contact with fan.
 3. Coolant Heater: Provide thermostatically controlled coolant heater to improve starting under cold ambient conditions; size according to manufacturer's recommendations for achieving starting and load acceptance requirements under worst case ambient temperature.

- G. Engine Air Intake and Exhaust System:
 - 1. Air Intake Filtration: Provide engine-mounted, replaceable, dry element filter.
 - 2. Engine Exhaust Connection: Provide suitable, approved flexible connector for coupling engine to exhaust system.
 - 3. Exhaust Silencer: Provide critical grade or better exhaust silencer with sound attenuation not less than basis of design; select according to manufacturer's recommendations to meet sound performance requirements, where specified.
- H. Type: Water-cooled inline or V-type, four stroke cycle, electric ignition internal combustion engine.
- I. Rating: Sufficient to operate under 10 percent overload for one hour in an ambient of 90 degrees F at elevation of 1000 feet.
- J. Fuel System: Natural gas. Include manufacturer's approved regulator for pressure reduction from supply pressure.
- K. Engine speed: 1800 rpm.
- L. Governor: Isochronous type to maintain engine speed within 0.5 percent, steady state, and 5 percent, no load to full load, with recovery to steady state within 2 seconds following sudden load changes. Equip governor with means for manual operation and adjustment.
- M. Safety Devices: Engine shutdown on high water temperature, low oil pressure, overspeed, and engine overcrank. Limits as selected by manufacturer.
- N. Engine Starting: DC starting system with positive engagement, number and voltage of starter motors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Include remote starting control circuit, with MANUAL-OFF-REMOTE selector switch on engine-generator control panel.
- O. Engine Jacket Heater: Thermal circulation type water heater with integral thermostatic control, sized to maintain engine jacket water at 90 degrees F, and suitable for operation on ____ volt indicated on the drawings.
- P. Radiator: Radiator using glycol coolant, with blower type fan, sized to maintain safe engine temperature in ambient temperature of 110 degrees F. Radiator air flow restriction 0.5 inches of water maximum.
- Q. Engine Accessories: Lube oil filter, intake air filter, lube oil cooler, fuel transfer pump, fuel priming pump, gear-driven water pump. Include fuel pressure gage, water temperature gage, and lube oil pressure gage on engine/generator control panel.
- R. Mounting: Provide unit with suitable spring-type vibration isolators and mount on structural steel base.

2.04 ALTERNATOR (GENERATOR)

- A. Alternator: 4-pole, 1800 rpm (60 Hz output) revolving field, synchronous generator complying with NEMA MG 00001; connected to engine with flexible coupling; voltage output configuration as indicated, with reconnectable leads for 3 phase alternators.
- B. Exciter:
 - 1. Exciter Type: Brushless; provide permanent magnet generator (PMG) excitation system; self-excited (shunt) systems are not permitted.
- C. PMG Excitation Short-Circuit Current Support: Capable of sustaining 300 percent of rated output current for 10 seconds.
 - 1. Voltage Regulation (with PMG excitation): Plus/minus 0.5 percent for any constant load from no load to full load.
- D. Temperature Rise: Comply with UL 2200.

- E. Insulation System: NEMA MG 1, Class H; suitable for 105 deg Centigrade alternator temperature rise.
- F. Enclosure: NEMA MG 00001, drip-proof.
- G. Total Harmonic Distortion: Not greater than five percent.

2.05 GENERATOR SET CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Provide microprocessor-based control system for automatic control, local and remote monitoring, and protection of generator set. Include sensors, wiring, and connections necessary for functions/indications specified.
- B. Control Panel:
 - 1. Control Panel Mounting: Unit-mounted unless otherwise indicated; vibration isolated.
 - 2. Generator Set Control Functions:
 - a. Automatic Mode: Initiates generator set start/shutdown upon receiving corresponding signal from remote device (e.g. automatic transfer switch).
 - b. Manual Mode: Initiates generator set start/shutdown upon direction from operator.
 - c. Reset Mode: Clears all faults, allowing generator set restart after a shutdown.
 - d. Emergency Stop: Immediately shuts down generator set (without time delay) and prevents automatic restarting until manually reset.
 - e. Cycle Cranking: Programmable crank time, rest time, and number of cycles.
 - f. Time Delay: Programmable for shutdown (engine cooldown) and start (engine warmup).
 - g. Voltage Adjustment: Adjustable through range of plus/minus 5 percent.
 - 3. Generator Set Status Indications:
 - a. Voltage (Volts AC): Line-to-line, line-to-neutral for each phase.
 - b. Current (Amps): For each phase.
 - c. Frequency (Hz).
 - d. Real power (W/kW).
 - e. Reactive power (VAR/kVAR).
 - f. Apparent power (VA/kVA).
 - g. Power factor.
 - h. Duty Level: Actual load as percentage of rated power.
 - i. Engine speed (RPM).
 - j. Battery voltage (Volts DC).
 - k. Engine oil pressure.
 - l. Engine coolant temperature.
 - m. Engine run time.
 - n. Generator powering load (position signal from transfer switch).
 - 4. Generator Set Protection and Warning/Shutdown Indications:
 - a. Comply with NFPA 110; configurable for NFPA 110 Level 1. including but not limited to the following protections/indications:
 - 1) Overcrank (shutdown).
 - 2) Low coolant temperature (warning).
 - 3) High coolant temperature (warning).
 - 4) High coolant temperature (shutdown).
 - 5) Low oil pressure (warning).
 - 6) Low oil pressure (shutdown).
 - 7) Overspeed (shutdown).
 - 8) Low coolant level (warning/shutdown).
 - 9) Generator control not in automatic mode (warning).
 - 10) High battery voltage (warning).
 - 11) Low cranking voltage (warning).

- 12) Low battery voltage (warning).
- 13) Battery charger failure (warning).
- b. In addition to NFPA 110 requirements, provide the following protections/indications:
 - 1) High AC voltage (shutdown).
 - 2) Low AC voltage (shutdown).
 - 3) High frequency (shutdown).
 - 4) Low frequency (shutdown).
 - 5) Overcurrent (shutdown).
- c. Provide contacts for local and remote common alarm.
- d. Provide lamp test function that illuminates all indicator lamps.
- 5. Other Control Panel Features:
 - a. Event log.
 - b. Communications Capability: Compatible with system indicated. Provide all accessories necessary for proper interface.
 - c. Remote monitoring capability via PC.
- C. Remote Annunciator: Provide (1) and locate as directed by owner.
 - 1. Remote Annunciator Mounting: Wall-mounted; Provide flush-mounted annunciator for finished areas and surface-mounted annunciator for non-finished areas unless otherwise indicated in NEMA 1 metal enclosure.
 - 2. Generator Set Status Indications:
 - a. Generator powering load (via position signal from transfer switch).
 - b. Communication functional.
 - 3. Generator Set Warning/Shutdown Indications:
 - a. Comply with NFPA 110 for Level 1 systems including but not limited to the following indications:
 - 1) Overcrank (shutdown).
 - 2) Low coolant temperature (warning).
 - 3) High coolant temperature (warning).
 - 4) High coolant temperature (shutdown).
 - 5) Low oil pressure (warning).
 - 6) Low oil pressure (shutdown).
 - 7) Overspeed (shutdown).
 - 8) Low coolant level (warning/shutdown).
 - 9) Generator control not in automatic mode (warning).
 - 10) High battery voltage (warning).
 - 11) Low cranking voltage (warning).
 - 12) Low battery voltage (warning).
 - 13) Battery charger failure (warning).
 - b. Provide audible alarm with silence function.
 - c. Provide lamp test function that illuminates all indicator lamps.
- D. Remote Emergency Stop: Provide approved red, mushroom style remote emergency stop button where indicated or required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.06 GENERATOR SET ENCLOSURE

- A. Enclosure Type: Sound attenuating, weather protective (where indicated to be located outside the building).
- B. Enclosure Material: Panels made of 14 gauge low carbon hotrolled ASTM A569 steel construction posts made of 12 gauge low carbon hot rolled ASTM A569 steel..
- C. Hardware Material: Stainless steel.

- D. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
- E. Access Doors: Lockable, with all locks keyed alike.
- F. Openings: Designed to prevent bird/rodent entry.
- G. External Drains: Extend oil and coolant drain lines to exterior of enclosure for maintenance service.
- H. Sound Attenuating Enclosures: Line enclosure with non-hygroscopic, self-extinguishing sound-attenuating material.
- I. Exhaust Silencers: Where exhaust silencers are mounted within enclosure in main engine compartment, insulate silencer to minimize heat dissipation as necessary for operation at rated load under worst case ambient temperature.
- J. Enclosure Space Heater: Provide thermostatically controlled enclosure space heater to prevent condensation and improve starting under cold ambient conditions; size according to manufacturer's recommendations for achieving starting and load acceptance requirements under worst case ambient temperature.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform production tests on generator sets at factory to verify operation and performance characteristics prior to shipment. Include certified test report with submittals.
- C. Generator Set production testing to include, at a minimum:
 - 1. Operation at rated load and rated power factor.
 - 2. Single step load pick-up.
 - 3. Transient and steady state voltage and frequency performance.
 - 4. Operation of safety shutdowns.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

- A. Exhaust Silencer: Critical type silencer, with muffler companion flanges and flexible stainless steel exhaust fitting, sized in accordance with engine manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Batteries: Heavy duty, natural gas starting type lead-acid storage batteries, 1100 amps min. at -18 deg C to 0 deg C ampere-hours minimum capacity. Match battery voltage to starting system. Include necessary cables and clamps.
- C. Battery Tray: Treated for electrolyte resistance, constructed to contain spillage.
- D. Battery Charger: Current limiting type designed to float at 2.17 volts per cell and equalize at 2.33 volts per cell. Include overload protection, full wave rectifier, DC voltmeter and ammeter, and 120 volts AC fused input. Provide wall-mounted enclosure to meet NEMA 250, Type 1 requirements.
- E. Line Circuit Breaker: Molded case circuit breaker on generator output with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole, sized in accordance with NFPA 70; UL listed. Include battery-voltage operated shunt trip, connected to open circuit breaker on engine failure. Unit mount in enclosure to meet NEMA 250, Type 1 requirements.
- F. Engine-Generator Control Panel: NEMA 250, Type 1 generator mounted control panel enclosure with engine and generator controls and indicators. Include provision for padlock and the following equipment and features:
 - 1. Frequency Meter: 45-65 Hz. range, 3.5 inch dial.
 - 2. AC Output Voltmeter: 3.5 inch dial, 2 percent accuracy, with phase selector switch.
 - 3. AC Output Ammeter: 3.5 inch dial, 2 percent accuracy, with phase selector switch.
 - 4. Output voltage adjustment.
 - 5. Push-to-test indicator lamps, one each for low oil pressure, high water temperature, overspeed, and overcrank.

6. Engine start/stop selector switch.
 7. Engine running time meter.
 8. Oil pressure gage.
 9. Water temperature gage.
 10. Auxiliary Relay: 3PDT, operates when engine runs, with contact terminals prewired to terminal strip.
 11. Additional visual indicators and alarms as required by NFPA 110.
 12. Remote Alarm Contacts: Pre-wire SPDT contacts to terminal strip for remote alarm functions required by NFPA 110.
- G. Remote Annunciator Panel: Flush mounted panel with brushed stainless steel. Provide audible and visible indicators and alarms required by NFPA 110.
- H. Emissions controls: Catalyst based, meeting State of Maryland Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Controls standards for stand-by generators.
- I. Sound Enclosure: Lift based steel construction with hinged doors. Acoustic insulation meeting UL94HF1 flammability classification and repels moisture absorption. Maximum sound level shall be @ 74.0 dB at 7 meters in an open field at full load.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 26 36 00
TRANSFER SWITCHES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Transfer switches for low-voltage (600 V and less) applications and associated accessories:
 - 1. Automatic transfer switches.
 - 2. Remote annunciators.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- B. NEMA IA 10042-1 - Industrial Control and Systems Part 1: Electromechanical AC Transfer Switch Equipment.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- D. NFPA 110 - Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems.
- E. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment.
- F. UL 1008 - Transfer Switch Equipment.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate compatibility of transfer switches to be installed with work provided under other sections or by others.
 - a. Engine Generators: See Section 26 32 13 - Engine Generators.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
 - 3. Coordinate arrangement of equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 4. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting.
 - 5. Closed Transition Transfer Switches:
 - a. Coordinate source interconnection requirements with Utility Company.
 - b. Where applicable, coordinate the work to provide engine generators with isochronous governors suitable for closed transition transfer.
 - c. Coordinate the work to provide shunt trip breakers necessary for protection from source interconnection for longer than specified maximum interconnection time.
 - d. Arrange for inspections necessary to obtain Utility Company approval of installation.
 - 6. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product, including ratings, configurations, dimensions, finishes, weights, service condition requirements, and installed features.
 - 1. Where applicable, include characteristic trip curves for overcurrent protective devices upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating locations of system components, required clearances, and field connection locations. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
- D. Specimen Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty.

- E. Evidence of qualifications for installer.
- F. Evidence of qualifications for maintenance contractor (if different entity from installer).
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.
- H. Manufacturer's certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- I. Source quality control test reports.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- K. Executed Warranty: Submit documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- L. Maintenance contracts.
- M. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of system components, installed circuiting arrangements and routing, and final equipment settings.
- N. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
 - 2. NFPA 110 (Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems); meet requirements for system Level specified in Section 26 32 13 - Engine Generators.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
 - 1. Authorized service facilities located within 200 miles of project site.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience with power transfer systems of similar size, type, and complexity; manufacturer's authorized installer.
- E. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store transfer switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to avoid damage to transfer switch components, enclosure, and finish.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

- B. Provide minimum two year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Transfer Switches - Basis of Design: ASCO 4000 series- 4 poles .
- B. Transfer Switches - Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. ASCO Power Technologies, a brand of Emerson Network Power:
www.emersonnetworkpower.com/#sle.
 - 2. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com.
 - 3. or approved equal.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer. By using products other than basis of design, Contractor accepts responsibility for costs associated with any necessary modifications to related work, including any design fees.
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish transfer switches and accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 TRANSFER SWITCHES

- A. Provide complete power transfer system consisting of all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, supports, accessories, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Applications:
 - 1. Utilize open transition transfer unless otherwise indicated or required.
- D. Construction Type: Either "contactor type" (open contact) or "breaker type" (enclosed contact) transfer switches complying with specified requirements are acceptable.
- E. Automatic Transfer Switch:
 - 1. Basis of Design: ASCO 4000 series - 4 poles.
 - 2. Transfer Switch Type: Automatic transfer switch.
 - 3. Transition Configuration: Open-transition (no neutral position).
 - 4. Voltage: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 5. Ampere Rating: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 6. Neutral Configuration: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 7. Load Served: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 8. Primary Source: Utility (fed from transformer).
 - 9. Alternate Source: Engine generator (fed from on site generator).
- F. Comply with NEMA IA 10042-1, and list and label as complying with UL 1008 for the classification of the intended application (e.g. emergency, optional standby).
- G. Do not use double throw safety switches or other equipment not specifically designed for power transfer applications and listed as transfer switch equipment.
- H. Load Classification: Classified for total system load (any combination of motor, electric discharge lamp, resistive, and tungsten lamp loads with tungsten lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of the continuous current rating) unless otherwise indicated or required.
- I. Switching Methods:
 - 1. Open Transition:

- a. Provide break-before-make transfer without a neutral position that is not connected to either source, and with interlocks to prevent simultaneous connection of the load to both sources.
2. Obtain control power for transfer operation from line side of source to which the load is to be transferred.
- J. Service Conditions: Provide transfer switches suitable for continuous operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.
 1. Altitude: 1000 feet.
- K. Enclosures:
 1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 12.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R or Type 4.
 2. Provide lockable door(s) for outdoor locations.
 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Construction: Free standing ,floor mounted ,code gauge formed steel construction.
 5. Features: Accessories or screen to prevent entry of bird/rodent.
- L. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 1. Withstand and Closing Rating: Provide transfer switches, when protected by the supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed withstand and closing rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- M. Automatic Transfer Switches:
 1. Description: Transfer switches with automatically initiated transfer between sources; electrically operated and mechanically held.
 2. Control Functions:
 - a. Automatic mode.
 - b. Test Mode: Simulates failure of primary/normal source.
 - c. Voltage and Frequency Sensing:
 - 1) Undervoltage sensing for each phase of primary/normal source; adjustable dropout/pickup settings.
 - 2) Undervoltage sensing for alternate/emergency source; adjustable dropout/pickup settings.
 - 3) Underfrequency sensing for alternate/emergency source; adjustable dropout/pickup settings.
 - d. Outputs:
 - 1) Contacts for engine start/shutdown (except where direct generator communication interface is provided).
 - 2) Auxiliary contacts; one set(s) for each switch position.
 - e. Adjustable Time Delays:
 - 1) Engine generator start time delay; delays engine start signal to override momentary primary/normal source failures.
 - 2) Transfer to alternate/emergency source time delay.
 - 3) Retransfer to primary/normal source time delay.
 - 4) Engine generator cooldown time delay; delays engine shutdown following retransfer to primary/normal source to permit generator to run unloaded for cooldown period.
 - f. In-Phase Monitor (Open Transition Transfer Switches): Monitors phase angle difference between sources for initiating in-phase transfer.

- g. Engine Exerciser: Provides programmable scheduled exercising of engine generator selectable with or without transfer to load; provides memory retention during power outage.
 - 3. Status Indications:
 - a. Connected to alternate/emergency source.
 - b. Connected to primary/normal source.
 - c. Alternate/emergency source available.
 - 4. Other Features:
 - a. Event log.
 - b. Communications Capability: Compatible with system indicated. Provide all accessories necessary for proper interface.
 - c. Remote monitoring capability via PC.
 - 5. Automatic Sequence of Operations:
 - a. Upon failure of primary/normal source for a programmable time period (engine generator start time delay), initiate starting of engine generator where applicable.
 - b. When alternate/emergency source is available, transfer load to alternate/emergency source after programmable time delay.
 - c. When primary/normal source has been restored, retransfer to primary/normal source after a programmable time delay. Bypass time delay if alternate/emergency source fails and primary/normal source is available.
 - d. Where applicable, initiate shutdown of engine generator after programmable engine cooldown time delay.
- N. Service Entrance Rated Transfer Switches:
 - 1. Furnished with integral disconnecting and overcurrent protective device on the primary/normal source and with ground-fault protection where indicated.
 - 2. Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- O. Remote Annunciators:
 - 1. Remote Annunciator Mounting: Wall-mounted; Provide flush-mounted annunciator for finished areas and surface-mounted annunciator for non-finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Transfer Switch Status Indications:
 - a. Connected to alternate/emergency source.
 - b. Connected to primary/normal source.
 - c. Alternate/emergency source available.
- P. Reset switch for manual retransfer to normal with automatic over ride upon emergency source failure.
- Q. Interface with Other Work:
 - 1. Interface with engine generators as specified in Section 26 32 13 - Engine Generators.
 - 2. Interface with building automation system.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform production tests on transfer switches at factory to verify operation and performance characteristics prior to shipment. Include certified test report with submittals.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Luminaire accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C78.379 - American National Standard for Electric Lamps -- Reflector Lamps -- Classification of Beam Patterns; 2006.
- B. ANSI C82.1 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballast - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballast; 2004.
- C. ANSI C82.4 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballasts - Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps.
- D. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; Illuminating Engineering Society.
- E. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources.
- F. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- G. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems.
- H. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems.
- I. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility.
- J. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2002.
- K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- L. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
- M. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment.
- N. UL 935 - Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts.
- O. UL 1598 - Luminaires.
- P. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
 - 2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
 - 2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
- D. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
- E. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
 - 1. LED Luminaires:
 - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
 - b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.
- F. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit manufacturer's product data on lamp mercury content and rated lamp life, showing compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Field Quality Control Reports.
- H. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- I. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- J. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Lenses and Louvers: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.
 - 3. Extra Lamps: Ten percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than two of each type.
 - 4. Extra Ballasts: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.
- K. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acuity Brands, Inc;: www.acuitybrands.com.
- B. Hubbell Lighting, Inc;: www.hubbelllighting.com.
- C. Lightolier: www.lightolier.com.
- D. Lithonia Lighting: www.lithonia.com.
- E. Columbia Lighting.
- F. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Acuity Brands, Inc;: www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
 - 2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries;: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - 3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc;: www.hubbelllighting.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- C. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- D. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- G. Recessed Luminaires:
 - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
 - 2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
- H. LED Luminaires:
 - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
 - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum 100,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance equivalent to that of the light fixture(s) specified, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- I. LED Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 8750.
- J. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

2.03 LUMINAIRES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in Schedule included on the Drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 - 1. Input Voltage: 120 or 277 volts.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.
- B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.
- C. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.
- D. Tube Guards for Linear Fluorescent Lamps: Provide clear virgin polycarbonate sleeves with endcaps where indicated.
- E. Product: As indicated in lighting fixture schedule.
 - 1. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 1 (general workmanship), and NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- E. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
 - 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
 - 3. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
 - 4. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
 - 5. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gage, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.

6. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.
- F. Recessed Luminaires:
 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
 2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
 3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- G. Suspended Luminaires:
 1. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
 2. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.
- H. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- I. Install fixtures securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting).
- J. Install suspended luminaires and exit signs using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Provide pendant length required to suspend luminaire at indicated height.
- K. Support luminaires independent of ceiling framing.
- L. Locate recessed ceiling luminaires as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.
- M. Install surface mounted luminaires and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.
- N. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Support surface mounted luminaires in grid ceiling directly from building structure.
- O. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Provide auxiliary members spanning ceiling grid members to support surface mounted luminaires.
- P. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Fasten surface mounted luminaires to ceiling grid members using bolts, screws, rivets, or suitable clips.
- Q. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.
- R. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- S. Install clips to secure recessed grid-supported luminaires in place.
- T. Install wall mounted luminaires, emergency lighting units, and exit signs at height as scheduled.
- U. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- V. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.
- W. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Perform field inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 4000.
- D. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- E. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.

- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Aim and adjust luminaires as indicated.
- E. Position exit sign directional arrows as indicated.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.
- B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.
- C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.
- D. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- C. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

3.09 PROTECTION

- A. Relamp luminaires that have failed lamps at Substantial Completion.

3.10 SCHEDULE - SEE DRAWINGS

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 10 05
STRUCTURED CABLING FOR VOICE AND DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Communications system design requirements.
- B. Communications pathways.
- C. Copper cable and terminations.
- D. Fiber optic cable and interconnecting devices.
- E. Communications equipment room fittings.
- F. Communications outlets.
- G. Communications grounding and bonding.
- H. Communications identification.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. EIA/ECA-310 - Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment.
- B. ICEA S-83-596 - Indoor Optical Fiber Cable.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- D. TIA-455-21 - FOTP-21 - Mating Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices.
- E. TIA-492CAAB - Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers with Low Water Peak.
- F. TIA-526-14 - Optical Power Loss Measurement of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant; IEC 61280-4.1 Edition 3.1, Fiber Optic Communications Subsystem Test Procedures- Part 4-1: Installed Cable Plant- Multimode Attenuation Measurement.
- G. TIA-568.3 - Optical Fiber Cabling and Components Standard.
- H. TIA-598 - Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding.
- I. TIA-568-C.3 - Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard.
- J. TIA-598-D - Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding.
- K. TIA-606 - Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure.
- L. TIA-607-C - Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises.
- M. UL 444 - Communications Cables.
- N. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers.
- O. UL 1651 - Fiber Optic Cable.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for communications equipment.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of communications equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Notify Architect/Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
 - 4. Coordinate requirements of this section with Owner.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show compliance with requirements on isometric schematic diagram of network layout, showing cable routings, telecommunication closets, rack and enclosure layouts and locations, service entrance, and grounding, prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.
- E. Field Test Reports.
- F. Project Record Documents: Prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
 - 1. Record actual locations of outlet boxes and distribution frames.
 - 2. Show as-installed color coding, pair assignment, polarization, and cross-connect layout.
 - 3. Identify distribution frames and equipment rooms by room number on contract drawings.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a 2 year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide warranty as called out in applicable referenced State of Delaware standards/specifications

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Provide a complete permanent system of cabling and pathways for voice and data communications, including cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, enclosures and cabinets, and outlets.
- B. **IMPORTANT!! PLEASE NOTE THAT this specification references the Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards, Standard ID: NE=Cabling-002, Title: Structured Cabling System Standards and Specifications for State-Managed Facilities, Domain: Network and Storage, Discipline: Cabling, Revision Date: 2/20/2019, Revision no.: 8, Original date: 7/21/2008 Reviewed: 1/29/2021. As such this document shall be considered as part of this specification. Unless otherwise shown in the project drawings and or specified in the project specifications, all work, materials, standards, etc. called for in the above mentioned document shall be provided. NOTE: At the end of the above mentioned document is a link to the certified contractors list for the work covered under this specification and the above mentioned document. Only contractors listed on this link are permitted to perform the work covered under this specification and the above mentioned document as indicated.**

2.02 PATHWAYS

- A. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.
- B. Cable Trays: Type 304L Stainless Steel 4" deep x 12" wide Hubbell M/N HBT0412S04 or approved equal. Provide associated manufacturer supplied accessories and mounting hardware.
- C. Ladder Rack: 16 Gauge Tubular Steel 12" wide Hubbell M/N HLS1012B. Provide associated manufacturer supplied accessories and mounting hardware.

2.03 COPPER CABLE AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.
- B. Copper Patch Cords:
 - 1. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.

2.04 FIBER OPTIC CABLE AND INTERCONNECTING DEVICES

- A. Fiber Optic Backbone Cable:
 - 1. Description: Tight buffered, non-conductive fiber optic cable complying with TIA-568.3, TIA-598, ICEA S-83-596 and listed as complying with UL 444 and UL 1651.
 - 2. Cable Type: Single-mode, 8.3/125 um (OS2) complying with TIA-492CAAB.
 - 3. Cable Capacity: 12 -fiber.
 - 4. Cable Applications:
 - a. Plenum Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type OFNP plenum cable.
 - 5. Cable Jacket Color:
 - a. Single-Mode Fiber (OS1/OS2): Yellow.
 - 6. Product(s):
 - a. Hubbell M/N HFCD19012PSBK 12-strand OS2 SM Indoor/Outdoor Tight Buffer Plenum Armored Fiber Cable or approved equal.
- B. Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices:
 - 1. Connector Type: Type LC.
 - 2. Connector Performance: 500 mating cycles, when tested in accordance with TIA-455-21.
 - 3. Maximum Attenuation/Insertion Loss: 0.3 dB.
 - 4. Product(s):
 - a. Hubbell M/N FSPLCDS6Y or approved equal. Provide 1 of these per fiber patch panel box.

2.05 COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

- A. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.
- B. Copper Cross-Connection Equipment:
 - 1. Patch Panels for Copper Cabling: Sized to fit EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch thick aluminum; cabling terminated on Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; printed circuit board interface.
 - a. Jacks: Non-keyed RJ-45, suitable for and complying with same standard as cable to be terminated; maximum 48 ports per standard width panel.
 - b. Capacity: Provide ports sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
 - c. Labels: Factory installed laminated plastic nameplates above each port, numbered consecutively; comply with TIA-606.
 - d. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.

- e. Provide Hubbell M/N HP648 or approved equal
- C. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide component racks.
 - 1. Floor Mounted Racks: Aluminum or steel construction with corrosion resistant finish; vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, and grounding lug.
 - a. Load Rating: 1000 pounds bolted to the floor and 500 lb unsecured.
 - b. Provide Hubbell M/N HPW84RR19D or approved equal. Provide manufacturer supplied vertical cable management on both sides of the rack for the entire height. Provide manufacturer provided horizontal cable management where indicated.

2.06 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

- A. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.
- B. Outlet Boxes: Comply with Section 26 05 33.16.
 - 1. Provide depth as required to accommodate cable manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor bend radius.
- C. Wall Plates:
 - 1. Comply with system design standards and UL 514C.
 - 2. Accepts modular jacks/inserts.
 - 3. Capacity:

2.07 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.
- B. Comply with TIA-607-C.

2.08 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.
- B. Comply with TIA-606.
- C. Identification shall be as specified and directed by Owner at no additional cost to the Owner

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.
- B. Comply with Communication Service Provider requirements.
- C. Grounding and Bonding: Perform in accordance with TIA-607-C and NFPA 70.
- D. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- E. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Install pathways cable trays and ladder racks in accordance with manufacturer installation instructions. Cut to fit. Install in a clean and workmanlike manner.
- B. Install pathways with the following minimum clearances:
 - 1. 48 inches from motors, generators, frequency converters, transformers, x-ray equipment, and uninterruptible power systems.
 - 2. 12 inches from power conduits and cables and panelboards.

3. 5 inches from fluorescent and high frequency lighting fixtures.
4. 6 inches from flues, hot water pipes, and steam pipes.
- C. Conduit, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 34:
 1. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of two 90 degree bend(s) between pull points.
 2. Conduit Bends: Inside radius not less than 10 times conduit internal diameter.
 3. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 100 feet between pull points.
- D. Outlet Boxes:
 1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of telecommunications outlets provided under this section.
 - a. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1) Telephone and Data Outlets: 18 inches above finished floor.
 - 2) Telephone Outlets for Side-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 48 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.
 - 3) Telephone Outlets for Forward-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 48 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.
 - b. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate outlet boxes for line voltage and low voltage devices.
 - d. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not span different building finishes.
 - e. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not cross masonry joints.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

- A. Cabling:
 1. Do not bend cable at radius less than manufacturer's recommended bend radius; for unshielded twisted pair use bend radius of not less than 4 times cable diameter.
 2. Do not over-cinch or crush cables.
 3. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended cable pull tension.
 4. When installing in conduit, use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer and do not chafe or damage outer jacket.
- B. Copper Cabling:
 1. For 4-pair cables in conduit, do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension.
 2. Use T568B wiring configuration.
- C. Floor-Mounted Racks and Enclosures: Permanently anchor to floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Identification:
 1. Use wire and cable markers to identify cables at each end.
 2. Use manufacturer-furnished label inserts, identification labels, or engraved wallplate to identify each jack at communications outlets with unique identifier.
 3. Use identification nameplate to identify cross-connection equipment, equipment racks, and cabinets.
 4. Identify components as directed by Owner at no additional cost to Owner.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.
- C. Visual Inspection:
 1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.

2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.
 3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.
- D. Testing - Copper Cabling and Associated Equipment:
1. Test backbone cables after termination but before cross-connection.
 2. Test backbone cables for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between connectors and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield.
 3. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks.
 4. Category 3 Backbone: Perform attenuation test.
 5. Category 3 Links: Test each pair for short circuit continuity, short to ground, crosses, reversed polarity, operational and ring-back, and dial tone.
 6. Category 5e and Above Backbone: Perform near end cross talk (NEXT) and attenuation tests.
 7. Category 5e and Above Links: Perform tests for wire map, length, attenuation, NEXT, and propagation delay.
 8. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.
- E. Testing - Fiber Optic Cabling:
1. Backbone: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation test using an optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) and manufacturer's recommended test procedures; perform verification acceptance tests and factory reel tests.
 2. Multimode Backbone: Perform tests in accordance with TIA-526-14.
 3. Links: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests and field reel tests.
 4. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 31 20 00
EARTH MOVING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
 - 2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses, and plants.
 - 3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
 - 4. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - 5. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
 - 6. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.
 - 7. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
 - 8. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.
 - 9. Excavating well hole to accommodate elevator-cylinder assembly.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.
 - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Engineer. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.
 - 2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
 - 3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be without additional compensation.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- H. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1 cu. yd. for bulk excavation or 3/4 cu. yd. for footing, trench, and pit excavation and exceed a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches when tested by a geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D1586. Rock material that cannot be removed by rock-excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:
 - 1. Equipment for Footing, Trench, and Pit Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 42-inch- maximum-width, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at

- not less than 138-hp flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 28,700 lbf and stick-crowd force of not less than 18,400 lbf with extra-long reach boom.
2. Equipment for Bulk Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 230-hp flywheel power and developing a minimum of 47,992-lbf breakout force with a general-purpose bare bucket.
 - I. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
 - J. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
 - K. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
 - L. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Pre-excavation Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth-moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Utility Locator Service: Notify "Miss Utility" Delaware for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Soil Classification Groups SM, ML, and CL can be used with approval from owner's testing and inspection agency if they do not contain organics.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D2487, or a combination of these groups.
 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- J. Sand: ASTM C33; fine aggregate.
- K. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.02 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
 - 1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
 - 2. Survivability: As follows:
 - a. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf; ASTM D4632.
 - b. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf; ASTM D4632.
 - c. Tear Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D4533.
 - d. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D4833.
 - 3. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40 sieve, maximum; ASTM D4751.
 - 4. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum; ASTM D4491.
 - 5. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D4355.
- B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
 - 1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
 - 2. Survivability: As follows:
 - a. Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf; ASTM D4632.
 - b. Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf; ASTM D4632.
 - c. Tear Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D4533.
 - d. Puncture Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D4833.
 - 3. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D4751.
 - 4. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D4491.
 - 5. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D4355.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.02 DEWATERING

- A. Provide dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

- B. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- C. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
- D. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.
- E. Dewatering operations must comply with the DNREC Sediment and Stormwater Regulations as amended.

3.03 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Classified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations. Material to be excavated will be classified as earth and rock. Do not excavate rock until it has been classified and cross sectioned by Engineer. The Contract Sum will be adjusted for unsuitable soils and/or rock excavation according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents. Changes in the Contract Time may be authorized for additional excavation and replacement.
 - 1. Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; and soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.
 - a. Intermittent drilling; ram hammering; or ripping of material not classified as rock excavation is earth excavation.
 - 2. Rock excavation includes removal and disposal of rock. Remove rock to lines and subgrade elevations indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
 - a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
 - b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
 - c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
 - d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
 - e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.

3.04 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.05 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.06 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.07 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.08 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698:
 - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 - 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
 - 3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
 - 4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.09 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:
 - 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

3.10 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
 - 1. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 - 2. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - 3. Place subbase course and base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 4. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches (thick or less than 3 inches thick).

5. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.
- C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course and base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Engineer; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.12 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

**SECTION 32 13 13
CONCRETE PAVING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes Concrete Paving Including the Following:
 - 1. Walks.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 32 13 73 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants in expansion and contraction joints within concrete paving and in joints between concrete paving and asphalt paving or adjacent construction.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product, ingredient, or admixture requiring color selection.
- C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
 - 3. Fiber reinforcement.
 - 4. Admixtures.
 - 5. Curing compounds.
 - 6. Applied finish materials.
 - 7. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
 - 8. Joint fillers.
- B. Material Test Reports: For each of the following:
 - 1. Aggregates
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products that complies with ASTM C94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" (Quality Control Manual - Section 3, "Plant Certification Checklist").

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Concrete Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:
 - 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.
- B. Hot-Weather Concrete Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:
 - 1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - 2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap, so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
 - 3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.
- B. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet or less. Do not use notched and bent forms.
- C. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.03 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064, fabricated from steel wire into flat sheets.
- B. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064, flat sheet.
- C. Epoxy-Coated Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A884, Class A, plain steel.
- D. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60; deformed.
- E. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A767, Class II zinc coated, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and bending; with ASTM A615, Grade 60 deformed bars.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775 or ASTM A934; with ASTM A615, Grade 60 deformed bars.
- G. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A184; with ASTM A615, Grade 60 deformed bars; assembled with clips.
- H. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064.
- I. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064.
- J. Epoxy-Coated-Steel Wire: ASTM A88, Class A; coated, plain.

- K. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A61, Grade 60 plain-steel bars zinc coated (galvanized) after fabrication according to ASTM A767, Class I coating. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- L. Epoxy-Coated, Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A775; with ASTM A615, Grade 60 plain-steel bars.
- M. Tie Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60; deformed.
- N. Hook Bolts: ASTM A307, Grade A, internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against paving form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.
- O. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded-wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified, and as follows:
 - 1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
 - 2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
- P. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating, compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement.
- Q. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A780.

2.04 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, white portland cement Type I or Type II.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or Class F.
 - 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989, Grade 100 or 120.
 - 4. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag cement.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33, Class 4S, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source. Verify availability before specifying.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Exposed Aggregate: Selected, hard, and durable; washed; free of materials with deleterious reactivity to cement or that cause staining; from a single source, with gap-graded coarse aggregate as follows:
 - 1. Aggregate Sizes: 3/4 to 1 inch nominal.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017, Type II.
- F. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C94.

2.05 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry or cotton mats.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular, film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- F. White, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 2, Class B, dissipating.

2.06 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D1752, cork or self-expanding cork in preformed strips.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- C. Epoxy-Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881, two-component epoxy resin capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces; of class suitable for application temperature, of grade complying with requirements, and of the following types:
 - 1. Types I and II, nonload bearing or Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- D. Chemical Surface Retarder: Water-soluble, liquid, set retarder with color dye, for horizontal concrete surface application, capable of temporarily delaying final hardening of concrete to a depth of 1/8 to 1/4 inch.

2.07 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.
 - 2. When automatic machine placement is used, determine design mixtures and obtain laboratory test results that comply with or exceed requirements.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.
 - 2. Slag Cement: 50 percent.
 - 3. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Slag Cement: 50 percent, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
- C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:
 - 1. Air Content: 5 to 8 percent plus or minus 1-1/2 percent for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

- F. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.5 lb/cu. yd.
- G. Concrete Mixtures: Normal-weight concrete.
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4500 psi.
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 2 to 5 inches.

2.08 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M and ASTM C1116. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C94. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
 - 1. For concrete batches of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 - 2. For concrete batches larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
 - 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixing time, quantity, and amount of water added.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.03 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.04 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- D. Install welded-wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

- E. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Use galvanized-steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D3963.
- G. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap of adjacent mats.

3.05 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
 - 1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of paving strips unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.
 - 3. Butt Joints: Use bonding agent at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 - 4. Keyed Joints: Provide preformed keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 - 5. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
 - 1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
 - 3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
 - 4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
 - 5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
 - 6. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes.
 - a. Tolerance: Ensure that grooved joints are within 3 inches either way from centers of dowels.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting

action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.

- a. Tolerance: Ensure that sawed joints are within 3 inches either way from centers of dowels.
3. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes.

3.06 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast-in.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
 1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement dowels and joint devices.
- H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.
- I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

3.07 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
 1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3.08 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by a combination of these as follows:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears occurring during installation or curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.09 PAVING TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 as follows:
 - 1. Elevation: 3/4 inch.
 - 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Surface: Gap below 10-feet-long; unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch.
 - 4. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/2 inch per 12 inches of tie bar.
 - 5. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1 inch.
 - 6. Vertical Alignment of Dowels: 1/4 inch.
 - 7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/4 inch per 12 inches of dowel.
 - 8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
 - 9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
 - 10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.10 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Engineer.
- B. Drill test cores, where directed by Engineer, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

**SECTION 32 13 73
CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cold-applied joint sealants.
 - 2. Joint-sealant backer materials.
 - 3. Primers.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2.02 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane, Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use T.
- B. Single Component, Pourable, Urethane, Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.
- C. Multicomponent, Pourable, Urethane, Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.

2.03 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. Joint-Sealant Backer Materials: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
- C. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control joint-sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
- D. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control joint-sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

2.04 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Before installing joint sealants, clean out joints immediately to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions.
- C. Install joint-sealant backings to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install joint sealants immediately following backing installation, using proven techniques that comply with the following:
 - 1. Place joint sealants so they fully contact joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.

3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:
 1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess joint sealant as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturers.
- B. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

3.05 PAVING-JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Joints within concrete paving.
 1. Joint Location:
 - a. Expansion and isolation joints in concrete paving.
 - b. Contraction joints in concrete paving.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent, nonsag, urethane, elastomeric joint sealant.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Joints within concrete paving and between concrete and asphalt paving.
 1. Joint Location:
 - a. Joints between concrete and asphalt paving.
 - b. Joints between concrete curbs and asphalt paving.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Hot-applied, single-component joint sealant.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: Manufacturer's standard.

END OF SECTION 321373

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 92 23
SODDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Placing topsoil.
- B. Fertilizing.
- C. Sod installation.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 20 00 - Earth Moving.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Weeds: Includes Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. TPI (SPEC) - Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Certificate: Certify grass species and location of sod source.
- C. Alls sod must display the Official State Certification tags of the state from which the sod originated.
- D. Certificate: Certify fertilizer and herbicide mixture approval by authority having jurisdiction.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sod Producer: Company specializing in sod production and harvesting with minimum ten years experience
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company with five years of demonstrated experience in installation of sod.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver sod on pallets. Protect exposed roots from dehydration.
- B. Sod shall be stripped, delivered and laid within a period of 24 hours.

1.08 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Prior to Inspection:
 - 1. Contractor shall maintain all sodded areas by properly watering, mowing, weeding, and similar care to keep the completed work and the incompletd work in a clean and neat conditiona at all times
 - 2. Refer to Part 3 for additional instructions.
- B. Maintenance and Guarantee After Inspection:
 - 1. Contractor shall provide all maintenance work including, but not limited to, watering, mowing, weeding, and similar care throughout the period of the guarantee of the work, which shall be 30 days or after two mowings, whichever is later.
 - 2. Refer to Part 3 for additional instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with regulatory agencies for fertilizer and herbicide composition.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Sod: TPI (SPEC), Certified Turfgrass Sod quality; cultivated grass sod; type indicated below; with strong fibrous root system, free of stones, burned or bare spots; containing no more than 5 weeds per 1000 sq ft. Minimum age of 18 months, with root development that will support its own weight without tearing, when suspended vertically by holding the upper two corners.
1. Tall Fescue Sod: Containing not less than 90% Tall Fescue, with no more than 10% Kentucky Bluegrass.
 2. All grass sod shall be nursery cultivated material obtained from state licensed nurseries. The sod mix must be appropriate for the site condition and must meet the following general requirements for all nursery cultivated turfgrass sod:
 - a. Sod shall be free of quackgrass, annual bluegrass, bindweed, Canada Thistle, wild garlic, wild onion, Muhlenbergia, and bentgrass (excepting 100% bentgrass sod.)
 - b. Sod shall be considered free of clover, ryegrass, common broadleaf weeds, plants of sod varieties other than those specified (except bentgrass) if less than two plants are found per hundred square feet.
 - c. Sod shall be of uniform color, density.
 - d. Sod shall have been mowed prior to stripping and shall have been maintained for a minimum of three months at a maximum height of 2-1/2 inches.
 - e. Sod shall be relatively free of thatch (dead and decaying plant material). Accumulation of this material indicates older and generally more mature stands of grass. However, excessive quantities of thatch can also be indicative of poor management practices. Thatch build-up which significantly detracts from the appearance of the sod may be sufficient cause for rejection.
 3. Sod shall be machine stripped at a uniform soil thickness of approximately 3/4 inch. Though thinner cuts tend to accelerate knitting and are therefore preferred, the minimum acceptable soil thickness shall be 1/2 inch. Measurements for thickness shall exclude top growth and thatch.
 4. Individual pieces of sod shall be cut 12 to 24 inches wide and 2 to 6 feet in length.
 5. Sod development shall be such that standard size pieces shall retain their original shape and dimensions throughout handling and installation.
- B. Topsoil: Fertile, agricultural soil, typical for locality, capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth, taken from drained site; free of subsoil, clay, or impurities, plants, weeds and roots; pH value of minimum 5.4 and maximum 7.0.
- C. Fertilizer: As recommended by supplier.
- D. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter that could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Wood Pegs: Softwood, sufficient size and length to ensure anchorage of sod on slope.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that prepared soil base is ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare subgrade in accordance with Section 31 20 00.

3.03 TOPSOIL PLACEMENT AND FINISH GRADING

- A. Before Finish Grading:
 - 1. Verify subgrade has been contoured and compacted.
- B. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1/2 inch in size. Remove soil contaminated with petroleum products.
- C. Where topsoil is to be placed, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches.
- D. In areas where vehicles or equipment have compacted soil, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches.
- E. Place topsoil in areas where seeding, sodding, and planting are indicated.
- F. Place topsoil where required to level finish grade.
- G. Place topsoil to the following compacted thicknesses:
 - 1. Areas to be Sodded: 4 inches.
- H. Place topsoil during dry weather.
- I. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.
- J. Near plants spread topsoil manually to prevent damage.
- K. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.
- L. Lightly compact placed topsoil.
- M. Maintain stability of topsoil during inclement weather. Replace topsoil in areas where surface water has eroded thickness below specifications.

3.04 FERTILIZING

- A. Apply fertilizer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply after smooth raking of topsoil and prior to installation of sod.
- C. Apply fertilizer no more than 48 hours before laying sod.
- D. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches of topsoil.
- E. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

3.05 LAYING SOD

- A. Moisten prepared surface immediately prior to laying sod.
- B. Lay sod immediately after delivery to site to prevent deterioration.
- C. Lay sod smooth and tight with no open joints visible, and no overlapping; stagger end joints 12 inches minimum. Do not stretch or overlap sod pieces.
- D. Where new sod adjoins existing grass areas, align top surfaces.
- E. Where sod is placed adjacent to hard surfaces, such as curbs, pavements, etc., place top elevation of sod 1/2 inch below top of hard surface.
- F. Water sodded areas immediately after installation. Saturate sod to 4 inches of soil.
- G. After sod and soil have dried, roll sodded areas to ensure good bond between sod and soil and to remove minor depressions and irregularities.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Clean surrounding areas of construction debris.

3.07 WATERING AND JOINT DRESSING

- A. Watering During Installation: During periods of high temperature the sod shall be lightly watered to prevent wilting during the progress of the work. As sodding is completed in any one section the entire section shall be thoroughly irrigated to depth of 5 inches.
- B. Joint Dressing: As soon as practical following the initial watering, but in every case prior to the second watering, the entire area shall be examined for open joints or other signs of surface imperfection. Any open joint or other void shall be carefully filled with topsoil to prevent air drying of the roots and to eliminate undulations in the surface.
- C. Daily Watering – First Week: The Contractor shall provide all labor and materials and arrange for all water necessary for the establishment of the sod. In the absence of adequate rainfall, watering shall be performed daily during the first week, and shall be sufficient to maintain moist soils to a depth of at least 5 inches. Water should be applied immediately if at any time the sod shows signs of wilting.
- D. Subsequent Watering – Second and Third Week: The Contractor shall water the sod as required to maintain adequate moisture in the upper 5 inches of soil. In the absence of rainfall, sod shall be watered at frequencies dictated by need.

3.08 MAINTENANCE PRIOR TO THE INSPECTION TO DETERMINE BEGINNING OF MAINTENANCE AND GUARANTEE PERIOD:

- A. Contractor shall maintain all sodded areas by properly watering, mowing, weeding, and similar care to keep the completed work and the incompleting work in a clean and neat condition at all times. Advise Owner and Owner's Representative in writing when completed and maintained work is in proper condition to meet requirements for beginning of the Maintenance and Guarantee Period.

3.09 INSPECTION OF THE WORK TO DETERMINE THE BEGINNING OF THE MAINTENANCE AND GUARANTEE PERIOD:

- A. Owner's Representative will approve lawns as acceptable to begin the Maintenance and Guarantee Period based on the following requirements:
 - 1. Sodded areas shall have been mowed at least twice since time of installation.
 - 2. Sod shall have shown signs of knitting with the topsoil layer and adjoining sod pads. No open joints between sod pads nor sod slippage on slopes and in swales will be acceptable.
 - 3. Sod shall be in a thriving and vigorous condition, exhibiting a healthy green color.

3.10 MAINTENANCE AND GUARANTEE OF SOD AREAS

- A. Contractor shall provide all maintenance work throughout the period of the guarantee of the work, which shall be 30 days or after two mowings, whichever is later.
- B. Contractor shall guarantee the lawn areas developed under this Contract to be in vigorous and thriving condition by the end of the guarantee period, free of objectionable quantities of weeds and other undesirable growth. Maximum percentage allowed for scattered bare spots shall not exceed 3% of the sodded grass verge area. Each bare spot shall not be larger than one foot square.
- C. Maintenance work shall include watering, remedial work such as repair of eroded areas, and resodding if required. Provide general cleanup of stakes, temporary signs, and sweeping of paving and sidewalks. Water and cut grass regularly. Other work shall be included as maintenance work if necessary, such as additional lawn feeding, grub control, weeding, etc., as deemed required by the Contractor in support of his guarantee, or as may be pointed out to Contractor by the Owner's Representative or Owner during the guarantee period.
- D. Cutting of lawns shall occur when grass is dry and shall maintain a height of about 3 inches. Cut grass a maximum of 1/3 of the total grass blade height. Maintain a neatly trimmed edge condition throughout at all times.

- E. During the Maintenance and Guarantee Period, the Owner will do no maintenance work nor watering and cutting of lawns as provided under this Contract.

3.11 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Toward the end of the Maintenance and Guarantee Period, establish and give notice in writing to the Owner's Representative and Owner stating the desired date for final inspection at least 7 days in advance of such date.
- B. At the time of Final Inspection, the lawn work shall be in the condition required by the guarantee specified herein, and shall be placed by Contractor in neatly trimmed conditions with all adjacent paved areas cleaned.
- C. If the work is accepted at time of Final Inspection, the guarantee shall be considered fulfilled and terminated and final payment shall be due. Should any work need replacement at time of Final Inspection, the guarantee period will continue until such replacements are made and deemed acceptable by the Owner's Representative, and no portion of the final payment shall become due until at least 30 days following the date of next inspection and approval of replacement work.

END OF SECTION

